



University of North Texas System

Board of Regents

Schedule of Events for Board of Regents Meeting

August 15-16, 2019

University of North Texas Health Science Center
Medical Education and Training Building, Room 109/111
1000 Montgomery St.
Ft. Worth, Texas

The University of North Texas System Board of Regents will meet on Thursday, August 15, 2019, from 8:30 am until approximately 6:00 pm and on Friday, August 16, 2019, from 9:00 am until approximately 1:00 pm.

Agenda items are scheduled to follow each other consecutively and may start earlier or later than the posted time depending on the length of the discussions and the reports of previous items. Please note that the estimated times given in the posting are only approximate and may be adjusted as required with no prior notice.

Any members of the Board may attend committee meetings. Because some Board members who are not committee members may attend committee meetings and thereby create a quorum of the full Board, committee meetings are also being posted as meetings of the full Board.

Meetings will take place at the Medical Education and Training building at the UNT Health Science Center. Please contact the Office of the Board Secretary with any questions at 214.752.5545.

Thursday, August 15, 2019

8:30 am CONVENE FULL BOARD

- Welcome New Student Regent

8:35 am ELECTION OF OFFICERS OF THE BOARD OF REGENTS

8:45 am CHANCELLOR'S REMARKS

- Progress Since Last Quarterly Board Meeting, May 23, 2019

9:00 am SPOTLIGHT ON STUDENTS

Recess Full Board to Strategic and Operational Excellence Committee.

9:20 am STRATEGIC AND OPERATIONAL EXCELLENCE COMMITTEE

Call to Order

- Approval of minutes of May 23, 2019 meeting

Briefing:

UNT System Strategic Plans Review

- Michael Williams, UNTHSC, President
- Neal Smatresk, UNT, President
- Bob Mong, UNT Dallas, President
- Lesa Roe, UNTS, Chancellor

BACKGROUND MATERIAL

- Quarterly Operations Report

Adjourn Strategic & Operational Excellence Committee.

11:30 am ACADEMIC AFFAIRS AND STUDENT SUCCESS COMMITTEE

Call to Order

- Approval of minutes of May 23, 2019 meeting

Briefing:

A Strong Start and Clear Career Vision Support Student Success

- Rosemary Haggett, UNTS, Vice Chancellor for Academic Affairs & Student Success
- Elizabeth With, UNT, Vice President for Student Affairs
- Trisha Van Duser, UNTHSC, Vice Provost
- Jamaica Chapple, UNTD, Associate Vice President for Student Access and Success and Dean of Students

BACKGROUND MATERIAL

- Quarterly Academic Measures Report

Adjourn Academic Affairs and Student Success Committee.

12:15 pm LUNCH

1:15 pm FINANCE AND FACILITIES COMMITTEE

Call to Order

- Approval of minutes of May 23, 2019 meeting

Action Items:

- 12. UNTS Approval of the FY20 UNT System Consolidated Operating Budget
- 13. UNTS Adoption of the 2019 Campus Master Plan for the University of North Texas Frisco Branch Campus
- 14. UNTS Approval of the UNTS FY20 Capital Improvement Plan and Amending the FY19 Capital Improvement Plan
- 15. UNTS Amendment to Regents Rule 10.300, *Debt Management*
- 16. UNTS Twenty-Eighth Supplemental Resolution to the Master Resolution Authorizing the Issuance, Sale and Delivery of Board of Regents of the University of North Texas System Revenue Financing System Bonds, in One or More Series; and Approving and Authorizing Instruments and Procedures Relating Thereto
- 17. UNTS Amendment to Regents Rule 09.400, *Gifts and Contracts from Foreign Sources*
- 18. UNT UNT Faculty Staff Payroll Deduction for Meal Plans

BACKGROUND MATERIAL

- Quarterly Operations Report

Adjourn Finance and Facilities Committee.

3:45 pm CONVENE FULL BOARD AND RECESS TO EXECUTIVE SESSION (Room 300)

Government Code, Chapter 551, Section .072 - Deliberations Regarding the Purchase, Exchange, Lease or Value of Real Property

- Discussion regarding the exchange, lease or value of the real property and improvements located at 1901 Main Street and 1900 Elm Street, Dallas, Texas 75201, and possible action

Government Code, Chapter 551, Section .074 - Personnel Matters Relating to Appointment, Employment, Evaluation, Assignment, Discipline, or Dismissal of Officers or Employees

- Consideration of individual personnel matters related to the appointment, employment, evaluation, reassignment, discipline and dismissal of System and Institution officers or employees
- Consideration of an amendment to the employment agreement with the UNT Head Men’s Basketball Coach, and possible action

Government Code, Chapter 551, Section .071 - Consultation with Attorneys Regarding Legal Matters or Pending and/or Contemplated Litigation or Settlement Offers

- Consultation with counsel regarding confidential legal matters, including pending, threatened, and contemplated litigation or settlement offers
- Consultation with counsel regarding contemplated, ongoing and/or finalized investigations and any findings, conclusions or recommendations related to those investigations
- Consultation with counsel regarding audits and any findings, conclusions or recommendations related to those audits

- Consultation with counsel on the status of negotiations and/or compliance with contracts and agreements, including but not limited to research grants and contracts, including legal obligations and duties and any and all related facts

Government Code, Chapter 551, Section .089 – Deliberations Regarding Security Devices or Security Audits

- Consideration of matters related to security assessments or deployments relating to information resources technology, network security information, and the deployment, or specific occasions for implementation, of security personnel, critical infrastructure, or security devices.

6:00 pm CONVENE FULL BOARD AND RECESS

Friday, August 16, 2019

9:00 am CONVENE FULL BOARD

Recess for Audit Committee meeting.

9:00 am AUDIT COMMITTEE

Call to Order

- Approval of minutes of May 23 and July 31, 2019

Briefings:

Quarterly Report of Audit Activities

- Tracy Grunig, UNT System, Chief Audit Executive

UNTS Enterprise Audit Report Inventory

- Tracy Grunig, UNT System, Chief Audit Executive

Investigations Summary Log - materials removed on 8/13/19

- Lesa Roe, UNT System, Chancellor

The FY20 UNTS Internal Audit Plan

- Tracy Grunig, UNT System, Chief Audit Executive

BACKGROUND MATERIAL

- UNT System Consolidated Quarterly Compliance Report, March 2019 through May 2019

Adjourn Audit Committee.

10:30 am RECONVENE FULL BOARD

CONSENT AGENDA

1. UNTS Approval of the Minutes of the May 23, 2019 Board Meeting
2. UNTS Approval of TexPool, TexStar and Texas CLASS Resolutions
3. UNTS Resolution Declaring Intention to Reimburse Certain Expenditures with Proceeds from Debt
4. UNTS Approval of Intercomponent Transfers of State Appropriations
5. UNT Approval of Tenure for New UNT Faculty Appointees
6. UNT Delegate Authority to the UNT President to Enter into an Agreement with Color Dynamics for Printing and Mailing Services for *The North Texan* Magazine
7. UNTD Approval of Tenure for New UNT Dallas Faculty Appointee
8. UNTHSC Approval of UNTHSC Regents' Professor Recommendations
9. UNTHSC Delegation of Authority to the UNTHSC President for Approval of UNTHSC Intergovernmental Transfers (IGT) of Funds for FY 2020 in the Texas Healthcare Transformation and Quality Improvement Program (1115 Transformation Waiver)

- 10. UNTHSC Authorization for UNTHSC to Enter into Agreement with Tarrant County Public Health for Joint Providership of Continuing Medical Education
- 11. UNTHSC Authorization for UNTHSC to Execute a Sub-award Agreement with Tarrant County Public Health

ACTION ITEMS

- 12. UNTS Approval of the FY20 UNT System Consolidated Operating Budget
- 13. UNTS Adoption of the 2019 Campus Master Plan for the University of North Texas Frisco Branch Campus
- 14. UNTS Approval of the UNTS FY20 Capital Improvement Plan and Amending the FY19 Capital Improvement Plan
- 15. UNTS Amendment to Regents Rule 10.300, *Debt Management*
- 16. UNTS Twenty-Eighth Supplemental Resolution to the Master Resolution Authorizing the Issuance, Sale and Delivery of Board of Regents of the University of North Texas System Revenue Financing System Bonds, in One or More Series; and Approving and Authorizing Instruments and Procedures Relating Thereto
- 17. UNTS Amendment to Regents Rule 09.400, *Gifts and Contracts from Foreign Sources*
- 18. UNT UNT Faculty Staff Payroll Deduction for Meal Plans
- 19. UNTS Approval of the FY20 UNTS Internal Audit Plan

11:00 am RECESS FOR EXECUTIVE SESSION (Room #300)

Government Code, Chapter 551, Section .074 - Personnel Matters Relating to Appointment, Employment, Evaluation, Assignment, Discipline, or Dismissal of Officers or Employees

- Consideration of individual personnel matters related to the appointment, employment, evaluation, reassignment, discipline and dismissal of System and Institution officers or employees
- Consideration of individual personnel matters related to the performance objectives and performance evaluations of the Presidents
- Consideration of an amendment to the employment agreement with the UNTHSC President, and possible action
- Consideration of individual personnel matters related to the performance objectives, performance evaluation, terms of employment, and compensation of the Chief Audit Executive, and possible action

1:00 pm Reconvene the Board in Open Session to consider action on Executive Session items, if any

1:05 pm ADJOURNMENT



MINUTES

BOARD OF REGENTS Strategic and Operational Excellence Committee May 23, 2019

The Strategic and Operational Excellence Committee of the Board of Regents of the University of North Texas System convened on Thursday, May 23, 2019, in Room 712 of the Lee F. Jackson Building, 1901 Main St., Dallas, Texas, with the following members in attendance: Regents Milton Lee, Carlos Munguia, Gwyn Shea, and Glen Whitley.

There being a quorum present the meeting was called to order by Committee Chairman Lee at 9:06 a.m. Pursuant to a motion by Regent Gwyn Shea seconded by Regent Carlos Munguia, the Committee approved the minutes of the February 14, 2019, meeting of the Strategic and Operational Excellence Committee on a 4-0 vote.

The Committee had one briefing on the **UNT System Strategic Plans Review**, presented by UNT System Chancellor Lesa Roe, UNT Dallas President Bob Mong, UNT Health Science Center President Michael Williams, and UNT President Neal Smatresk. As a part of Chancellor Roe's update, she asked Barbara Abercrombie, UNT System Chief Human Capital Officer, to provide an update on the 2019 Gallup Survey, Gary Rahlfs, UNT System Vice Chancellor for Finance, to provide an update on ERP Assessment, and Steve Maruszewski, Vice Chancellor for Facilities, to provide an update on the UNT System Facilities Preliminary Review.

There being no further business, the Committee meeting adjourned at 11:15 a.m.

Submitted By:

Rosemary R. Haggett

Rosemary R. Haggett
Board Secretary

Date: Aug 7, 2019

UNT Health Science Center Strategic Review

UNTHSC FY19 Scorecard: People

2019 DESIRED RESULTS (OWNER)	MEASURES/ TARGETS	STATUS
People (Drive our culture)		
Recruit and Retain: Engaged, Learners, Innovative, Self-developers		
1.1.1 Employee engagement improved (All Cabinet members & Deans)	M: Gallup survey results T: 55%	
1.1.2 Innovation mindset established (Monty Mohon)	M: # of campus-wide ideas that lead to institutional change initiatives T: 5	
1.1.3 Performance management process built on coaching (All Cabinet Members and Deans)	M: % of departments utilizing quarterly performance coaching in FY20 to improve annual evaluations T: 100%	

UNTHSC FY19 Scorecard: Programs

2019 DESIRED RESULTS (OWNER)	MEASURES/ TARGETS	STATUS
Programs (Deliver our promises)		
Strengthen curricula and student experiences: Emotional Intelligence, Team Orientation, Communication, Leadership		
2.1.1 Emotional intelligence curriculum created across all schools and colleges (Charles Taylor)	M: % of schools and colleges with approved EQ/EI curriculum plans T: 100%	
2.1.2 Advance student well-being (Charles Taylor)	M: % of students involved in HSC well-being initiatives by end of FY20 T: 100%	
2.1.3 Interprofessional practice fully integrated into Clinical Practice Group (Charles Taylor)	M: # of quality IPE activities implemented into Clinical Practice Group T: 5	
Grow High-Impact Research: Regional Health and Care Needs		
2.2.1 Focused growth of clinical and translational research (Brian Gladue)	M: # of clinical and translational research programs T: 10% increase	

UNTHSC FY19 Scorecard: Strengths

2019 DESIRED RESULTS (OWNER)	MEASURES/ TARGETS	STATUS
Strengths (Defend our position)		
Operate With Excellence: Amplify Our Brand, Grow Philanthropy, Execute		
3.1.1 Culture of philanthropy strengthened (Doug White)	M: Total FY19 pledges and gifts T: \$25M	
3.1.2 Revenue streams diversified (Greg Anderson)	M: Funding from new revenue streams T: \$1M	
3.1.3 Policy efficiency created (Desiree Ramirez)	M: Total # of policies T: <80	
3.1.4 Brand identity refreshed (Monty Mohon)	M: % of campus identity components updated by end of FY20 T: 90%	
3.1.5 Data-driven space utilization implemented (Brian Gladue/Charles Taylor/Greg Anderson)	M: % of UNTHSC space utilization optimized T: 50%	

UNT Strategic Plan Review

Neal Smatresk, President

Initiative Updates

Research

Total Research Expenditures (YTD same point in time):

FY19: \$24.5M (scorecard target \$39M)

Estimated FY19 total \$42.8M, 17% increase from FY18

Our new THECB total research expenditures will be augmented by approximately \$31M for an estimated \$74M total research expenditures in FY19

Sponsored projects totals (YTD):

322 sponsored projects with end dates 05/31/19 or later

Total funding of \$109.5M

Average Funding: \$340,023

Innovation and Commercialization (YTD):

Patent expenses down from 214k in FY18 to 163k in FY19

License revenue up from 42k in FY18 to 419k in FY19

Advancement

- YTD New Commitments \$59.4M (last year \$35.5M)
- YTD Number of Donors 10,081 (last year 10,791)

Enrollment and Graduation

- Estimated 9,900 graduates for FY19, exceeding our FY22 goal of 9,650
- Overall enrollment, SCH, and headcount are all trending positive for the fall
- New from high school housing applications are up 15%
- Summer 4-yr graduation rate estimate: 39%, and 6-yr: 57%...both up from last year

Retention

- We are currently up 0.6% in FTIC and 0.9% in transfer retention based on same point in time
- We joined the Education Advisory Board's (EAB) Student Success Collaborative (SSC) to support predictive analytics to improve retention (expect 2% increase)

Top Rated Programs

At this time approximately 78 programs (up from 72) are ranked in the top 100:

- Top Colleges: Business currently has 19, CLASS has 14, and COE has 10

Best Place to Work

Celebrated and encouraged our caring campus:

- We emphasized team building at our annual cabinet and dean retreat
- We completed listening-to-staff visits with all VP areas
- Our annual Planning Implementation Workshop emphasized collaboration and culture
- We've been promoting UNT summer arts, music, athletic, and academic events to engage employees outside of work

University Highlights

- The “Ocean Award” was won for our UNT Sub-Antarctic Biocultural Conservation Program and Dr. Rozzi, and our research laboratory in Chile is under construction
- UNT Economics Professor, Guohua Feng, was inducted into the Society for Economic Measurement, a society that boasts 39 Nobel laureates
- Bob Brown was given the Distinguished Business Officer Award by NACUBO
- One-third of students are choosing the new save and soar tuition plan, which requires students to take 15 credit hours and allows them to receive tuition discounts on winter and summer classes

Strategic Plan Update

- The new plan emphasizes collaboration to support three major priority areas:
 - Student Empowerment and Transformation
 - People and Processes
 - Scholarly Activity and Innovation
- Just finished our Planning Implementation Workshop
 - Prioritized activities and metrics with comprehensive group feedback
- An overview of the new plan will be presented at the State of the University Sept. 12th, and the final version of the plan will be presented at the November BOR meeting

UNT Dallas Strategic Plan Review

Bob Mong, President

Goal: Grow Enrollment & Graduation

Action Update: Enrollment, FTIC Retention, Degrees Awarded

- Enrollment
 - Targeted Recruitment
 - Fall 2019 enrollment target: **4,300 students**
 - Key Community Partnerships
 - **Well Together: Dallas-Rockwall Behavioral Health Initiative**
 - Strategic enrollment committee looking at intercollegiate athletics, international programming, retention initiatives, and UNTD downtown space
 - **Athletic fee authorization passed through legislature; now up for student vote**
 - **International Studies Abroad (ISA) selected as international partner with a trip to London in Summer 2020; named part-time Associate Director of International Programs**
 - Multiple studies underway for downtown building utilization
- FTIC Retention
 - Closing the gap between UNTD's rate and the state average. First-time, full-time student retention from Fall 2018 to Spring 2019 was **87.2%; encouraging but needs continued attention.**
 - UNTD has the **lowest debt** upon graduation from all public universities in the USA.
- Degrees Awarded
 - Although the numbers are not final, so far there have been 307 UG graduates, 45 GR graduates, and 85 COL graduates for a total of 437 graduates in May 2019. In May 2018, we had 371 graduates. This is an **increase of 17%**.
 - Estimate for AY 2018-2019 total is 868; actual will be **greater** than 900.

Long-term Targets:

→4,300 Headcount by Fall 2019

→ 975 Total Degrees Awarded by FY 20

Goal: Grow Research

Action Update: UNTD Office of Sponsored Projects (OSP)

- Implementation was September 1, 2018
- New awards: THECB Foundation (\$192,500), Substance Abuse & Mental Health Services Administration (\$301,894), and Texas Health Resource (\$134,992)
- Training Sessions On:
 - Institutional Review Board (IRB)
 - Proposal and Budget Development Workshops
 - Mandatory Principal Investigator (PI)
 - **Administrative Assistant/Project Coordinator/Project Manager Training**
- Online IRB Application started in January 2019
- OSP continues to identify funding opportunities and work with faculty/staff to submit proposals that fit our status as a developing University including:
 - **NIH (National Institutes of Health), City of Dallas, CPRIT (Cancer Prevention & Research Institute of Texas), US DOE, Virginia Commonwealth University**
- Student Research continues to grow
 - **Two McNair scholars won second place in the June 2019 research poster competition at the Southeastern Association of Educational Opportunity Program Personnel (SAEOPP) McNair Scholars Research Conference**

Long-term Target: TBD; No projections in SP

Goal: Grow Foundation Assets

Action Update: UNTD Foundation, Fundraising

- Started FY 2016 at \$0 (baseline)
 - \$4,360,666 cumulative raised FY 2016, FY 2017, & FY 2018
 - FY 2019 collected year-to-date is \$2,878,099
 - To date, \$7,238,765 cumulative raised FY 2016, 2017, 2018, and 2019
- UNTD Foundation Reconstruction
 - 11-member board is active
 - Since formation in 2012, first-ever audit completed with good, informative results
 - 2017-18 preparation of the Form 990 completed
 - 2017-18 external audit scheduled for Fall 2019
 - 100% participation at November 2018 Board Retreat, 100% participation at February 2019 Winter Meeting, and 80% participation at May 2019 Spring Meeting. Key accomplishments:
 - Board Officers Installed
 - Standing Committees established: Audit & Finance Committee; Nominating & Development Committee
 - Committees are active and working

Long-term Target: \$1.2M (Grand Total Foundation & Institutional Gifts) and \$1.5M (Total Institution and Foundation Endowments) by FY20

Goal: Grow Foundation Assets

CONTINUED Action Update: UNTD Foundation, Fundraising

- Establishing a presence in the donor community and active fundraising
 - Wide circulation of “Why Invest in UNT Dallas” presentation to high-net worth individuals, corporations, and foundations
 - Ryan Tower Groundbreaking Ceremony, The Hart Amphitheater Ribbon-cutting, and Student Center Grand Opening event scheduled for August 26
 - UNT Dallas Law Center (formerly COL Municipal Building) ribbon-cutting and fundraising event was held at The Statler on June 6 with \$50,000 in pledges
 - \$2 million Phase I (Runyon Creek Trail) of Five Mile Creek Greenbelt is under construction
 - More than 40 high net-worth individuals and foundations from local, regional, and national areas visited campus in June 2019

Long-term Target: \$1.2M (Grand Total Foundation & Institutional Gifts) and \$1.5M (Total Institution and Foundation Endowments) by FY20

Goal: Grow Top Rated Programs

Action Update: Priority Programs

- Seven (7) Priority Programs Identified
 1. Bilingual/English as a Second Language (ESL)
 - 303 students enrolled in Fall 2018 (15% growth since Fall 2017) & 288 students enrolled in Spring 2019 (13% growth since Spring 2018)
 - Charles Butt Aspiring Teacher Scholarship; William K. Kellogg Foundation and Meadows Foundation Grant; High school teaching pathway with Dallas ISD, Sunset HS, and Mountain View College; Emerging Teacher Academy with El Centro College
 2. Juris Doctorate
 - ABA accreditation visit completed in March 2019
 3. Logistics and Supply Chain Management
 - 54 students enrolled in Fall 2018 (23% growth since Fall 2017) & 54 students enrolled in Spring 2019 (4% growth since Spring 2018)
 4. Clinical Mental Health Counseling
 - 84 students enrolled in Fall 2018 (1% growth since Fall 2017) & 84 students enrolled in Spring 2019 (1% growth since Spring 2018)
 5. Public Health
 - 96 students enrolled in Fall 2018 (75% growth since Fall 2017) & 78 students enrolled in Spring 2019 (32% growth since Spring 2018)
 - UNTHSC assigned a public health school liaison to Sunset HS
 6. Biology
 - 212 students enrolled in Fall 2018 (68% growth since Fall 2017) & 178 students enrolled in Spring 2019 (28% growth since Spring 2018)
 7. Business Analytics
 - Enrollment will begin in Fall 2019
- Currently deliberating on next priority program

Long-term Target: 9 Priority Programs Identified by FY20

Goal: Become Best Place to Work

Action Update: Employee Engagement, Student Net Promoter Score (NPS)

- Gallup Survey participation at UNTD increased from 48% last year to 71% this year
 - HR to begin meeting with leaders to review results and establish goals for the next 12-months
- Focus on “I know what is expected of me at work”
- Culture Committee (as part of strategic planning committee) is divided into subcommittees including:
 - Career Development committee, 360 evaluations, and employee recognition programs
 - 360 Evaluations Pilot completed successfully; program will expand next academic year
- Continue to hire for the mission
- Heavy investment in mid-level and high-level training (increased participation in state and national professional development opportunities such as the Chairs and Deans training, AASCU MLI, and the BAPA Provost program)
- Town halls in November & December 2018 and March & April 2019; will continue next year

Long-term Targets:

→ 4.40 Grand Mean

→ Become “Best Place to Work” in Employee Engagement

Goal: Achieve Efficient and Effective System

Action Update: Project Status Updates

- Work to improve customer service, system relations, and our own competencies
 - Student Success Initiatives like multi-semester registration (going live for AY 20-21), catalog (updated), policies (academic policies updated), and university calendar (online)
 - Automation for CRM and degree audit (GR programs done; UG programs in progress)
- Align our business practices with system goals
 - Consistently improve the business practices and financial acumen on campus
 - Closely track revenue and expenses
- Work closely with the UNT System and Regents to execute steady and sustainable growth
- Continued refinement in our use of data to increase applications and enrollment
 - Rewrote undergraduate admissions requirements
 - Restructured scholarship program criteria
- Increased efforts to coordinate efficiencies with System, UNT, and HSC
- Strategic Planning Retreat held in July 2019; Campus focus: Fewer Better

Questions & Discussion

The seal of the University of North Texas System is a large, light gray watermark in the background. It features a central five-pointed star with a lamp of knowledge on a pedestal in front of it. The star is surrounded by a wreath of olive and oak branches. The words "UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS" are written in a circular path around the top, and "SYSTEM" is at the bottom. There are small circles on either side of the word "SYSTEM".

UNT SYSTEM ADMINISTRATION UPDATE

Board of Regents – August 15, 2019

SYSTEM ADMINISTRATION: Purpose, Vision, Goals



System Administration Purpose

Lead, Serve, Inspire

System Administration Vision

Recognized as a trusted partner of exceptional performance and service.

Goals

People
Service
Strength } }

Desired Results

- ✓ Best place to work
- ✓ Extraordinary service experience
- ✓ Best value
- ✓ Strong regional and corporate reputation
- ✓ Management practices and tools promote success

2019 TARGETS: People

★	= Completed Successfully
●	= On Track
●	= Behind Plan
●	= Did Not Achieve Annual Target



<u>Initiative</u>	<u>2019 Initiative/Owner</u>	<u>2019 Target</u>
1. Recruit and Develop Talent	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Improve on-boarding employees (B. Abercrombie) Enhance training and development (B. Abercrombie) Develop compensation strategy for system administration (B. Abercrombie) 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● 90% of new full-time employees surveyed on a 5 point scale rate on-boarding as ≥ 4 ★ All full-time staff have a development plan ★ 360s/action plans established for Chancellor direct reports ● Market study complete for system administration and overlapping positions with campuses
2. Performance Management for Staff and Administrators	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Implement a standard tool for performance management system-wide (B. Abercrombie) Establish and train on effective performance management (B. Abercrombie) 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ★ Standard tool established system-wide ● 100% performance and development plans in place, system-wide, in PeopleAdmin- April 2020
3. Employee Engagement	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Communicate strategy to all employees (L. Roe) Implement employee recommendations (All VCs & Chiefs) Create a culture of workplace diversity and inclusion – equal opportunity (L. Roe/B. Abercrombie) 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Town Halls held quarterly with all campuses, system administration ★ System administration Gallup engagement $\geq 52\%$ ★ Overall Gallup engagement $\geq 46\%$ ● Diversity and inclusion training for cabinets of system administration and system institutions ● All system administration equal opportunity policies updated

2019 TARGETS: Service

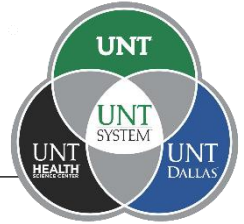
★ = Completed Successfully
● = On Track
● = Behind Plan
● = Did Not Achieve Annual Target



<u>Initiative</u>	<u>2019 Initiative/Owner</u>	<u>2019 Target</u>
1. Culture of Service	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Establish service metrics (All VCs and Chiefs) 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Each system administration division will have a service initiative with a target and metric
2. Reviews of Core and Campus Services.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Complete IT external review. (C. Russell) Complete facilities external review (S. Maruszewski) Initiate next set of service reviews (L. Roe) 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Project plan in place for agreed-upon IT recommendations ★ Project plan in place for agreed-upon Facilities recommendations ● External reviews of Audit and Legal complete
3. Align Services with University Initiatives	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> System administration and cross-university understanding of strengths, weaknesses, opportunities and threats (L. Roe) IT/HR/CFO Councils strategically functioning to address campus needs (B. Abercrombie/J. Mauldin/C. Russell) 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ★ Hold system-wide strategy workshops to improve resiliency, collaborations and identify gaps ● Quarterly reporting at Chancellor’s Council with campus leads to demonstrate alignment and improved service experience
4. Services Improvement	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Trusted HR data, pay, and benefits (B. Abercrombie/J. Mauldin) 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ★ Complete Phase 1 HRIS improvement projects ● Complete Phase 2 HRIS improvement projects ● Complete Payroll deduction improvements

2019 TARGETS: Strength

★	= Completed Successfully
●	= On Track
●	= Behind Plan
●	= Did Not Achieve Annual Target



<u>Initiative</u>	<u>2019 Initiative/Owner</u>	<u>2019 Target</u>
1. Strengthened Financial Planning and Future System Tools	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Establish financial planning processes and tools. (J. Mauldin) Determine the future Enterprise Resource Planning (ERP) for UNT System (L. Roe/B. Abercrombie) 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Implement Axiom long-range planning and publish planning calendar each quarter. ● Establish recommendation on future ERP for UNT System
2. Streamlined and Improved Policies	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Lead and support policy improvement of system and campuses. (B. Abercrombie /N. Footer) 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ★ Establish a streamlined policy table of contents ● Review and revise all system administration HR policies
3. Strengthen Brand Identity	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Connect with corporations and regional leaders on DFW needs (L. Roe) Implement brand refresh at each system institution (L. Roe/Presidents) 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Quarterly visits to top CEO employers of UNT system ★ Downtown Dallas study complete ★ Brand refresh contract executed and integrated with university planning ★ System administration trained on campus branding
4. Incorporate Risk Management into Strategic, Operational Planning	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Establish and communicate Enterprise Risk Management (ERM) framework (L. Roe/J. Mauldin) Perform comprehensive enterprise risk assessment (L. Roe/Presidents/CFOs) 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● ERM framework used to understand system-wide risk

IT External Review



Overview

Per the System Administration Strategic Plan, an external review of each area in System Administration is being performed.

Gartner conducted a 10 week engagement to review IT services across UNT World to:

- Improve effectiveness of IT service delivery across people, processes and technology, and lower procurement costs to better align to best practices.

Per Gartner observations, the main challenges for UNT World IT Services are Governance, Finance, & Communication, and it was recommended that the focus be on the following:

- Establishing an Effective UNT World IT Governance and Strategy.
- Financial transparency across all of UNT World to make sound decisions.
- Transparency in UNT Denton IT departments, spending and staffing.

Key Recommendations

Finance:

Establish financial rigor across campuses and System to enable UNT World to assess and plan for its Future IT Strategy

- Standardize IT Budget Tracking
- Perform Peer Benchmark
- Track Operational Metrics

IT Strategy:

Create holistic UNT World strategy, to remediate potential misalignment of campus and System strategic direction

- Develop IT Strategy
- Align Campuses
- Create Metrics

Governance:

Ensure there is accountability to drive top-down alignment across UNT World for successful implementation of recommendations

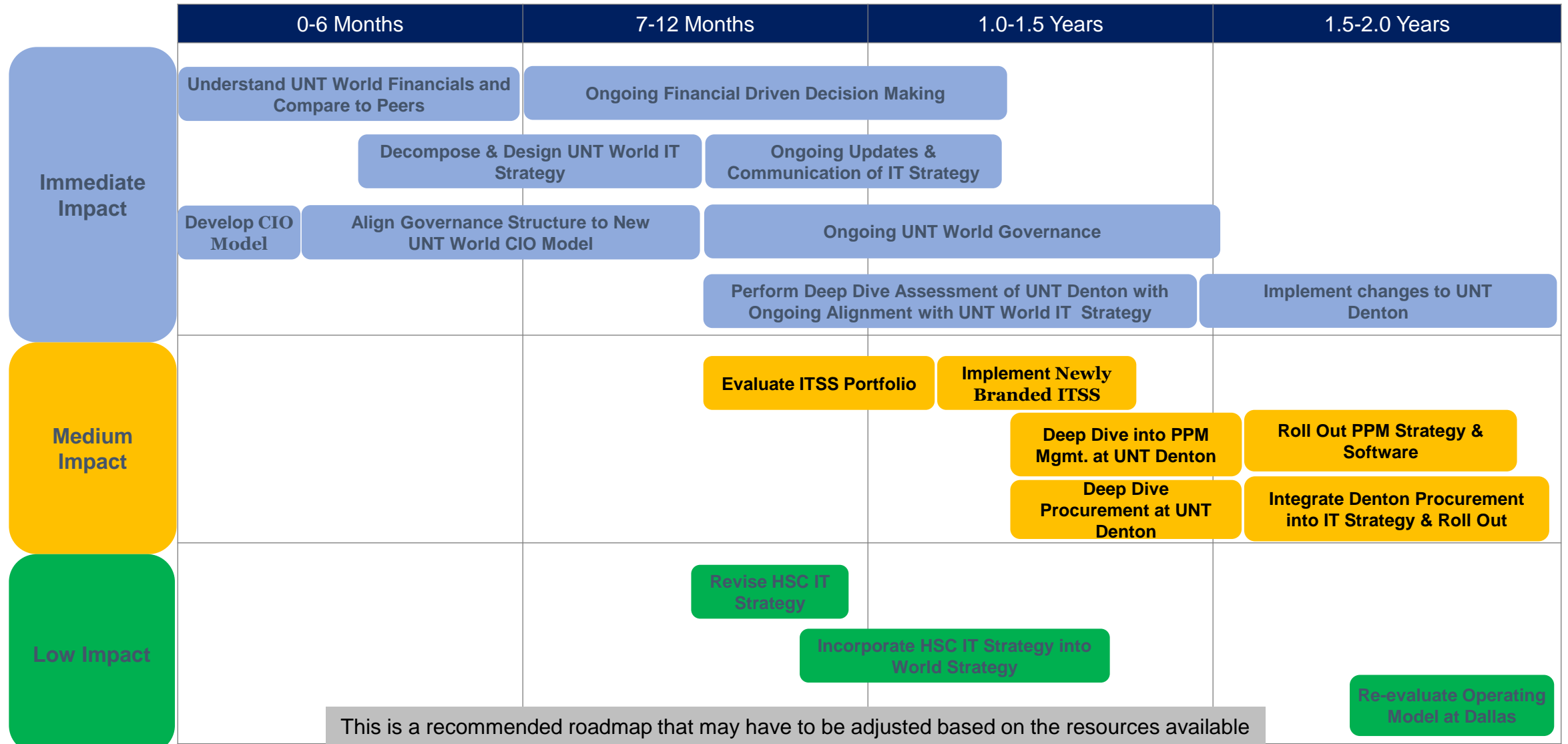
- Designate top-level Decision-rights
- Align organization structures

Services:

Address service challenges within the campuses, i.e., through application rationalization, role evaluation, etc.

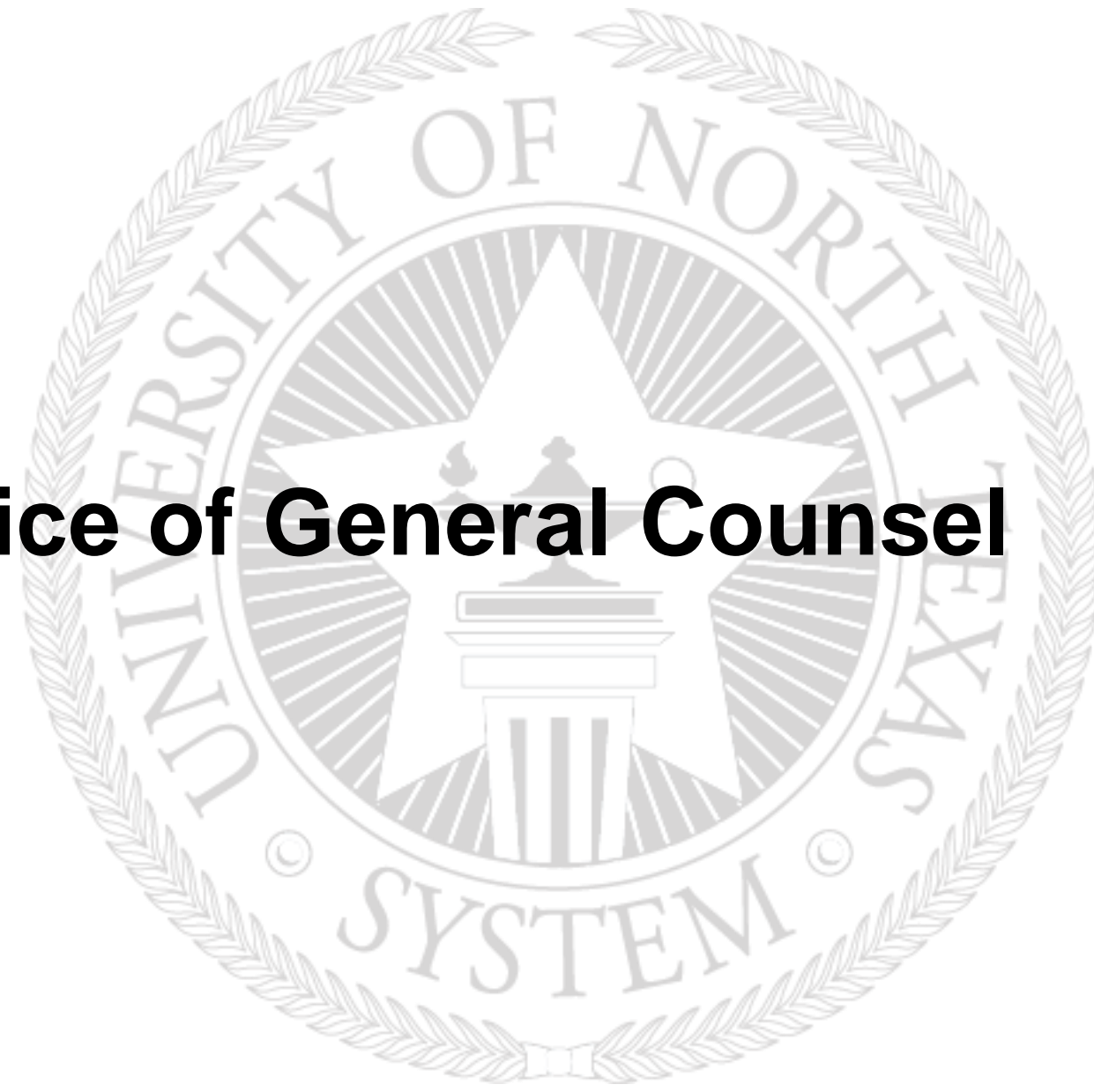
- UNT Denton: Address organizational complexity, rationalize apps portfolio, etc.
- UNT Dallas: Refine operations based on IT Strategy
- UNT HSC: Ensure flexibility to meet differentiating requirements
- UNT ITSS: Evaluate service portfolio and rebrand

Recommended Roadmap



This is a recommended roadmap that may have to be adjusted based on the resources available and the difficulty & timing of accomplishing the recommended initiatives

External Review of Office of General Counsel



External Review: Office of General Counsel

- Per the System Administration Strategic Plan, an external review of each area in System Administration is being performed.
- UpLevel Ops, a firm specializing in comprehensive legal management services, will conduct the review. The firm was previously engaged in FY18, focusing on OGC support staff structure and responsibilities.
- FY18 Findings and Recommendations areas:
 - Staffing
 - Process and Technology
 - Training and Development
- In response to the FY18 findings and recommendations, OGC:
 - Restructured support team to hire a legal operations professional
 - Clarified support team roles and responsibilities
 - Evaluated and improved law firm usage
 - Selected eDiscovery technology solution
 - Enhanced internal office communications
 - Focused on improving client communications
 - Improved training and professional development

External Review: Office of General Counsel

- FY19 External Review Scope:
 - Comprehensive review of OGC operations including tiered priorities for creation of a 2-3 year plan with a continuous improvement focus.
- Key focus areas:
 - Tier 1 - Immediate Priorities
 - ✓ Add turnaround time metrics and eliminate backlog
 - Match resources to risk - Interview key clients to identify current/anticipated legal needs and expectations of department, assess current LD work assignments and time allocations
 - Ensure that OGC is a strategic partner with key clients
 - Review time-consuming client facing processes – outside counsel invoicing, public information, policy review
 - Review current Legal tech tools - document/case management, intake/workflow, Office365
 - Tiers 2-3 - Priorities
 - Explore outsourcing opportunities
 - Evaluate eBilling solution
 - Create formal LD people development strategy
 - Review time-consuming internal facing departmental processes
 - Improve use of Data Analytics to manage more effectively
 - Implement Client Surveys and Conduct More After Action Reviews
 - Communication Plan, including enhance OGC website

UNT System Progress Card



UNT System Strategic Planning Progress Card, pg. 1

1. Grow Enrollment and Graduation	Fall 2014 (FY15)	Fall 2015 (FY16)	Fall 2016 (FY17)	Fall 2017 (FY18)	Fall 2018 (FY19) Target	Fall 2018 (FY19) Actual	Fall 2019 (FY20) Target
1.a. Total Fall Headcount Enrollment	40,966	42,025	43,375	43,860	45,362	44,102	44,914
1.a. UNT	36,164	37,175	37,979	38,081	39,128	38,087	38,354
1.a. UNTHSC	2,227	2,362	2,366	2,270	2,233	2,258	2,260
1.a. UNTD	2,575	2,488	3,030	3,509	4,001	3,757	4,300
	FY15	FY16	FY17	FY18	FY19 Target	FY19 Actual	FY20 Target
1.b. Total Degrees Awarded	9,193	9,243	10,360	10,898	11,234		11,275
1.b. UNT	8,052	8,105	8,994	9,300	9,500		9,500
1.b. UNTHSC	666	663	766	790	800		800
1.b. UNTD	475	475	600	808	934		975
	FY15	FY16	FY17	FY18	FY19 Target	FY19 Actual	FY20 Target
2. Grow Research							
2.a. Total Research Expenditures	\$68,421,831	\$67,417,014	\$75,895,230	\$82.12M	\$88.10M		\$96.00M
2.a. UNT	\$29,181,911	\$22,791,952	\$31,441,781	\$36.66M	\$39.00M		\$41.00M
2.a. UNTHSC	\$39,235,790	\$44,578,672	\$44,420,752	\$45.42M	\$49.10M		\$55.00M
2.a. UNTD	\$4,130	\$46,390	\$32,697	\$0.4M	No Projections in SP		No Projections in SP
	FY15	FY16	FY17	FY18	FY19 Target	FY19 Actual	FY20 Target
3. Grow Foundation Assets							
3.a. Grand Total Foundation & Institutional Gifts, UNT System Consolidated	\$27,625,822	\$35,796,120	\$40,561,568	\$60,472,819	\$62.60M		\$70.8M
3.a. UNT	\$22,788,702	\$25,112,372	\$29,286,920	\$36,439,033	\$36.50M		\$40.00M
3.a. UNTHSC	\$3,644,258	\$9,991,807	\$10,238,561	\$21,401,148	\$25.00M		\$29.60M
3.a. UNTD	\$1,192,862	\$691,941	\$1,036,087	\$2,632,638	\$1.10M		\$1.20M
3.b. Total Institutional and Foundation Endowments	\$188,023,604	\$195,829,199	\$222,575,400	\$263,076,423	\$268.6M		\$275.3M
3.b. UNT	\$136,376,591	\$142,774,041	\$165,476,757	\$194,859,685	\$197.5M		\$200.2M
3.b. UNTHSC	\$50,583,854	\$51,777,750	\$55,550,769	\$66,892,522	\$69.7M		\$73.6M
3.b. UNTD	\$1,063,159	\$1,277,408	\$1,547,874	\$1,324,216	\$1.4M		\$1.5M

UNT System Strategic Planning Progress Card, pg. 2

4. Grow Top Rated Programs	FY15	FY16	FY17	FY18	FY19 Target	FY19 Actual	FY20 Target
4.a. UNT: Number of Programs in the Top 100	-	-	68	72	72		75
4.b. UNTHSC: SEE_2020: The Roadmap 2019	SEE MEASURES/TARGETS IN				ROADMAP		
4.c. UNTD: Number of Priority Programs Identified	-	-	5	6	7		9

5. Become Best Place to Work	FY15	FY16	FY17	FY18	FY19 Target	FY19 Actual	Long-term Target
5.a. Employee Engagement Grand Mean ¹ (System-wide)	NA	NA	3.80	3.83	3.90	3.95	4.40
5.a. UNT	NA	NA	3.73	3.79	3.85	3.78	4.40
5.a. UNTHSC	NA	NA	3.93	3.92	4.01	4.15	4.40
5.a. UNTD	NA	NA	3.80	3.83	3.90	3.78	4.40
5.a. UNTS Administration	NA	NA	3.81	3.90	3.94	4.07	4.40
5.b. % Engaged Employees (System-wide)	NA	NA	37.6%	41.0%	46.0%	46.0%	Best Place to Work
5.b. UNT	NA	NA	35%	38%	42%	38%	Best Place to Work
5.b. UNTHSC	NA	NA	43%	46%	55%	57%	Best Place to Work
5.b. UNTD	NA	NA	44%	44%	50%	36%	Best Place to Work
5.b. UNTS Administration	NA	NA	35%	47%	52%	53%	Best Place to Work

6. Achieve Efficient and Effective System	FY15	FY16	FY17	FY18	FY19 Target	FY19 Actual	FY20 Target
6.a. Administrative Cost **	10.6%	12.6%	12.2%	11.4%	11.2%		11.0%

Notes:

* To be determined

** Administrative Cost is: Institutional Support ÷ Total Operating Expenses



**MINUTES
BOARD OF REGENTS
Academic Affairs and Student Success Committee
May 23, 2019**

Thursday, May 23, 2019

The Academic Affairs and Student Success Committee of the Board of Regents of the University of North Texas System convened on Thursday, May 23, 2019, in the Lee F. Jackson Building, 1901 Main St., Dallas, Texas with the following members in attendance: Regents Gwyn Shea, Mary Denny, and Laura Wright, serving as a committee member at this meeting.

There being a quorum present, the meeting was called to order by Committee Chair Gwyn Shea at 1:04 p.m. Pursuant to a motion by Regent Mary Denny seconded by Regent Laura Wright, the Committee approved the minutes of the February 14-15, 2019, meeting of the Academic Affairs and Student Success Committee on a 3-0 vote.

The Committee had one briefing, entitled **The Importance of Quality Enhancement Plans (QEPs) on Academic Quality**, presented by UNT System Vice Chancellor for Academic Affairs and Student Success Rosemary Haggett, UNT Provost Jennifer Cowley, UNT Dallas Provost Betty Stewart, and UNTHSC Provost Charles Taylor.

The first action item was presented by UNT System Vice Chancellor for Academic Affairs and Student Success Rosemary Haggett.

**7. UNTS Approval and Ratification of UNT System Institution
Admission Standards for Students Admitted for
Matriculation Beginning in 2020**

Pursuant to a motion by Regent Laura Wright and seconded by Regent Mary Denny, the Committee approved the above item on a 3-0 vote.

UNT Provost Jennifer Cowley presented the next action item.

8. UNT Approval of UNT Tenure Recommendations

Pursuant to a motion by Regent Mary Denny and seconded by Regent Laura Wright, the Committee approved the above item on a 3-0 vote.

The next action item was presented by Provost Taylor.

9. UNTHSC Approval of UNTHSC Tenure Recommendation

Pursuant to a motion by Regent Mary Denny and seconded by Regent Laura Wright, the Committee approved the above item on a 3-0 vote.

The next action item was also presented by Provost Taylor.

10. UNTHSC Approval of UNTHSC Evaluation of Tenured Faculty Policy

Pursuant to a motion by Regent Mary Denny and seconded by Regent Laura Wright, the Committee approved the above item on a 3-0 vote.

Provost Stewart presented the last item.

11. UNTD Approval of UNT Dallas Tenure Recommendations

Pursuant to a motion by Regent Laura Wright and seconded by Regent Mary Denny, the Committee approved the above item on a 3-0 vote.

There being no further business, the Committee meeting adjourned at 2:00 p.m.

Submitted By:

Rosemary R. Haggett

Rosemary R. Haggett
Board Secretary

Date: Aug 7, 2019

A Strong Start and Clear Career Vision Support Student Success

*Presented to Academic Affairs & Student Success Committee,
August 15, 2019:*

Rosemary Haggett, UNTS, Vice Chancellor for Academic Affairs and Student Success

Elizabeth With, UNT, Vice President for Student Affairs

Trisha Van Duser, UNTHSC, Vice Provost

Jamaica Chapple, UNTD, Associate Vice President of Student Access and Success and Dean of Students

An Academic Affairs and Student Success Committee Responsibility

“Review **student support services** and monitor **student retention** and **persistence to graduation**”

- UNT and UNT Dallas 1-YR persistence rates are near 80%
- UNT Dallas’ 1-YR persistence rate has risen by more than 8% in the last two years
- Graduation rates for UNT and UNT Dallas have gone up in the past three years

Many Strategies Support Student Success

- In August 2018, Provosts outlined some retention strategies on their campuses:
 - Summer programs
 - Strong transfer advising
 - Counseling services
 - First-Year Experience
 - Predictive analytics
 - Rapid intervention

Student Affairs
programming
increases student
retention.

New Student Orientation and First Flight Week

Presented by:

Elizabeth With, UNT, Vice President for Student Affairs

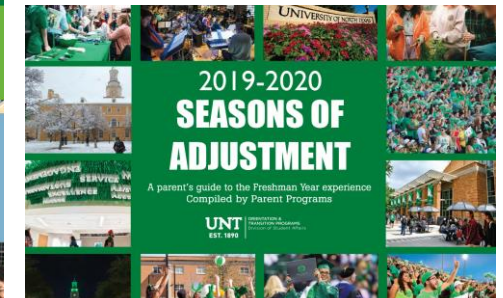
New Student Orientation Programs

- The development of orientation programs is guided by the Council for the Advancement of Standards (CAS) and is grounded in student development theory.
- Goals:
 - Facilitate the transition of new students to the institution.
 - Prepare students for the educational opportunities and responsibilities.
 - Initiate the integration of new students into the intellectual, cultural, and social climate.
 - Support parents, partners, guardians, and children of the new student.



Orientation Programs

- Pre-Orientation Homework/Transfer Toolkit
- Freshman Orientation
 - 2-night experience
 - 1-night experience
- Transfer Orientation
 - 1-day experience
 - Half-day experience (Transfer Express)
 - Overnight experience (Eagle Experience)
 - Online (100% online degree programs)
 - Frisco
- Graduate Orientation
- Parent Orientation
 - Spanish Language Family Orientation



Orientation Yield Data



Year	Freshman Yield	Transfer Yield
2018	96%	92%
2017	97%	92%
2016	97%	93%
2015	97%	93%
2014	96%	92%



Freshman Orientation Evaluation Data

Evaluated Statement	2018	2018 2-night	2018 1-night
Attending orientation has helped alleviate anxiety I may have had about attending orientation.	4.01	4.07	3.96
I believe UNT will be supportive of me through my transition to college.	4.41	4.45	4.37
I feel I am joining a community by coming to UNT.	4.46	4.49	4.41
I believe the university cares about my education.	4.46	4.48	4.46
I received valuable academic advising by my college/school.	4.38	4.46	4.28
Orientation provided me with the information about student services and programs that are relevant to me.	4.40	4.45	4.31
I know what resources are available to me regarding personal health issues.	4.19	4.20	4.19
My advisor showed an interest in my academic well-being.	4.15	4.24	4.06
I believe UNT will provide me with a quality education.	4.43	4.46	4.38

Orientation Feedback

Coming into this orientation and school really worried me but in the end I made so many friends and found out much needed information. This University is amazing.

I was nervous about figuring out what classes I wanted and meeting people. Now I'm just really excited!

Orientation was very informative as well as fun! I was confident in my decision to come to UNT, but after attending orientation, I am 100% certain I made the best possible choice. Go mean green!! :)



I know I'm going to do great once I start in the fall and hope to become a better person.

My older daughter went to UT and my younger daughter went to UNT. We went to both orientations. UNT was much better!! It was more informative and we were glad that we went. It gave us a chance to get to know her roommate and her roommates family better.

Having spent four years in the Marine Corps, I was scared I wouldn't be able to connect with anyone here at UNT. But having seen everything that UNT has to offer, I'm confident that I will thrive here.

Extended Orientation Programs

- Reiterates key messages from orientation and serves as a comprehensive introduction to curricular and co-curricular opportunities available at UNT.
- Program is focused on:
 - Building Community
 - Spirit and Traditions
 - A Sense of Preparedness for the Start of Classes
 - Personal and Social Responsibility



First Flight Required Programs

- First Flight Kick-Off/TIME Speaker
- Small Group Meetings
- University 101
 - Starting your college experience on the right foot.
- Library Tour
- Special Interest Sessions
 - Large classroom lectures lead by a faculty member
 - “Fun” topics like How to Survive a Zombie Apocalypse and Criminals of London’s Past.
- College Day – participants spend time with their college, meeting administrators, faculty, and better understanding college requirements and opportunities.
- New Student Convocation
- Bucket Programs – students can select programs of interest to them from each category.
 - My Prep (3)
 - My Life (2)
 - My Health and Wellness (1)
 - My Future (1)



First Flight Participation Data

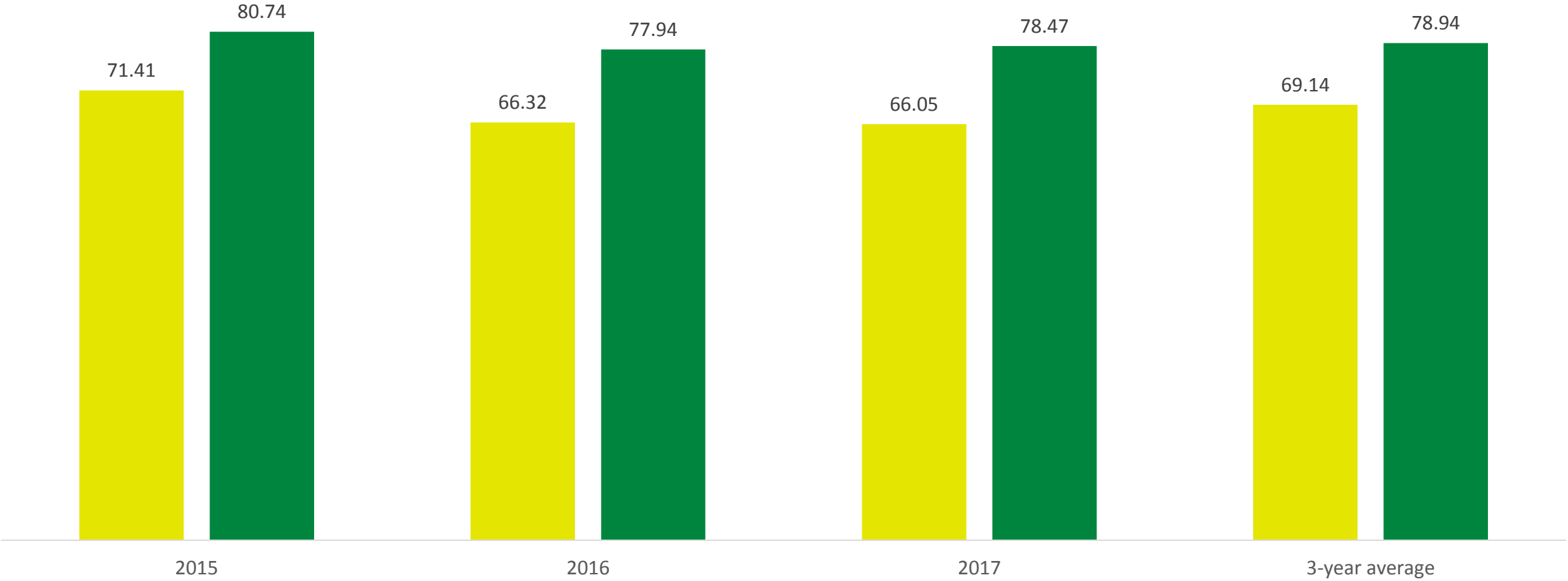
Year	Participation	Program Offerings
2018	94% (4,440/4,725)	595
2017	92% (4,436/4,792)	636
2016	92% (4,279/4,667)	353
2015	78% (3,479/4,511)	339



First Flight

Retention of Participants and Non Participants

■ Non Participants ■ Participants

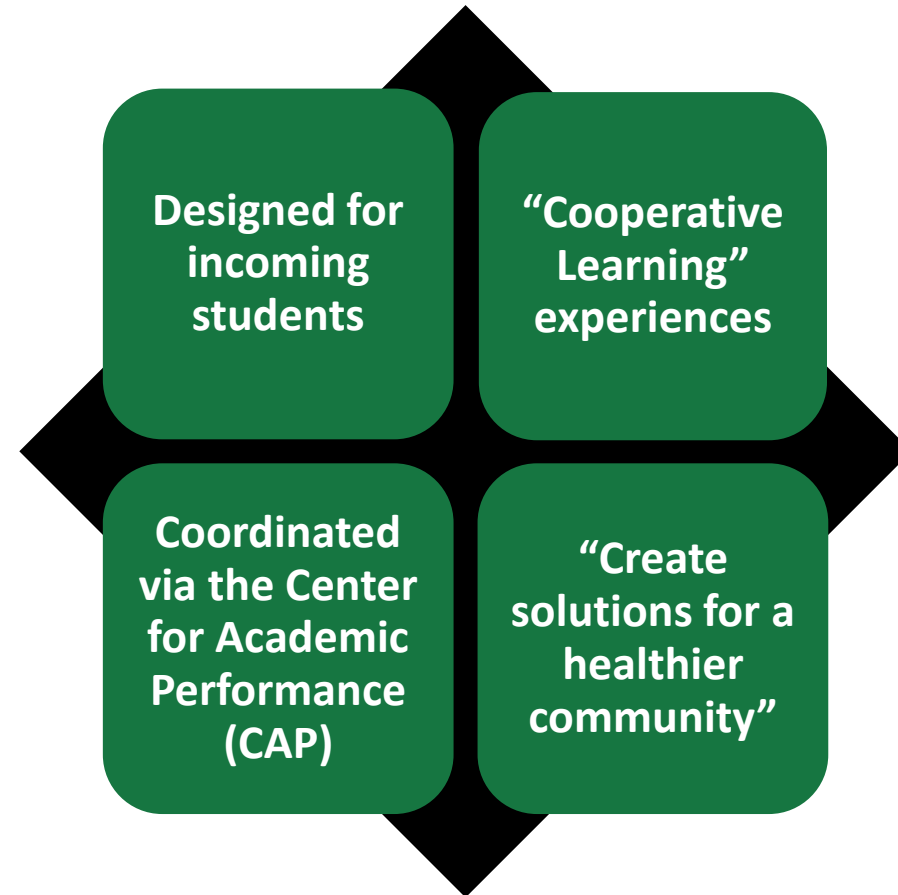


Student Retention Initiative: Pre-Matriculation Workshops

Presented by:

Dr. Trisha Van Duser, UNTHSC, Vice Provost for Student Affairs

What are Pre-matriculation Workshops?



“I found most helpful the advice from the instructors when it came to study tips and ways to remember certain skills such as measuring range of motion and MMT.” DPT Student

Purpose: “Transform lives”



Curriculum
exposure



Connect
with
classmates
before
classes
begin



Learn from
upper
classmates



Study Tips
&
Resources



Retention



Peer
mentoring

“Awesome instructors. Really knowledgeable and genuine. Wanted to share tips for success and emphasized that they are always there for help and support!” Pharmacy student

Supported Programs: “One University”

- **Texas College of Osteopathic Medicine**
 - **Joint Admission Medical Program (JAMP)**
 - **Primary Care Pathway Program (PCPP)**
- **Physician Assistant Studies**
- **Doctor of Physical Therapy**
- **System College of Pharmacy**

“What I found most helpful from the workshop was getting back into a routine, being able to meet people from the program, getting to experience a firsthand look at PA school without having the pressure of grades.” PA Student

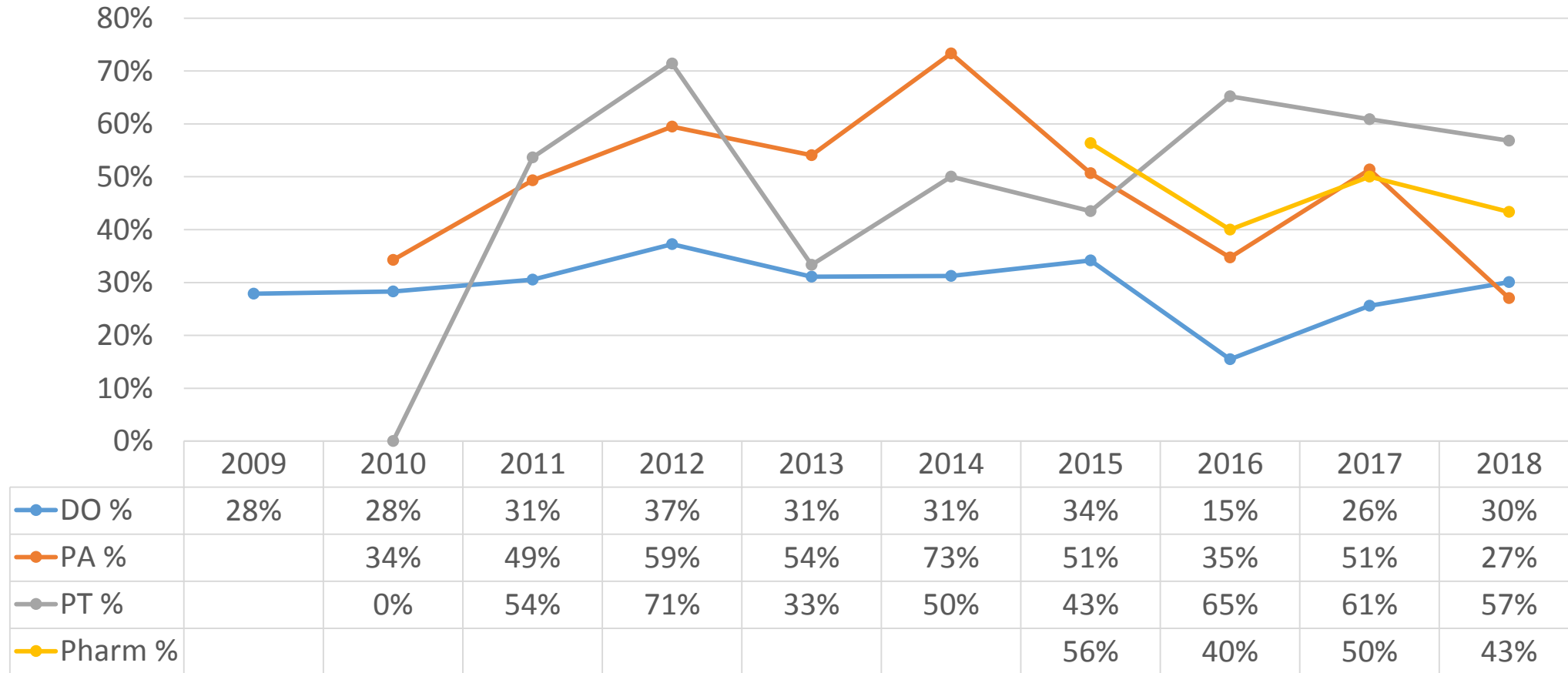
History

- 2009 • Launched Pre-Matriculation Workshops for TCOM students
- 2010 • Opened the anatomy workshop to PA and DPT students
- 2014 • Launched a workshop specific to PA students
- 2015 • Launched a workshop for Pharmacy students
- 2016 • Launched a workshop specific to DPT students

“I found the information about the school overall (study locations, managing time, etc.) to be the most helpful going forward. I also felt that the material was a good review/introduction.” TCOM Student

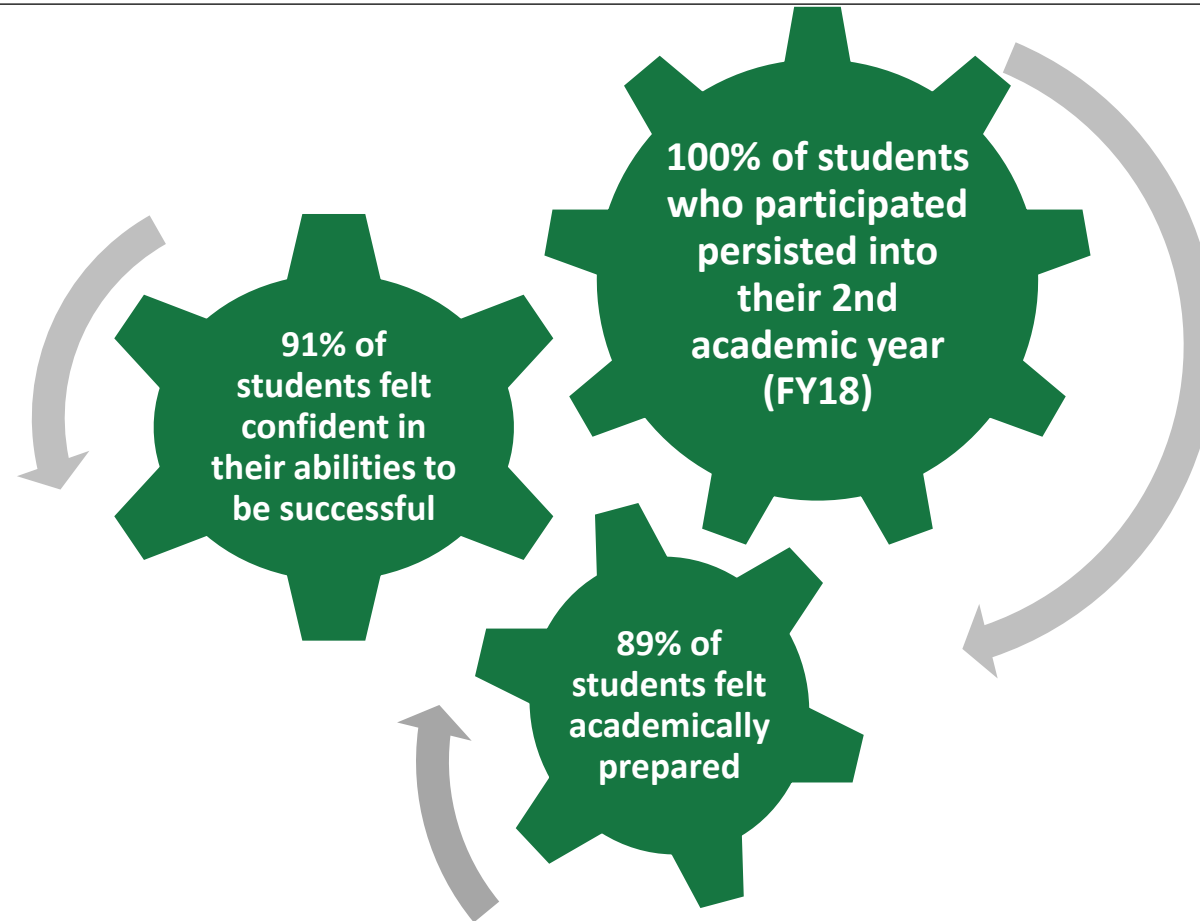
Participation Rates: 2009-2018

(Percentage of incoming class per program)



“My time in lab significantly increased my confidence about lab exams and studying, and the student instructors were very helpful with their explanations.” PA student

Academic Preparedness / Impact



"I found this experience very helpful. Even if I was already confident in my knowledge-base, I was able to be assured and relieved of my abilities. I also really appreciated the study skills and test-taking skills." Pharmacy student

UNT | HEALTH SCIENCE CENTER



Student Affairs: Career Services Retention Initiatives

Presented by:

Jamaica Chapple, UNTD, Associate Vice President for Student
Access and Success and Dean of Students



UNT | DALLAS
Career Services

UNT Dallas Career Services offers:

- **One-on-One Career Advising** (Career Planning)
- **Career Assessments** (Myers Briggs Type Indicator-MBTI & Holland Code)
- **Career Exploration** (Company Tours)
- **Resumes and Cover letters**
- **Interview prep, mock interviews and interviewing strategies**
- **Job search strategies**
- **LinkedIn profile and updates**
- **Career development workshops and presentations** (4 Pillars of Career Programming)
- **Professional Dress Tips** (JCPenney Suit Up Event)
- **Graduate and Professional School Preparation**
- **Live Stream all events, workshops, presentations through social media platforms**



4 Pillars of Career Programming



Adulting 101 Pillar

Workshops focused on improving student financial literacy to holistically equip them for life outside of college.

Examples include:

How to Start a Business | Student Loans 101 | How to Invest



Create Your Legacy Pillar

Workshops focused on educating students about personal and professional branding.

Examples Include:

Professional Headshots | Power Skills Mixer | Etiquette Luncheon



E.X.P.L.O.R.E. Pillar

Experience Professional Learning Opportunities to Reach Empowerment

Workshops focused on helping students explore career and professional opportunities that align with their interests.

Examples Include:

Vision Board Party | Clifton Strengths Finder Assessment | Company Tours



Level Up Pillar

Workshops focused on advancing and preparing students interested in pursuing Graduate & Professional Studies

Examples Include:

How to Write a Personal Statement | Graduate School Interest Meeting | LSAT Prep (Logic Game)

Handshake

UNTD Career Management System

- Transitioned to new career management system June 2019
 - Handshake Benefits: ***usability of the system*** and ***access to many great jobs and employers***
- Handshake company mission
 - Democratize opportunity so, **all students/alumni** have access to **jobs and internships**.

Statistics

- Over **700** career centers are using Handshake with over **250,000** employers connected, including **ALL Fortune 500 companies**.
- Currently, UNT Dallas is connected with **5,604 employers** and **5,612 jobs** were posted within initial 2 months.



Students Journey Through CRED

Freshman Year

- Students take career assessment surveys in UGST courses
- Write reflective paper about career interests and goals
- Conduct group project

Sophomore/Junior Year

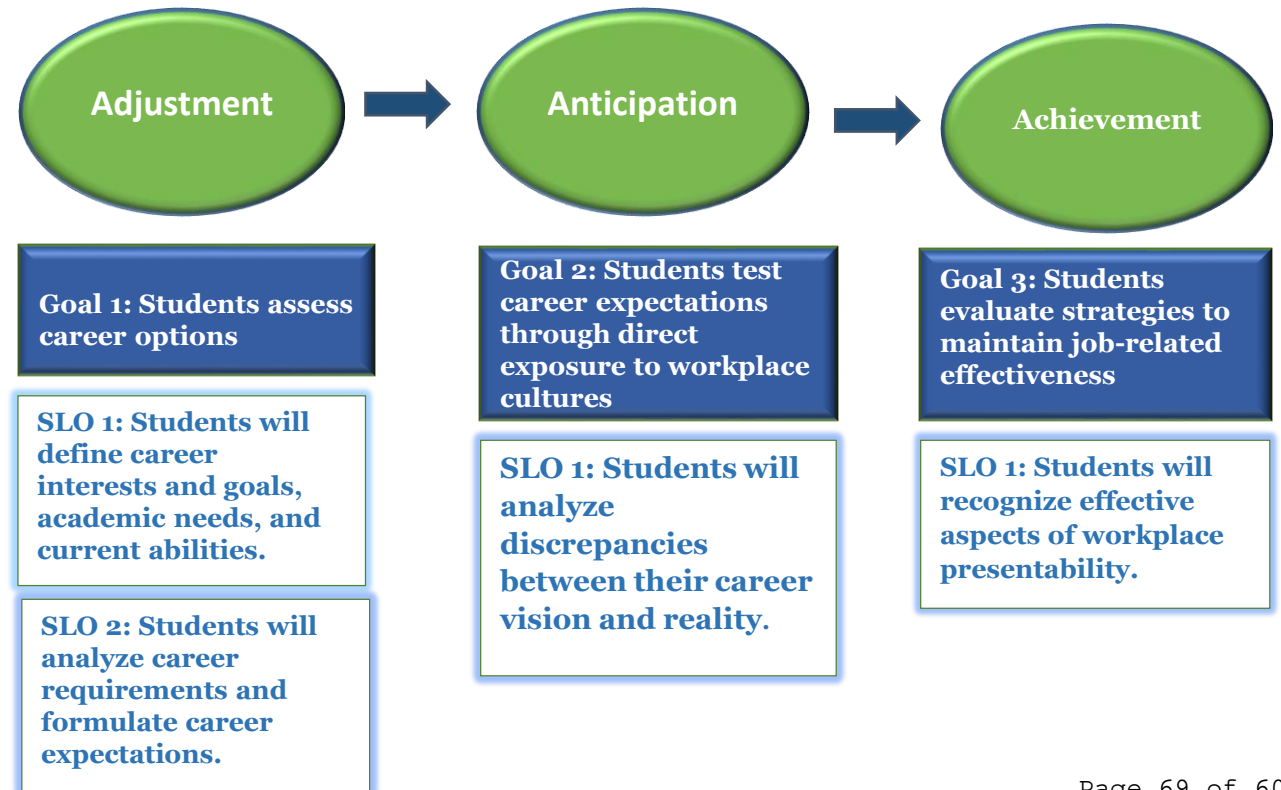
- Students write research paper describing ideal career and workplace
- Participate in experiential learning activity
- Write second paper to reflect on first paper

Senior Year

- Students will participate in a mock interview competition

Action Plan

The Career Readiness Education (CRED) program goals, student learning outcomes, and corresponding stages of the organizational socialization process (Wendlandt & Rochlen, 2008).





UNT DALLAS
Career Services

Career Services Workshop Survey Highlights

93% of the respondents said they will recommend the workshops to their peers.

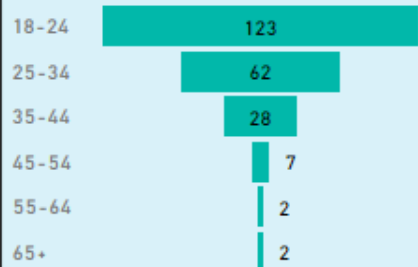


83% of respondents said the presenters were knowledgable.

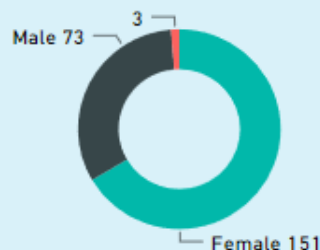
Total Respondent Count

227

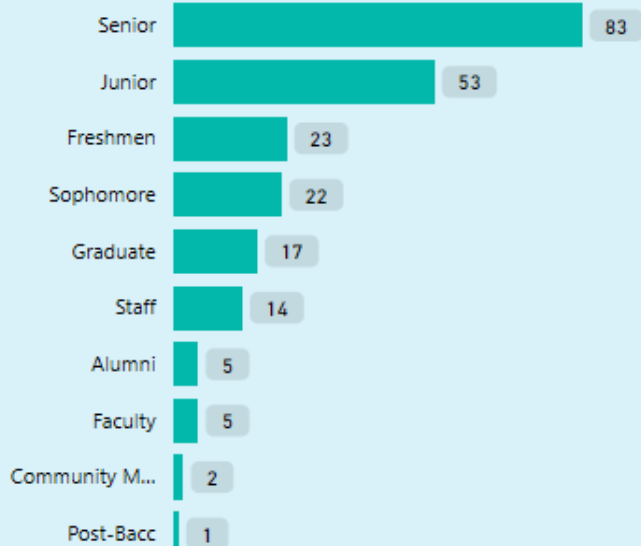
Respondents' Age Group



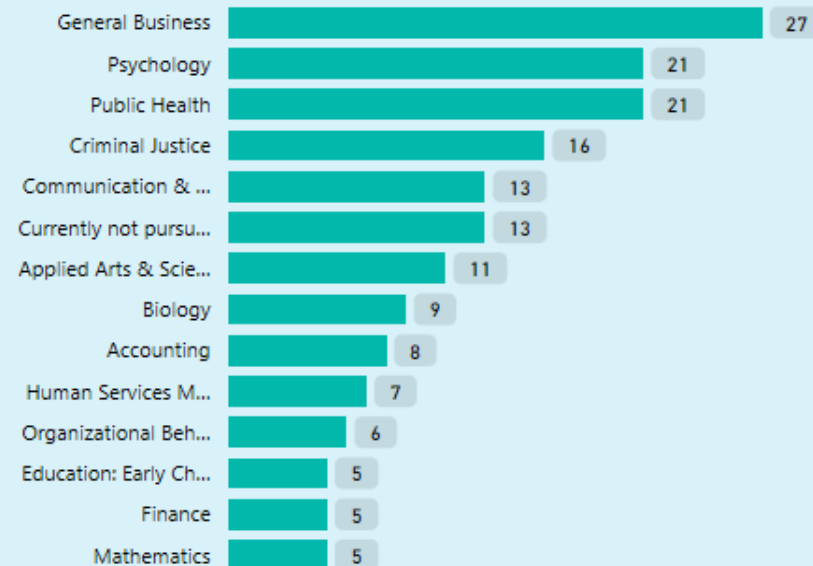
Respondents' Gender



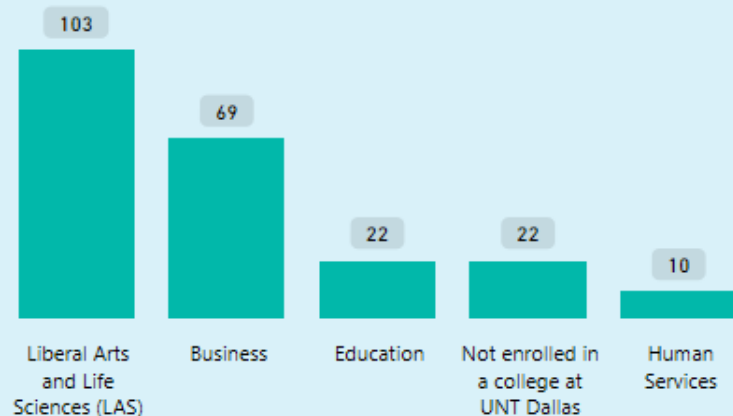
Respondents' Classification



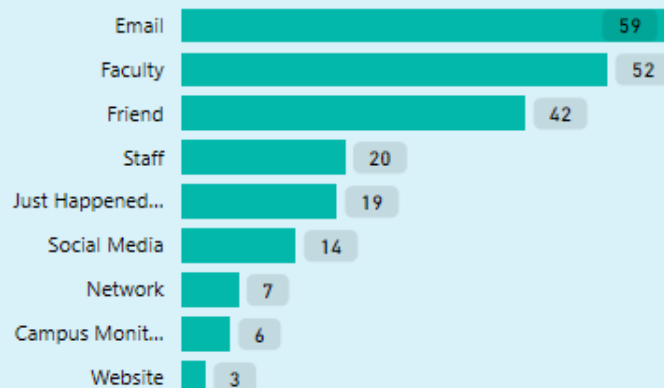
Respondents' Major



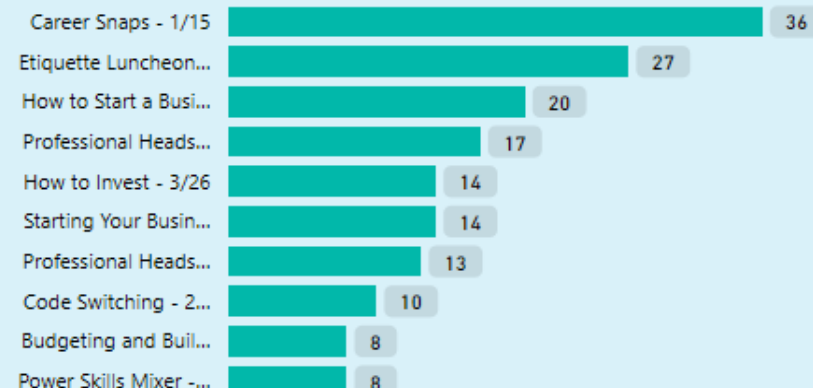
Respondents' School/College



How did you hear about the workshop



Which Workshop



Future Plans

- Partner with distance learning to develop online student modules for career development.
Implementation Strategy:
 - Utilizing Canvas
 - Create strategic partnerships with faculty teaching hybrid and online courses.
- Create a 2019-2023 cohort and assess individual students, not just classification and major.
Implementation Strategy:
 - Coding in Handshake
 - Tailor Qualtrics during workshops/presentations





MINUTES

BOARD OF REGENTS Finance and Facilities Committee May 23, 2019

Thursday, May 23, 2019

The Finance and Facilities Committee of the Board of Regents of the University of North Texas System convened on Thursday, May 23, 2019, in Room 712 of the Lee F. Jackson Building, 1901 Main St., Dallas, Texas, with the following members in attendance: Regents Laura Wright, chairing the committee in Chairman Reid's absence, Regent Milton Lee, and Regent Mary Denny, serving in Regent Carlos Munguia's absence.

There being a quorum present, the meeting was called to order by Acting Chairman Wright at 2:00 p.m. The minutes of the February 14-15, 2019, Finance and Facilities Committee meeting were approved on a 3-0 vote following a motion by Regent Mary Denny, seconded by Regent Milton Lee.

The Committee's only briefing was a **Frisco Master Plan Update**, which was given by Vice Chancellor for Facilities, Steve Maruszewski, and UNT Senior Vice President for Finance and Administration, Bob Brown.

The committee had two action items for consideration. The first was presented by President Neal Smatresk.

- 12. UNT** **Gift-related Naming of Intercollegiate Athletics New Indoor Practice Facility (1307 Bonnie Brae St.) as "Lovelace & McNatt Families Practice Facility"**

Pursuant to a motion by Regent Mary Denny and seconded by Regent Milton Lee, the Committee approved the above item on a 3-0 vote.

The next item was presented by UNTHSC Provost Charles Taylor.

- 13. UNTHSC** **Approval of FY20 Tuition for the New UNTHSC School of Health Professions M.S. Lifestyle Health Sciences and Coaching.**

Pursuant to a motion by Regent Milton Lee and seconded by Regent Mary Denny, the Committee approved the above item on a 3-0 vote.

Chairman Wright noted that the Quarterly Operations Report was located in the meeting's appendix materials, and had been streamlined to include executive summaries. There were no questions regarding the report.

There being no further business, the Committee meeting adjourned at 2:24 p.m.

Submitted By:

Rosemary R. Haggett

Rosemary R. Haggett
Board Secretary

Date: Aug 7, 2019

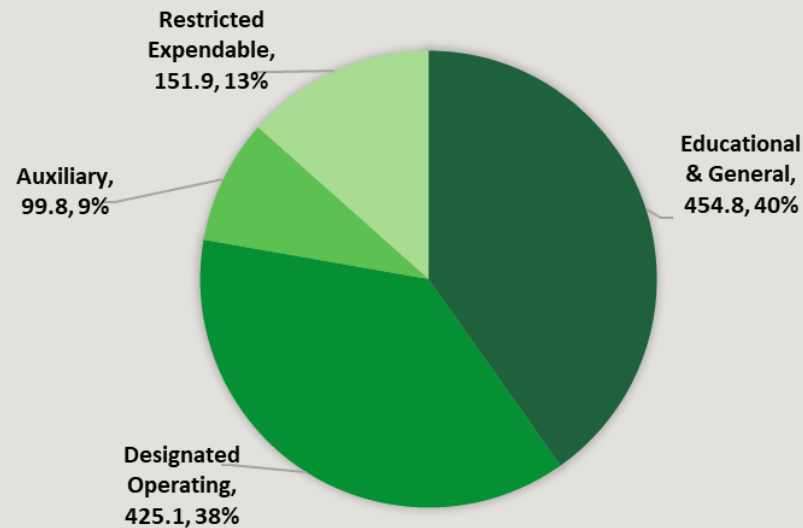
Fiscal Year 2020 Operating Budget

2020 Consolidated Operating Budget

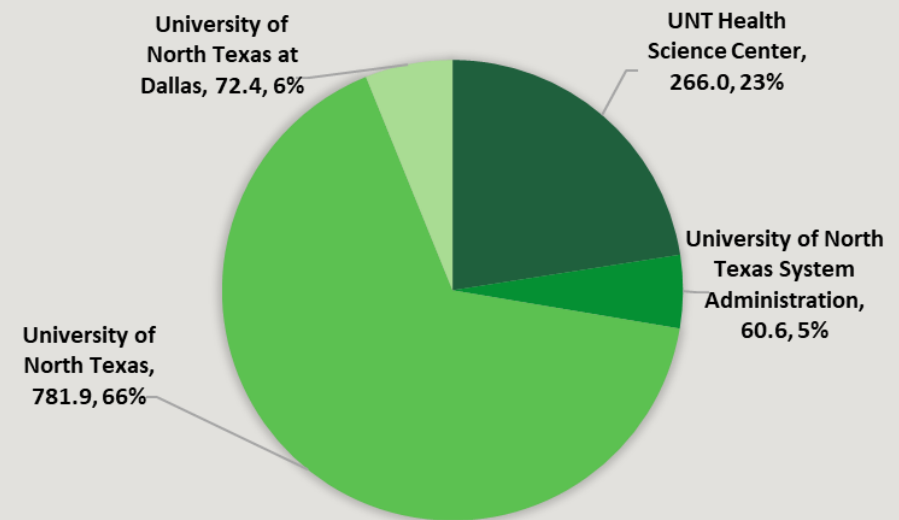
Revenues - \$1,131.5 million

- 5.2% Increase over FY2019 Estimated Actuals; 3.7% Increase over FY2019 Budget
- State appropriation revenues for UNT System-wide increased \$23 million over FY2019 Budget
- Net tuition and fees revenues budget increased \$11.5 million (2.8%) over FY2019 Budget
- *Increased enrollment/changes in enrollment mix*
- *Tuition and fee increases*

FY 2020 Budgeted Revenues
By Fund Category
(Millions)

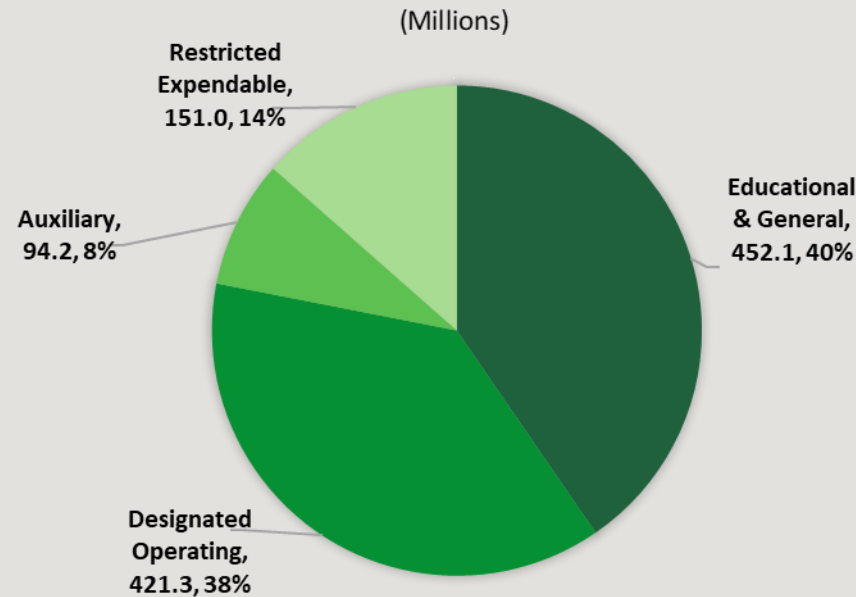


FY 2020 Budgeted Revenues and Net Transfers
By Component
(Millions)

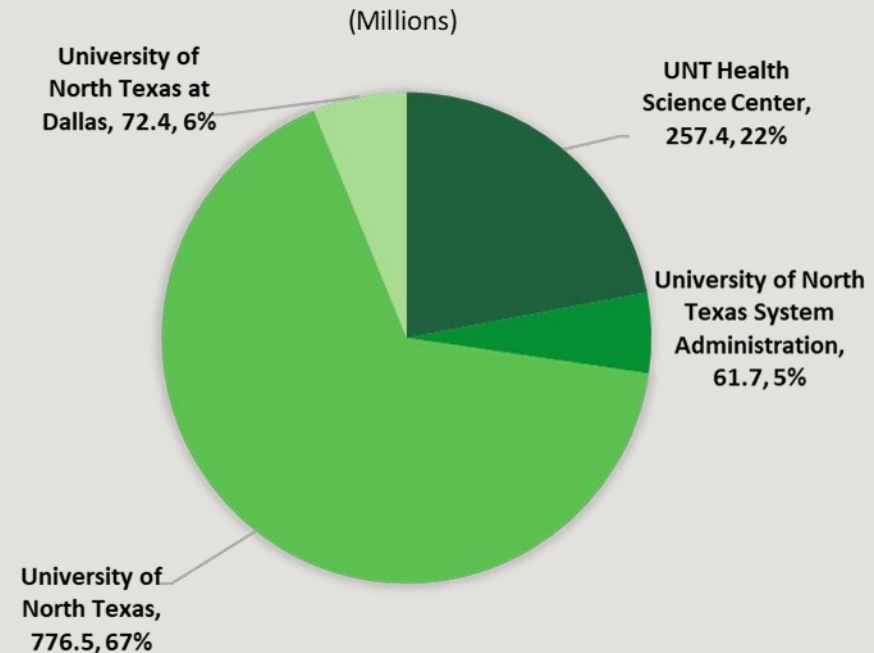


2020 Consolidated Operating Budget

**FY 2020 Budgeted Expenses and Net Transfers
By Fund Category**



**FY 2020 Budgeted Expenses and Net Transfers
By Component**



Expenditures & Transfers - \$1,118.6 Million

- 4.8% Increase over FY2019 Actuals; 3.8% Increase over FY2019 Budget
- Total Salaries & Personnel Costs increased \$29.3 million; equal 58.4% of Current Operating Budget

Funding for Academic and Health-Related institutions: **\$575.2 million increase over FY2018-19 biennium**

- Increases include:
 - Formula funding for FY 2020-2021 compared to FY 2018-2019 biennium
 - General Academic Institutions – increase of \$201.4M
 - Health Related Institutions – increase of \$111.1M in existing formulas
 - Non formula support
 - \$250M in new funding for the biennium
- Decreases include TRB debt service and certain non-formula items

UNTS funding

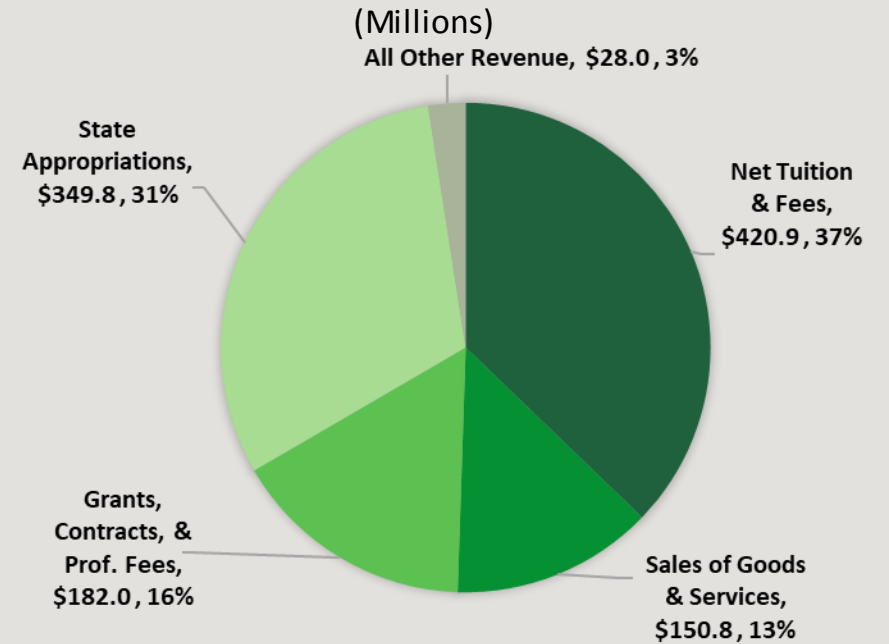
- Formula funding for FY 2018-2019 biennium compared to 2020-2021 levels
 - University of North Texas – increase of \$6.9M
 - UNT Dallas – increase of \$4.0M
 - UNT HSC – increase of \$2.5M
- New Special Item Funding
 - University of North Texas – \$10M
 - UNT Dallas – \$2M
 - UNT HSC – \$15M

Revenues

FY 2020 Budgeted Revenues

FY2019 Budgeted	FY2019 Year-End Forecast	FY2020 Budgeted	*Change \$	*Change %
\$ 1,091.2	\$ 1,075.6	\$ 1,131.5	\$ 55.8	5.2%

In millions.



	Educational & General	Designated Operating	Auxiliary	Restricted Expendable	Total Current Funds
University of North Texas	\$ 268,649,934	\$ 319,637,410	\$ 95,505,252	\$ 98,068,373	\$ 781,860,969
UNT Health Science Center	\$ 138,188,985	\$ 83,175,000	\$ 675,000	\$ 44,000,000	\$ 266,038,985
UNT Dallas	\$ 39,654,340	\$ 21,583,473	\$ 1,387,240	\$ 9,804,047	\$ 72,429,101
UNT System Administration	\$ 8,266,864	\$ 687,000	\$ 2,200,000	\$ -	\$ 11,153,864
					\$ 1,131,482,919

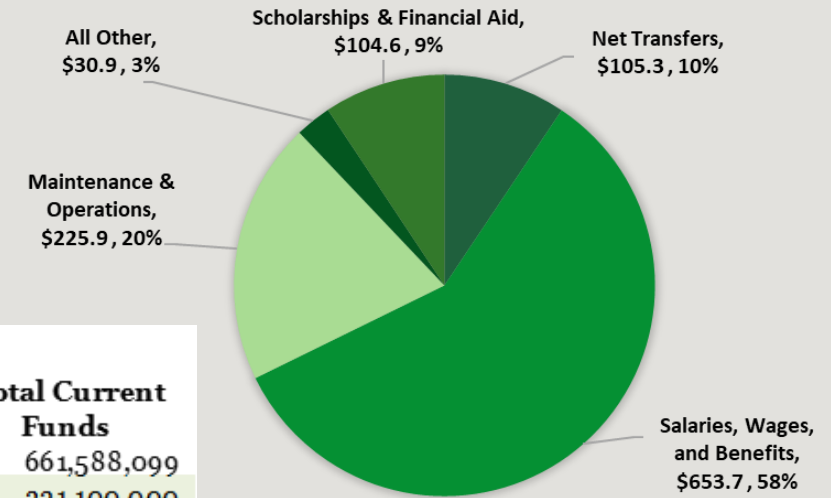
* Change \$ & Change % calculated using FY2019 Year-End Forecast vs FY2020 Budgeted.

Expenses & Net Transfers

FY2019 Budgeted	FY2019 Year-End Forecast	FY2020 Budgeted	*Change \$	*Change %
\$ 1,077.6	\$ 1,067.8	\$ 1,118.6	\$ 50.8	4.8%

In millions.

FY 2020 Budgeted Expenses and Net Transfers (Millions)



Current Funds Expenses by UNTS Component

	Educational & General	Designated Operating	Auxiliary	Restricted Expendable	Total Current Funds
University of North Texas	\$ 233,476,777	\$ 264,096,563	\$ 64,474,051	\$ 99,540,708	\$ 661,588,099
UNT Health Science Center	\$ 112,860,535	\$ 81,568,426	\$ 475,000	\$ 36,196,039	\$ 231,100,000
UNT Dallas	\$ 31,826,756	\$ 16,196,278	\$ 1,092,197	\$ 9,804,047	\$ 58,919,278
UNT System Administration	\$ 8,487,487	\$ 51,625,908	\$ 1,624,314	\$ -	\$ 61,737,709
					\$ 1,013,345,087

Current Funds Transfers by UNTS Component

	Educational & General	Designated Operating	Auxiliary	Restricted Expendable	Total Current Funds
University of North Texas	\$ (35,173,157)	\$ (56,055,242)	\$ (25,185,097)	\$ 1,472,335	\$ (114,941,161)
UNT Health Science Center	\$ (22,687,389)	\$ 3,529,718	\$ (172,293)	\$ (6,925,000)	\$ (26,254,964)
UNT Dallas	\$ (7,827,584)	\$ (5,387,195)	\$ (295,044)	\$ -	\$ (13,509,822)
UNT System Administration	\$ 220,623	\$ 50,080,040	\$ (878,819)	\$ -	\$ 49,421,843
					\$ (105,284,104)

* Change \$ & Change % calculated using FY2019 Year-End Forecast vs FY2020 Budgeted.

Fiscal Year 2020 Operating Budget

- Major Accomplishments for FY2019
 - First cohort of MD students start July 2019
 - All Dean positions filled
 - Institute for Translational Research established
 - Property acquired to optimize space utilization
 - Additional State funding received to address significant State-wide issues
 - Reduce sexual assault case backlog
 - Combat human trafficking and aid law enforcement via DNA analysis, training
- Strategic Priorities Supported by FY2020 Proposed Budget
 - People
 - Programs
 - Strengths

Budget Context/Assumptions

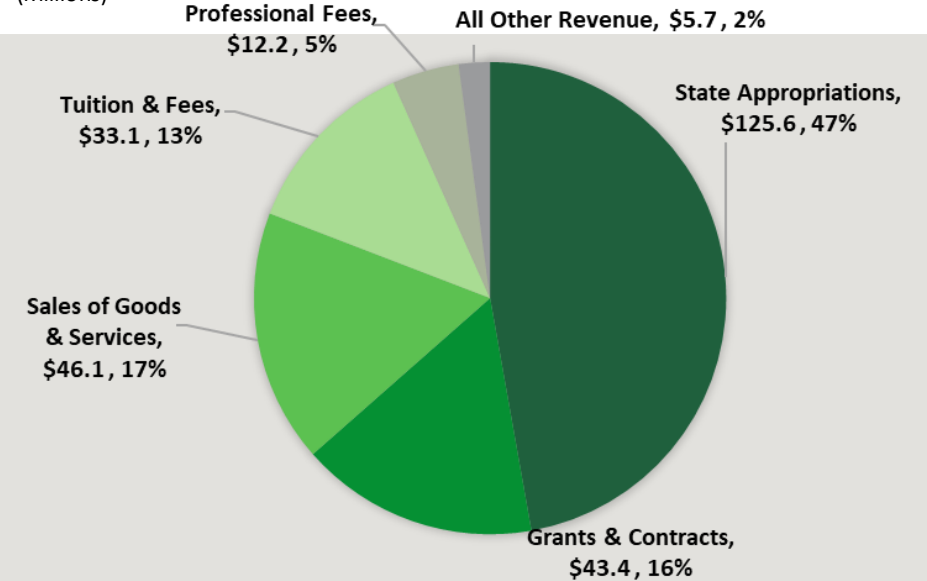
FY 2020 budget development was based on the following premises:

- No significant changes in enrollment trends
- No significant changes in research activities
- Reduction in 1115 Waiver program funding
- Impact of State Legislative decisions, excluding potential Non-Formula Support items, in determining allocations:
 - Modest increase in Formula Funding
 - Decrease in Higher Education Group Insurance

Revenues

FY 2020 Budgeted Revenues

(Millions)



FY2019 Budgeted	FY2019 Year-End Forecast	FY2020 Budgeted	*Change \$	*Change %
\$ 266.8	\$ 256.4	\$ 266.0	\$ 9.6	3.8%

Key Drivers, Trends, & Initiatives

Key drivers:

- Legislative Appropriations reflect a net increase for operational purposes to support educational programs, as well as support for processing of sexual assault examination kits and identifying victims of human trafficking.
- Sales of Goods & Services show a decrease as the 1115 Waiver program comes to a close.
- Grants & Contracts show an overall decrease, based on the current projections of new awards.

Strategic initiatives:

- Increased emphasis on research, including additional resources directed towards Translational Research and Population Health

Highlighted Categories	FY2019 Budgeted	FY2020 Budgeted	Change \$	Change %
Sales of Good & Services	\$ 48.0	\$ 46.1	\$ (1.9)	-4.0%
Grants & Contracts	\$ 46.5	\$ 43.4	\$ (3.1)	-6.7%
Professional Fees	\$ 13.7	\$ 12.2	\$ (1.5)	-11.2%
State Appropriations	\$ 103.9	\$ 108.5	\$ 4.5	4.4%

Numbers might not add due to rounding.

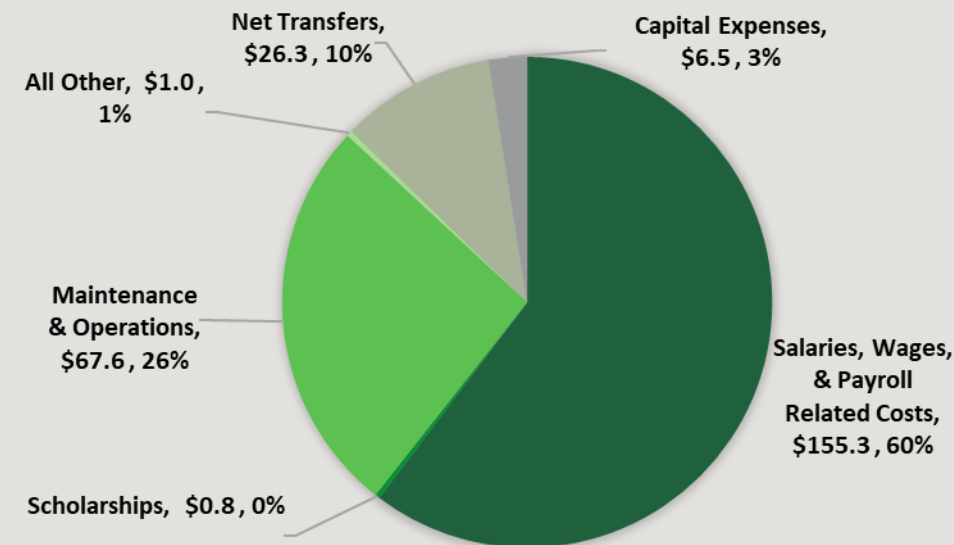
Note: All dollars in tables are in millions.

* Change \$ & Change % calculated using FY2019 Year-End Forecast vs FY2020 Budgeted.

Expenditures & Net Transfers

FY 2020 Budgeted Expenses and Net Transfers

(Millions)



FY2019 Budgeted	FY19 Year-End Forecast	FY2020 Budgeted	*Change \$	*Change %
\$ 258.3	\$ 249.3	\$ 257.4	\$ 8.1	3.2%

Key Drivers, Trends, & Initiatives

Key drivers:

- Human Capital is a top priority, as illustrated by
 - Providing Market Equity Adjustments for current employees
 - Seeking key personnel for new academic and research programs
 - Recruiting and hiring chairpersons across the institution
- Medical services provided to the federal prison population are expected to continue at the same level

Strategic initiatives:

- Expansion of GME partnerships, including a new agreement with Baylor Scott & White Health, by adding new residencies to address the State's growing physician shortage
- Successful launch of the TCU and UNTHSC School of Medicine's inaugural class

Highlighted Categories	FY2019 Budgeted	FY2020 Budgeted	Change \$	Change %
Salaries, Wages, & Payroll Related Costs	\$ 149.0	\$ 155.3	\$ 6.3	4.2%
Professional Fees & Services	\$ 36.0	\$ 36.7	\$ 0.6	1.8%
Materials & Supplies	\$ 11.5	\$ 12.3	\$ 0.8	6.5%
Impact on Fund Balance	\$ 8.5	\$ 8.7	\$ 0.2	2.7%

Numbers might not add due to rounding.

Note: All dollars in tables are in millions.

* Change \$ & Change % calculated using FY2019 Year-End Forecast vs FY2020 Budgeted.

Capital Expenditures

New Projects Include

\$9.8M – RFS

\$8.1M – HEF

EAD Level 6 School of Public Health Renovation (\$2.9M total projected cost)

Master Plan Improvements (\$12.0M total projected cost)

Property Acquisition (\$3.0M total projected cost)

RFS – Revenue Financing System
HEF – Higher Education Funds

Previously-approved Projects Include

\$9.6M – RFS

\$2.7M – HEF

Campus Energy Infrastructure Improvements (\$8.0M total projected cost)

Facilities Management and General Services Buildings Renovation (\$2.7M total projected cost)

RES Level 4 Research & Education Renovation (\$3.0M total projected cost)

Note: All dollars in tables are in millions.

Reserves

FY2018 AFR Ending	FY2019 Year- End Forecast	FY2020 Year- End Forecast	Change \$ - FY2019 v. FY2020	Change % - FY2019 v. FY2020
\$ 107.70	\$ 115.70	\$ 124.40	\$ 8.7	7.5%

Estimated Budget Impact on Fund Balance

\$2.6	Education and General – addition to Reserves
\$5.1	Designated Operating – addition to Reserves
\$0.9	Auxiliary & Restricted – addition to Reserves

Note: All dollars in tables are in millions.



Fiscal Year 2020 Operating Budget

Our strategic investments in FY19 produced great results

- Graduation rates and retention are at all time highs
- UNT at Frisco continues to grow and foster strong corporate/campus relationships
- Our research efforts produced record expenditures
- Gifts and pledges set a high water mark
- We have significantly expanded digital learning and corporate partnerships
- Athletics investments in coaches and facilities produced a record year
- Our faculty and students received more awards and honors than ever before
- Parking and transportation services were expanded
- Welcome Center, Greene Hall, new dining hall initiated, College of Visual Arts and Design 1 (CVAD1) completed, Track and Soccer complex, Lovelace and McNatt family Indoor Practice facility

Budget Context/Assumptions

- Incorporated feedback from Tuition & Fee Committee and Faculty Senate Budget Committee
- Estimate 2.25% increase in semester credit hours (SCH) above FY19 actuals
- \$15.2M increase in state appropriations
- Financial Aid targeted at increasing first-time-in-college (FTIC) and transfer students
- Board-approved differential tuition increases invested in faculty lines and student support

- Empowering and transforming our students
- Creating an outstanding environment and culture to work and learn
- Enhancing our creativity and innovation to benefit our students and the world around us

- Empowering and transforming our students
 - Create innovative new programs and educational experiences
 - Expand student support for mental health, well-being and sense of belonging
 - Facilitate student success by removing the barriers for working students, transfers, non-traditional students, degree completion, and veterans
 - Emphasize collaboration to provide seamless pathways, better first year experiences and career readiness

- Creating an outstanding environment and culture to work and learn
 - Increase enrollment and decrease time to graduation at UNT and UNT at Frisco
 - Improve retention practices and policies
 - Mentor and develop our faculty, staff, and student employees
 - Continue to improve effectiveness and efficiency

- Enhancing our creativity and innovation to benefit our students and the world around us
 - Invest in faculty, staff, and facilities to support research and scholarly activity
 - Support, communicate, and celebrate a dedicated culture of scholarly activity
 - Collaborate across campuses and content areas to create interdisciplinary research
 - Expand Intellectual Property and commercialization

Capital improvement - \$25.6M

Transfers to Plant and Debt - \$22.1M

- Art Studio Facility, CVAD2
- Discovery Park mechanical, electrical, and plumbing (MEP)
- University Services Building MEP
- Music Building Recital Hall
- Facilities non-Capital Improvement Plan (CIP) items

Operating Fund Expenditures - \$3.5M

- Cap X replacement
- Classroom renovations
- Willis Library 1st floor renovations

Revenues

FY2019 Budgeted	FY2019 Year-End Forecast	FY2020 Budgeted	*Change \$	*Change %
\$ 742.8	\$ 739.4	\$ 781.9	\$ 42.5	5.7%

Key Drivers, Trends, & Initiatives

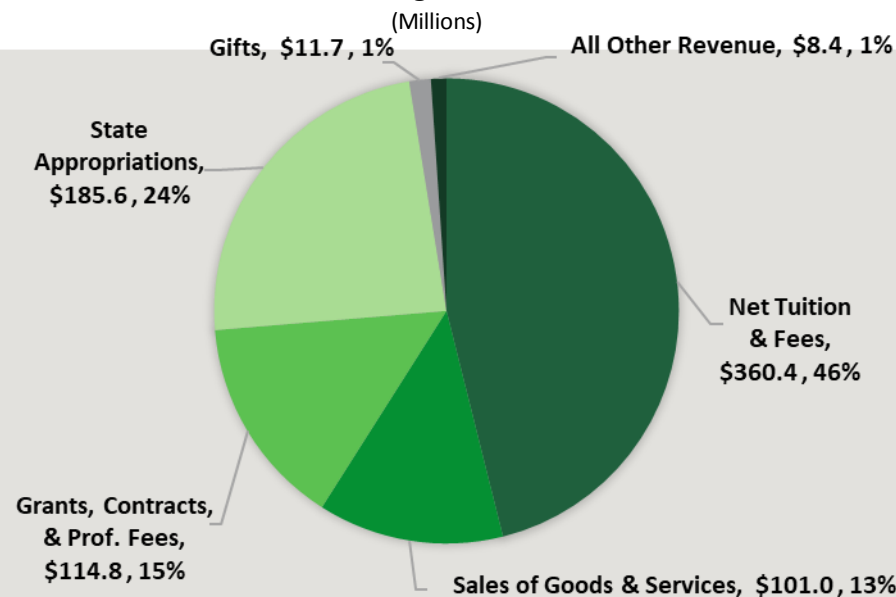
Net Tuition & Fees – Budgeted 2.25% growth in SCH from FY19 actuals. Board approved new differential tuition, increases to existing differential tuition, and increase to board designated tuition for graduate students. New Save and Soar fixed tuition plan and beginning of Eagle Express phase-out will incrementally increase fee revenue.

Sales of Goods and Services – Joe Greene Hall opens Fall 2019, dining revenue increased to align with consumer demand, and clinical services increases provided by Kristin Farmer Autism Center.

Grants and Contracts – Federal Financial Aid continues to increase and uptick in sponsored awards.

State Appropriations – new non-formula item (Center for Agile and Adaptive Additive Manufacturing (CAAAM)), increased formula funding, transfer to UNTHSC, reduction in TRB debt service, increased benefits appropriation.

FY 2020 Budgeted Revenues



Highlighted Categories	FY2019 Budgeted	FY2020 Budgeted	Change \$	Change %
Net Tuition & Fees	\$ 350.2	\$ 360.4	\$ 10.2	2.9%
Sales of Goods/Services	\$ 96.0	\$ 101.0	\$ 5.0	5.2%
Grants & Contracts	\$ 108.9	\$ 114.8	\$ 5.9	5.4%
State Appropriations	\$ 133.1	\$ 148.3	\$ 15.2	11.4%

Numbers might not add due to rounding.

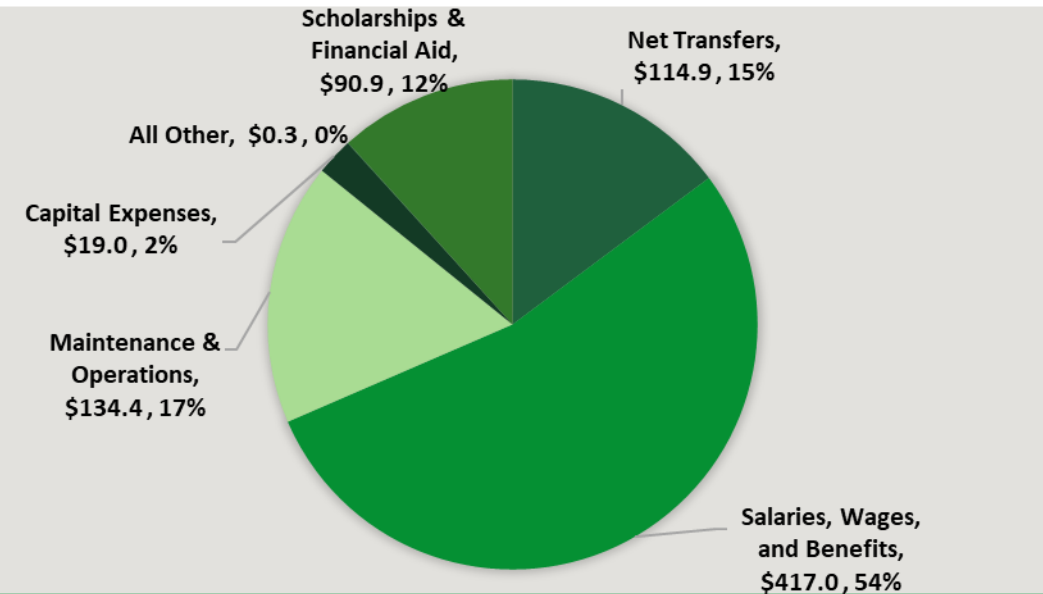
Note: All dollars in tables are in millions.

* Change \$ & Change % calculated using FY2019 Year-End Forecast vs FY2020 Budgeted.

Expenses & Net Transfers

FY 2020 Budgeted Expenses and Net Transfers
(Millions)

FY2019 Budgeted	FY2019 Year-End Forecast	FY2020 Budgeted	*Change \$	*Change %
\$ 737.1	\$ 738.2	\$ 776.5	\$ 38.3	5.2%



Key Drivers, Trends, & Initiatives

Salaries, Wages, & Payroll Related – Enrollment growth and expansion of services drives the need for additional full-time and adjunct faculty, and student support lines. Continued investment in faculty promotion, tenure, and equity. Established merit pool to recognize outstanding faculty and staff. New faculty and staff to support Center for Agile and Adaptive Additive Manufacturing (CAAAM).

Capital Expenditures – Facility and equipment needs to launch the prototype center for CAAAM. IT infrastructure needs to mitigate risk (lifecycle replacement and data center).

Scholarships, Exemptions, & Financial Aid – Federal Financial Aid continues to increase, additional tuition benefits for graduate students, increased exemptions related to tuition and fee increases, and targeted award for FTIC and transfers.

Net Transfers – State appropriations transfer to UNTHSC, remaining increase due to debt service.

Highlighted Categories	FY2019	FY2020	Change \$	Change %
	Budgeted	Budgeted		
Salaries, Wages, & Payroll	\$ 397.3	\$ 417.0	\$ 19.7	5.0%
Capital Expenditures	\$ 17.9	\$ 19.0	\$ 1.1	6.1%
Scholarships, Exemptions & Financial Aid	\$ 83.6	\$ 90.9	\$ 7.3	8.7%
Net Transfers	\$ 109.0	\$ 114.9	\$ 5.9	5.4%

Numbers might not add due to rounding.

Note: All dollars in tables are in millions.

* Change \$ & Change % calculated using FY2019 Year-End Forecast vs FY2020 Budgeted.

Reserves

FY2018 AFR Ending	FY2019 Year- End Forecast	FY2020 Year- End Forecast	Change \$ - FY2019 v. FY2020	Change % - FY2019 v. FY2020
\$ 219.7	\$ 220.8	\$ 226.2	\$ 5.3	2.4%

Estimated Budget Impact on Fund Balance

Designated – \$1M use of Library Use Fee (Joint Library Facility, Willis renovation, and server refresh) and \$0.23M of Instructional Fee (Kinesiology equipment and musical instrument replacements).

Note: All dollars in tables are in millions.

Capital Expenditures

Previously-approved Projects Include

RFS	\$ 6.5	New Dining Hall
HEF	\$ 16.8	Art studio facility, Discovery Park MEP, USB MEP, Music building recital hall, land acquisitions
Auxiliary	\$ 7.5	Maple dining hall and residence hall interior renovations, Sage hall academic success center, Kerr Hall Tower A common area renovations

RFS – Revenue Financing System
HEF – Higher Education Fund

New Projects for FY2020

Auxiliary	\$ 0.6	Crumley Hall Lobby & MEP renovation
RFS	\$ 3.0	Frisco branch campus development

Note: All dollars in tables are in millions.

Fiscal Year 2020 Operating Budget

Introduction from the President

- FY 20 budget proposal advances UNT Dallas's goals of community connectedness, growth, and relentless pursuit of student success.
- UNT Dallas received the highest percentage of formula funding increase among the 38 public four-year universities from the 86th Legislature.
- UNT Dallas also received legislative increases in special items and small institution supplement.
- As never before, the University has invested strategically to grow and serve the urban Metro Dallas community. We are the only university to focus on this mission.
- This budget is designed to provide a pathway to socio-economic mobility.
- Our outcomes have been encouraging: record and steady enrollment increases; increases in first to second year retention rates over the last three years; and record graduation numbers, rising from 600 to 800 to 900 the last three years.
- The budget we propose today was assembled from proposals from every division at UNT Dallas.
- Proposals were vetted by the University Budget Advisory Committee (UBAC) composed of students, faculty, staff and administrators at UNT Dallas.

Budget Context/Assumptions

- FY20 enrollment target is 4,300 students. However, the FY20 budget is conservatively modeled on 4,000 students and 95,000 semester credit hours (SCH). Any SCH over 95,000 would open up funding for further academic initiatives.
- Increasing institutional scholarship budget by \$750K to support enrollment growth.
- No change to tuition and fee rates from FY19 to FY20.
- State appropriations increasing by \$2.5M from FY19 to FY20.
- New additional tuition and fees are \$600K for FY20.

1. Expand existing or develop new academic initiatives/programs and the requisite faculty needed.
2. Increase enrollment and retention/persistence.
3. External funding growth:
 - Advancement-Foundation.
 - Sponsored Projects.

Key Strategic/Operating Initiatives

- Academic Affairs to Hire 14 Additional, Full-Time Faculty:
 - Support high-need and fastest growing programs.
 - Improve adjunct to full-time faculty ratio by reducing courses taught by adjuncts while increasing the number of courses taught by full-time faculty.
 - Investment: \$1M for salaries and benefits.
- Enrollment and Retention/Persistence:
 - Increase institutional scholarship budget.
 - Offer scholarships to a larger number of students.
 - Investment: \$750K.
- Student Success Initiatives:
 - Support student access, mobility, transfer, success, and completion.
 - Investment: \$1M.
- 2% Merit Increase for UNTD Employees in FY20:
 - Investment: \$400K.

- Priorities for next Legislative Appropriation Request:
 - TRB for new Science building
 - Request for funding to remain whole in the following:
 - Small Institution Supplement
 - Exceptional/Special Items
 - Expansion and Growth Funding
 - Law School
- “Small” capital projects (i.e., Storage Building, New Roads, Roof Repairs, Elevators)
- Student success initiatives
- New building opening funds - \$200K
- Upgrade telephone system in collaboration with UNT Health Science Center
- P3 projects with partners:
 - New residence and dining hall with child care and parking
 - Event Center
- Development of International Studies with study abroad program
- Development of Athletic program

Revenues

FY2019 Budgeted	FY19 Year- End Forecast	FY2020 Budgeted	*Change \$	*Change %
\$ 71.1	\$ 67.8	\$ 72.4	\$ 4.6	6.8%

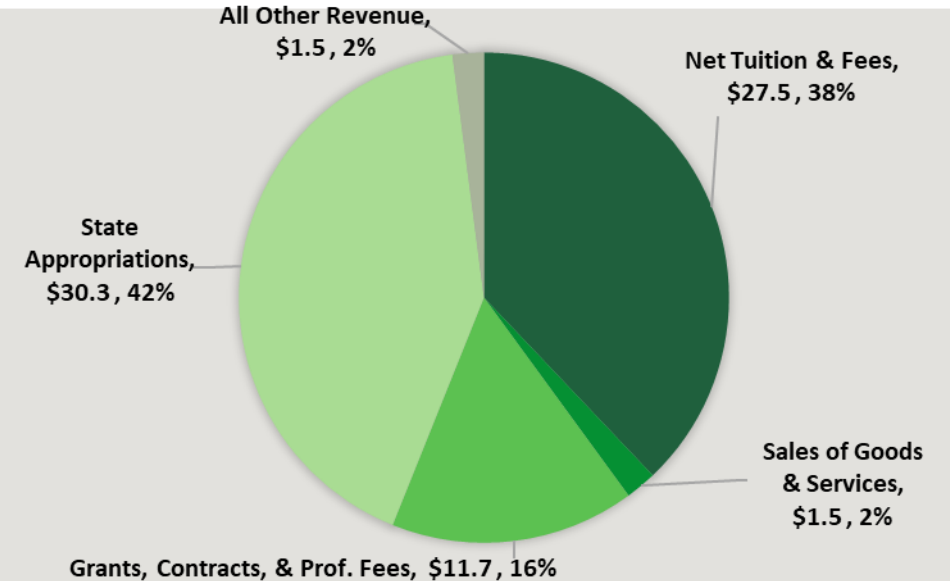
Key Drivers, Trends, & Initiatives

State appropriations – State appropriations increased from FY19 to FY20 by \$2.5M. This includes \$1M in new, non-formula support for Student Success Initiatives.

Net Tuition & Fees – FY20 enrollment target is 4,300 students. However, the FY20 budget is conservatively modeled on 4,000 students and 95,000 SCH.

FY 2020 Budgeted Revenues

(Millions)



Highlighted Categories	FY2019 Budgeted	FY2020 Budgeted	Change \$	Change %
State Appropriations	\$ 25.7	\$ 28.2	\$ 2.5	9.7%
Net Tuition & Fees	\$ 26.9	\$ 27.5	\$ 0.6	2.2%

Numbers might not add due to rounding.

Note: All dollars in tables are in millions.

* Change \$ & Change % calculated using FY2019 Year-End Forecast vs FY2020 Budgeted.

Expenditures & Net Transfers

FY2019 Budgeted	FY2019 Year-End Forecast	FY2020 Budgeted	*Change \$	*Change %
\$ 71.5	\$ 67.8	\$ 72.4	\$ 4.6	6.8%

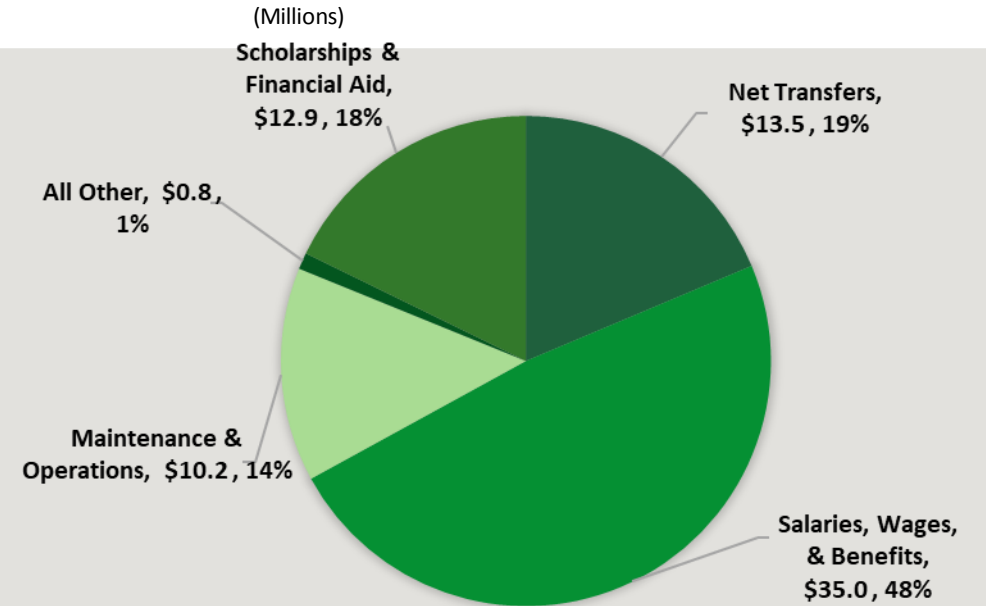
Key Drivers, Trends, & Initiatives

Salaries, Wages, & Payroll Related – Enrollment growth and additional academic program offerings drives the need for additional full-time faculty and student support lines. Vacancies are being managed closely, including delays and eliminations, to capture efficiency and salary and benefit savings.

Scholarships & Financial Aid – Increasing institutional scholarships by \$750,000 to help with recruiting new students and increasing retention of current students.

Transfers – UNT Dallas transfers for System Assessments (Core and IT Shared Services) increased slightly for FY20.

FY 2020 Budgeted Expenses and Net Transfers



Highlighted Categories	FY2019 Budgeted	FY2020 Budgeted	Change \$	Change %
Salaries, Wages, & Benefits	\$ 32.7	\$ 35.0	\$ 2.3	7.2%
Scholarships	\$ 12.0	\$ 12.9	\$ 0.8	6.8%
System Assessments (Transfers)	\$ 4.2	\$ 4.4	\$ 0.2	4.4%
Maintenance & Ops.	\$ 10.3	\$ 10.2	\$ (0.1)	-1.1%

Numbers might not add due to rounding.

Note: All dollars in tables are in millions.

* Change \$ & Change % calculated using FY2019 Year-End Forecast vs FY2020 Budgeted.

Reserves & Capital Expenditures

FY2018 AFR Ending	FY2019 Year- End Forecast	FY2020 Year- End Forecast	Change \$ - FY2019 v. FY2020	Change % - FY2019 v. FY2020
\$ 15.5	\$ 15.5	\$ 15.5	\$ -	0

Goal – UNTD will not spend into reserve unless critical situation develops.

Note: All dollars in tables are in millions.

Appendix

University of North Texas at Dallas
Revenues, Expenses, and Transfers - Current Funds

		FY20 Budget
REVENUES		
Net Tuition and Fees		27,456,668
State Appropriations		28,195,294
Grants and Contracts		11,682,385
Capital Appropriations - HEF		2,113,004
Gift Income		1,019,563
Investment Income		424,749
Auxiliary and Other Revenue		1,537,438
	Total Revenues	\$72,429,101
EXPENSES		
Salaries		27,505,381
Wages and Other Compensation		1,324,204
Benefits and Other Payroll-Related Costs		6,211,380
Maintenance & Operations		10,224,621
Capital Expense/HEF		786,307
Scholarships, Exemptions and Financial Aid		12,867,386
Net Transfers		13,509,822
	Total Expenses	\$72,429,101
	Estimated Impact on Fund Balances	\$0

Fiscal Year 2020 Operating Budget

Introduction

The continued goal for UNT System Administration is to improve services, eliminate duplication, and reduce overhead expenses wherever possible in both campus and System operations while strengthening governance, providing process efficiency, accountability, and data transparency.

In FY19, System Administration funded various strategic initiatives without increasing cost allocation
Major items included:

- BSC Renovations
- Brand Audit – Phase I
- ERP Assessment
- IT External Review
- Downtown Dallas Program Assessment
- Axiom Implementation & Subscription
- Multifactor Authentication (sign on)
- Improvements to Data Warehouse
- Increased Server Capacity
- Improved Student Experience
- Increased IT Security Investments – data protection, vulnerability management, & threat defense
- Increased End User Computing Virtualization Services

FY2019 Highlights

FY20 - Efficiencies offset increases to allocable expenses with the exception of subscription costs for new systems.

Key Drivers:

Merit/Performance	\$ 472
New System-wide IT Systems	\$ 387
Various Personnel Changes	\$ 528
Facilities	\$ (432)
Net Other Efficiencies	\$ (590)
Net Increase to Allocable Expenses	\$ 365

Note: All dollars in tables are in millions.

One-time Strategic Investments for FY20

System Administration's FY20 Plan includes funding over \$200K of strategic investments without including costs in the allocations to members. Some examples are:

- PM Web (Facilities Project Management Software Enhancements) - phase 2 implementation costs
- Treasury Management Software – implementation costs
- PeopleAdmin Enhancements – implementation costs

Revenues & Net Transfers

FY 2020 Budgeted Revenues and Net Transfers

FY2019 Budgeted	FY2019 Year-End Forecast	FY2020 Budgeted	*Change \$	*Change %
\$ 59.8	\$ 60.4	\$ 60.6	\$ 0.2	0.3%

Key Drivers, Trends, & Initiatives – FY19 Budget to FY20 Budget

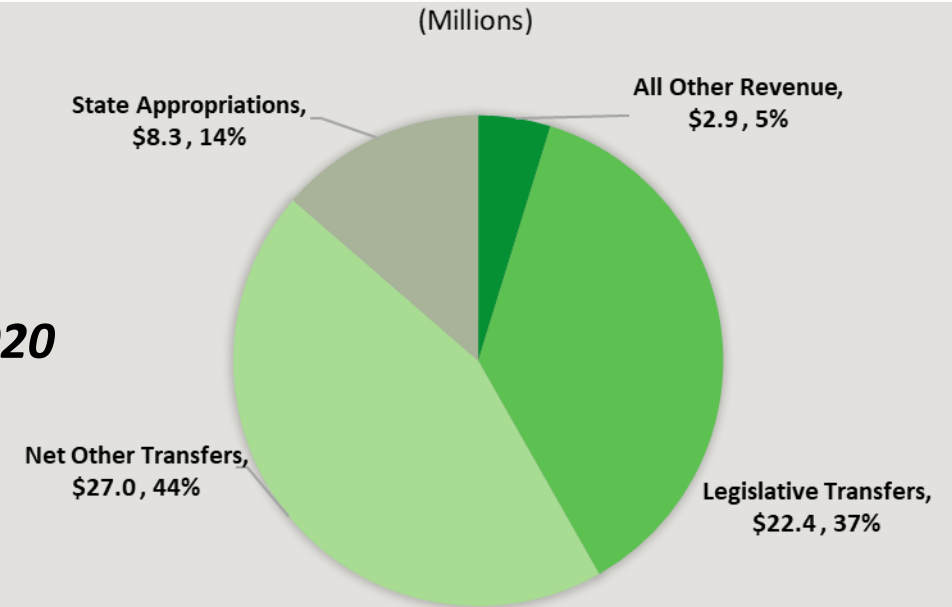
Overall, System Administration revenues and transfers for FY 2020 reflect a slight increase over FY2019 budget:

Increases:

- Use of State benefit appropriations - approximately \$300K
- Investment and Other Income - \$370K
- Transfers from Components - \$512K

Decreases:

- College of Law Rent (downtown office space) - \$374K



Highlighted Categories	FY2019 Budgeted	FY2020 Budgeted	Change \$	Change %
State Appropriations	\$ 8.0	\$ 8.3	\$ 0.3	3.7%
Investment Income	\$ 0.3	\$ 0.5	\$ 0.2	53.7%
Other Income	\$ -	\$ 0.2	\$ 0.2	100.0%

Numbers might not add due to rounding.

Note: All dollars in tables are in millions.

* Change \$ & Change % calculated using FY2019 Year-End Forecast vs FY2020 Budgeted.

Expenses

FY2019 Budgeted	FY2019 Year-End Forecast	FY2020 Budgeted	*Change \$	*Change %
\$ 60.1	\$ 60.8	\$ 61.7	\$ 0.9	1.5%

Key Drivers, Trends, & Initiatives

FY 2020 budgeted expenses reflect an increase over the FY19 budget due to smaller offset from Construction Management Fee transfer, costs for new systems, and an increase in personnel costs.

Expenses & Transfers

FY19 to FY20 Budget Increases:

Merit/Performance - \$472

Personnel Changes - \$528K

New IT Systems for System-wide Use - ongoing \$387

Transfer in for Construction Management Fees - decreased by \$1.3M

FY19 to FY20 Budget Decreases:

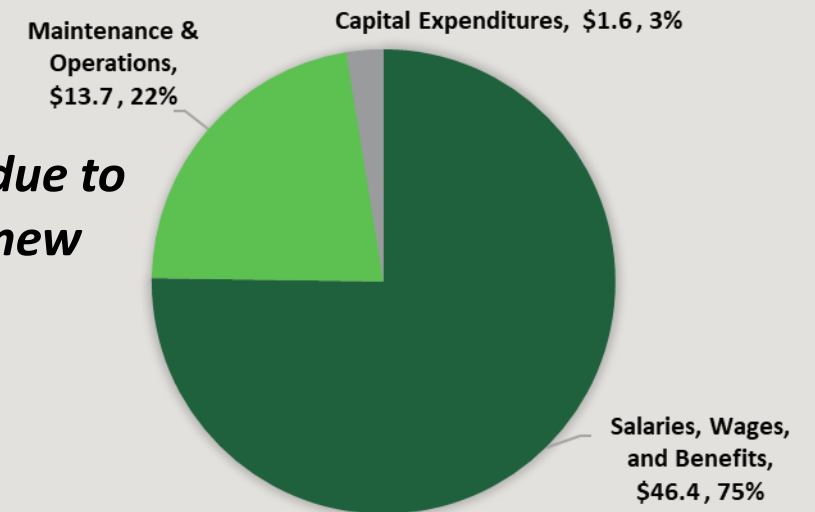
Facilities Reorganization - (\$432)

Other Efficiencies totaling approximately (\$590K) including

Rent savings from BSC renovation

Various other reductions in expenses

FY 2020 Budgeted Expenses (Millions)



Highlighted Categories	FY2019 Budgeted	FY2020 Budgeted	Change \$	Change %
Salaries, Wages, & Payroll	\$ 45.4	\$ 46.4	\$ 1.1	2.4%
M&O	\$ 13.1	\$ 13.7	\$ 0.6	4.6%

Numbers might not add due to rounding.

Note: All dollars in tables are in millions.

* Change \$ & Change % calculated using FY2019 Year-End Forecast vs FY2020 Budgeted.

Reserves

FY2018 AFR Ending*	FY2019 Year-End Forecast	FY2020 Year-End Forecast	Change \$ - FY2019 v. FY2020	Change % - FY2019 v. FY2020
\$ 8.6	\$ 8.2	\$ 7.0	\$ (1.2)	-14.6%

Estimated Budget Impact on Fund Balance

Projected use of Facilities Construction Management Reserves	\$858K
Fees recognized in previous budget periods but expended in FY20	
Projected use of Reserves for Lofts deficit	\$303K
Lofts deficit is not allocated to components	

* In August 2018, FY2018 AFR Ending reserves were projected to be \$11.2M; year-end adjustments resulted in a final AFR Ending reserves of \$8.6M

Note: All dollars in tables are in millions.

Board Briefing



Committee: Finance & Facilities

Date Filed: August 1, 2019

Title: Approval of the FY20 UNT System Consolidated Operating Budget

Background:

The Office of the Vice Chancellor for Finance presents to the Board of Regents the FY2020 Consolidated Operating Budget for approval on behalf of the University of North Texas (UNT), UNT Health Science Center (UNTHSC), University of North Texas at Dallas (UNTDD), and UNT System Administration (System Administration).

The proposed Consolidated UNT System Operating Budget is composed of current funds revenue of \$1,131.5M, current funds expenditures of \$1,013.3M, and total current funds net transfers of (\$105.3M).

Financial Analysis/History:

The UNT System Consolidated Operating Budget as presented provides detailed information on the proposed revenue, expense and transfer budgets and their impact on the financial health of the UNT System.

Bob Brown

UNT Chief Financial Officer

Gregory R.
Anderson

Digitally signed by Gregory R. Anderson
DN: cn=Gregory R. Anderson, o=UNT Health
Science Center, ou=Office of Finance and
Operations,
email=gregory.anderson@unthsc.edu, c=US
Date: 2019.08.05 08:39:02 -05'00'

UNTHSC Chief Financial Officer

James E.
Main

Digitally signed by James E. Main
DN: cn=James E. Main, o=UNT Dallas,
ou=Finance & Administration,
email=James.Main@untDallas.edu,
c=US
Date: 2019.08.05 11:50:04 -05'00'

UNT Dallas Chief Financial Officer

James Mauldin

Interim Vice Chancellor for Finance

Legal Review:

This item has been reviewed by General Counsel.

Nancy S Footer

Vice Chancellor/General Counsel

Schedule:

Once approved, this budget will be implemented for fiscal year 2020 beginning September 1, 2019.

Recommendation:

Approval of the FY2020 Consolidated Current Fund Budget for UNT, UNTHSC, UNTD and System Administration.

Recommended By:

James Mauldin

Interim Vice Chancellor for Finance

Lesa B. Roe

Chancellor

Attachments Filed Electronically:

- UNT System FY2020 Consolidated Operating Budget



Board Order

Title: Approval of the FY20 UNT System Consolidated Operating Budget

At an official meeting of the Board of Regents of the University of North Texas System properly posted and held on August 15-16, 2019, pursuant to a motion made by Regent _____ and seconded by Regent _____, the Board approved the motion presented below:

Whereas, each institution of the UNT System has developed a budget for the 2020 Fiscal Year, and

Whereas, the total Current Funds revenue budget of the UNT System is summarized in the following table, and

Current Funds Revenues by UNTS Component					
	Educational & General	Designated Operating	Auxiliary	Restricted Expendable	Total Current Funds
University of North Texas	\$ 268,649,934	\$ 319,637,410	\$ 95,505,252	\$ 98,068,373	\$ 781,860,969
UNT Health Science Center	\$ 138,188,985	\$ 83,175,000	\$ 675,000	\$ 44,000,000	\$ 266,038,985
UNT Dallas	\$ 39,654,340	\$ 21,583,473	\$ 1,387,240	\$ 9,804,047	\$ 72,429,101
UNT System Administration	\$ 8,266,864	\$ 687,000	\$ 2,200,000	\$ -	\$ 11,153,864
					\$ 1,131,482,919

Whereas, the total Current Fund expense budget of the UNT System is summarized in the following table, and

Current Funds Expenses by UNTS Component					
	Educational & General	Designated Operating	Auxiliary	Restricted Expendable	Total Current Funds
University of North Texas	\$ 233,476,777	\$ 264,096,563	\$ 64,474,051	\$ 99,540,708	\$ 661,588,099
UNT Health Science Center	\$ 112,860,535	\$ 81,568,426	\$ 475,000	\$ 36,196,039	\$ 231,100,000
UNT Dallas	\$ 31,826,756	\$ 16,196,278	\$ 1,092,197	\$ 9,804,047	\$ 58,919,278
UNT System Administration	\$ 8,487,487	\$ 51,625,908	\$ 1,624,314	\$ -	\$ 61,737,709
					\$ 1,013,345,087

Whereas, the total Current Fund transfer budget of the UNT System is summarized in the following table

Current Funds Transfers by UNTS Component					
	Educational & General	Designated Operating	Auxiliary	Restricted Expendable	Total Current Funds
University of North Texas	\$ (35,173,157)	\$ (56,055,242)	\$ (25,185,097)	\$ 1,472,335	\$ (114,941,161)
UNT Health Science Center	\$ (22,687,389)	\$ 3,529,718	\$ (172,293)	\$ (6,925,000)	\$ (26,254,964)
UNT Dallas	\$ (7,827,584)	\$ (5,387,195)	\$ (295,044)	\$ -	\$ (13,509,822)
UNT System Administration	\$ 220,623	\$ 50,080,040	\$ (878,819)	\$ -	\$ 49,421,843
					\$ (105,284,104)

Now, Therefore, The Board of Regents authorizes and approves the following:

1. The FY 2020 Current Funds operating budget for UNT System institutions (UNT, UNTHSC, UNTD and UNT System Administration) as presented

VOTE: _____ ayes _____ nays _____ abstentions

BOARD ACTION:

Attested By:

Approved By:

Rosemary R. Haggett, Secretary
Board of Regents

G. Brint Ryan, Chairman
Board of Regents



2020 CONSOLIDATED OPERATING BUDGET

2020 Consolidated Operating Budget

The University of North Texas System is proud to play an important role in providing high-quality, affordable higher education opportunities for students from the dynamic Dallas-Fort Worth region and across the state of Texas.

We are the only university system based exclusively in DFW and our universities are growing with our robust region. In the last decade, our system-wide enrollment has grown more than 25 percent to 44,000+ students and the number of degrees our institutions award annually has increased 45 percent to 10,000+.

Our institutions are:

- **UNT** – Flagship in Denton – record enrollment of 38,000+ students
- **UNT Dallas** - Designated minority-serving institution – record enrollment of 3,700+ students
- **UNT Health Science Center** – Graduate Medical Center in Fort Worth – 2,200+ students

UNT System institutions are committed to the success of our students. We are building a pipeline of workforce-ready college graduates to meet critical needs of the business community in our region and beyond.

UNT System institutions are collaborating with community colleges and DFW school districts to develop innovative degree pathway programs, including early college high schools and seamless transfer models.

We continue to grow the number of nationally recognized academic programs at UNT each year. Our flagship in Denton currently has more national merit scholars than ever before and graduated a record 9,400 students last year.

Our UNT Health Science Center is pioneering innovative methods of delivering healthcare in a patient-centric model that emphasizes collaboration among health professionals in pursuit of a modernized approach to healthcare.

UNT Dallas is focused on serving the city's higher education needs through collaborative efforts with area school districts, Dallas County College, industry partners, and foundations. This has led to a 51% increase in enrollment the last three years and a 34% increase in graduates in the last year alone.

The UNT System has been engaged in a central services initiative since 2012, focused on information technology, human resources and business services. This has led to more than \$10 million in efficiencies. Our system has partnered with Toyota to train our managers in the world-renown Toyota Production System. We believe this training in "lean" process management will contribute to a culture that values efficiency, and will ultimately lead to additional savings.

This document presents The UNT System's fiscal 2020 Consolidated Operating Budget including the member institutions and System Administration. Each institution has provided a narrative with highlights and assertions used to derive their budget submissions that support their individual strategic goals and objectives and the overarching vision of the UNT System.

Table of Contents

UNT System Consolidated Budget Overview	7
Executive Summary and Highlights	7
Consolidated Budgets by Institution	9
Consolidated Revenues and Expenses by Fund Category	10
Budget for Revenues, Expenses & Other Changes in Fund Balance	11
Budget Detail by Fund Group - Current Funds	12
Budget Detail by Fund Group – Non-Current Funds	13
Budgeted Revenue Breakout by Fund - Current Funds.....	14
UNT Budget Overview	15
Executive Summary and Highlights	15
Budget for Revenues, Expenses & Other Changes in Fund Balances	19
Budget Detail by Fund Group – Current Funds	20
Budget Detail by Fund Group - Non-Current Funds	21
Budgeted Revenue Breakout by Fund - Current Funds.....	22
Budget - Current Funds by Quarter.....	23
UNT Health Science Center Budget Overview	25
Executive Summary and Highlights	25
Budget for Revenues, Expenses & Other Changes in Fund Balances	29
Budget Detail by Fund Group – Current Funds	30
Budget Detail by Fund Group – Non-Current Funds	31
Budgeted Revenue Breakout by Fund – Current Funds	32
Budget – Current Funds by Quarter	33
UNT Dallas Budget Overview	35
Executive Summary and Highlights	35
Budget for Revenues, Expenses & Other Changes in Fund Balances	39
Budget Detail by Fund Group – Current Funds	40
Budget Detail by Fund Group – Non-Current Funds	41
Budgeted Revenue Breakout by Fund – Current Funds	42
Budget - Current Funds by Quarter.....	43
UNT System Administration Budget Overview	45
Executive Summary and Highlights	45
Budget for Revenues, Expenses & Other Changes in Fund Balances	49
Budget Detail by Fund Group – Current Funds	50
Budget Detail by Fund Group – Non-Current Funds	51
Budgeted Revenue Breakout by Fund – Current Funds	52
Budget - Current Funds by Quarter.....	53
Appendix	55
Proposed Board Order	55
Budget Office Contact Information	59
Glossary of Terms.....	60

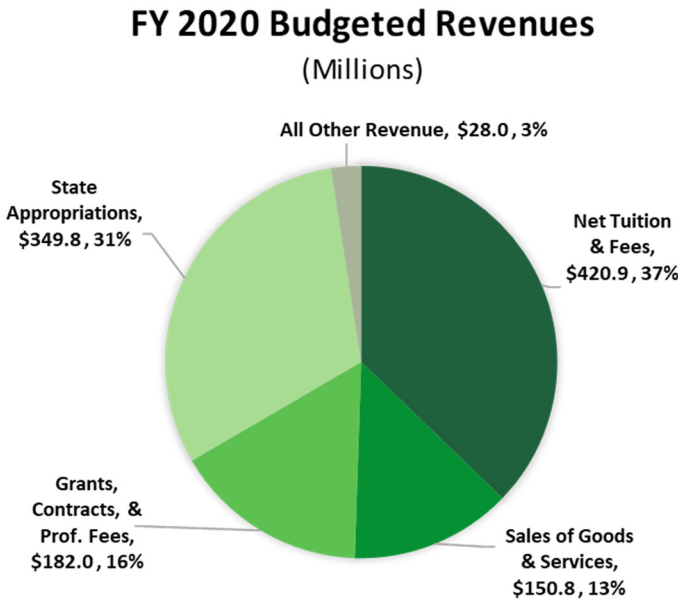
UNT System Consolidated Budget Overview

Executive Summary and Highlights

The University of North Texas System Consolidated Operating Budget Summary Book presents summary information on total revenues and expenses for the Member Institutions' and System Administration's funds by major fund groups for current and non-current funds. Budget planning and development was guided by the campus strategic plans, and the policy decisions and planning parameters of the Chancellor and the Board of Regents. Net tuition and fee revenues included in these budgets are based on tuition and required fee rates and rate plans approved by the Board.

Revenues

UNT System Consolidated FY 2020 total current funds budgeted revenues are \$1.13 billion which is an increase over FY19 current funds budgeted revenues of \$40.3M (3.7%) and \$55.8M (5.2%) above FY19 forecasted actuals. This increase is largely due to State Appropriation revenues which increased System-wide by over \$22.6 (8.3%) when compared to FY19 budget, and an \$11.5M (2.8%) increase in consolidated Net Tuition and Fees revenues compared to FY19 budget. The increases in State appropriations resulted from increases in formula funding and specific nonformula support items funded during the 86th Legislative session (2020-2021 Biennium). The State of Texas increased funding for the UNT System in General Revenue funding and increased formula GR, Non-formula Support (formerly Special Items), and research. The increases in Net Tuition and Fees revenues across the System is attributed to increased enrollment, board approved tuition and fee increases, and new or updated tuition rate plans.



Expenses & Transfers

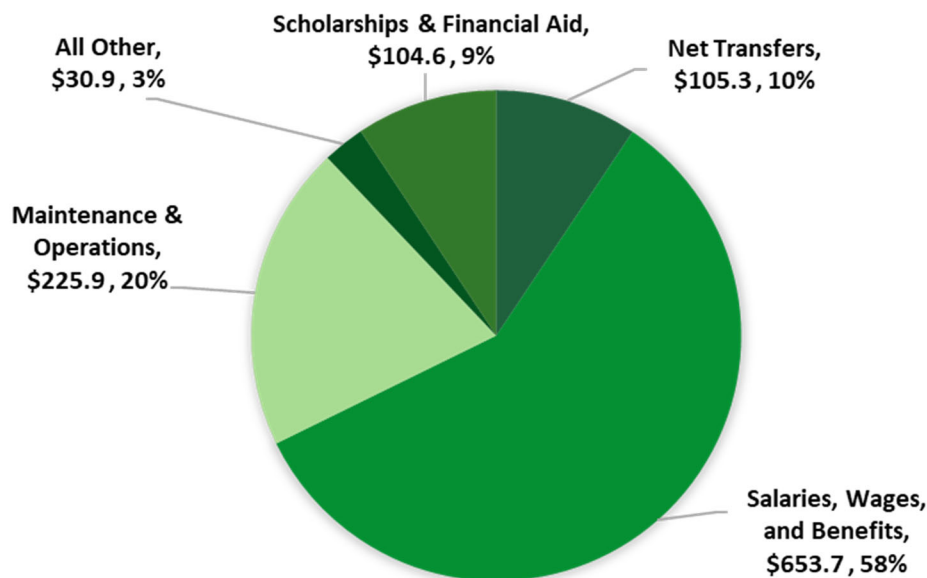
Total current funds budgeted Expenses and Transfers for UNT System for FY 2020 are \$1.12 billion. Total Personnel Costs make up the largest portion of expenses at \$653.7 M or 58% of the current funds expense budget and show an increase of \$29.3M over FY19 budget – increases in faculty lines for expanding and new programs, performance and market increases for faculty and staff, and an increase in benefit costs are the key drivers for this increase.

The majority of current fund expenses are from Education and General (E&G) funds (40%) and Designated Operating funds (38%).

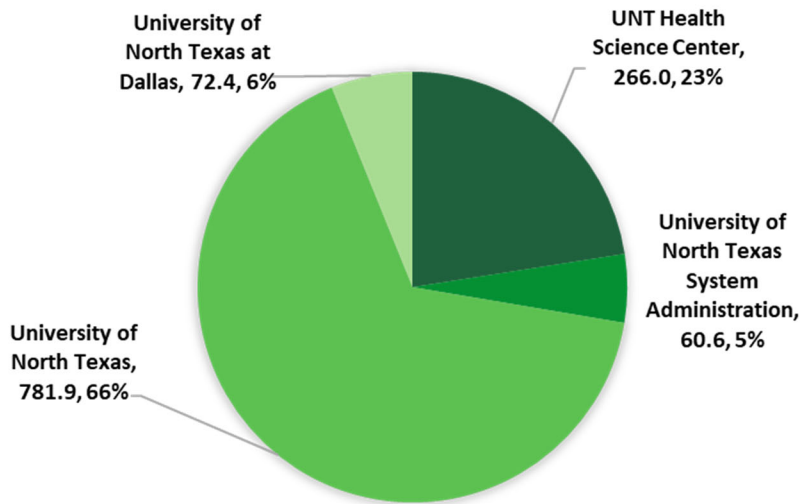
The UNT System Consolidated Operating Budget reflects an impact on fund balances in current funds of approximately \$12.85 M. Where applicable, planned usages of fund balance are included on an institution's budget template, and are included on the UNT System Consolidated detail template.

FY 2020 Budgeted Expenses and Net Transfers

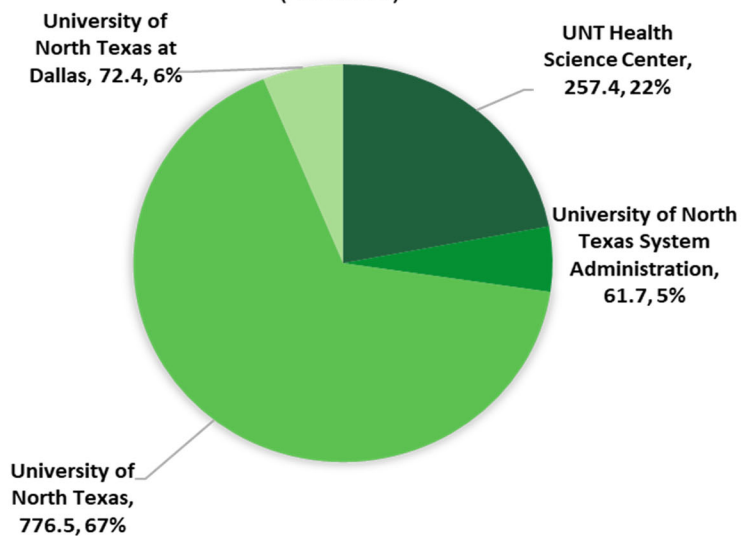
(Millions)



**FY 2020 Budgeted Revenues and Net Transfers In
By Component**
(Millions)

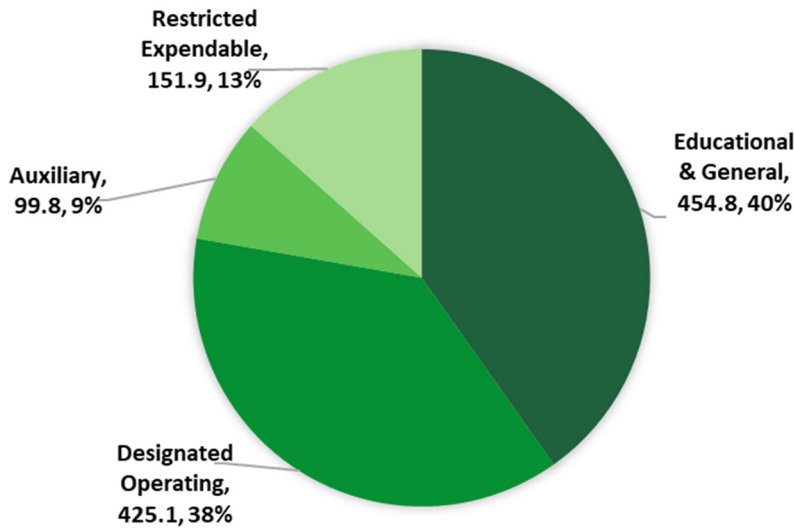


**FY 2020 Budgeted Expenses and Net Transfers Out
By Component**
(Millions)



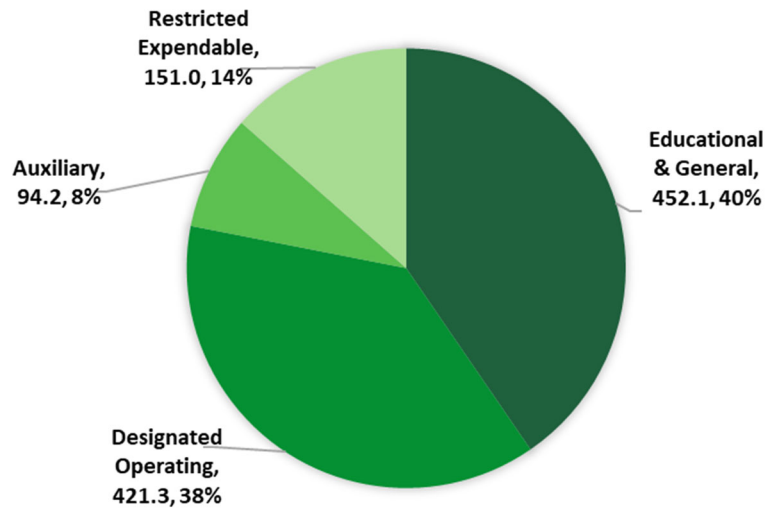
**FY 2020 Budgeted Revenues
By Fund Category**

(Millions)



**FY 2020 Budgeted Expenses and Net Transfers
By Fund Category**

(Millions)



FY 2020 Summary – Current Funds

Budget for Revenues, Expenses & Other Changes in Fund Balance

	FY 2019 Budget	FY 2019 Forecast (Actuals)	FY 2020 Budget	Increases (Decreases)	
				FY 2020 to FY 2019 Est Amount	Actuals Percent
Revenues					
Net Tuition and Fees	409,436,226	398,573,187	420,943,453	22,370,266	5.6%
Sales of Goods and Services	147,686,680	142,956,680	150,762,580	7,805,900	5.5%
Grants and Contracts	166,994,045	161,994,045	169,837,536	7,843,491	4.8%
State Appropriations	270,653,774	270,112,144	293,232,873	23,120,729	8.6%
Capital Appropriations	56,766,916	56,766,916	56,551,423	(215,493)	-0.4%
Net Professional Fees	13,740,100	13,000,000	12,200,000	(800,000)	-6.2%
Gift Income	14,936,496	16,936,496	14,689,582	(2,246,914)	-13.3%
Investment Income	9,242,899	13,572,728	11,188,599	(2,384,129)	-17.6%
Other Revenue	1,706,549	1,736,549	2,076,873	340,324	19.6%
Total Revenues	1,091,163,686	1,075,648,745	1,131,482,919	55,834,174	5.2%
Expenses					
Salaries - Faculty	209,199,833	196,384,564	217,611,193	21,226,629	10.8%
Salaries - Staff	260,194,287	252,809,311	276,448,261	23,638,950	9.4%
Wages and Other Compensation	31,026,685	30,681,142	29,870,133	(811,009)	-2.6%
Benefits and Other Payroll-Related Costs	123,980,114	121,025,009	129,807,272	8,782,263	7.3%
Subtotal - Personnel Costs	624,400,918	600,900,026	653,736,859	52,836,833	8.8%
Cost of Goods Sold	8,206,524	9,100,000	9,268,429	168,429	1.9%
Professional Fees and Services	58,418,738	56,789,453	61,546,114	4,756,661	8.4%
Travel	13,459,623	14,057,234	14,625,341	568,107	4.0%
Materials and Supplies	48,007,484	45,977,271	44,689,018	(1,288,253)	-2.8%
Communication and Utilities	18,960,768	19,878,761	19,858,310	(20,451)	-0.1%
Repairs and Maintenance	26,447,670	28,501,071	24,972,348	(3,528,723)	-12.4%
Rentals and Leases	7,956,585	15,177,155	15,027,494	(149,661)	-1.0%
Printing and Reproduction	6,235,352	6,139,344	6,291,766	152,422	2.5%
Other Expenditures	30,110,446	30,622,843	29,578,496	(1,044,347)	-3.4%
Subtotal - Maintenance & Operation Costs	217,803,190	226,243,132	225,857,316	(385,816)	-0.2%
Capital Expenditures	27,657,540	24,700,727	27,858,457	3,157,730	12.8%
Federal and State Pass-Through Expense	1,589,793	4,775,000	1,310,818	(3,464,182)	-72.5%
Scholarships	98,605,265	101,448,725	104,581,635	3,132,910	3.1%
Total Expenses	970,056,706	958,067,610	1,013,345,087	55,277,477	5.8%
Transfers					
Intra-campus Transfers Between Funds					
Inter-Fund Transfer In/(Out)	(32,428,130)	(32,879,175)	(24,810,158)	8,069,017	24.5%
Transfers Between UNTS Components					
System Services Allocations	-	(939,991)	-	939,991	100.0%
Other Inter-Unit Transfers In/(Out)	(76,642,261)	(98,727,768)	(81,957,123)	16,770,645	17.0%
Other Transfers					
Transfer to Other State Agencies In/(Out)	600,000	600,000	600,000	-	0.0%
Legislative Transfers In/(Out)	883,177	22,186,674	883,177	(21,303,497)	-96.0%
Total Transfers	(107,587,214)	(109,760,260)	(105,284,104)	4,476,156	4.1%
Estimated Impact on Fund Balance	13,519,766	7,820,875	12,853,728	5,032,853	64.4%

FY 2020 – Consolidated UNT System

Budget Detail by Fund Group - Current Funds

	Current Funds				
	Educational & General	Designated Operating	Auxiliary	Restricted Expendable	Current Funds
REVENUES					
Net Tuition and Fees	78,159,275	325,263,491	17,520,687	-	420,943,453
Sales of Goods and Services	377,000	67,735,235	81,850,344	800,000	150,762,580
Grants and Contracts	26,263,671	3,217,820	-	140,356,045	169,837,536
State Appropriations	293,232,873	-	-	-	293,232,873
Capital Appropriations	56,551,423	-	-	-	56,551,423
Net Professional Fees	-	12,200,000	-	-	12,200,000
Gift Income	-	3,973,208	-	10,716,375	14,689,582
Investment Income	117,883	10,773,755	296,960	-	11,188,599
Other Revenue	58,000	1,919,373	99,500	-	2,076,873
Revenues	454,760,124	425,082,882	99,767,492	151,872,420	1,131,482,919
EXPENDITURES					
Salaries - Faculty	135,301,644	74,082,612	-	8,226,937	217,611,193
Salaries - Staff	120,917,340	115,240,578	21,494,069	18,796,274	276,448,261
Wages and Other Compensation	2,193,329	18,787,180	4,520,479	4,369,145	29,870,133
Benefits and Other Payroll-Related Costs	72,075,851	44,705,526	6,678,914	6,346,981	129,807,272
Cost of Goods Sold	-	961,001	8,307,428	-	9,268,429
Professional Fees and Services	3,433,542	40,671,353	3,212,926	14,228,293	61,546,114
Travel	132,226	12,651,788	110,256	1,731,071	14,625,341
Materials and Supplies	10,079,603	23,684,252	4,121,903	6,803,261	44,689,018
Communication and Utilities	3,068,649	11,590,170	5,078,123	121,369	19,858,310
Repairs and Maintenance	1,743,749	16,884,453	6,086,384	257,761	24,972,348
Rentals and Leases	301,794	13,027,967	1,380,669	317,064	15,027,494
Printing and Reproduction	33,792	5,597,136	424,603	236,235	6,291,766
Debt Service - Principal	-	-	-	-	-
Debt Service - Interest	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Expenditures	15,979,892	7,858,758	1,565,986	2,453,821	27,858,457
Federal and State Pass-Through Expense	12,407	-	-	1,298,411	1,310,818
Scholarships	18,949,310	7,464,951	746,392	77,420,983	104,581,635
Other Expenditures	2,428,429	20,279,450	3,937,431	2,933,187	29,578,496
Expenditures	386,651,556	413,487,175	67,665,561	145,540,794	1,013,345,087
TRANSFERS					
<i>Intra-campus Transfers Between Funds:</i>					
Inter-Fund Transfer In/(Out)	(27,485,158)	11,101,220	(2,973,555)	(5,452,665)	(24,810,158)
<i>Transfers Between UNTS Components:</i>					
System Services Allocations	-	-	-	-	-
Other Inter-Unit Transfers In/(Out)	(38,865,526)	(19,533,900)	(23,557,697)	-	(81,957,123)
<i>Other Transfers:</i>					
Transfer to Other State Agencies In/(Out)	-	600,000	-	-	600,000
Legislative Transfers In/(Out)	883,177	-	-	-	883,177
Transfers	(65,467,507)	(7,832,680)	(26,531,253)	(5,452,665)	(105,284,104)
Estimated Impact on Fund Balance	2,641,061	3,763,028	5,570,678	878,961	12,853,728

Planned Use of Fund Balance & Debt Proceeds

Auxiliary Funded Projects	-	-	-	-	-
Instructional Program Fee Reserves	-	228,000	-	-	228,000
Prior Year Project Funds	-	-	-	-	-
Debt Proceeds	-	-	-	-	-
HEF Reserves	-	-	-	-	-
Library Use Fee Reserves	-	1,088,000	-	-	1,088,000
Construction Management Fee Reserves	-	858,868	-	-	858,868
General Reserves - use for Lofts	-	-	303,133	-	303,133
Planned Use of Fund Balance & Debt Proceeds	-	2,174,868	-	-	2,478,001

FY 2020 – Consolidated UNT System



Budget Detail by Fund Group – Non-Current Funds

	Non-Current Funds				FY20
	Endowment Funds	Loan Funds	Plant and Debt	Non-Current	All Funds
REVENUES					
Net Tuition and Fees	-	393,000	-	393,000	421,336,453
Sales of Goods and Services	-	1,000	-	1,000	150,763,580
Grants and Contracts	934,955	-	-	934,955	170,772,491
State Appropriations	-	-	-	-	293,232,873
Capital Appropriations	-	-	-	-	56,551,423
Net Professional Fees	-	-	-	-	12,200,000
Gift Income	1,100,000	-	875,000	1,975,000	16,664,583
Investment Income	2,075,000	-	243,704	2,318,704	13,507,302
Other Revenue	100,000	105,000	-	205,000	2,281,873
Revenues	4,209,955	499,000	1,118,704	5,827,659	1,137,310,578
EXPENDITURES					
Salaries - Faculty	-	-	-	-	217,611,193
Salaries - Staff	-	-	-	-	276,448,261
Wages and Other Compensation	-	-	-	-	29,870,133
Benefits and Other Payroll-Related Costs	-	-	-	-	129,807,272
Cost of Goods Sold	-	-	-	-	9,268,429
Professional Fees and Services	600,000	45,000	-	645,000	62,191,114
Travel	-	-	-	-	14,625,341
Materials and Supplies	-	-	-	-	44,689,018
Communication and Utilities	-	-	-	-	19,858,310
Repairs and Maintenance	-	-	-	-	24,972,348
Rentals and Leases	-	-	-	-	15,027,494
Printing and Reproduction	-	-	-	-	6,291,766
Debt Service - Principal	-	-	45,819,061	45,819,061	45,819,061
Debt Service - Interest	-	-	37,589,001	37,589,001	37,589,001
Capital Expenditures	-	-	77,870,563	77,870,563	105,729,020
Federal and State Pass-Through Expense	-	-	-	-	1,310,818
Scholarships	-	930,928	-	930,928	105,512,563
Other Expenditures	-	18,068	-	18,068	29,596,564
Expenditures	600,000	993,996	165,558,625	167,152,621	1,176,217,708
TRANSFERS					
<i>Intra-campus Transfers Between Funds:</i>					
Inter-Fund Transfer In/(Out)	(2,675,000)	1,259,204	30,505,954	29,090,158	-
<i>Transfers Between UNTS Components:</i>					
System Services Allocations	-	-	-	-	-
Other Inter-Unit Transfers In/(Out)	-	-	81,957,123	81,957,123	-
<i>Other Transfers:</i>					
Transfer to Other State Agencies In/(Out)	-	-	-	-	600,000
Legislative Transfers In/(Out)	-	-	-	-	883,177
Transfers	(2,675,000)	1,259,204	112,463,077	111,047,281	1,483,177
Estimated Impact on Fund Balance	934,955	764,208	(51,976,844)	(50,277,681)	(37,423,953)

Planned Use of Fund Balance & Debt Proceeds

Auxiliary Funded Projects	-	-	10,470,000	10,470,000	10,470,000
Instructional Program Fee Reserves	-	-	-	-	228,000
Prior Year Project Funds	-	-	966,450	966,450	966,450
Debt Proceeds	-	-	32,754,098	32,754,098	32,754,098
HEF Reserves	-	-	8,910,000	8,910,000	8,910,000
Library Use Fee Reserves	-	-	-	-	1,088,000
Construction Management Fee Reserves	-	-	-	-	858,868
General Reserves - use for Lofts	-	-	-	-	303,133
Planned Use of Fund Balance & Debt Proceeds	-	-	53,100,548	53,100,548	55,578,549

FY 2020 – Consolidated UNT System



Budgeted Revenue Breakout by Fund - Current Funds

	<i>Current Funds</i>				
	Educational & General	Designated Operating	Auxiliary	Restricted Expendable	Current Funds
Resident Undergrad Tuition	48,049,586	224,200,721	-	-	272,250,307
Non-resident Undergrad Tuition	26,854,714	13,662,855	-	-	40,517,568
Other Undergrad Tuition	6,257,000	155,531	-	-	6,412,531
Waivers Undergrad Tuition	(18,844,155)	(135,760)	-	-	(18,979,915)
Gross Undergraduate Tuition	62,317,145	237,883,346	-	-	300,200,491
Resident Graduate Tuition	24,069,662	34,689,753	-	-	58,759,415
Non-resident Graduate Tuition	20,803,809	11,004,255	-	-	31,808,064
Other Graduate Tuition	111,638	2,608,777	-	-	2,720,415
Waivers Graduate Tuition	(4,005,845)	(28,860)	-	-	(4,034,705)
Gross Graduate Tuition	40,979,264	48,273,925	-	-	89,253,189
Fees - Instructional	264,436	28,535,438	-	-	28,799,874
Fees - Mandatory	-	84,931,127	17,237,084	-	102,168,212
Fees - Incidental	-	13,491,911	297,500	-	13,789,411
Waivers - Fees	(1,917,783)	(673,069)	(13,897)	-	(2,604,749)
Gross Fees	(1,653,347)	126,285,407	17,520,687	-	142,152,747
Disc & Allow-Tuition and Fee	(23,483,787)	(87,179,187)	-	-	(110,662,974)
Discount and Allowances	(23,483,787)	(87,179,187)	-	-	(110,662,974)
Tuition and Waiver Conversion	-	-	-	-	-
Net Tuition and Fees	78,159,275	325,263,491	17,520,687	-	420,943,453
Athletics	-	8,040,251	-	-	8,040,251
Auxiliary Enterprises	-	350,663	77,226,698	-	77,577,361
Discounts and Allowances - Auxiliaries	-	-	-	-	-
Other Sales of Goods and Services	377,000	59,344,321	4,623,646	800,000	65,144,967
Sales of Goods and Services	377,000	67,735,235	81,850,344	800,000	150,762,580
Federal Programs and Contracts	-	-	-	60,712,454	60,712,454
Federal Financial Aid	-	-	-	66,099,819	66,099,819
State Programs and Contracts	1,030,598	2,642,820	-	5,051,578	8,724,996
State Financial Aid	25,233,073	-	-	-	25,233,073
Other Grants and Contracts	-	575,000	-	8,492,194	9,067,194
Grants and Contracts	26,263,671	3,217,820	-	140,356,045	169,837,536
State Appropriations - General	241,650,870	-	-	-	241,650,870
State Appropriations - Additional	51,582,003	-	-	-	51,582,003
State Appropriations	293,232,873	-	-	-	293,232,873
Capital Appropriations - HEF	56,551,423	-	-	-	56,551,423
Capital Appropriations	56,551,423	-	-	-	56,551,423
Gross Professional Fees	-	30,155,700	-	-	30,155,700
Contractual Allowances and Discounts	-	(17,955,700)	-	-	(17,955,700)
Net Professional Fees	-	12,200,000	-	-	12,200,000
Gift Income	-	3,973,208	-	10,716,375	14,689,582
Investment Income	117,883	10,773,755	296,960	-	11,188,599
Other Revenue	58,000	1,919,373	99,500	-	2,076,873
Revenues	454,760,124	425,082,882	99,767,492	151,872,420	1,131,482,919

UNT Budget Overview

Executive Summary and Highlights

Strategic Impact and Major Goals Addressed by FY2020 Budget

At the University of North Texas, our caring and creative community prepares students for careers in a rapidly changing world. One of the state's largest public universities, UNT awarded 9,467 degrees in the 2017-18 academic year and anticipates surpassing that number in 2018-2019. Investments made during FY2020 and in subsequent years will ensure continued growth as a research institution that is focused on delivering an exceptional educational experience.

This year's University of North Texas budget reflects its commitment to our strategic goals to:

- Empower and transform our students
- Create an outstanding environment and culture to work and learn
- Enhance our creativity and innovation to benefit our students and the world around us

Investments in this budget that will support the university's strategic plan in the coming year, include:

- Increase enrollment and decrease time to graduation at UNT and UNT at Frisco
- Facilitate student success, well-being, and sense of belonging
- New innovative programs and educational experiences at UNT at Frisco
- Hiring new faculty and continued investment in faculty promotion, tenure, and equity
- Expanding the Center for Agile and Adaptive Additive Manufacturing (CAAAM) with the assistance of new state appropriation support
- Reserving 2% merit pool in recognition of outstanding faculty and staff members

Continuing investments in key areas will ensure UNT's ability to remain competitive while achieving strategic goals.

Revenues



State Appropriations

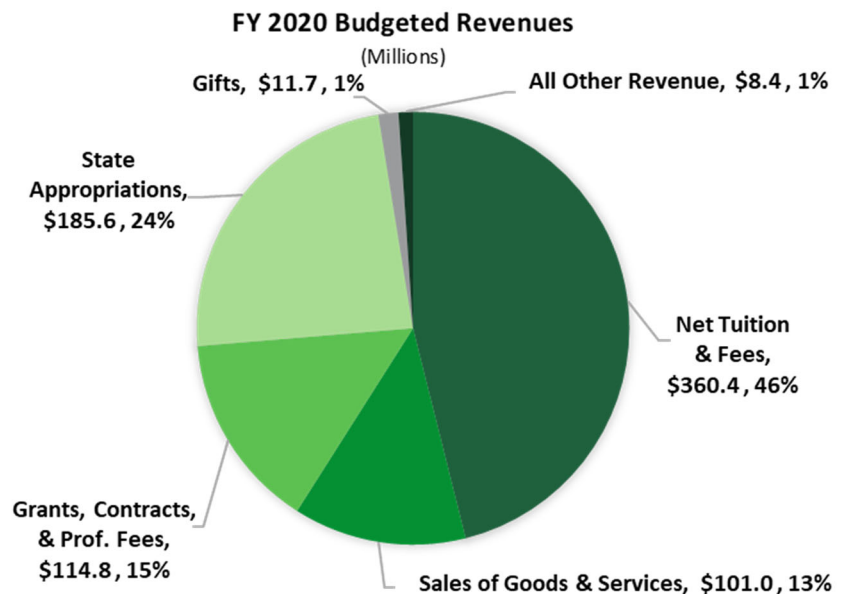
Support from the 86th Texas Legislative session for the 2020-2021 biennium continues to help UNT to transform an increasingly first-generation college student population into the workforce leaders of tomorrow. For FY2020 UNT will receive:

- \$148.3 million in general revenue fund and allocations for employee benefits, which includes:
 - \$5.0 million for Center for Agile and Adaptive Additive Manufacturing (CAAAM)
 - \$3.5 million formula funding increase
 - \$2.4 million in research funding (core research support)
 - \$10.0 million in tuition revenue bond retirement
 - \$2.5 million for non-formula support item that belongs to UNT Health Science Center and will be transferred

- \$37.3 million in capital appropriation for Higher Education funds (HEF)

Tuition and Fees

UNT anticipates net tuition and fees of \$360.4 million in FY2020, an increase of \$18.4 million from FY2019 Year-End Forecast (\$10.2 million budget to budget increase). The estimated increase contains projected gross tuition of \$332.6 million, gross fee revenue of \$130.8 million, and discount and allowances of \$103 million. The increase of tuition and fees includes a 2.25% growth in semester credit hours from FY2019 actuals and reflects the UNT System Board of Regent's approved differential tuition rates.

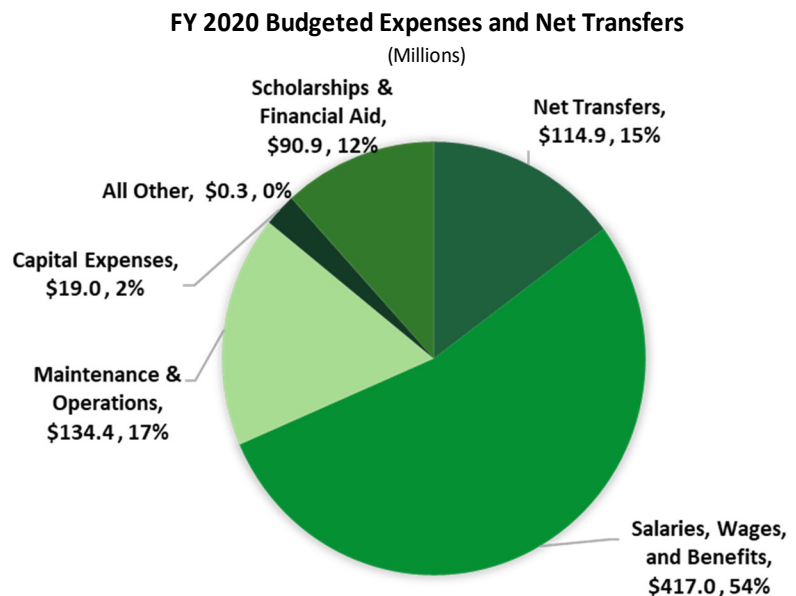


The university has a new residence hall opening Fall 2019. Joe Greene Hall, a 500 bed residence hall will exclusively offer double occupancy rooms to freshman residents. Retail dining will also expand with the addition of a stand-alone Starbucks as well as other new dining options to satisfy increased consumer demand.

Expenses

In FY2020 the university will focus on core issues with strategic reallocation and/or new funding including:

- \$5.0 million to support the Center for Agile and Adaptive Additive Manufacturing (CAAAM)
- \$2.6 million to further develop the educational experience for UNT at Frisco
- \$7.3 million increase in scholarships, exemptions, and financial aid
- \$1.43 million to Academic Affairs to support initiatives such as:
 - G. Brint Ryan College of Business Endowed Chairs
 - Graduate tuition benefit plan, and
 - Faculty promotion, tenure, and equity
- \$4.2 million in faculty lines funded from differential tuition
- \$2.2 million to prioritize student success initiatives that include:
 - more undergraduate and graduate advisors
 - increase the number of online courses that meet International standards for excellence
 - additional staff and peer mentors in the Career Center
 - increase the number of classrooms that meet university standards for excellence
 - increase number of internships on campus



Reserves and Capital Expenses



FY2020 plant increases will include new projects for:

- \$3.0 million for Frisco branch campus development
- \$0.6 million for Crumley Hall Lobby & mechanical, electrical, and plumbing (MEP) renovation

Previously approved capital projects include:

- \$6.5 million of revenue financing funds to complete the new dining hall
- \$16.8 million of HEF dedicated to the capital improvement plan that includes: art studio facility, Discovery Park MEP, University Services Building MEP, Music building recital hall, and land acquisitions
- \$7.5 million in auxiliary funding to renovate Maple dining and residence hall, Sage hall academic success center, and Kerr Hall Tower A common area.

Planned use of fund balance includes:

- \$1.09 million for library use fee reserves for a
 - Joint Library Facility with Texas A&M/University of Texas for joint ownership of over 1.5 million scholarly resources,
 - Willis Library first floor renovations to improve the student experience and enhance collaborative spaces, and
 - Server and storage refresh to support the libraries' digital collections
- \$0.23 million of instructional fee reserve to support Kinesiology equipment and musical instrument replacements.

FY 2020 Summary – Current Funds

Budget for Revenues, Expenses & Other Changes in Fund Balances



	FY 2019 Budget	FY 2019 Forecast (Actuals)	FY 2020 Budget	Increases (Decreases)	
				FY 2020 to FY 2019 Est Amount	Actuals Percent
Revenues					
Net Tuition and Fees	350,175,215	342,000,000	360,386,785	18,386,785	5.4%
Sales of Goods and Services	96,006,829	98,506,829	100,977,142	2,470,313	2.5%
Grants and Contracts	108,927,428	106,927,428	114,755,151	7,827,723	7.3%
State Appropriations	133,081,270	133,352,814	148,298,586	14,945,772	11.2%
Capital Appropriations	37,562,056	37,562,056	37,346,563	(215,493)	-0.6%
Net Professional Fees	-	-	-	-	-
Gift Income	10,509,621	12,009,621	11,670,020	(339,601)	-2.8%
Investment Income	5,401,332	7,851,987	7,351,850	(500,137)	-6.4%
Other Revenue	1,156,549	1,156,549	1,074,873	(81,676)	-7.1%
Total Revenues	742,820,301	739,367,284	781,860,969	42,493,685	5.7%
Expenses					
Salaries - Faculty	148,359,546	140,000,000	155,948,100	15,948,100	11.4%
Salaries - Staff	148,072,937	145,000,000	156,754,793	11,754,793	8.1%
Wages and Other Compensation	23,138,294	22,500,000	21,663,007	(836,993)	-3.7%
Benefits and Other Payroll-Related Costs	77,770,150	78,000,000	82,633,018	4,633,018	5.9%
Subtotal - Personnel Costs	397,340,926	385,500,000	416,998,918	31,498,918	8.2%
Cost of Goods Sold	8,196,524	9,100,000	9,268,429	168,429	1.9%
Professional Fees and Services	16,867,058	15,000,000	18,886,006	3,886,006	25.9%
Travel	9,947,492	11,000,000	11,276,166	276,166	2.5%
Materials and Supplies	33,360,309	31,000,000	28,916,457	(2,083,543)	-6.7%
Communication and Utilities	14,817,333	15,000,000	15,225,200	225,200	1.5%
Repairs and Maintenance	15,730,473	19,000,000	15,125,276	(3,874,724)	-20.4%
Rentals and Leases	4,117,441	9,900,000	11,467,923	1,567,923	15.8%
Printing and Reproduction	5,299,142	5,300,000	5,338,929	38,929	0.7%
Other Expenditures	20,610,209	20,000,000	18,871,006	(1,128,994)	-5.6%
Subtotal - Maintenance & Operation Costs	128,945,982	135,300,000	134,375,392	(924,608)	-0.7%
Capital Expenditures	17,875,791	15,000,000	18,988,721	3,988,721	26.6%
Federal and State Pass-Through Expense	339,793	275,000	310,818	35,818	13.0%
Scholarships	83,558,125	89,000,000	90,914,249	1,914,249	2.2%
Total Expenses	628,060,617	625,075,000	661,588,099	36,513,099	5.8%
Transfers					
Intra-campus Transfers Between Funds					
Inter-Fund Transfer In/(Out)	(22,750,556)	(26,879,175)	(22,115,563)	4,763,612	17.7%
Transfers Between UNTS Components					
System Services Allocations	(42,472,275)	(42,472,275)	(42,521,985)	(49,710)	-0.1%
Other Inter-Unit Transfers In/(Out)	(45,454,642)	(33,929,654)	(39,446,019)	(5,516,365)	-16.3%
Other Transfers					
Transfer to Other State Agencies In/(Out)	600,000	600,000	600,000	-	0.0%
Legislative Transfers In/(Out)	1,055,357	(10,469,631)	(11,457,594)	(987,963)	-9.4%
Total Transfers	(109,022,116)	(113,150,735)	(114,941,161)	(1,790,426)	-1.6%
Estimated Impact on Fund Balance	5,737,568	1,141,549	5,331,709	4,190,160	367.1%

FY 2020 – University of North Texas
Budget Detail by Fund Group – Current Funds



	Current Funds				
	Educational & General	Designated Operating	Auxiliary	Restricted Expendable	Current Funds
REVENUES					
Net Tuition and Fees	59,607,945	283,268,153	17,510,687	-	360,386,785
Sales of Goods and Services	377,000	22,202,037	77,598,104	800,000	100,977,142
Grants and Contracts	22,843,958	2,642,820	-	89,268,373	114,755,151
State Appropriations	148,298,586	-	-	-	148,298,586
Capital Appropriations	37,346,563	-	-	-	37,346,563
Net Professional Fees	-	-	-	-	-
Gift Income	-	3,670,020	-	8,000,000	11,670,020
Investment Income	117,883	6,937,006	296,960	-	7,351,850
Other Revenue	58,000	917,373	99,500	-	1,074,873
Revenues	268,649,934	319,637,410	95,505,252	98,068,373	781,860,969
EXPENDITURES					
Salaries - Faculty	93,983,115	58,695,085	-	3,269,900	155,948,100
Salaries - Staff	58,103,839	68,713,201	21,131,803	8,805,950	156,754,793
Wages and Other Compensation	471,154	12,573,790	4,433,127	4,184,937	21,663,007
Benefits and Other Payroll-Related Costs	47,358,793	26,356,038	6,577,551	2,340,636	82,633,018
Cost of Goods Sold	-	961,001	8,307,428	-	9,268,429
Professional Fees and Services	890,039	11,063,008	2,704,666	4,228,293	18,886,006
Travel	38,501	10,230,007	94,756	912,902	11,276,166
Materials and Supplies	3,522,962	19,421,013	3,869,221	2,103,261	28,916,457
Communication and Utilities	1,917,485	8,453,006	4,835,628	19,081	15,225,200
Repairs and Maintenance	1,008,140	8,370,006	5,606,369	140,761	15,125,276
Rentals and Leases	208,445	9,765,007	1,263,407	231,064	11,467,923
Printing and Reproduction	28,876	4,742,003	402,815	165,235	5,338,929
Debt Service - Principal	-	-	-	-	-
Debt Service - Interest	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Expenditures	9,429,264	6,045,004	1,263,407	2,251,046	18,988,721
Federal and State Pass-Through Expense	12,407	-	-	298,411	310,818
Scholarships	16,066,387	4,758,384	746,392	69,343,086	90,914,249
Other Expenditures	437,370	13,950,010	3,237,481	1,246,145	18,871,006
Expenditures	233,476,777	264,096,563	64,474,051	99,540,708	661,588,099
TRANSFERS					
<i>Intra-campus Transfers Between Funds:</i>					
Inter-Fund Transfer In/(Out)	(23,715,563)	3,179,520	(3,051,855)	1,472,335	(22,115,563)
<i>Transfers Between UNTS Components:</i>					
System Services Allocations	-	(42,521,985)	-	-	(42,521,985)
Other Inter-Unit Transfers In/(Out)	-	(17,312,777)	(22,133,241)	-	(39,446,019)
<i>Other Transfers:</i>					
Transfer to Other State Agencies In/(Out)	-	600,000	-	-	600,000
Legislative Transfers In/(Out)	(11,457,594)	-	-	-	(11,457,594)
Transfers	(35,173,157)	(56,055,242)	(25,185,097)	1,472,335	(114,941,161)
Estimated Impact on Fund Balance	-	(514,395)	5,846,104	-	5,331,709
Planned Use of Fund Balance & Debt Proceeds					
Auxiliary Funded Projects	-	-	-	-	-
Instructional Program Fee Reserves	-	228,000	-	-	228,000
Prior Year Project Funds	-	-	-	-	-
HEF Reserves	-	-	-	-	-
Library Use Fee Reserves	-	1,088,000	-	-	1,088,000
Planned Use of Fund Balance & Debt Proceeds	-	1,316,000	-	-	1,316,000

FY 2020 - University of North Texas
Budget Detail by Fund Group - Non-Current Funds



	Non-Current Funds				FY20
	Endowment Funds	Loan Funds	Plant and Debt	Non-Current	All Funds
REVENUES					
Net Tuition and Fees	-	393,000	-	393,000	360,779,785
Sales of Goods and Services	-	1,000	-	1,000	100,978,142
Grants and Contracts	934,955	-	-	934,955	115,690,106
State Appropriations	-	-	-	-	148,298,586
Capital Appropriations	-	-	-	-	37,346,563
Net Professional Fees	-	-	-	-	-
Gift Income	1,100,000	-	-	1,100,000	12,770,020
Investment Income	1,000,000	-	243,704	1,243,704	8,595,553
Other Revenue	100,000	105,000	-	205,000	1,279,873
Revenues	3,134,955	499,000	243,704	3,877,659	785,738,629
EXPENDITURES					
Salaries - Faculty	-	-	-	-	155,948,100
Salaries - Staff	-	-	-	-	156,754,793
Wages and Other Compensation	-	-	-	-	21,663,007
Benefits and Other Payroll-Related Costs	-	-	-	-	82,633,018
Cost of Goods Sold	-	-	-	-	9,268,429
Professional Fees and Services	600,000	45,000	-	645,000	19,531,006
Travel	-	-	-	-	11,276,166
Materials and Supplies	-	-	-	-	28,916,457
Communication and Utilities	-	-	-	-	15,225,200
Repairs and Maintenance	-	-	-	-	15,125,276
Rentals and Leases	-	-	-	-	11,467,923
Printing and Reproduction	-	-	-	-	5,338,929
Debt Service - Principal	-	-	-	-	-
Debt Service - Interest	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Expenditures	-	-	8,635,563	8,635,563	27,624,284
Federal and State Pass-Through Expense	-	-	-	-	310,818
Scholarships	-	30,928	-	30,928	90,945,177
Other Expenditures	-	18,068	-	18,068	18,889,074
Expenditures	600,000	93,996	8,635,563	9,329,559	670,917,658
TRANSFERS					
<i>Intra-campus Transfers Between Funds:</i>					
Inter-Fund Transfer In/(Out)	(1,600,000)	-	23,715,563	22,115,563	-
<i>Transfers Between UNTS Components:</i>					
System Services Allocations	-	-	-	-	(42,521,985)
Other Inter-Unit Transfers In/(Out)	-	-	(26,446,450)	(26,446,450)	(65,892,469)
<i>Other Transfers:</i>					
Transfer to Other State Agencies In/(Out)	-	-	-	-	600,000
Legislative Transfers In/(Out)	-	-	-	-	(11,457,594)
Transfers	(1,600,000)	-	(2,730,887)	(4,330,887)	(119,272,048)
Estimated Impact on Fund Balance	934,955	405,004	(11,122,746)	(9,782,787)	(4,451,077)
Planned Use of Fund Balance & Debt Proceeds					
Auxiliary Funded Projects	-	-	10,470,000	10,470,000	10,470,000
Instructional Program Fee Reserves	-	-	-	-	228,000
Prior Year Project Funds	-	-	966,450	966,450	966,450
HEF Reserves	-	-	810,000	810,000	810,000
Library Use Fee Reserves	-	-	-	-	1,088,000
Planned Use of Fund Balance & Debt Proceeds	-	-	12,246,450	12,246,450	13,562,450

FY 2020 – University of North Texas
Budgeted Revenue Breakout by Fund - Current Funds



	<i>Current Funds</i>				
	Educational & General	Designated Operating	Auxiliary	Restricted Expendable	Current Funds
Resident Undergrad Tuition	44,205,238	207,922,567	-	-	252,127,805
Non-resident Undergrad Tuition	26,518,272	13,512,233	-	-	40,030,505
Other Undergrad Tuition	6,257,000	155,531	-	-	6,412,531
Waivers Undergrad Tuition	(18,844,155)	(135,760)	-	-	(18,979,915)
Gross Undergraduate Tuition	58,136,355	221,454,571	-	-	279,590,926
Resident Graduate Tuition	8,621,182	20,923,800	-	-	29,544,982
Non-resident Graduate Tuition	17,080,179	7,703,000	-	-	24,783,179
Other Graduate Tuition	111,638	2,608,777	-	-	2,720,415
Waivers Graduate Tuition	(4,005,845)	(28,860)	-	-	(4,034,705)
Gross Graduate Tuition	21,807,154	31,206,717	-	-	53,013,871
Fees - Instructional	264,436	23,933,702	-	-	24,198,137
Fees - Mandatory	-	77,299,164	17,237,084	-	94,536,248
Fees - Incidental	-	11,872,068	287,500	-	12,159,568
Waivers - Fees	-	(98,069)	(13,897)	-	(111,966)
Gross Fees	264,436	113,006,865	17,510,687	-	130,781,988
Disc & Allow-Tuition and Fee	(20,600,000)	(82,400,000)	-	-	(103,000,000)
Discount and Allowances	(20,600,000)	(82,400,000)	-	-	(103,000,000)
Tuition and Waiver Conversion	-	-	-	-	-
Net Tuition and Fees	59,607,945	283,268,153	17,510,687	-	360,386,785
Athletics	-	8,040,251	-	-	8,040,251
Auxiliary Enterprises	-	350,663	75,249,458	-	75,600,121
Discounts and Allowances - Auxiliaries	-	-	-	-	-
Other Sales of Goods and Services	377,000	13,811,123	2,348,646	800,000	17,336,769
Sales of Goods and Services	377,000	22,202,037	77,598,104	800,000	100,977,142
Federal Programs and Contracts	-	-	-	22,933,173	22,933,173
Federal Financial Aid	-	-	-	59,599,819	59,599,819
State Programs and Contracts	205,598	2,642,820	-	1,860,616	4,709,034
State Financial Aid	22,638,360	-	-	-	22,638,360
Other Grants and Contracts	-	-	-	4,874,765	4,874,765
Grants and Contracts	22,843,958	2,642,820	-	89,268,373	114,755,151
State Appropriations - General	115,469,831	-	-	-	115,469,831
State Appropriations - Additional	32,828,755	-	-	-	32,828,755
State Appropriations	148,298,586	-	-	-	148,298,586
Capital Appropriations - HEF	37,346,563	-	-	-	37,346,563
Capital Appropriations	37,346,563	-	-	-	37,346,563
Gross Professional Fees	-	-	-	-	-
Contractual Allowances and Discounts	-	-	-	-	-
Net Professional Fees	-	-	-	-	-
Gift Income	-	3,670,020	-	8,000,000	11,670,020
Investment Income	117,883	6,937,006	296,960	-	7,351,850
Other Revenue	58,000	917,373	99,500	-	1,074,873
Revenues	268,649,934	319,637,410	95,505,252	98,068,373	781,860,969

**FY 2020 – University of North Texas
Budget - Current Funds by Quarter**



	Q1 FYTD Estimate	Q2 FYTD Estimate	Q3 FYTD Estimate	Q4 FYTD Budget
Revenues				
Net Tuition and Fees	161,492,039	318,710,216	357,055,893	360,386,785
Sales of Goods and Services	42,783,907	84,884,592	91,954,177	100,977,142
Grants and Contracts	7,165,057	63,926,587	77,083,085	114,755,151
State Appropriations	122,035,582	129,257,908	137,465,097	148,298,586
Capital Appropriations	37,346,563	37,346,563	37,346,563	37,346,563
Net Professional Fees	-	-	-	-
Gift Income	2,117,505	5,035,010	7,952,515	11,670,020
Investment Income	888,071	3,378,881	5,383,946	7,351,850
Other Revenue	268,718	537,437	806,155	1,074,873
Total Revenues	374,097,442	643,077,194	715,047,430	781,860,969
Expenditures				
Salaries - Faculty	46,340,380	92,962,710	139,569,126	155,948,100
Salaries - Staff	38,077,163	77,066,651	116,444,415	156,754,793
Wages and Other Compensation	6,500,473	11,783,932	16,890,563	21,663,007
Benefits and Other Payroll-Related Costs	19,736,493	41,353,430	63,142,320	82,633,018
Cost of Goods Sold	3,093,606	5,436,127	7,753,235	9,268,429
Professional Fees and Services	4,621,535	8,575,515	12,884,637	18,886,006
Travel	2,090,002	4,585,360	8,357,494	11,276,166
Materials and Supplies	6,003,932	12,970,773	19,036,753	28,916,457
Communication and Utilities	3,118,802	6,861,454	10,653,034	15,225,200
Repairs and Maintenance	3,961,648	7,460,262	10,168,353	15,125,276
Rentals and Leases	3,374,426	5,788,161	7,905,499	11,467,923
Printing and Reproduction	926,892	2,277,952	3,609,150	5,338,929
Capital Expenditures	6,729,322	11,985,910	15,275,173	18,988,721
Federal and State Pass-Through Expense	77,704	155,409	233,113	310,818
Scholarships, Exemptions, and Financial Aid	17,507,505	64,896,676	67,506,246	90,914,249
Other Expenditures	5,492,866	9,858,454	13,847,429	18,871,006
Total Expenditures	167,652,751	364,018,776	513,276,539	661,588,099
Transfers				
<i>Intra-campus Transfers Between Funds:</i>				
Debt Service Transfer In (Out)	(9,704,787)	(19,409,574)	(29,114,362)	(38,819,149)
Inter-Fund Transfer In/(Out)	(22,115,563)	(22,115,563)	(22,115,563)	(22,115,563)
<i>Transfers Between UNTS Components:</i>				
System Services Allocations	(10,630,496)	(21,260,993)	(31,891,489)	(42,521,985)
Other Inter-Unit Transfers In/(Out)	(156,718)	(313,435)	(470,153)	(626,870)
<i>Other Transfers:</i>				
Transfer to Other State Agencies In/(Out)	-	-	600,000	600,000
Other Legislative Transfers In/(Out)	(12,482,594)	(12,482,594)	(11,457,594)	(11,457,594)
Total Transfers	(55,090,158)	(75,582,159)	(94,449,160)	(114,941,161)
Estimated Impact on Fund Balance	151,354,533	203,476,259	107,321,731	5,331,709

Page intentionally left blank



UNT Health Science Center Budget Overview

Executive Summary and Highlights

UNT Health Science Center remains focused on its purpose **to transform lives in order to improve the lives of others** by producing the health care providers of the future, pursuing translational research and offering patient-centered clinical care. Budget priorities for the coming fiscal year reflect UNTHSC's commitment to instill an innovative mindset and an entrepreneurial spirit that prepares and fosters the campus community for the dynamic health care landscape of the future. Among the institutional priorities are:

- Applying market adjustments for faculty and staff salaries, reflecting our commitment to People and Teamwork.
- Expanding innovative DNA work for the State, which is focused on reducing sexual assault case backlog and increasing efforts to identify victims of human trafficking.
- Increasing commercialization of biotech and life sciences discoveries by devoting additional resources to the newly-established Institute of Translational Research with a significant emphasis on Alzheimer's research and treatment.
- Establishing a population health initiative with Quest Diagnostics and Catalyst Partners in pursuit of positive health outcomes for large groups of people.
- Partnering with Baylor Scott & White Health to add 120 GME residency positions to help address the State's physician shortage.

UNTHSC achieved several milestones during the last fiscal year:

- Launched the first-of-its-kind national clinical trial to determine if a simple blood test could be used to diagnose Alzheimer's disease in a primary care setting.
- Acquired additional space, as part of a comprehensive effort to ease crowding and improve space optimization.
- Opened the Interdisciplinary Research and Education Building, which provides an innovative space to learn and collaborate for educational and research purposes.
- Achieved preliminary accreditation by the TCU and UNTHSC School of Medicine, which welcomed its inaugural class July 2019.
- Granted a 10-year Accreditation with Exceptional Outcome for The Texas College of Osteopathic Medicine, which is the highest level of accreditation given by the American Osteopathic Association's accrediting board.
- Granted a 10-year accreditation for the Physical Therapy program.

In the coming year, UNTHSC plans to take the SACSCOC requirement of improving health and wellbeing outcomes for students and expand this program for the entire campus, as well as continue to create more residency positions through partnerships with health care systems.

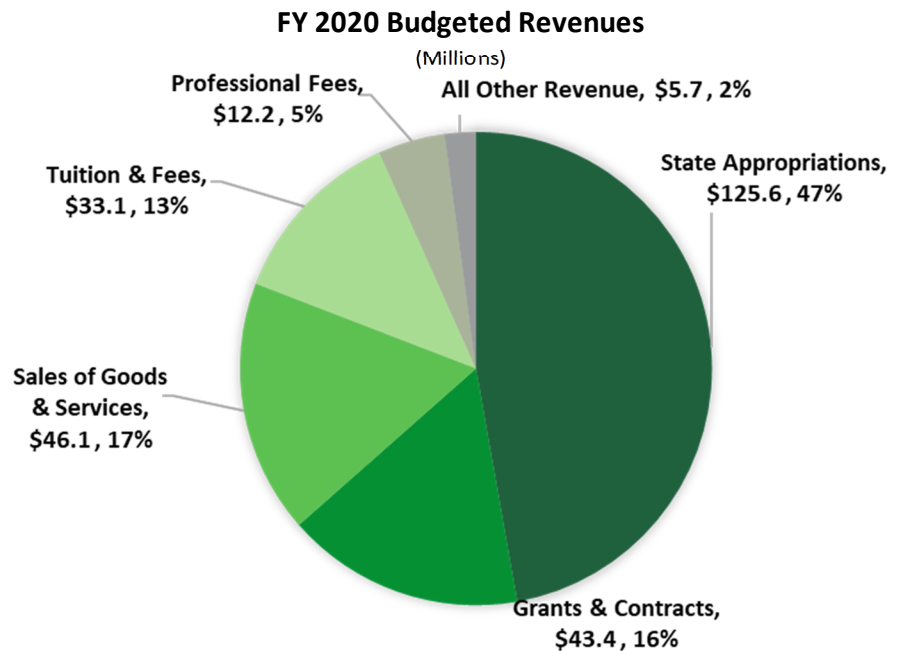
Revenues

Overall, UNTHSC expects to generate \$266.0 million in revenue over the next fiscal year. This represents a net decrease of \$0.8 million (0.3%) from FY2019. The majority of this decrease is attributable reduced awards for grants and contracts related to research programs.

State Appropriations

State appropriations, including State-paid benefits, reflect a net increase of \$4.6 million (4%) from the FY2019 budget. This change is attributable to additional formula funding, as well as new funding to combat human trafficking.

It should be noted that additional State funding of \$2.5 million was provided to reduce the significant State-wide backlog of sexual assault cases. The funding for this program will be treated as a transfer to UNTHSC and, as such, is not reflected in the abovementioned amount.



Tuition and Fees

Net tuition and fees are expected to increase by \$0.7 million (2%) from the FY2019 budget, primarily due to the restructuring the fees charged by the schools/colleges for various student-related activities and programs.

Sales of Goods & Services

Sales of Goods & Services reflect a net decrease of \$1.9 million (4%) from the FY2019 budget, due to the reduction of available funding from the 1115 Waiver program, as this federal initiative draws to a close.

Expenses

Total expenditures are estimated at \$231.1 million over the next fiscal year. This represents an overall increase of \$4.4 million (2%) from FY2019. The majority of this increase is attributable to additional State support for the Center for Human Identification (CHI) and market equity adjustments, as well as initiatives focused on translational research and population health.

Personnel Costs

Personnel costs represent 67% of the UNTHSC expenditure budget. Overall, UNTHSC is projecting a net increase of \$6.3 million (4%) from the FY2019 budget driven by market equity adjustments for current employees, along with recruiting key personnel for Translational Research and Population Health.

Moreover, additional hiring is required to augment CHI's efforts to process sexual assault examination kits and identify human trafficking victims.

Professional Fees and Services

Professional fees and services are expected to increase by \$0.7 million (2%) from the FY2019 budget, although the medical services provided to the federal prison population are expected to continue essentially at the same level.

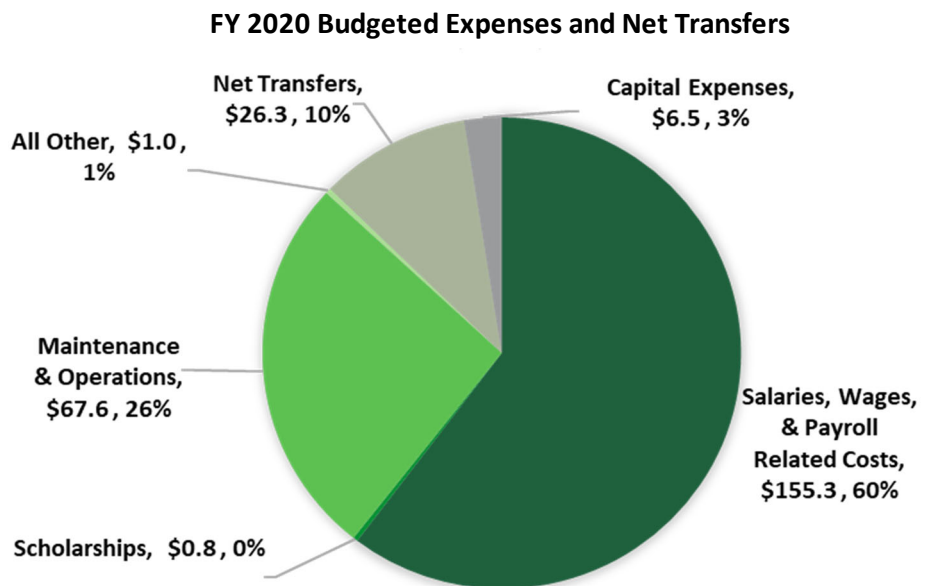
Capital Expenses

Capital Expenses are expected to decline by \$1.5 million (19%) from the FY2019 budget, which is mostly attributable to an overall projected decrease in planned renovations and maintenance projects.

Transfers

Net Transfers decreased \$5.4 million (17%) from FY2019, primarily due to a reduction in funding for major capital projects.

Additionally, this net decrease is offset by a \$2.5 million State appropriation that was provided to reduce the State-wide backlog of sexual assault cases.



Reserves and Capital Expenses



Capital Expenses

As part of the capital plan, UNTHSC will issue bonds for both new endeavors and previously-approved projects.

New Projects:

- EAD Level 6 School of Public Health Renovation (\$2.9 million - RFS)
- Master Plan Improvements (\$12.0 million total cost; \$6.9 million - RFS)

Previously-Approved Project:

- Campus Energy Infrastructure Improvements (\$8.0 million - RFS)

FY 2020 Summary – Current Funds

Budget for Revenues, Expenses & Other Changes in Fund Balances

	FY 2019 Budget	FY 2019 Forecast (Actuals)	FY 2020 Budget	Increases (Decreases)	
				FY 2020 to FY 2019 Est Amount	Actuals Percent
Revenues					
Net Tuition and Fees	32,400,000	31,750,000	33,100,000	1,350,000	4.3%
Sales of Goods and Services	48,000,000	41,000,000	46,100,000	5,100,000	12.4%
Grants and Contracts	46,500,000	43,500,000	43,400,000	(100,000)	-0.2%
State Appropriations	103,943,258	102,000,000	108,472,129	6,472,129	6.3%
Capital Appropriations	17,091,856	17,091,856	17,091,856	-	0.0%
Net Professional Fees	13,740,100	13,000,000	12,200,000	(800,000)	-6.2%
Gift Income	1,500,000	3,250,000	2,000,000	(1,250,000)	-38.5%
Investment Income	3,100,000	4,500,000	2,925,000	(1,575,000)	-35.0%
Other Revenue	500,000	300,000	750,000	450,000	150.0%
Total Revenues	266,775,214	256,391,856	266,038,985	9,647,129	3.8%
Expenses					
Salaries - Faculty	49,500,000	45,000,000	49,000,000	4,000,000	8.9%
Salaries - Staff	63,000,000	61,000,000	69,000,000	8,000,000	13.1%
Wages and Other Compensation	5,500,000	5,250,000	5,500,000	250,000	4.8%
Benefits and Other Payroll-Related Costs	31,000,000	28,500,000	31,750,000	3,250,000	11.4%
Subtotal - Personnel Costs	149,000,000	139,750,000	155,250,000	15,500,000	11.1%
Cost of Goods Sold	10,000	-	-	-	-
Professional Fees and Services	36,000,000	35,000,000	36,650,000	1,650,000	4.7%
Travel	2,400,000	2,050,000	2,400,000	350,000	17.1%
Materials and Supplies	11,500,000	12,000,000	12,250,000	250,000	2.1%
Communication and Utilities	2,750,000	3,250,000	2,750,000	(500,000)	-15.4%
Repairs and Maintenance	3,750,000	4,250,000	4,000,000	(250,000)	-5.9%
Rentals and Leases	2,000,000	2,750,000	2,000,000	(750,000)	-27.3%
Printing and Reproduction	500,000	500,000	500,000	-	0.0%
Other Expenditures	6,500,000	7,250,000	7,000,000	(250,000)	-3.4%
Subtotal - Maintenance & Operation Costs	65,410,000	67,050,000	67,550,000	500,000	0.7%
Capital Expenditures	8,000,000	7,000,000	6,500,000	(500,000)	-7.1%
Federal and State Pass-Through Expense	1,250,000	4,500,000	1,000,000	(3,500,000)	-77.8%
Scholarships	3,000,000	1,000,000	800,000	(200,000)	-20.0%
Total Expenses	226,660,000	219,300,000	231,100,000	11,800,000	5.4%
Transfers					
Intra-campus Transfers Between Funds					
Inter-Fund Transfer In/(Out)	(7,677,574)	(6,000,000)	(2,694,595)	3,305,405	55.1%
Transfers Between UNTS Components					
System Service Allocations	(3,323,282)	(3,323,282)	(4,028,282)	(705,000)	-21.2%
Other Inter-Unit Transfers in/(Out)	(15,476,812)	(15,476,812)	(17,282,087)	(1,805,275)	-11.7%
Other Transfers					
Transfer to Other State Agencies In/(Out)	-	-	-	-	-
Legislative Transfers In/(Out)	(5,179,124)	(5,179,124)	(2,250,000)	2,929,124	56.6%
Total Transfers	(31,656,792)	(29,979,218)	(26,254,964)	3,724,254	12.4%
Estimated Impact on Fund Balance	8,458,422	7,112,638	8,684,021	1,571,383	22.1%

FY 2020 – UNT Health Science Center
Budget Detail by Fund Group – Current Funds



	Current Funds				
	Educational & General	Designated Operating	Auxiliary	Restricted Expendable	Current Funds
REVENUES					
Net Tuition and Fees	11,800,000	21,300,000	-	-	33,100,000
Sales of Goods and Services	-	45,425,000	675,000	-	46,100,000
Grants and Contracts	825,000	575,000	-	42,000,000	43,400,000
State Appropriations	108,472,129	-	-	-	108,472,129
Capital Appropriations	17,091,856	-	-	-	17,091,856
Net Professional Fees	-	12,200,000	-	-	12,200,000
Gift Income	-	-	-	2,000,000	2,000,000
Investment Income	-	2,925,000	-	-	2,925,000
Other Revenue	-	750,000	-	-	750,000
Revenues	138,188,985	83,175,000	675,000	44,000,000	266,038,985
EXPENDITURES					
Salaries - Faculty	31,224,776	12,990,918	-	4,784,306	49,000,000
Salaries - Staff	44,705,153	14,644,717	145,301	9,504,829	69,000,000
Wages and Other Compensation	1,722,174	3,655,145	2,352	120,329	5,500,000
Benefits and Other Payroll-Related Costs	17,745,548	10,135,514	43,371	3,825,567	31,750,000
Cost of Goods Sold	-	-	-	-	-
Professional Fees and Services	2,243,503	24,356,497	50,000	10,000,000	36,650,000
Travel	93,725	1,512,775	5,500	788,000	2,400,000
Materials and Supplies	5,222,254	2,247,746	80,000	4,700,000	12,250,000
Communication and Utilities	1,151,164	1,488,837	10,000	100,000	2,750,000
Repairs and Maintenance	710,609	3,142,391	30,000	117,000	4,000,000
Rentals and Leases	90,364	1,823,636	-	86,000	2,000,000
Printing and Reproduction	4,916	416,584	7,500	71,000	500,000
Debt Service - Principal	-	-	-	-	-
Debt Service - Interest	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Expenditures	6,050,628	205,325	82,476	161,571	6,500,000
Federal and State Pass-Through Expense	-	-	-	1,000,000	1,000,000
Scholarships	-	800,000	-	-	800,000
Other Expenditures	1,895,721	4,148,342	18,500	937,438	7,000,000
Expenditures	112,860,535	81,568,426	475,000	36,196,039	231,100,000
TRANSFERS					
<i>Intra-campus Transfers Between Funds:</i>					
Inter-Fund Transfer In/(Out)	(3,769,595)	8,000,000	-	(6,925,000)	(2,694,595)
<i>Transfers Between UNTS Components:</i>					
System Services Allocations	-	(4,028,282)	-	-	(4,028,282)
Other Inter-Unit Transfers In/(Out)	(16,667,794)	(442,000)	(172,293)	-	(17,282,087)
<i>Other Transfers:</i>					
Transfer to Other State Agencies In/(Out)	-	-	-	-	-
Legislative Transfers In/(Out)	(2,250,000)	-	-	-	(2,250,000)
Transfers	(22,687,389)	3,529,718	(172,293)	(6,925,000)	(26,254,964)
Estimated Impact on Fund Balance	2,641,061	5,136,292	27,707	878,961	8,684,021
Planned Use of Fund Balance & Debt Proceeds					
HEF Reserves	-	-	-	-	-
Debt Proceeds	-	-	-	-	-
Planned Use of Fund Balance & Debt Proceeds	-	-	-	-	-

FY 2020 – UNT Health Science Center



Budget Detail by Fund Group – Non-Current Funds

	Non-Current Funds				FY20
	Endowment Funds	Loan Funds	Plant and Debt	Non-Current	All Funds
REVENUES					
Net Tuition and Fees	-	-	-	-	33,100,000
Sales of Goods and Services	-	-	-	-	46,100,000
Grants and Contracts	-	-	-	-	43,400,000
State Appropriations	-	-	-	-	108,472,129
Capital Appropriations	-	-	-	-	17,091,856
Net Professional Fees	-	-	-	-	12,200,000
Gift Income	-	-	-	-	2,000,000
Investment Income	1,075,000	-	-	1,075,000	4,000,000
Other Revenue	-	-	-	-	750,000
Revenues	1,075,000	-	-	1,075,000	267,113,985
EXPENDITURES					
Salaries - Faculty	-	-	-	-	49,000,000
Salaries - Staff	-	-	-	-	69,000,000
Wages and Other Compensation	-	-	-	-	5,500,000
Benefits and Other Payroll-Related Costs	-	-	-	-	31,750,000
Cost of Goods Sold	-	-	-	-	-
Professional Fees and Services	-	-	-	-	36,650,000
Travel	-	-	-	-	2,400,000
Materials and Supplies	-	-	-	-	12,250,000
Communication and Utilities	-	-	-	-	2,750,000
Repairs and Maintenance	-	-	-	-	4,000,000
Rentals and Leases	-	-	-	-	2,000,000
Printing and Reproduction	-	-	-	-	500,000
Debt Service - Principal	-	-	-	-	-
Debt Service - Interest	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Expenditures	-	-	30,190,000	30,190,000	36,690,000
Federal and State Pass-Through Expense	-	-	-	-	1,000,000
Scholarships	-	900,000	-	900,000	1,700,000
Other Expenditures	-	-	-	-	7,000,000
Expenditures	-	900,000	30,190,000	31,090,000	262,190,000
TRANSFERS					
<i>Intra-campus Transfers Between Funds:</i>					
Inter-Fund Transfer In/(Out)	(1,075,000)	1,259,204	2,510,391	2,694,595	-
<i>Transfers Between UNTS Components:</i>					
System Services Allocations	-	-	-	-	(4,028,282)
Other Inter-Unit Transfers In/(Out)	-	-	-	-	(17,282,087)
<i>Other Transfers:</i>					
Transfer to Other State Agencies In/(Out)	-	-	-	-	-
Legislative Transfers In/(Out)	-	-	-	-	(2,250,000)
Transfers	(1,075,000)	1,259,204	2,510,391	2,694,595	(23,560,369)
Estimated Impact on Fund Balance	-	359,204	(27,679,609)	(27,320,405)	(18,636,385)
Planned Use of Fund Balance & Debt Proceeds					
HEF Reserves	-	-	8,100,000	8,100,000	8,100,000
Debt Proceeds	-	-	19,579,609	19,579,609	19,579,609
Planned Use of Fund Balance & Debt Proceeds	-	-	27,679,609	27,679,609	27,679,609

FY 2020 – UNT Health Science Center
Budgeted Revenue Breakout by Fund – Current Funds



	<i>Current Funds</i>				
	Educational & General	Designated Operating	Auxiliary	Restricted Expendable	Current Funds
Resident Undergrad Tuition	-	-	-	-	-
Non-resident Undergrad Tuition	-	-	-	-	-
Other Undergrad Tuition	-	-	-	-	-
Waivers Undergrad Tuition	-	-	-	-	-
Gross Undergraduate Tuition	-	-	-	-	-
Resident Graduate Tuition	11,600,000	10,100,000	-	-	21,700,000
Non-resident Graduate Tuition	3,525,000	3,225,000	-	-	6,750,000
Other Graduate Tuition	-	-	-	-	-
Waivers Graduate Tuition	-	-	-	-	-
Gross Graduate Tuition	15,125,000	13,325,000	-	-	28,450,000
Fees - Instructional	-	4,594,000	-	-	4,594,000
Fees - Mandatory	-	3,806,000	-	-	3,806,000
Fees - Incidental	-	950,000	-	-	950,000
Waivers - Fees	(1,725,000)	(575,000)	-	-	(2,300,000)
Gross Fees	(1,725,000)	8,775,000	-	-	7,050,000
Disc & Allow-Tuition and Fee	(1,600,000)	(800,000)	-	-	(2,400,000)
Discount and Allowances	(1,600,000)	(800,000)	-	-	(2,400,000)
Tuition and Waiver Conversion	-	-	-	-	-
Net Tuition and Fees	11,800,000	21,300,000	-	-	33,100,000
Athletics	-	-	-	-	-
Auxiliary Enterprises	-	-	675,000	-	675,000
Discounts and Allowances - Auxiliaries	-	-	-	-	-
Other Sales of Goods and Services	-	45,425,000	-	-	45,425,000
Sales of Goods and Services	-	45,425,000	675,000	-	46,100,000
Federal Programs and Contracts	-	-	-	36,000,000	36,000,000
Federal Financial Aid	-	-	-	-	-
State Programs and Contracts	825,000	-	-	3,000,000	3,825,000
State Financial Aid	-	-	-	-	-
Other Grants and Contracts	-	575,000	-	3,000,000	3,575,000
Grants and Contracts	825,000	575,000	-	42,000,000	43,400,000
State Appropriations - General	93,401,581	-	-	-	93,401,581
State Appropriations - Additional	15,070,548	-	-	-	15,070,548
State Appropriations	108,472,129	-	-	-	108,472,129
Capital Appropriations - HEF	17,091,856	-	-	-	17,091,856
Capital Appropriations	17,091,856	-	-	-	17,091,856
Gross Professional Fees	-	30,155,700	-	-	30,155,700
Contractual Allowances and Discounts	-	(17,955,700)	-	-	(17,955,700)
Net Professional Fees	-	12,200,000	-	-	12,200,000
Gift Income	-	-	-	2,000,000	2,000,000
Investment Income	-	2,925,000	-	-	2,925,000
Other Revenue	-	750,000	-	-	750,000
Revenues	138,188,985	83,175,000	675,000	44,000,000	266,038,985

FY 2020 – UNT Health Science Center
Budget – Current Funds by Quarter



	Q1 FYTD Estimate	Q2 FYTD Estimate	Q3 FYTD Estimate	Q4 FYTD Budget
Revenues				
Net Tuition and Fees	11,700,000	24,700,000	27,250,000	33,100,000
Sales of Goods and Services	8,000,000	23,000,000	32,000,000	46,100,000
Grants and Contracts	7,500,000	17,500,000	28,500,000	43,400,000
State Appropriations	96,000,000	99,000,000	102,500,000	108,472,129
Capital Appropriations	17,091,856	17,091,856	17,091,856	17,091,856
Net Professional Fees	4,000,000	7,500,000	10,500,000	12,200,000
Gift Income	500,000	1,000,000	1,500,000	2,000,000
Investment Income	500,000	1,300,000	2,000,000	2,925,000
Other Revenue	100,000	250,000	400,000	750,000
Total Revenues	145,391,856	191,341,856	221,741,856	266,038,985
Expenditures				
Salaries - Faculty	11,500,000	23,500,000	36,000,000	49,000,000
Salaries - Staff	15,750,000	33,500,000	51,000,000	69,000,000
Wages and Other Compensation	1,500,000	2,500,000	3,500,000	5,500,000
Benefits and Other Payroll-Related Costs	6,750,000	14,000,000	22,000,000	31,750,000
Cost of Goods Sold	-	-	-	-
Professional Fees and Services	6,500,000	15,000,000	24,000,000	36,650,000
Travel	400,000	800,000	1,500,000	2,400,000
Materials and Supplies	2,300,000	5,000,000	8,500,000	12,250,000
Communication and Utilities	650,000	1,500,000	2,000,000	2,750,000
Repairs and Maintenance	1,000,000	2,000,000	3,250,000	4,000,000
Rentals and Leases	600,000	1,000,000	1,500,000	2,000,000
Printing and Reproduction	200,000	300,000	400,000	500,000
Capital Expenditures	1,000,000	3,000,000	4,000,000	6,500,000
Federal and State Pass-Through Expense	300,000	550,000	700,000	1,000,000
Scholarships, Exemptions, and Financial Aid	200,000	300,000	400,000	800,000
Other Expenditures	1,500,000	3,500,000	5,500,000	7,000,000
Total Expenditures	50,150,000	106,450,000	164,250,000	231,100,000
Transfers				
<i>Intra-campus Transfers Between Funds:</i>				
Debt Service Transfer In (Out)	-	-	-	-
Inter-Fund Transfer In/(Out)	(500,000)	(1,000,000)	(2,000,000)	(2,694,595)
<i>Transfers Between UNTS Components:</i>				
System Services Allocations	-	-	(4,028,282)	(4,028,282)
Other Inter-Unit Transfers In/(Out)	(11,894,421)	(11,894,421)	(17,282,087)	(17,282,087)
<i>Other Transfers:</i>				
Transfer to Other State Agencies In/(Out)	-	-	-	-
Other Legislative Transfers In/(Out)	(2,250,000)	(2,250,000)	(2,250,000)	(2,250,000)
Total Transfers	(14,644,421)	(15,144,421)	(25,560,369)	(26,254,964)
Estimated Impact on Fund Balance	80,597,435	69,747,435	31,931,487	8,684,021

Page intentionally left blank



UNT Dallas Budget Overview

Executive Summary and Highlights

Strategic Impact and Major Goals Addressed by FY2020 Budget

The University of North Texas at Dallas continues to grow in enrollment, program offerings, and in the number of facilities on campus. The University has transitioned from a start-up into an emerging institution of higher education with record enrollment numbers, and its commitment to empower, transform, and strengthen the lives of students. As part of the FY2020 budget process, the University allocated available funds through its University Budget Advisory Committee (UBAC) after a thorough review of existing campus wide funding requests.

The University is on track to reach its strategic goal of 5,000 students by Fall 2022. UNT Dallas launched its new “Pathways” marketing campaign, an enrollment growth and branding initiative connected to the University mission statement: “Through education and community connectedness, UNT Dallas aspires to be the pathway to social mobility in its primary market”.

Construction on the new Student Center is nearing completion. Planned use of this space includes a one-stop-shop for student support services. Students will experience a central location for advising, registration, financial aid, tutoring, and more. Additional space is planned for large events, a modern library, a student operated radio station, and a Starbucks.

The University of North Texas at Dallas College of Law shares a strong commitment with UNT Dallas to diversify educational opportunities. The College of Law (COL) earned provisional accreditation from the American Bar Association (ABA) in the summer of 2017, and has recently completed a successful site visit this Spring in its bid for full accreditation. The mission of the COL is to provide affordable access to legal education with an annual tuition that is significantly lower than all other law schools in Texas. Furthermore, UNT Dallas College of Law is the only law school in Dallas offering night programs. Construction on the historic Municipal Building in downtown Dallas is nearly finished and will be available for the College of Law in Fall 2019.

Revenues

Total FY2020 current funds revenue for UNT Dallas is budgeted at \$72.4 million.

State Appropriations

FY2020 marks the first year of the State biennium and the beginning of the FY2020-21 Legislative cycle. State appropriations for FY2020 will increase by \$2.5 million. Funded by the State of Texas, Tuition Revenue Bonds (TRB) support Founder’s Hall, Dallas Building 1, the Student Center, and the Law Center construction projects, providing almost \$8 million of debt service support annually. In addition, appropriations cover benefits for most employees paid from Educational and General Funds.

Tuition and Fees

UNT Dallas is projecting a growth of 7% in semester credit hour production, while tuition and fee rates remain flat – no increase for FY2020. These funds will support new faculty for both growing and/or new programs, and additional student support functions.

The College of Law is projecting a slight increase in semester credit hour production with no increases in tuition rates. UNT Dallas College of Law received a record number of applications for the upcoming academic year as it continues its mission of providing quality and affordable legal education at the lowest cost in the State.

Grants and Contracts

Faculty and Staff have been increasingly active in pursuing grant funding from Federal, State, and Private sources. UNT Dallas received two grants from the U.S. Department of Education in support of TRIO Upward Bound programming, and FY2020 marks the third year of that funding activity.

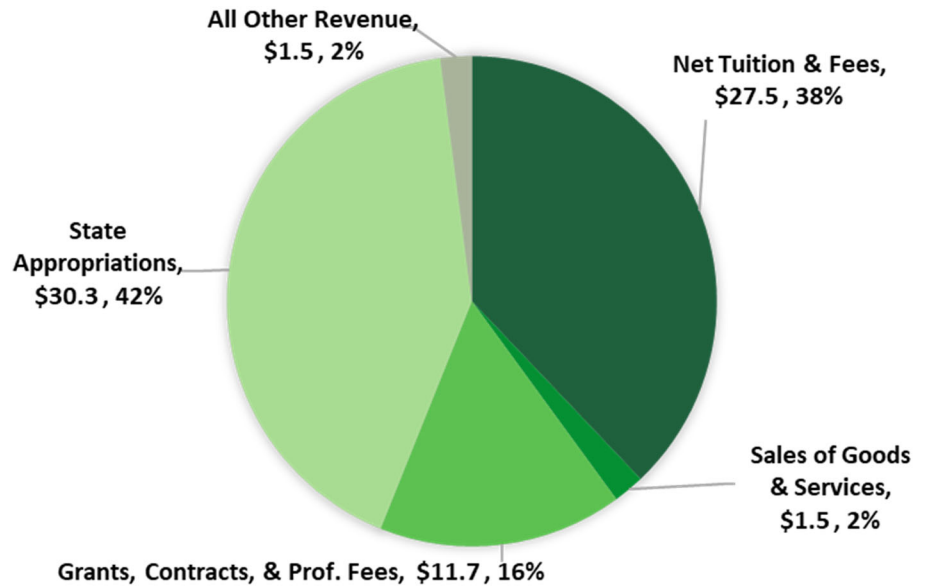
Financial Aid awards that include PELL Grants and TEXAS Grants will provide a large portion of grant revenue. UNT Dallas has received increased allocation amounts in both PELL Grant and TEXAS Grant financial aid programs due to the rapid growth of the student body.

Gift Income

The budget for gift income on current funds is significantly lower than FY2019 as revenue expected for contributions to fund specific capital projects on campus is now carried on non-current funds to align with the actual flow of revenue on the ledger. The estimated contribution for capital expenditures for FY2020 is \$875,000. There is also \$1 million in gift income budgeted on current funds for student aid and operations.

FY 2020 Budgeted Revenues

(Millions)



Expenses

Personnel

In response to enrollment growth, the University will add 14 new faculty positions to support new and existing academic program growth, as well as, new staff lines for student support activities.

Overall, personnel expenses for FY2020 are expected to increase from \$32.7 million to \$35.0 million or 7.2%.

Scholarships and Financial Aid

UNT Dallas' strategic initiative to remain one of the most affordable universities in North Texas requires a concerted effort around scholarships and financial aid. In support of this mission, the University has increased the budget for institutionally funded scholarships by \$750,000 from \$1.75 million to \$2.5 million.

This provides scholarship opportunities in addition to the funds already set aside for

tuition grants. In a unified effort to provide more scholarships to our students, the Office of University Advancement will focus fundraising efforts around spendable scholarships as well as increasing endowment funds. PELL Grants and TEXAS Grants continue to be the largest source of student aid for UNTD students.

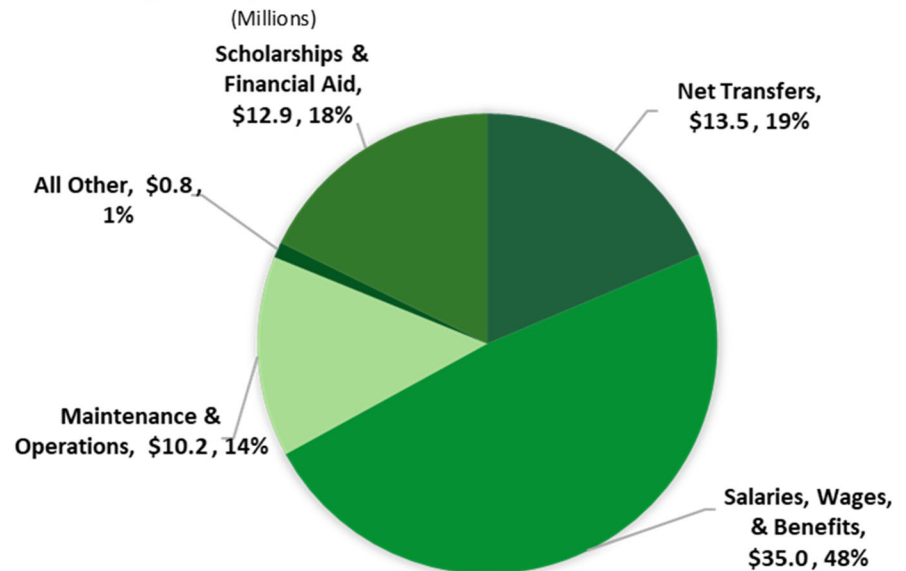
Debt Service

Debt service for UNT Dallas is relatively flat to prior year. Debt services the following buildings on UNTD's campus: Founder's Hall, Dallas Building 1, Student Center, Wisdom Hall, and the Law Center. Every building except for Wisdom Hall is serviced by Tuition Revenue Bonds, in which the debt payments are reimbursed by the State. Debt service is approximately \$8.7 million for FY2020.

Transfers

UNT Dallas participates in cost-cutting efficiencies through shared services. Costs associated with services provided by UNT System Administration and the University of North Texas will increase slightly for FY2020.

FY 2020 Budgeted Expenses and Net Transfers



Impact to Fund Balances

In conclusion, this budget represents a balanced budget. The University is committed to the proper utilization of the scarce resources we are entrusted with by ensuring these funds are spent in the most efficient manner. The University will continue to monitor spending throughout the year and will take measures necessary to ensure the fiscal health of the University now and into the future.

FY 2020 Summary – Current Funds

Budget for Revenues, Expenses & Other Changes in Fund Balances

	FY 2019 Budget	FY 2019 Forecast (Actuals)	FY 2020 Budget	Increases (Decreases)	
				FY 2020 to FY 2019 Est Amount	Actuals Percent
Revenues					
Net Tuition and Fees	26,861,011	24,823,187	27,456,668	2,633,481	10.6%
Sales of Goods and Services	1,479,851	1,349,851	1,485,438	135,587	10.0%
Grants and Contracts	11,566,617	11,566,617	11,682,385	115,768	1.0%
State Appropriations	25,659,330	25,659,330	28,195,294	2,535,964	9.9%
Capital Appropriations	2,113,004	2,113,004	2,113,004	-	0.0%
Net Professional Fees	-	-	-	-	-
Gift Income	2,926,875	1,676,875	1,019,563	(657,312)	-39.2%
Investment Income	424,749	570,741	424,749	(145,992)	-25.6%
Other Revenue	50,000	55,000	52,000	(3,000)	-5.5%
Total Revenues	71,081,437	67,814,605	72,429,101	4,614,496	6.8%
Expenses					
Salaries - Faculty	11,340,288	11,384,564	12,663,093	1,278,529	11.2%
Salaries - Staff	14,126,705	13,409,311	14,842,288	1,432,977	10.7%
Wages and Other Compensation	1,039,891	1,831,142	1,324,204	(506,938)	-27.7%
Benefits and Other Payroll-Related Costs	6,183,825	5,825,009	6,211,380	386,371	6.6%
Subtotal - Personnel Costs	32,690,709	32,450,026	35,040,965	2,590,939	8.0%
Cost of Goods Sold					
Professional Fees and Services	2,201,281	2,289,453	2,086,934	(202,519)	-8.8%
Travel	623,313	527,234	470,458	(56,776)	-10.8%
Materials and Supplies	2,557,259	1,777,271	2,943,363	1,166,092	65.6%
Communication and Utilities	636,102	578,761	1,027,075	448,314	77.5%
Repairs and Maintenance	1,406,539	551,071	495,516	(55,555)	-10.1%
Rentals and Leases	865,716	777,155	684,550	(92,605)	-11.9%
Printing and Reproduction	350,274	259,344	371,852	112,508	43.4%
Other Expenditures	1,697,779	1,622,843	2,144,873	522,030	32.2%
Subtotal - Maintenance & Operation Costs	10,338,261	8,383,132	10,224,621	1,841,489	22.0%
Capital Expenditures	196,320	600,727	786,307	185,580	30.9%
Federal and State Pass-Through Expense	-	-	-	-	-
Scholarships	12,047,139	11,448,725	12,867,386	1,418,661	12.4%
Total Expenses	55,272,429	52,882,610	58,919,278	6,036,668	11.4%
Transfers					
Intra-campus Transfers Between Funds					
Inter-Fund Transfer In/(Out)	(2,000,000)	-	-	-	-
Transfers Between UNTS Components					
System Service Allocations	(4,213,847)	(4,153,838)	(4,400,962)	(247,124)	-5.9%
Other Inter-Unit Transfers In/(Out)	(9,968,148)	(10,778,157)	(1,281,276)	9,496,881	88.1%
Other Transfers					
Transfer to Other State Agencies In/(Out)	-	-	-	-	-
Legislative Transfers In/(Out)	-	-	(7,827,584)	(7,827,584)	-100.0%
Total Transfers	(16,181,995)	(14,931,995)	(13,509,822)	1,422,173	9.5%
Estimated Impact on Fund Balance	(372,986)	-	-	-	-

Budget Detail by Fund Group – Current Funds

	Current Funds				
	Educational & General	Designated Operating	Auxiliary	Restricted Expendable	Current Funds
REVENUES					
Net Tuition and Fees	6,751,330	20,695,338	10,000	-	27,456,668
Sales of Goods and Services	-	108,198	1,377,240	-	1,485,438
Grants and Contracts	2,594,713	-	-	9,087,672	11,682,385
State Appropriations	28,195,294	-	-	-	28,195,294
Capital Appropriations	2,113,004	-	-	-	2,113,004
Net Professional Fees	-	-	-	-	-
Gift Income	-	303,188	-	716,375	1,019,563
Investment Income	-	424,749	-	-	424,749
Other Revenue	-	52,000	-	-	52,000
Revenues	39,654,340	21,583,473	1,387,240	9,804,047	72,429,101
EXPENDITURES					
Salaries - Faculty	10,093,753	2,396,609	-	172,731	12,663,093
Salaries - Staff	11,768,777	2,371,050	216,965	485,496	14,842,288
Wages and Other Compensation	-	1,175,324	85,000	63,880	1,324,204
Benefits and Other Payroll-Related Costs	4,965,417	1,007,193	57,991	180,779	6,211,380
Cost of Goods Sold	-	-	-	-	-
Professional Fees and Services	300,000	1,781,434	5,500	-	2,086,934
Travel	-	430,289	10,000	30,169	470,458
Materials and Supplies	1,315,887	1,473,576	153,900	-	2,943,363
Communication and Utilities	-	983,687	41,100	2,288	1,027,075
Repairs and Maintenance	-	430,516	65,000	-	495,516
Rentals and Leases	-	649,550	35,000	-	684,550
Printing and Reproduction	-	358,515	13,338	-	371,852
Debt Service - Principal	-	-	-	-	-
Debt Service - Interest	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Expenditures	500,000	225,000	20,103	41,204	786,307
Federal and State Pass-Through Expense	-	-	-	-	-
Scholarships	2,882,923	1,906,567	-	8,077,897	12,867,386
Other Expenditures	-	1,006,968	388,300	749,604	2,144,873
Expenditures	31,826,756	16,196,278	1,092,197	9,804,047	58,919,278
TRANSFERS					
<i>Intra-campus Transfers Between Funds:</i>					
Inter-Fund Transfer In/(Out)	-	(78,300)	78,300	-	-
<i>Transfers Between UNTS Components:</i>					
System Services Allocations	-	(4,400,962)	-	-	(4,400,962)
Other Inter-Unit Transfers In/(Out)	-	(907,933)	(373,344)	-	(1,281,276)
<i>Other Transfers:</i>					
Transfer to Other State Agencies In/(Out)	-	-	-	-	-
Legislative Transfers In/(Out)	(7,827,584)	-	-	-	(7,827,584)
Transfers	(7,827,584)	(5,387,195)	(295,044)	-	(13,509,822)
Estimated Impact on Fund Balance	-	-	-	-	-
Planned Use of Fund Balance & Debt Proceeds					
Planned Use of Fund Balance & Debt Proceeds	-	-	-	-	-

Budget Detail by Fund Group – Non-Current Funds

	Non-Current Funds				FY20
	Endowment Funds	Loan Funds	Plant and Debt	Non-Current	All Funds
REVENUES					
Net Tuition and Fees	-	-	-	-	27,456,668
Sales of Goods and Services	-	-	-	-	1,485,438
Grants and Contracts	-	-	-	-	11,682,385
State Appropriations	-	-	-	-	28,195,294
Capital Appropriations	-	-	-	-	2,113,004
Net Professional Fees	-	-	-	-	-
Gift Income	-	-	875,000	875,000	1,894,563
Investment Income	-	-	-	-	424,749
Other Revenue	-	-	-	-	52,000
Revenues	-	-	875,000	875,000	73,304,101
EXPENDITURES					
Salaries - Faculty	-	-	-	-	12,663,093
Salaries - Staff	-	-	-	-	14,842,288
Wages and Other Compensation	-	-	-	-	1,324,204
Benefits and Other Payroll-Related Costs	-	-	-	-	6,211,380
Cost of Goods Sold	-	-	-	-	-
Professional Fees and Services	-	-	-	-	2,086,934
Travel	-	-	-	-	470,458
Materials and Supplies	-	-	-	-	2,943,363
Communication and Utilities	-	-	-	-	1,027,075
Repairs and Maintenance	-	-	-	-	495,516
Rentals and Leases	-	-	-	-	684,550
Printing and Reproduction	-	-	-	-	371,852
Debt Service - Principal	-	-	-	-	-
Debt Service - Interest	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Expenditures	-	-	875,000	875,000	1,661,307
Federal and State Pass-Through Expense	-	-	-	-	-
Scholarships	-	-	-	-	12,867,386
Other Expenditures	-	-	-	-	2,144,873
Expenditures	-	-	875,000	875,000	59,794,278
TRANSFERS					
<i>Intra-campus Transfers Between Funds:</i>					
Inter-Fund Transfer In/(Out)	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Transfers Between UNTS Components:</i>					
System Services Allocations	-	-	-	-	(4,400,962)
Other Inter-Unit Transfers In/(Out)	-	-	-	-	(1,281,276)
<i>Other Transfers:</i>					
Transfer to Other State Agencies In/(Out)	-	-	-	-	-
Legislative Transfers In/(Out)	-	-	-	-	(7,827,584)
Transfers	-	-	-	-	(13,509,822)
Estimated Impact on Fund Balance	-	-	-	-	-
Planned Use of Fund Balance & Debt Proceeds					
Planned Use of Fund Balance & Debt Proceeds	-	-	-	-	-

Budgeted Revenue Breakout by Fund – Current Funds

	Current Funds				
	Educational & General	Designated Operating	Auxiliary	Restricted Expendable	Current Funds
Resident Undergrad Tuition	3,844,348	16,278,154	-	-	20,122,502
Non-resident Undergrad Tuition	336,442	150,622	-	-	487,063
Other Undergrad Tuition	-	-	-	-	-
Waivers Undergrad Tuition	-	-	-	-	-
Gross Undergraduate Tuition	4,180,790	16,428,775	-	-	20,609,565
Resident Graduate Tuition	3,848,480	3,665,953	-	-	7,514,433
Non-resident Graduate Tuition	198,630	76,255	-	-	274,885
Other Graduate Tuition	-	-	-	-	-
Waivers Graduate Tuition	-	-	-	-	-
Gross Graduate Tuition	4,047,110	3,742,208	-	-	7,789,318
Fees - Instructional	-	7,736	-	-	7,736
Fees - Mandatory	-	3,825,963	-	-	3,825,963
Fees - Incidental	-	669,843	10,000	-	679,843
Waivers - Fees	(192,783)	-	-	-	(192,783)
Gross Fees	(192,783)	4,503,542	10,000	-	4,320,759
Disc & Allow-Tuition and Fee	(1,283,787)	(3,979,187)	-	-	(5,262,974)
Discount and Allowances	(1,283,787)	(3,979,187)	-	-	(5,262,974)
Tuition and Waiver Conversion	-	-	-	-	-
Net Tuition and Fees	6,751,330	20,695,338	10,000	-	27,456,668
Athletics	-	-	-	-	-
Auxiliary Enterprises	-	-	1,302,240	-	1,302,240
Discounts and Allowances - Auxiliaries	-	-	-	-	-
Other Sales of Goods and Services	-	108,198	75,000	-	183,198
Sales of Goods and Services	-	108,198	1,377,240	-	1,485,438
Federal Programs and Contracts	-	-	-	1,779,281	1,779,281
Federal Financial Aid	-	-	-	6,500,000	6,500,000
State Programs and Contracts	-	-	-	190,962	190,962
State Financial Aid	2,594,713	-	-	-	2,594,713
Other Grants and Contracts	-	-	-	617,429	617,429
Grants and Contracts	2,594,713	-	-	9,087,672	11,682,385
State Appropriations - General	24,512,594	-	-	-	24,512,594
State Appropriations - Additional	3,682,700	-	-	-	3,682,700
State Appropriations	28,195,294	-	-	-	28,195,294
Capital Appropriations - HEF	2,113,004	-	-	-	2,113,004
Capital Appropriations	2,113,004	-	-	-	2,113,004
Gross Professional Fees	-	-	-	-	-
Contractual Allowances and Discounts	-	-	-	-	-
Net Professional Fees	-	-	-	-	-
Gift Income	-	303,188	-	716,375	1,019,563
Investment Income	-	424,749	-	-	424,749
Other Revenue	-	52,000	-	-	52,000
Revenues	39,654,340	21,583,473	1,387,240	9,804,047	72,429,101

FY 2020 – UNT Dallas
Budget - Current Funds by Quarter



	Q1 FYTD Estimate	Q2 FYTD Estimate	Q3 FYTD Estimate	Q4 FYTD Budget
Revenues				
Net Tuition and Fees	12,577,900	24,032,822	27,434,703	27,456,668
Sales of Goods and Services	642,452	1,217,316	1,423,050	1,485,438
Grants and Contracts	1,989,510	6,896,112	8,775,808	11,682,385
State Appropriations	25,462,594	26,412,594	27,362,594	28,195,294
Capital Appropriations	2,113,004	2,113,004	2,113,004	2,113,004
Net Professional Fees	-	-	-	-
Gift Income	231,719	463,438	695,156	1,019,563
Investment Income	55,472	157,667	379,726	424,749
Other Revenue	10,400	32,625	51,423	52,000
Total Revenues	43,083,051	61,325,577	68,235,463	72,429,101
Expenditures				
Salaries - Faculty	3,805,259	7,610,519	11,351,197	12,663,093
Salaries - Staff	3,666,045	7,329,122	11,087,189	14,842,288
Wages and Other Compensation	291,325	582,650	940,185	1,324,204
Benefits and Other Payroll-Related Costs	1,626,760	3,314,392	5,070,349	6,211,380
Cost of Goods Sold	-	-	-	-
Professional Fees and Services	521,734	1,043,467	156,520,050	2,086,934
Travel	117,615	235,229	35,284,350	470,458
Materials and Supplies	735,841	1,471,682	220,752,225	2,943,363
Communication and Utilities	256,769	513,538	77,030,625	1,027,075
Repairs and Maintenance	123,879	247,758	37,163,700	495,516
Rentals and Leases	171,138	342,275	51,341,250	684,550
Printing and Reproduction	92,963	185,926	27,888,900	371,852
Capital Expenditures	196,577	393,154	589,730	786,307
Federal and State Pass-Through Expense	-	-	-	-
Scholarships	3,474,194	9,135,844	9,779,213	12,867,386
Other Expenditures	536,218	1,072,437	1,608,655	2,144,873
Total Expenditures	15,616,316	33,477,991	646,407,618	58,919,278
Transfers				
<i>Intra-campus Transfers Between Funds:</i>				
Debt Service Transfer In (Out)	(224,671.75)	-	(839,343.00)	(839,343)
Inter-Fund Transfer In/(Out)	-	-	-	-
<i>Transfers Between UNTS Components:</i>				
System Services Allocations	(1,100,241)	(2,200,481)	(3,300,722)	(4,400,962)
Other Inter-Unit Transfers In/(Out)	(110,483)	(220,967)	(331,450)	(441,933)
<i>Other Transfers:</i>				
Transfer to Other State Agencies In/(Out)				
Legislative Transfers In/(Out)	(12,482,594)	-	-	(7,827,584)
Total Transfers	(13,917,990)	(2,421,448)	(4,471,514)	(13,509,822)
Estimated Impact on Fund Balance				-

Page intentionally left blank



UNT System Administration Budget Overview

Executive Summary and Highlights

Strategic Impact and Major Goals Addressed by FY2020 Budget

UNT System Administration's FY2020 budget was developed in collaboration with member institution leadership and aligns with the vision and strategic objectives of UNT World.

The continued goal of System Administration is to improve services, eliminate duplication, and reduce overhead expenses wherever possible in both campus and System operations. These enhancements are a natural and necessary progression of the original financial transformation which was undertaken to strengthen governance, and provide process efficiency, accountability, data transparency, and savings where applicable.

This budget and the related adjustments to processes, services, and expectations, have put in place a structure for continuous improvement that will bring further opportunities for cost savings, operational efficiencies, innovation, quality evaluation, customer satisfaction, communications, and collaboration.

System Administration's commitment to fiscal responsibility is demonstrated by the actions taken during FY2019 and by the FY2020 plan. Some examples of strategic initiatives that were funded without increasing allocable costs to members are:

- BSC Renovations resulting in rent savings
- Brand Audit – Phase I (all members)
- Enterprise Resource Planning Assessment
- ITSS External Review
- Downtown Dallas Program Assessment
- Axiom Implementation and Subscription – Long-Range Planning tool
- Multifactor Authentication (sign on)
- Improved Student Experience – Platform as a Service
- Increased IT Security Investments – data protection, vulnerability management, and threat defense
- Increased End User Computing Virtualization Services

Revenues

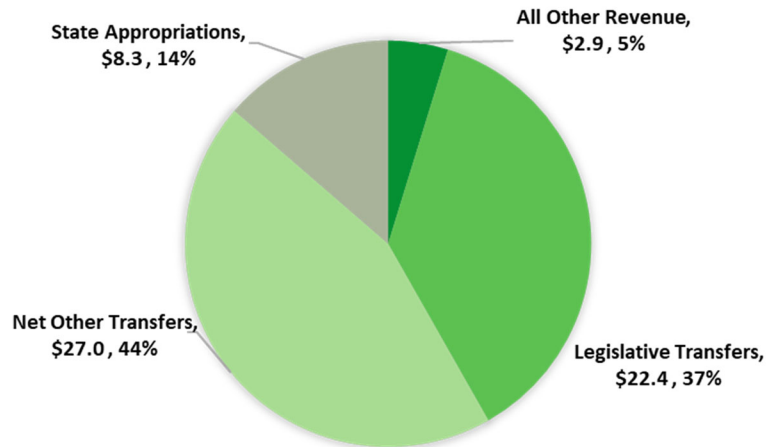
State Appropriations

- Supports salaries for the System Administration.
- Remainder of the appropriation supports the Universities Center at Dallas and Federation of North Texas Universities, which will be transferred to other state institutions as appropriate

Sales of Goods and Services – Lofts

- The Lofts maintain average of approximately 97% occupancy
- Due to the healthy downtown market, rents continue to increase for newly signed leases
- FY2020 budget reflects expenses in excess of revenues totaling \$300K – reflecting a potential loss for the Lofts.
- Restaurant opening in FY20
- Continue to seek tenants for other available space

FY 2020 Budgeted Revenues and Net Transfers
(Millions)



Transfers

Intra-Campus Transfers Between Funds

- Represents transfers from Current Funds to Plant Funds for debt service

Transfers Between UNTS Components

- Transfers to System Administration from member institutions support services provided to the institutions, System Facilities managed capital projects (new in FY2020), and debt service held by System Administration.
- Project based construction management fees support the operation of the Office of Facilities, Planning and Construction.

Other Transfers - Legislative

- Transfers to member institutions from System Administration reflect required legislative transfers of appropriations.

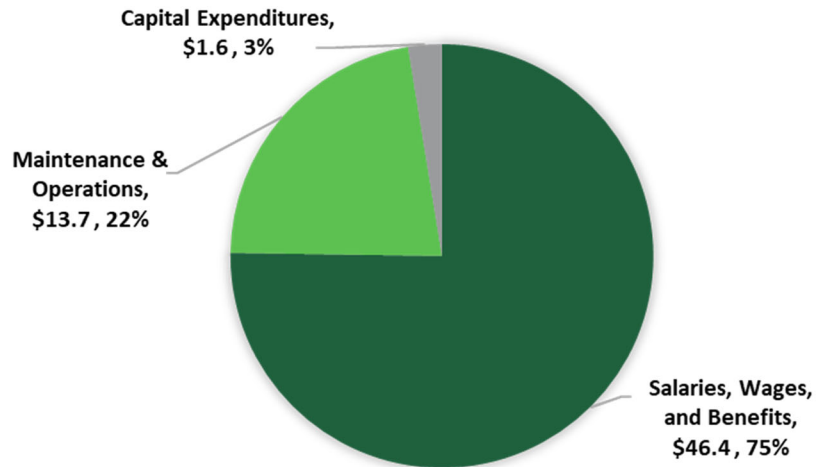
Expenses

The net increase in expenses reflected in the FY2020 budget includes \$365K increase in allocable expenses and \$1.3M reduction in Construction Management Fees (internal revenue/contra expense). Capital projects managed by System Facilities accrued fees in prior years and will incur the related expenses in FY2020. Increases to allocable expenses were offset by efficiencies with the exception of subscription costs for new systems (\$365K). Key drivers are:

- Increased salaries, wages, and benefits by \$472K for merit/performance incentives and \$528K for other personnel changes
- Increased budgets for new technology systems by \$387K
- Decreased Facilities budget by \$432K
- Decreases due to various other efficiencies \$590

FY 2020 Budgeted Expenses

(Millions)



Reserves and Capital Expenses

In FY2020, there are no new capital projects. System Administration’s FY2020 budget reflects a potential use of reserves totaling \$1.16M. Of this, \$303K is attributable to the 1900 Elm Street lofts (auxiliary) – efforts to increase revenues and manage expenses will potentially prevent this use of reserves. The remaining \$858K are Construction Management fees collected in prior years where the related expenses will occur in FY2020.

Summary

UNT System Administration continues to strengthen its commitment to innovation, collaboration, and fiscal responsibility in support of the UNT System member institutions and the communities we serve.

Page intentionally left blank



FY 2020 Summary – Current Funds

Budget for Revenues, Expenses & Other Changes in Fund Balances

	FY 2019 Budget	FY 2019 Forecast (Actuals)	FY 2020 Budget	Increases (Decreases)	
				FY 2020 to FY 2019 Est Amount	Actuals Percent
Revenues					
Net Tuition and Fees	-	-	-	-	-
Sales of Goods and Services	2,200,000	2,100,000	2,200,000	100,000	4.8%
Grants and Contracts	-	-	-	-	-
State Appropriations	7,969,916	9,100,000	8,266,864	(833,136)	-9.2%
Capital Appropriations	-	-	-	-	-
Net Professional Fees	-	-	-	-	-
Gift Income	-	-	-	-	-
Investment Income	316,818	650,000	487,000	(163,000)	-25.1%
Other Revenue	-	225,000	200,000	(25,000)	-11.1%
Total Revenues	10,486,734	12,075,000	11,153,864	(921,136)	-7.6%
Expenses					
Salaries - Faculty	-	-	-	-	-
Salaries - Staff	34,994,645	33,400,000	35,851,181	2,451,181	7.3%
Wages and Other Compensation	1,348,500	1,100,000	1,382,922	282,922	25.7%
Benefits and Other Payroll-Related Costs	9,026,138	8,700,000	9,212,873	512,873	5.9%
Subtotal - Personnel Costs	45,369,283	43,200,000	46,446,976	3,246,976	7.5%
Cost of Goods Sold	-	-	-	-	-
Professional Fees and Services	3,350,400	4,500,000	3,923,175	(576,825)	-12.8%
Travel	488,818	480,000	478,717	(1,283)	-0.3%
Materials and Supplies	589,916	1,200,000	579,198	(620,802)	-51.7%
Communication and Utilities	757,333	1,050,000	856,035	(193,965)	-18.5%
Repairs and Maintenance	5,560,658	4,700,000	5,351,555	651,555	13.9%
Rentals and Leases	973,428	1,750,000	875,020	(874,980)	-50.0%
Printing and Reproduction	85,936	80,000	80,985	985	1.2%
Other Expenditures	1,302,459	1,750,000	1,562,617	(187,383)	-10.7%
Subtotal - Maintenance & Operation Costs	13,108,948	15,510,000	13,707,302	(1,802,698)	-11.6%
Capital Expenditures	1,585,429	2,100,000	1,583,429	(516,571)	-24.6%
Federal and State Pass-Through Expense	-	-	-	-	-
Scholarships	-	-	-	-	-
Total Expenditures	60,063,660	60,810,000	61,737,709	927,709	1.5%
Transfers					
Intra-campus Transfers Between Funds					
Inter-Fund Transfer In/(Out)	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers Between UNTS Components					
System Service Allocations	50,009,404	49,009,404	50,951,229	1,941,825	4.0%
Other Inter-Unit Transfers In/(Out)	(5,742,660)	(38,543,145)	(23,947,741)	14,595,404	37.9%
Other Transfers					
Transfer to Other State Agencies In/(Out)	-	-	-	-	-
Legislative Transfers In/(Out)	5,006,944	37,835,429	22,418,355	(15,417,074)	-31.9%
Total Transfers	49,273,688	48,301,688	49,421,843	1,120,155	2.3%
Estimated Impact on Fund Balance	(303,237)	(433,312)	(1,162,001)	(728,689)	-168.2%

FY 2020 – UNT System Administration
Budget Detail by Fund Group – Current Funds



	Current Funds				Current Funds
	Educational & General	Designated Operating	Auxiliary	Restricted Expendable	
REVENUES					
Net Tuition and Fees	-	-	-	-	-
Sales of Goods and Services	-	-	2,200,000	-	2,200,000
Grants and Contracts	-	-	-	-	-
State Appropriations	8,266,864	-	-	-	8,266,864
Capital Appropriations	-	-	-	-	-
Net Professional Fees	-	-	-	-	-
Gift Income	-	-	-	-	-
Investment Income	-	487,000	-	-	487,000
Other Revenue	-	200,000	-	-	200,000
Revenues	8,266,864	687,000	2,200,000	-	11,153,864
EXPENDITURES					
Salaries - Faculty	-	-	-	-	-
Salaries - Staff	6,339,571	29,511,610	-	-	35,851,181
Wages and Other Compensation	-	1,382,922	-	-	1,382,922
Benefits and Other Payroll-Related Costs	2,006,093	7,206,780	-	-	9,212,873
Cost of Goods Sold	-	-	-	-	-
Professional Fees and Services	-	3,470,415	452,760	-	3,923,175
Travel	-	478,717	-	-	478,717
Materials and Supplies	18,500	541,916	18,782	-	579,198
Communication and Utilities	-	664,640	191,395	-	856,035
Repairs and Maintenance	25,000	4,941,540	385,015	-	5,351,555
Rentals and Leases	2,985	789,773	82,262	-	875,020
Printing and Reproduction	-	80,035	950	-	80,985
Debt Service - Principal	-	-	-	-	-
Debt Service - Interest	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Expenditures	-	1,383,429	200,000	-	1,583,429
Federal and State Pass-Through Expense	-	-	-	-	-
Scholarships	-	-	-	-	-
Other Expenditures	95,338	1,174,129	293,150	-	1,562,617
Expenditures	8,487,487	51,625,908	1,624,314	-	61,737,709
TRANSFERS					
<i>Intra-campus Transfers Between Funds:</i>					
Inter-Fund Transfer In/(Out)	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Transfers Between UNTS Components:</i>					
System Services Allocations	-	50,951,229	-	-	50,951,229
Other Inter-Unit Transfers In/(Out)	(22,197,732)	(871,189)	(878,819)	-	(23,947,741)
<i>Other Transfers:</i>					
Transfer to Other State Agencies In/(Out)	-	-	-	-	-
Legislative Transfers In/(Out)	22,418,355	-	-	-	22,418,355
Transfers	220,623	50,080,040	(878,819)	-	49,421,843
Estimated Impact on Fund Balance	0	(858,868)	(303,133)	-	(1,162,001)
Planned Use of Fund Balance & Debt Proceeds					
Construction Management Fee Reserves	-	858,868	-	-	858,868
General Reserves - use for Lofts	-	-	303,133	-	303,133
Debt Proceeds	-	-	-	-	-
Planned Use of Fund Balance & Debt Proceeds	-	858,868	303,133	-	1,162,001

FY 2020 - UNT System Administration



Budget Detail by Fund Group – Non-Current Funds

	Non-Current Funds				FY20
	Endowment Funds	Loan Funds	Plant and Debt	Non-Current	All Funds
REVENUES					
Net Tuition and Fees	-	-	-	-	-
Sales of Goods and Services	-	-	-	-	2,200,000
Grants and Contracts	-	-	-	-	-
State Appropriations	-	-	-	-	8,266,864
Capital Appropriations	-	-	-	-	-
Net Professional Fees	-	-	-	-	-
Gift Income	-	-	-	-	-
Investment Income	-	-	-	-	487,000
Other Revenue	-	-	-	-	200,000
Revenues	-	-	-	-	11,153,864
EXPENDITURES					
Salaries - Faculty	-	-	-	-	-
Salaries - Staff	-	-	-	-	35,851,181
Wages and Other Compensation	-	-	-	-	1,382,922
Benefits and Other Payroll-Related Costs	-	-	-	-	9,212,873
Cost of Goods Sold	-	-	-	-	-
Professional Fees and Services	-	-	-	-	3,923,175
Travel	-	-	-	-	478,717
Materials and Supplies	-	-	-	-	579,198
Communication and Utilities	-	-	-	-	856,035
Repairs and Maintenance	-	-	-	-	5,351,555
Rentals and Leases	-	-	-	-	875,020
Printing and Reproduction	-	-	-	-	80,985
Debt Service - Principal	-	-	45,819,061	45,819,061	45,819,061
Debt Service - Interest	-	-	37,589,001	37,589,001	37,589,001
Capital Expenditures	-	-	38,170,000	38,170,000	39,753,429
Federal and State Pass-Through Expense	-	-	-	-	-
Scholarships	-	-	-	-	-
Other Expenditures	-	-	-	-	1,562,617
Expenditures	-	-	125,858,062	125,858,062	183,315,771
TRANSFERS					
<i>Intra-campus Transfers Between Funds:</i>					
Inter-Fund Transfer In/(Out)	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Transfers Between UNTS Components:</i>					
System Services Allocations	-	-	-	-	50,951,229
Other Inter-Unit Transfers In/(Out)	-	-	108,403,573	108,403,573	84,455,832
<i>Other Transfers:</i>					
Transfer to Other State Agencies In/(Out)	-	-	-	-	-
Legislative Transfers In/(Out)	-	-	-	-	22,418,355
Transfers	-	-	112,683,573	112,683,573	157,825,416
Estimated Impact on Fund Balance	-	-	(13,174,489)	(13,174,489)	(14,336,491)
Planned Use of Fund Balance & Debt Proceeds					
Construction Management Fee Reserves	-	-	-	-	858,868
General Reserves - use for Lofts	-	-	-	-	303,133
Debt Proceeds	-	-	13,174,489	13,174,489	13,174,489
Planned Use of Fund Balance & Debt Proceeds	-	-	13,174,489	13,174,489	14,336,491

FY 2020 – UNT System Administration
Budgeted Revenue Breakout by Fund – Current Funds



	<i>Current Funds</i>				Current Funds
	Educational & General	Designated Operating	Auxiliary	Restricted Expendable	
Resident Undergrad Tuition	-	-	-	-	-
Non-resident Undergrad Tuition	-	-	-	-	-
Other Undergrad Tuition	-	-	-	-	-
Waivers Undergrad Tuition	-	-	-	-	-
Gross Undergraduate Tuition	-	-	-	-	-
Resident Graduate Tuition	-	-	-	-	-
Non-resident Graduate Tuition	-	-	-	-	-
Other Graduate Tuition	-	-	-	-	-
Waivers Graduate Tuition	-	-	-	-	-
Gross Graduate Tuition	-	-	-	-	-
Fees - Instructional	-	-	-	-	-
Fees - Mandatory	-	-	-	-	-
Fees - Incidental	-	-	-	-	-
Waivers - Fees	-	-	-	-	-
Gross Fees	-	-	-	-	-
Disc & Allow-Tuition and Fee	-	-	-	-	-
Discount and Allowances	-	-	-	-	-
Tuition and Waiver Conversion	-	-	-	-	-
Net Tuition and Fees	-	-	-	-	-
Athletics	-	-	-	-	-
Auxiliary Enterprises	-	-	-	-	-
Discounts and Allowances - Auxiliaries	-	-	-	-	-
Other Sales of Goods and Services	-	-	2,200,000	-	2,200,000
Sales of Goods and Services	-	-	2,200,000	-	2,200,000
Federal Programs and Contracts	-	-	-	-	-
Federal Financial Aid	-	-	-	-	-
State Programs and Contracts	-	-	-	-	-
State Financial Aid	-	-	-	-	-
Other Grants and Contracts	-	-	-	-	-
Grants and Contracts	-	-	-	-	-
State Appropriations - General	8,266,864	-	-	-	8,266,864
State Appropriations - Additional	-	-	-	-	-
State Appropriations	8,266,864	-	-	-	8,266,864
Capital Appropriations - HEF	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Appropriations	-	-	-	-	-
Gross Professional Fees	-	-	-	-	-
Contractual Allowances and Discounts	-	-	-	-	-
Net Professional Fees	-	-	-	-	-
Gift Income	-	-	-	-	-
Investment Income	-	487,000	-	-	487,000
Other Revenue	-	200,000	-	-	200,000
Revenues	8,266,864	687,000	2,200,000	-	11,153,864

FY 2020 – UNT System Administration
Budget - Current Funds by Quarter



	Q1 FYTD Estimate	Q2 FYTD Estimate	Q3 FYTD Estimate	Q4 FYTD Budget
Revenues				
Net Tuition and Fees	-	-	-	-
Sales of Goods and Services	550,000	1,100,000	1,650,000	2,200,000
Grants and Contracts	-	-	-	-
State Appropriations	2,066,716	4,133,432	6,200,148	8,266,864
Capital Appropriations	-	-	-	-
Net Professional Fees	-	-	-	-
Gift Income	-	-	-	-
Investment Income	121,750	243,500	365,250	487,000
Other Revenue	50,000	100,000	150,000	200,000
Total Revenues	2,788,466	5,576,932	8,365,398	11,153,864
Expenditures				
Salaries - Faculty	-	-	-	-
Salaries - Staff	8,962,795	17,925,591	26,888,386	35,851,181
Wages and Other Compensation	345,731	691,461	1,037,192	1,382,922
Benefits and Other Payroll-Related Costs	2,303,218	4,606,437	6,909,655	9,212,873
Cost of Goods Sold	-	-	-	-
Professional Fees and Services	1,230,730	2,098,461	2,951,006	3,923,175
Travel	119,679	239,359	359,038	478,717
Materials and Supplies	146,003	306,024	442,611	579,198
Communication and Utilities	232,850	440,578	648,307	856,035
Repairs and Maintenance	2,570,847	3,550,578	4,476,500	5,351,555
Rentals and Leases	220,540	441,858	658,439	875,020
Printing and Reproduction	20,246	40,493	60,739	80,985
Capital Expenditures	90,375	1,402,679	1,493,054	1,583,429
Federal and State Pass-Through Expense	-	-	-	-
Scholarships	-	-	-	0
Other Expenditures	430,037	804,971	1,178,946	1,562,617
Total Expenditures	16,673,051	32,548,488	47,103,872	61,737,709
Transfers				
<i>Intra-campus Transfers Between Funds:</i>				
Debt Service Transfer In (Out)	-	-	-	-
Inter-Fund Transfer In/(Out)	-	-	-	-
<i>Transfers Between UNTS Components:</i>				
System Services Allocations	12,737,807	25,475,615	38,213,422	50,951,229
Other Inter-Unit Transfers In/(Out)	(4,682,286)	(4,471,133)	(24,158,894)	(23,947,741)
<i>Other Transfers:</i>				
Transfer to Other State Agencies In/(Out)	-	-	-	-
Legislative Transfers In/(Out)	7,630,588	7,630,588	22,418,355	22,418,355
Total Transfers	15,686,109	28,635,069	36,472,883	49,421,843
Estimated Impact on Fund Balance	\$ 1,801,524	\$ 1,663,513	\$ (2,265,591)	\$ (1,162,001)

Page intentionally left blank



Proposed Board Order

Board Briefing



Committee: Finance & Facilities

Date Filed: August 1, 2019

Title: FY2020 UNT System Consolidated Operating Budget

Background:

The Office of the Vice Chancellor for Finance presents to the Board of Regents the FY2020 Consolidated Operating Budget for approval on behalf of the University of North Texas (UNT), UNT Health Science Center (UNTHSC), University of North Texas at Dallas (UNTD), and UNT System Administration (System Administration).

The proposed Consolidated UNT System Operating Budget is composed of current funds revenue of \$1,131.5M, current funds expenditures of \$1,013.3M, and total current funds net transfers of (\$105.3M).

Financial Analysis/History:

The UNT System Consolidated Operating Budget as presented provides detailed information on the proposed revenue, expense and transfer budgets and their impact on the financial health of the UNT System.

UNT Chief Financial Officer

UNTHSC Chief Financial Officer

UNT Dallas Chief Financial Officer

Vice Chancellor for Finance

Legal Review:

This item has been reviewed by General Counsel.

Vice Chancellor/General Counsel

Schedule:

Once approved, this budget will be implemented for fiscal year 2020 beginning September 1, 2019.

Recommendation:

Approval of the FY2020 Consolidated Current Fund Budget for UNT, UNTHSC, UNTD and System Administration.

Recommended By:

James Mauldin

Vice Chancellor for Finance

Chancellor

Attachments Filed Electronically:

- UNT System FY2020 Consolidated Operating Budget



Board Order

Title: FY2020 UNT System Consolidated Operating Budget

At an official meeting of the Board of Regents of the University of North Texas System properly posted and held on August 15-16, 2019, pursuant to a motion made by Regent _____ and seconded by Regent _____, the Board approved the motion presented below:

Whereas, each institution of the UNT System has developed a budget for the 2020 Fiscal Year, and

Whereas, the total Current Funds revenue budget of the UNT System is summarized in the following table, and

Current Funds Revenues by UNTS Component

	Educational & General	Designated Operating	Auxiliary	Restricted Expendable	Total Current Funds
University of North Texas	\$ 268,649,934	\$ 319,637,410	\$ 95,505,252	\$ 98,068,373	\$ 781,860,969
UNT Health Science Center	\$ 138,188,985	\$ 83,175,000	\$ 675,000	\$ 44,000,000	\$ 266,038,985
UNT Dallas	\$ 39,654,340	\$ 21,583,473	\$ 1,387,240	\$ 9,804,047	\$ 72,429,101
UNT System Administration	\$ 8,266,864	\$ 687,000	\$ 2,200,000	\$ -	\$ 11,153,864
					\$ 1,131,482,919

Whereas, the total Current Fund expense budget of the UNT System is summarized in the following table, and

Current Funds Expenses by UNTS Component

	Educational & General	Designated Operating	Auxiliary	Restricted Expendable	Total Current Funds
University of North Texas	\$ 233,476,777	\$ 264,096,563	\$ 64,474,051	\$ 99,540,708	\$ 661,588,099
UNT Health Science Center	\$ 112,860,535	\$ 81,568,426	\$ 475,000	\$ 36,196,039	\$ 231,100,000
UNT Dallas	\$ 31,826,756	\$ 16,196,278	\$ 1,092,197	\$ 9,804,047	\$ 58,919,278
UNT System Administration	\$ 8,487,487	\$ 51,625,908	\$ 1,624,314	\$ -	\$ 61,737,709
					\$ 1,013,345,087

Whereas, the total Current Fund transfer budget of the UNT System is summarized in the following table

Current Funds Transfers by UNTS Component

	Educational & General	Designated Operating	Auxiliary	Restricted Expendable	Total Current Funds
University of North Texas	\$ (35,173,157)	\$ (56,055,242)	\$ (25,185,097)	\$ 1,472,335	\$ (114,941,161)
UNT Health Science Center	\$ (22,687,389)	\$ 3,529,718	\$ (172,293)	\$ (6,925,000)	\$ (26,254,964)
UNT Dallas	\$ (7,827,584)	\$ (5,387,195)	\$ (295,044)	\$ -	\$ (13,509,822)
UNT System Administration	\$ 220,623	\$ 50,080,040	\$ (878,819)	\$ -	\$ 49,421,843
					\$ (105,284,104)

Now, Therefore, The Board of Regents authorizes and approves the following:

1. The FY 2020 Current Funds operating budget for UNT System institutions (UNT, UNTHSC, UNTD and UNT System Administration) as presented
-

VOTE: ____ ayes ____ nays ____ abstentions

BOARD ACTION:

Attested By:

Approved By:

Rosemary R. Haggett, Secretary
Board of Regents

Brint Ryan, Chairman
Board of Regents

Budget Office Contact Information

University of North Texas

April Barnes	Assoc. VP of Budget & Analytics	April.Barnes@unt.edu	(940) 565-3233
Brenda Cates	Budget Director	Brenda.Cates@unt.edu	(940) 565-3233
Karla Romine	Director of Financial Analysis	Karla.Romine@unt.edu	(940) 565-3233
Central Office Contact		Budget.Office@unt.edu	(940) 565-3233

University of North Texas Health Science Center

Jeff Scarpelli	VP for Finance & Planning	Geoffery.Scarpelli@unthsc.edu	(817) 735-5030
Gail Hebert	Budget Director	Gail.Hebert@unthsc.edu	(817) 735-0197
Central Office Contact		HSCBudgetOffice@unthsc.edu	(817) 735-2360

University of North Texas at Dallas

Jackie Elder	Assoc. VP for Finance & Administration	Jackie.Elder@untdallas.edu	(972) 338-1095
Leigh-Ann Fashina	Budget Director - Academic Affairs	Leigh-Ann.Fashina@untdallas.edu	(972) 338-1404
Central Office Contact		Budget.Office@untdallas.edu	

University of North Texas System Administration

Paige Smith	Assoc. VC for Budget & Planning	Paige.Smith@untsystem.edu	(214) 752-5540
Jim Gross	Senior Director-Budget & Analytics	Jim.Gross@untsystem.edu	(940) 369-5515
Kerry Romine	Director-Financial Policy & Analysis	Kerry.Romine@untsystem.edu	(214) 752-5543
Godson Adadevoh	Assoc. Dir. - System Admin. Budget	Godson.Adadevoh@untsystem.edu	(940) 369-5525
Central Office Contact		System_Admin_Budget@untsystem.edu	

Glossary of Terms

All Funds – An all-funds perspective is commonly used in colleges, universities, and not-for-profit organizations to account for all resources received and used throughout an institution. Fund accounting classifies resources into funds according to limitations placed on their use by the resource providers. Each fund has its own revenues, Expenses, transfers, assets, liabilities, and fund balances.

Auxiliary Enterprises – Auxiliary Enterprise funds are generated from fees and sales of goods and services. Revenues and Expenses of auxiliaries are recorded in this fund group. Auxiliaries include parking and transportation, student activity centers, housing (residence halls), and dining services. Fees collected to support auxiliaries, such as housing fees and parking fees, are recognized in these funds.

Capital Appropriations-HEF – Higher Education Fund (HEF) revenues are received from the State of Texas General Revenue Fund for construction and other capital purposes. This constitutional appropriation is made for acquiring land with or without permanent improvements, constructing and equipping buildings or other permanent improvements, major repair or rehabilitation of building or other permanent improvements and acquisition of capital equipment, library books, and library materials. Construction, improvements, and capital equipment purchases made from HEF funds can only be used for structures used jointly for educational and general activities and for auxiliary enterprises to the extent of their use for educational and general activities.

Capital Expenses – These Expenses are for acquiring, renovating, or maintaining capitalized fixed assets, such as land, buildings, and equipment. This includes amounts expended for capitalized equipment, vehicles, software, leases, construction projects, and other capitalized Expenses. Any emergency maintenance or repairs that are above the capitalization thresholds should be included in capital Expenses. At the consolidated funds level, this amount will net to exclude amounts recorded as additions to capital (rather than as an expense) consistent with accounting guidelines.

Communication and Utilities – These Expenses are for communication and utilities fees, including amounts for telecommunication and utilities contracts.

Cost of Goods Sold – These Expenses are incurred by UNTS for goods that are sold, which usually generate revenue classified as Sales of Goods and Services.

Current Funds – Category of funds that include those funds that are most closely associated with day-to-day operations of the institution. These funds include Education & General, Designated Operating, Auxiliary Enterprises, and Restricted Expendable Funds and are approved by the governing board as part of the operating budget.

Debt Service - Interest – These Expenses are comprised of interest Expenses incurred on debt, including amounts for interest Expenses, and fiscal charges.

Debt Service - Principal – These Expenses comprise payments of principal due on debt.

Depreciation and Amortization – Depreciation and amortization Expenses are non-cash Expenses related to the amortization of capitalized amounts over time. Depreciation Expenses reduce the book value of capital assets to reflect the result of wear and tear, age, and/or obsolescence. Depreciation and amortization Expenses are generally recorded in Plant & Debt Funds.

Designated Operating – Designated Operating funds are unrestricted funds that have been designated to support the operating activities of the institution. Revenues and Expenses for operating activities of the academic enterprise are recorded in this fund group.

The sources of Designated Operating funds include revenues from professional services (e.g., medical services), grants and contracts (including cost recovery), designated tuition, other student fees, and quasi-endowment funds (e.g., Tobacco Funds).

Student fees collected as Designated Operating funds may be statutorily authorized under specific legislation, or may be allowable as mandatory or incidental fees under 54.504 or 55.16(c) of the Texas Education Code (TEC). Fees in Designated Operating funds include instructional fees, library use fees, publication fees, international education fees, and technology fees.

Most athletics revenues and Expenses are recorded in Designated Operating funds.

Discounts and Allowances – Discounts and allowances are defined as the difference between the stated charge to the student and what is actually paid by the student and/or third parties on behalf of the student. Discounts and allowances are generally given as institutional merit-based and/or need-based scholarships to offset the cost of tuition, fees, and/or housing and dining Expenses.

Educational and General – Educational and General (E&G) funds are used to support the University of North Texas System (UNTS) general educational operations, including faculty salaries, operating Expenses of instructional departments, library operations and acquisitions, general administration, student services, campus security, and operation and maintenance of educational and general buildings and facilities, as well as a limited number of special research units. E&G funds may only be expended for purposes as defined by the respective sources of funds; and the funds cannot be transferred to any other fund group.

E&G funds include all general revenue and general revenue-dedicated state appropriations. Biennially, in the General Appropriations Act (GAA), universities are allocated (appropriated) funds based on legislative decisions and formulas calculated by the Texas Legislative Budget Board. These appropriations include general revenue funds (e.g., appropriations for employee benefits and Texas Higher Education Fund appropriations for capital investments) and general revenue-dedicated funds (e.g., statutory and Board-authorized tuition and fees).

Appropriations of federal funds and other funds (e.g., Tobacco Funds) are not considered E&G and are recorded separately in designated operating or other funds.

The chart of accounts segregates E&G funds between General Operating Funds (general revenue-dedicated appropriations for statutory and Board-authorized tuition and fees) and State Appropriations (all other appropriations).

Endowment Funds – Endowment Funds include net income (realized and unrealized gains and losses) from the investment of gifts to the university, the uses of which are either restricted by donors or unrestricted. Endowment Funds may also include investment income from funds designated by administrative decision (quasi-endowment).

Defined amounts of income from the Endowment Funds are distributed to Designated Operating funds, Auxiliary Enterprises funds, and Restricted Expendable funds according to the designations of the respective donors. Endowment Funds do not include those of separately-incorporated foundations. Funds not distributed remain in the Endowment Funds to be invested and expended at a later time.

Fees – This consists of revenues generated from fees assessed to students. The fees are categorized as either instructional fees, mandatory fees (e.g., student service fee, intercollegiate athletics fee, library use fee, etc.), or incidental fees (e.g., lab fees, graduation fee, etc.).

Fund Balances – A fund balance is identified as the net difference between a fund's assets and liabilities. A change in fund balance represents the difference between fund additions (revenues and transfers-in) and deductions (Expenses and transfers-out). This differs from (but is inclusive of) institutional operating reserves which are funds within the unencumbered balance for which no use is presently planned and have been set aside for issues such as economic uncertainties, future apportionments, pending salary or price increase appropriations, etc. These reserves can include unrestricted-undesignated fund balances, and can also include unrestricted-designated fund balances, but should not include funds set aside for future capital replacement needs, future debt service needs, etc.

Gift Income – This includes amounts for operating and non-operating purposes. Gift income may occur in any fund group except E&G funds for which the donor may or may not set restrictions on use of the funds.

Grants and Contracts – These revenues result from grants, contracts, and cooperative agreements with governmental agencies, local, and private organizations for current operations, research or other specified purposes. This includes revenues from federal programs and contracts, federal financial aid, federal pass-through revenue, state programs and contracts, state financial aid, state pass-through revenue, and other grants and contracts.

Higher Education Fund (HEF) – See Capital Appropriations-HEF, above.

Inter-Fund Transfers In/(Out) – This includes all transfers between fund groups within a component unit (i.e., within a campus).

Internal Charges – This line item consists of expenses charged for services performed by one department for another within a single UNTS component (e.g., printing or advertising services performed by one department as a service for another department). These expenses will net to zero at the component level.

Internal Income – This line item consists of internal income earned by one department for

services rendered to another department within a single UNTS component (e.g., printing or advertising services performed by one department as a service for another department). These revenues will net to zero at the component level.

Intra-Campus Transfers Between Funds – See Inter-Fund Transfers In/(Out) above.

Investment Income – This includes revenues received from interest and dividends, realized and unrealized gains and losses on investments, and realized gains or losses on the sale of capital assets.

Loan Funds – Loan Funds consist of amounts that are held for making loans to students. These funds are derived from a number of sources, including private and governmental gifts and grants, federal borrowing, and unrestricted allocations. Interest income, in most instances, is returned to this fund as an increase to the available fund balance.

Materials and Supplies – These Expenses relate to general supplies and non-capitalized equipment costs.

Net Professional Fees – Net Professional Fees consist of Gross Professional Fees net of Contractual Allowances and Discounts. Professional fees are generated by physician services, counseling services, business consulting services, architectural services, and endowment services provided by UNTS.

Net Tuition and Fees – Student tuition and fee revenues, net of waivers, discounts, and allowances, are included in Net Tuition and Fees. Statutory tuition is authorized under TEC 54.501 and flows to E&G funds. Board-authorized tuition is authorized under TEC 54.008 for graduate programs and also flows to E&G funds. Per TEC 54.0513, Board-designated tuition amounts are approved by the governing board of UNTS and are recorded in Designated Operating funds.

Non-Current Funds – Category of funds that include those funds that are unpredictable in nature and not as closely associated with day-to-day operations of the institution as those in Current Funds. These funds are provided in the budget as estimates, so as to show the entire anticipated financial impact of the budget on the institution. These funds include Endowment, Loan, and Plant and Debt Funds and are not approved by the governing board as part of the operating budget.

Non-resident Graduate Tuition – This consists of revenue recognized for gross tuition charges to graduate or professional students for instructional services who are **not** Texas residents.

Non-resident Undergraduate Tuition – This consists of revenue recognized for gross tuition charges to undergraduate students for instructional services who are **not** Texas residents.

Other Expenses – Other Expenses include tax Expenses; insurance Expenses; postage and shipping Expenses; dues, memberships and licenses; patent and royalty Expenses; speaking

events; employee training Expenses; non-travel reimbursable Expenses; and other operating Expenses.

Other Inter-Unit Transfers In/(Out) – All other transfers of funds between UNTS component units are recorded here. This includes amounts transferred for reimbursement of special project work, various services rendered by one component to another (e.g., library services), or to pay bond payments for debt securities held by UNT System Administration for the benefit of the component units.

Other Legislative Transfers-In/(Out) – Transfers of legislative appropriations from one UNTS component to another.

Other Revenues – This includes revenues received from other activities not included above.

Other Transfers – Transfers to Other State Agencies and Other Legislative Transfers.

Other Undergraduate Tuition - This includes guaranteed tuition, tuition for repeat courses, and tuition for excess hours, and other amounts not included above.

Personnel Costs (Salaries, Wages and Other Compensation, Benefits and Other Payroll-related Costs) – These Expenses include compensation and benefits provided to faculty (including lecturers and teaching graduate students), staff (including administrators, professionals, support staff, and non-teaching graduate students), and hourly or other temporary employees (including student workers). This includes regular or periodic payments for non-regular work or services (e.g., overtime, supplemental compensation, summer compensation, and bonuses).

Planned Use of Fund Balances – Fund balances (positive or negative) that, with approval, are carried forward from the previous year's budget into the current year's budget to be used or made up throughout the FY.

Plant & Debt Funds – Plant and Debt Funds include unexpended plant funds, renewal and replacement funds, retirement of indebtedness funds, and investments in plant assets. These funds are used for the construction, renovation, and the acquisition of capital assets.

Printing and Reproduction – These Expenses relate to printing and copying Expenses paid to external vendors for printing Expenses, publications, and copying services.

Professional Fees and Services – These Expenses relate to unique services that are typically performed by professionals whose occupation is the rendering of such services exclusive of any employment by UNTS. These Expenses occur through accounts payable (i.e., rather than through payroll). Examples include consultant services; medical and veterinary; advertising fees; audit, financial and business services; legal expert services; collection agency services; architectural and engineering services; and other purchased services.

Rentals and Leases – These Expenses relate to non-capitalized lease and rental fees.

Repairs and Maintenance – These Expenses relate to non-capitalized projects, scheduled maintenance, emergency maintenance and repairs, and other non-capitalized amounts.

Resident Graduate Tuition – This consists of revenue recognized for gross tuition charges to graduate or professional students for instructional services who are Texas residents.

Resident Undergraduate Tuition – This consists of revenue recognized for gross tuition charges to undergraduate students for instructional services who are Texas residents.

Restricted Expendable – Restricted Expendable funds are generated from external sources that restrict the use of the funds. Sources of Restricted Expendable funds include restricted federal grants and contracts, restricted state grants and contracts, gifts and grants from private sources, and restricted distributions from endowments.

Restricted grant and contract funds are not earned until the terms of the agreement under which they were given have been met. FY budgets include estimates based on historical activity, but actual amounts may vary notably from year-to-year based on the timing and amounts of awards.

Gifts and grants in Restricted Expendable funds include revenues from bequests and pledges for operating purposes. These also include unrestricted gifts from private sources.

Sales of Goods and Services – This consists of revenues generated from the sales of goods and services. These revenues include those generated from athletics sales, auxiliary enterprises sales and services (net of discounts and allowances), library services, property rental revenues, clinical operations, and other sales of goods and services.

Scholarships, Exemptions, and Financial Aid – Scholarships, exemptions, and financial aid Expenses are for grants-in-aid or other financial aid payments, as well as tuition exemptions, awarded to students. This includes amounts received in revenues (e.g., federal financial aid) which are then recorded as an expenditure (as scholarships, exemptions, and financial aid) to fund tuition and fee payments.

State Appropriations – State Appropriations are revenues received from the State of Texas General Revenue Fund that supplement institutional revenue in order to meet operating Expenses such as faculty salaries, employee benefits, utilities, and institutional support. State Appropriations are split between State Appropriations-General and State Appropriations-Additional. State Appropriations may only be used for defined purposes and must be recorded in E&G funds as described above.

Transfers Between UNTS Components – Transfers between components of the UNTS that are used to fund core System Administration operations, shared services or other activities one component performs for another.

Transfers to Other State Agencies In/(Out) – This consists of transfers to other Texas state agencies.

Travel – Travel Expenses include direct Expenses for domestic and international travel and entertainment costs, as well as amounts reimbursed to employees for such incurred costs.

Waivers – Waivers are recorded as reductions to the gross tuition and fee amounts noted above.

CAMPUS MASTER PLAN

**UNT[®] AT
FRISCO**

**NEW. NEEDED.
NEARBY. NOW.**

frisco.unt.edu

Topics/Agenda

1. Process & Engagement
2. Planning Principles & Framework
3. Campus Master Plan
4. Development Plan
5. Discussion & Comments



PROCESS & ENGAGEMENT

**UNT[®] AT
FRISCO**

**NEW. NEEDED.
NEARBY. NOW.**

frisco.unt.edu

What is a Master Plan?

Definition: Document that contains data driven and illustrative documentation to help shape future development on campus and guide near and long-term capital investment

Importance:

- Translates the institution's purpose, vision, mission, and values into built form
- Pairs visionary goals with practical implementation to create a roadmap
- Engagement heavy process to create a shared vision crafted by the campus community



Collaborative Planning Process



Open Houses: Students, Staff & Faculty



MPC: Charrette



MPC: Group Exercises



Open House: ISD



Technical Meetings

Crafting Consensus



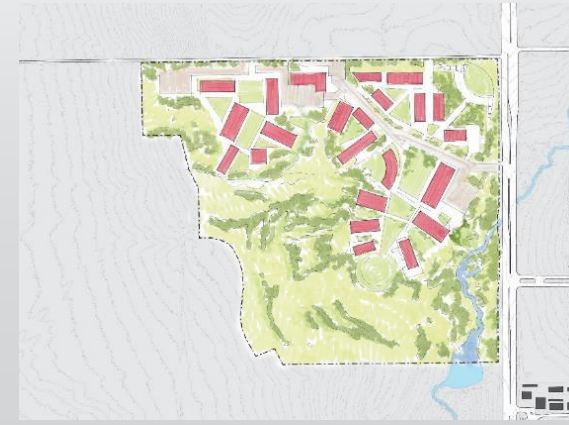
Concept #1



Concept #2



Concept #3



Concept #4



Concept #5



Concept #6



Concept #7



Concept #8

PLANNING PRINCIPLES & FRAMEWORK

**UNT[®] AT
FRISCO**

**NEW. NEEDED.
NEARBY. NOW.**

frisco.unt.edu

Planning Principles



Identity



Co-Create Value



Collaboration



Campus Environment



Flexible & Adaptable Framework

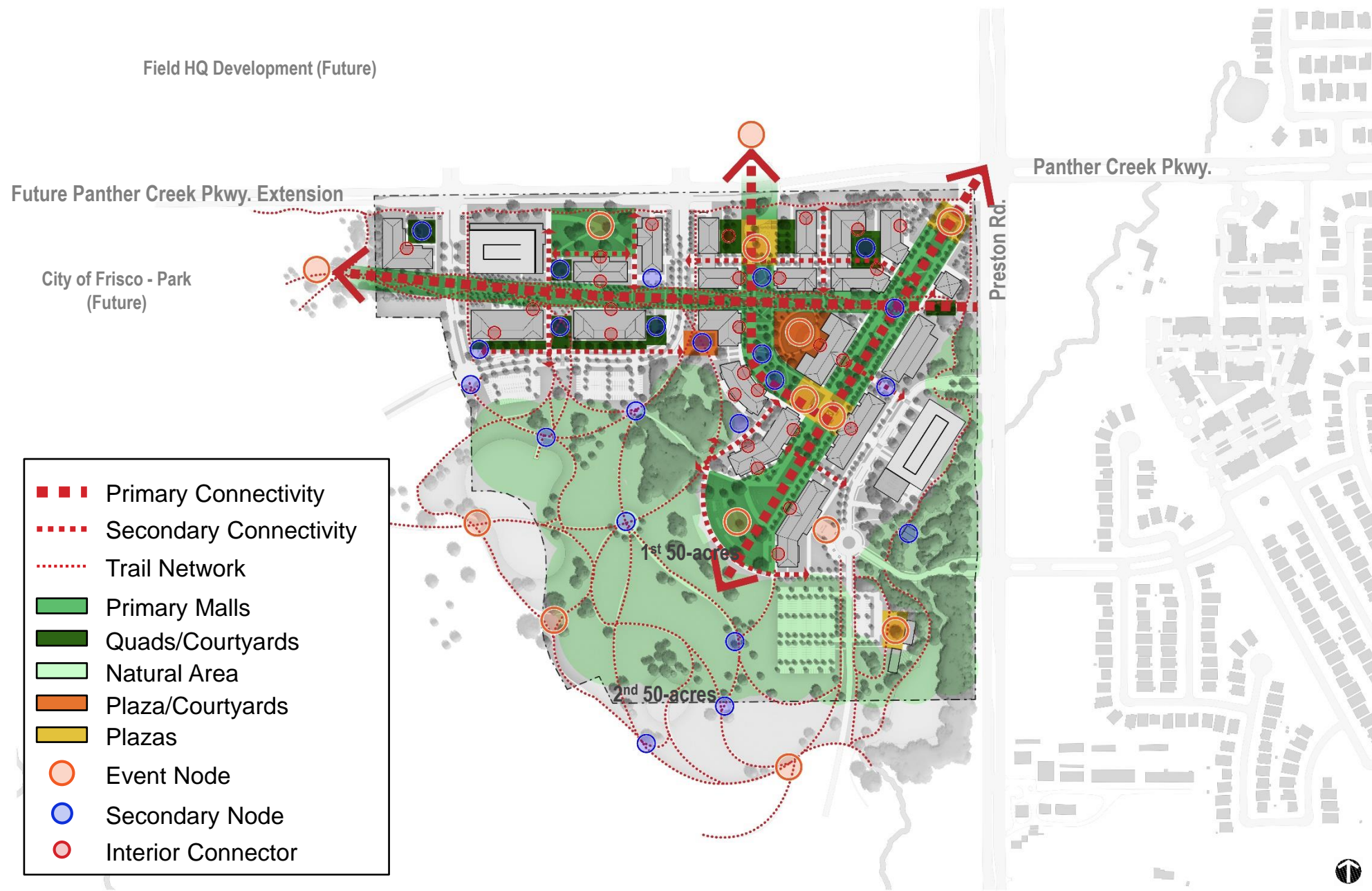


Sustainable Foundation

- A set of values against which proposed planning concepts and outcomes are measured.
- Serve as a bridge between institutional strategic aspirations and the physical planning for the campus environment by guiding planning efforts and directing eventual implementation.

Campus Framework

- The framework defines how campus is used and experienced, and how campus elements integrate together
- Conceptual plan that includes connectivity, open space, and hubs.
- Tool to guide the siting of buildings and site elements



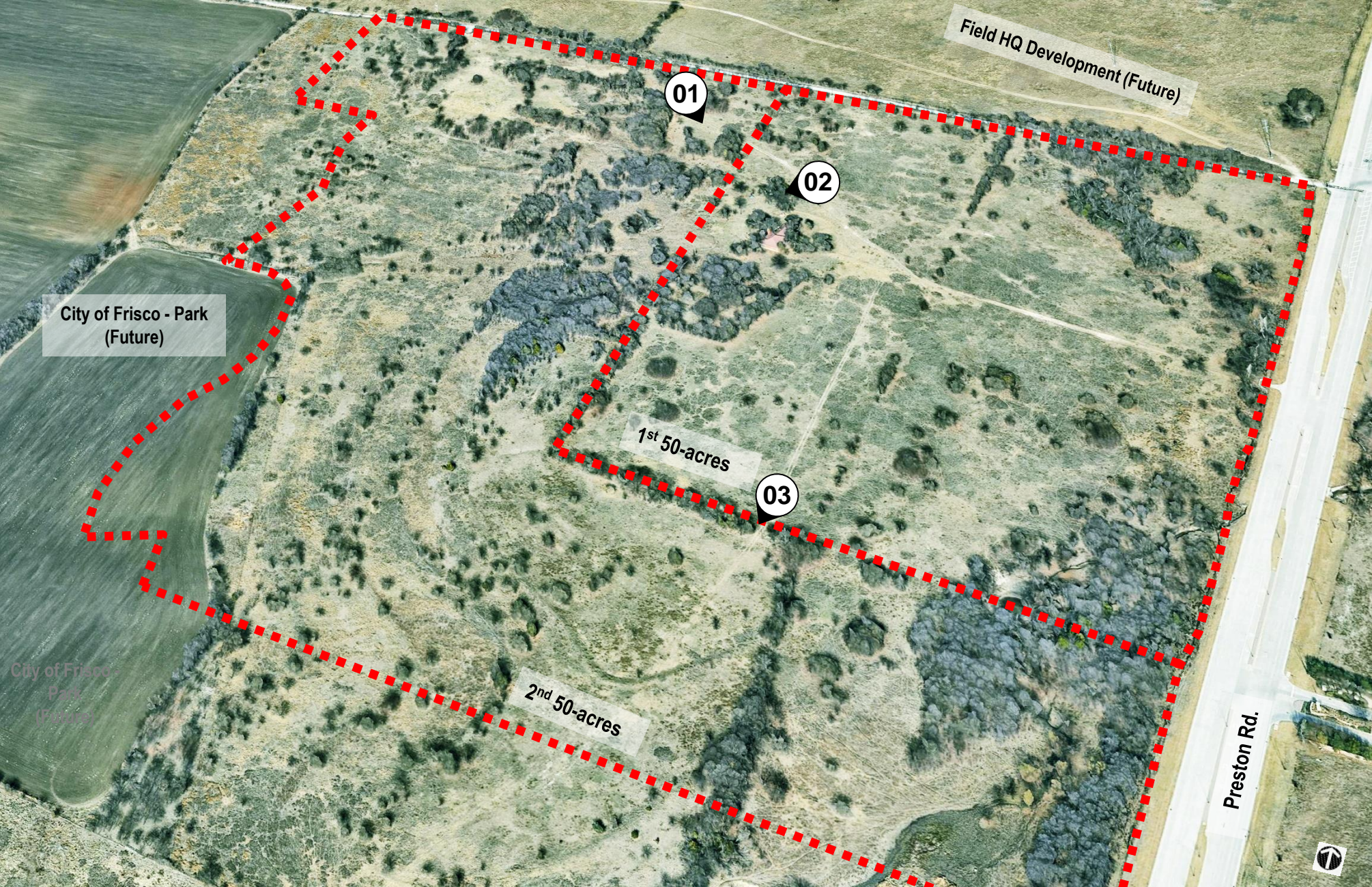
CAMPUS MASTER PLAN

**UNT[®] AT
FRISCO**

**NEW. NEEDED.
NEARBY. NOW.**

frisco.unt.edu

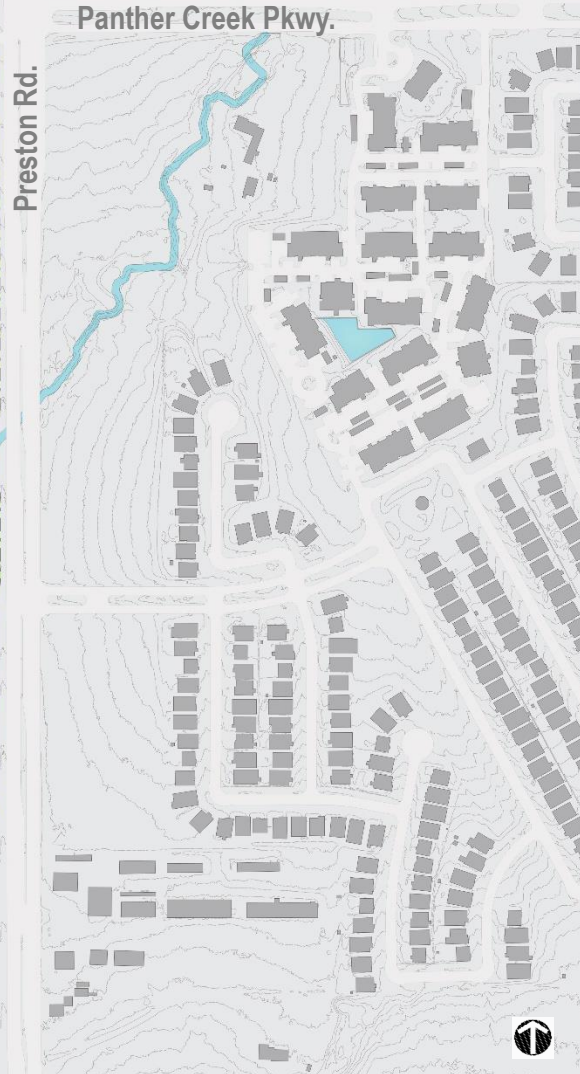
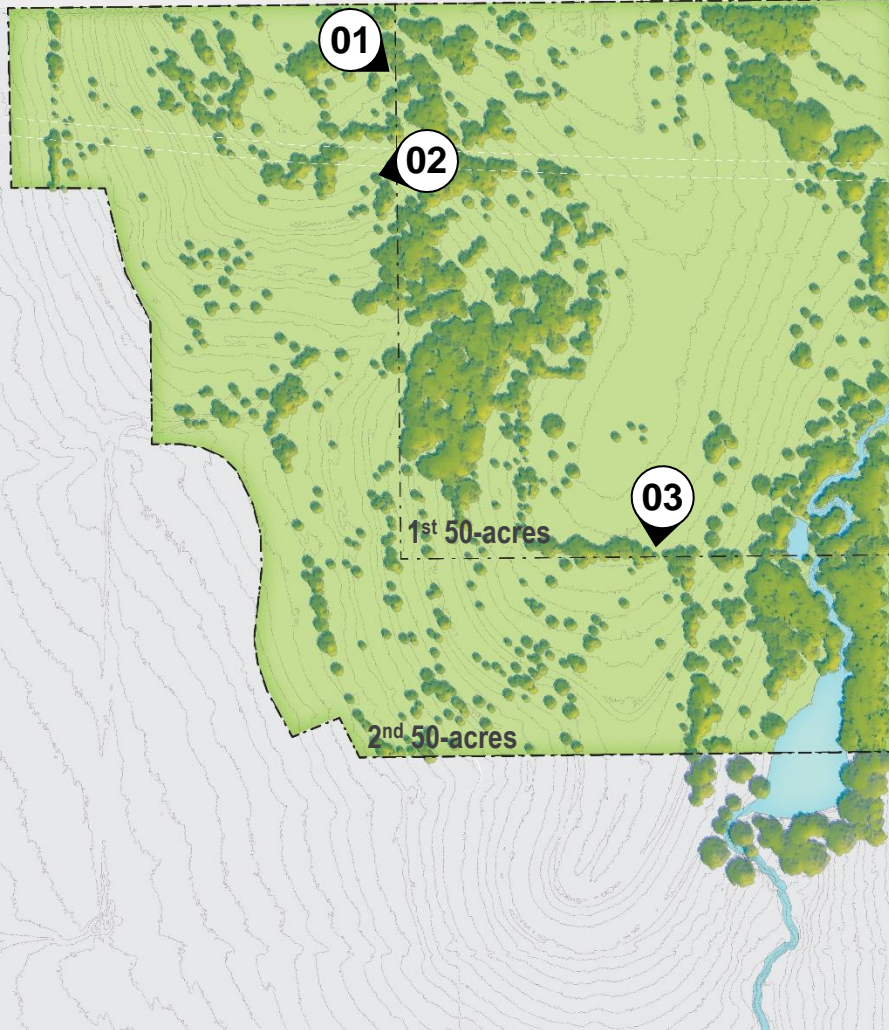
Campus Site Today



Campus Site Today

Field HQ Development (Future)

City of Frisco - Park (Future)



Proposed Master Plan



- Ⓐ Campus Entry
- Ⓑ Portrait Plaza (Visual Gateway)
- Ⓒ Pedestrian Connector
- Ⓓ Ridge Mall
- Ⓔ Central Mall
- Ⓕ Park Mall
- Ⓖ Event Plaza
- Ⓗ Central Amphitheater
- Ⓘ Bell Tower
- Ⓙ Prairie Amphitheater
- Ⓚ Preserved Natural Areas
- Ⓛ Trail System (linked to City of Frisco park area)
- Ⓜ Proposed Retention / Detention Pond
- Ⓝ Parking Locations

Key Features

- Natural areas of the site preserved and enhanced
- A compact, pedestrian focused campus core
- Views to and from campus capitalized upon
- Clear and distinct identity representative of the institution
- Physical connections link to adjacent developments
- Extensive open space strengthens the campus experience
- Gathering nodes for collaboration and co-creation
- Amenities that support community and partnership engagement
- Adaptable plan for flexible implementation



Key Features – Malls

- (A) Ridge Mall
- (B) Central Mall
- (C) Park Mall

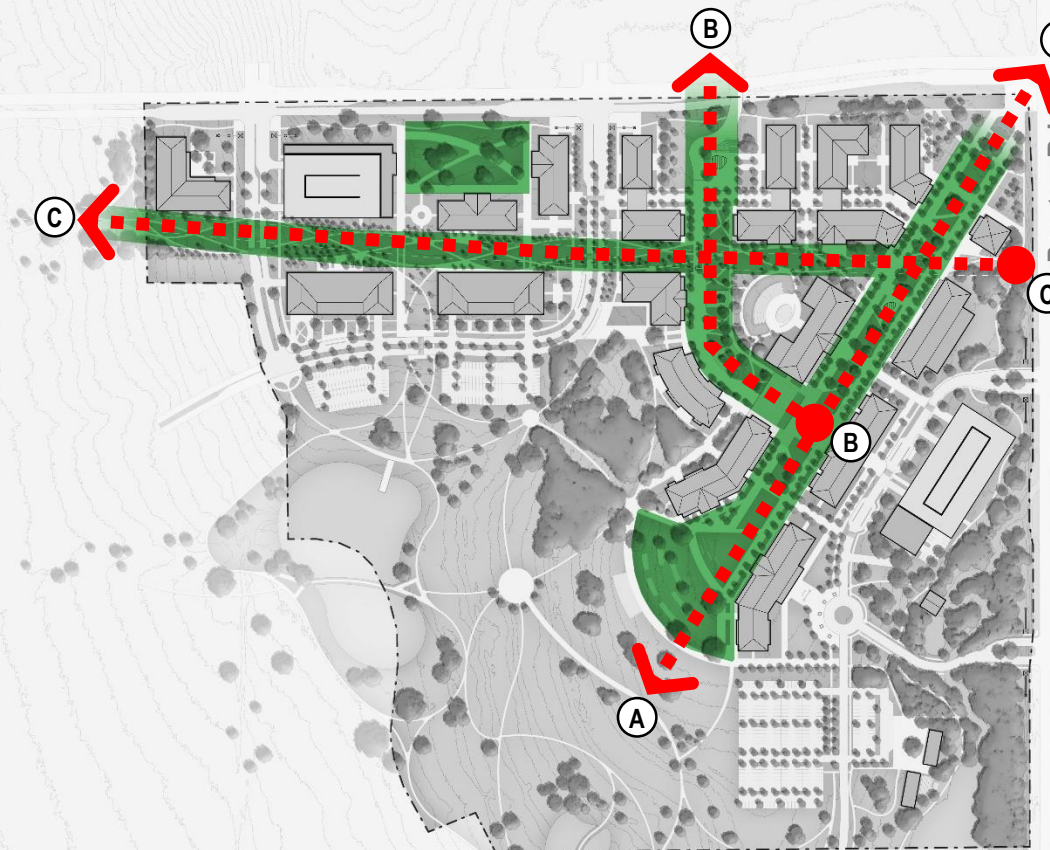


(A) Ridge Mall



(B) Central Mall

Field HQ Development (Future)



Panther Creek Pkwy.

(A)

(B)

(C)

(C)

(A)

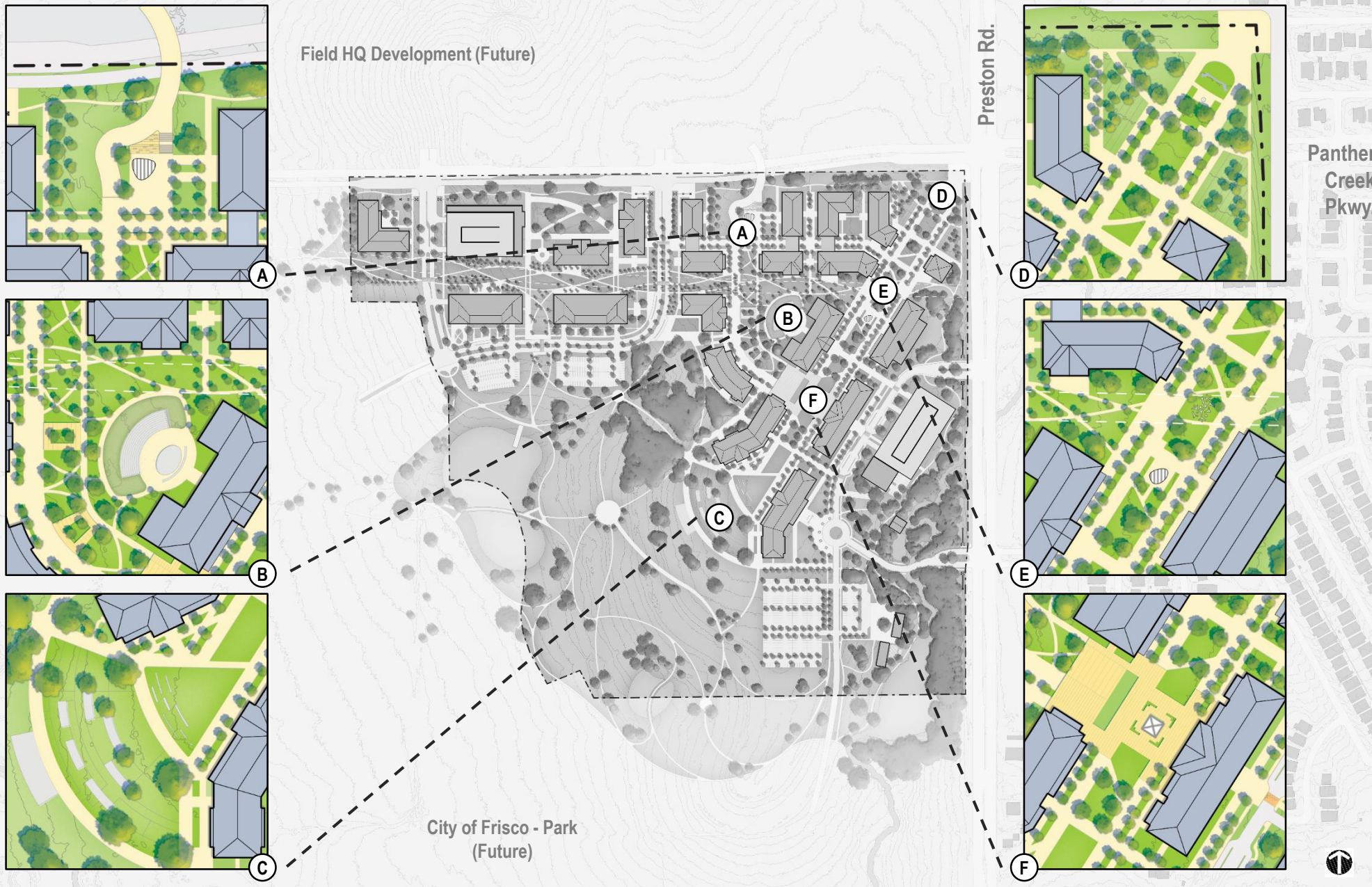
(B)

(A)

City of Frisco - Park
(Future)

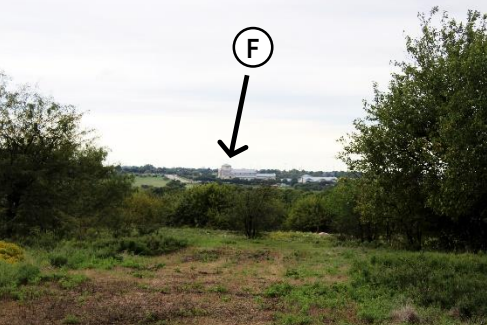
Key Features - Nodes

- (A) Pedestrian Connector and Event Plaza
- (B) Central Amphitheater
- (C) Prairie Amphitheater
- (D) Portrait Plaza
- (E) Event Node
- (F) Bell Tower

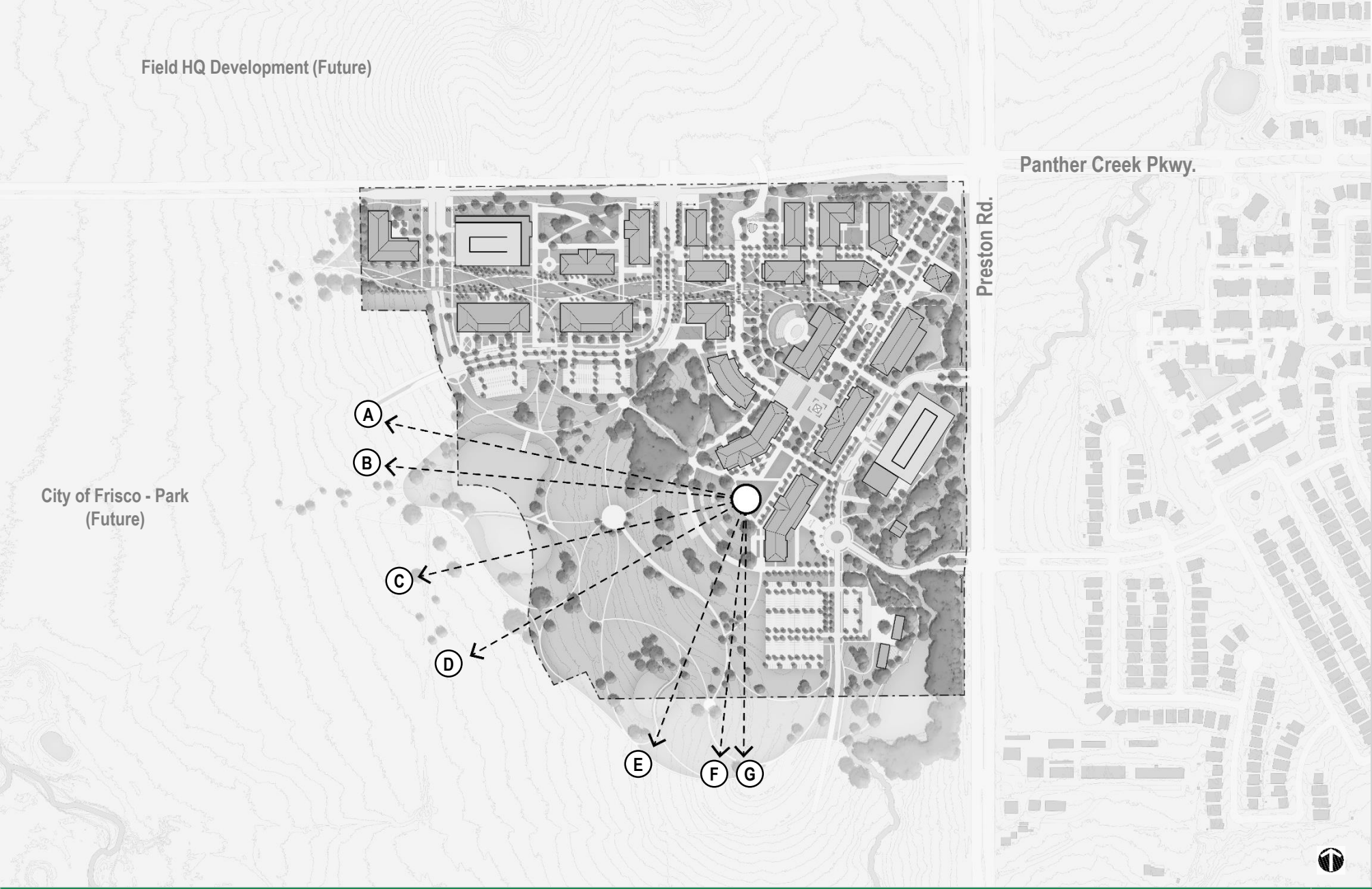


Key Features - Views

- Ⓐ PCP Bridge & North Tower
- Ⓑ City of Frisco Park
- Ⓒ UT Southwestern
- Ⓓ Frisco Memorial High School
- Ⓔ Frisco Square & Toyota Stadium
- Ⓕ St. Francis of Assisi Catholic Church
- Ⓖ The Star/Cowboys HQ



View looking South-Southwest



Proposed Master Plan



- Ⓐ Campus Entry
- Ⓑ Portrait Plaza (Visual Gateway)
- Ⓒ Pedestrian Connector
- Ⓓ Ridge Mall
- Ⓔ Central Mall
- Ⓕ Park Mall
- Ⓖ Event Plaza
- Ⓗ Central Amphitheater
- Ⓘ Bell Tower
- Ⓙ Prairie Amphitheater
- Ⓚ Preserved Natural Areas
- Ⓛ Trail System (linked to City of Frisco park area)
- Ⓜ Proposed Retention / Detention Pond
- Ⓝ Parking Locations

DEVELOPMENT PLAN

**UNT[®] AT
FRISCO**

**NEW. NEEDED.
NEARBY. NOW.**

frisco.unt.edu

Space Needs Assessment

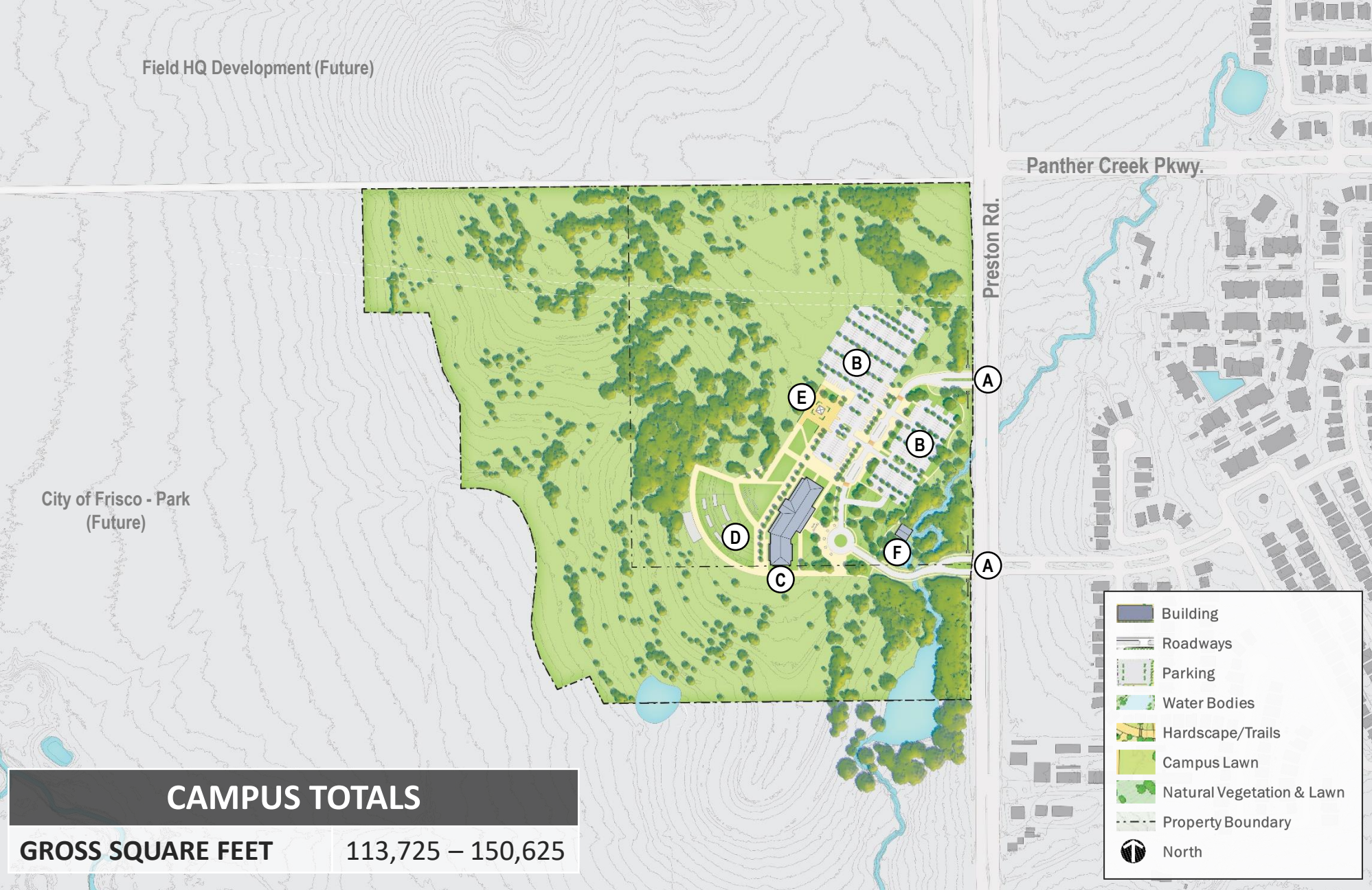
Student Headcount	3,400	5,000	10,000	15,000	20,000
Full-Time Student Equivalent (FTSE)	2,550	3,750	8,000	12,750	17,000
Academic Space					
Classroom	39,780	58,500	101,760	149,940	175,440
Class Laboratories	31,097	60,975	162,720	222,041	259,335
Open Laboratories	22,950	26,250	56,000	76,500	85,000
Research Laboratories	2,560	5,120	26,880	60,000	137,280
Learning Commons	5,012	5,012	17,133	17,133	33,688
Collaborative Study	13,600	20,000	40,000	60,000	80,000
Academic Space Total NASF	114,999	175,857	404,493	585,614	770,743
Support Space					
Office & Office Service	43,680	73,360	182,000	232,120	371,280
Assembly & Exhibit	10,000	10,000	40,450	68,950	70,450
Physical Plant	2,093	6,485	33,172	47,437	62,890
Support Space Total NASF	55,773	89,845	255,622	348,507	504,620
Student Space					
Recreation & Kinesiology	10,000	10,000	92,340	137,985	184,774
Student-Centered Space	27,200	50,000	100,000	150,000	160,000
Student Health & Wellness	3,400	5,000	10,000	11,250	15,000
Student Space Total NASF	40,600	65,000	202,340	299,235	359,774
TOTAL NASF	211,372	330,702	862,455	1,233,356	1,635,137
NASF / FTSE	83	88	108	97	96
GSF @ 65% Efficiency	325,187	508,772	1,326,854	1,897,471	2,515,595

Assumptions and Exclusions

- Project-based learning pedagogy entailing a higher net assignable square footage (NASF) per student than traditional classroom models.
- Increased need for open laboratories and collaboration space to support project-based learning.
- Lower initial need for class laboratories due to partnership collaborations with Collin College.
- Higher ratio of upper division undergraduate and graduate student population.
- Minimal initial research space needs.
- Learning Commons / Resource Center versus traditional library model
- Residential and athletic space excluded based on potential partnership opportunities.

First Building

- (A) Campus Entry
- (B) Surface Parking Lot
- (C) First Building
- (D) Prairie Amphitheater
- (E) Bell Tower
- (F) Pavilion

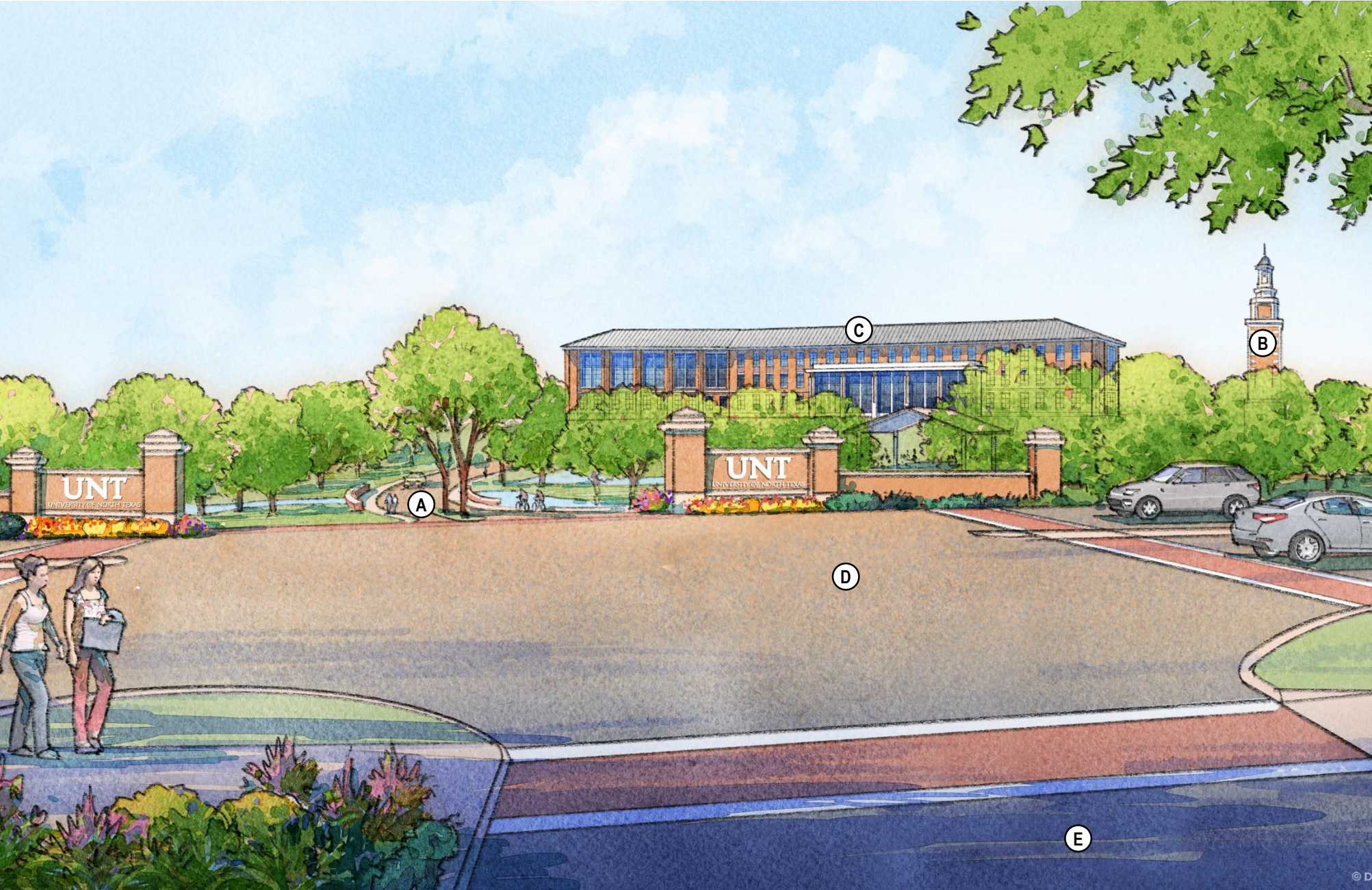


CAMPUS TOTALS

GROSS SQUARE FEET 113,725 – 150,625

Campus Access & Identity

- (A) Campus Entry – East Loop
- (B) Bell Tower
- (C) First Building
- (D) Preston Road
- (E) Mockingbird Lane

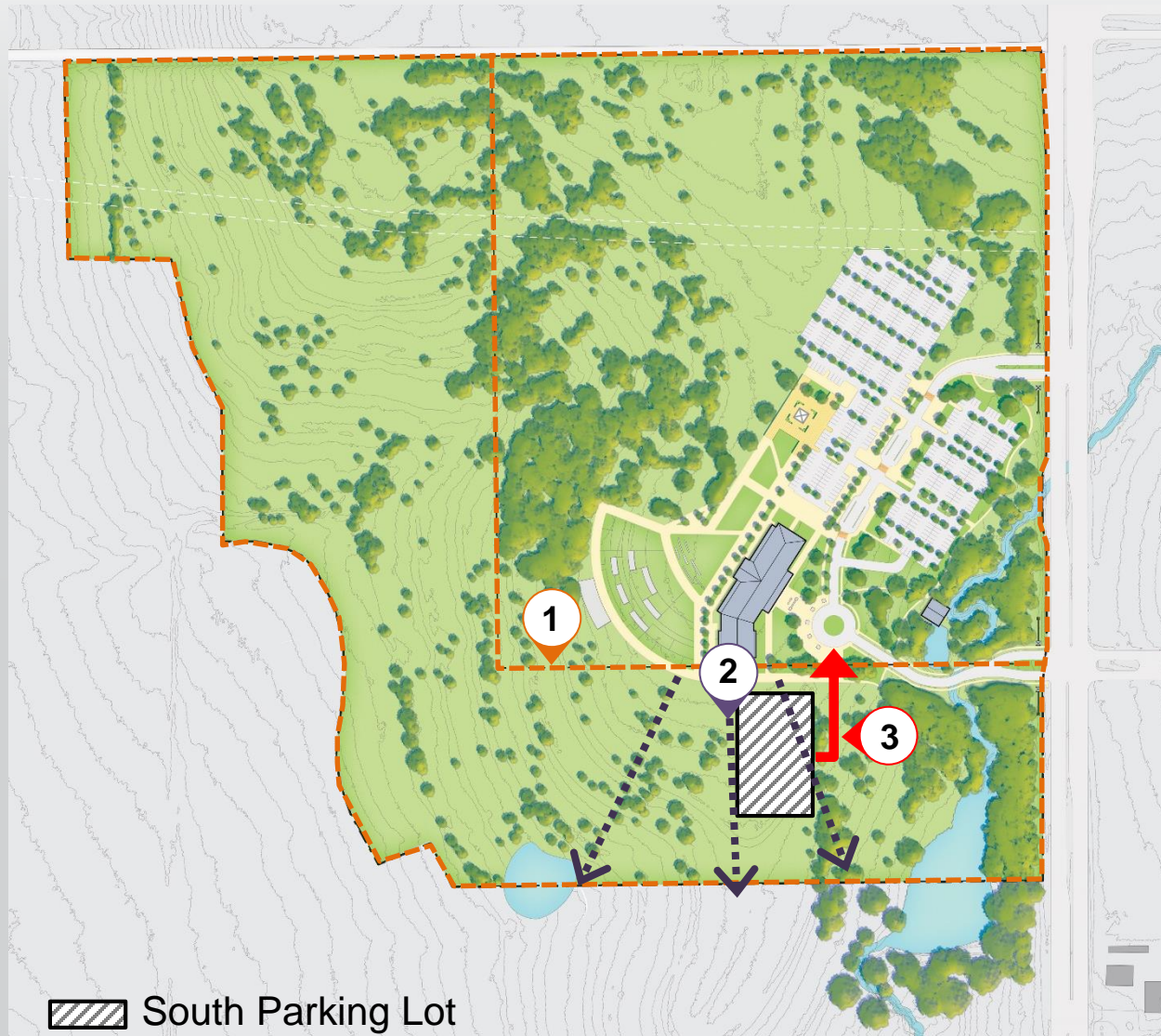


Pavilion & Bridge

- (A) Pavilion
- (B) Bell Tower
- (C) East Loop Road & Bridge
- (D) Existing Creek

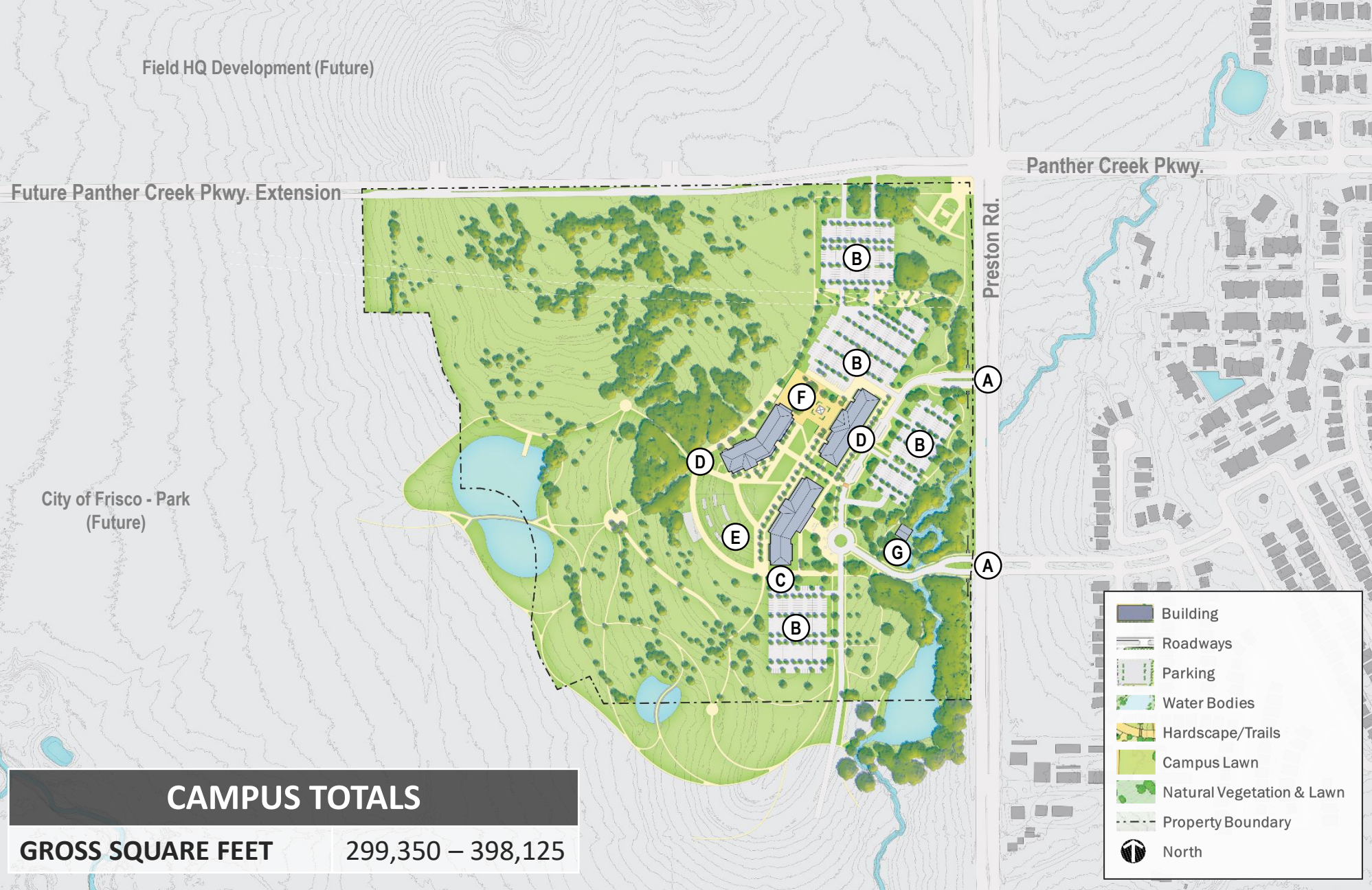


First Building Parking: May BoR Follow-up



- 1 Outside the First 50 Acres
 - Master Development Agreement requires the initial development to be in the first the first 50 Acres. However, the Parking Lot to the South of the first building falls outside the first 50 Acres.
- 2 Significant Slope
 - The slope to the south of the first building would pose additional ADA challenges and would not be an ideal Day-1 experience.
- 3 City Vehicular Egress Code
 - City code requires parking lots have 2 means of vehicular egress in case of an event. However, the south parking lot would have only 1 at this phase, thus failing the city code.

Near-Term



- (A) Campus Entry
- (B) Surface Parking Lot
- (C) First Building
- (D) Second/Third Building
- (E) Prairie Amphitheater
- (F) Bell Tower
- (G) Pavilion



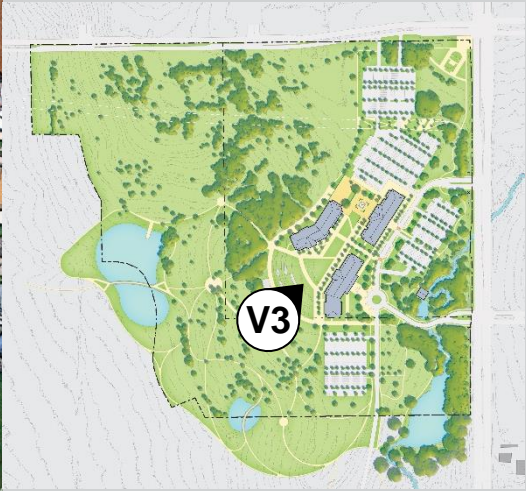
CAMPUS TOTALS

GROSS SQUARE FEET 299,350 – 398,125

EST. 1890

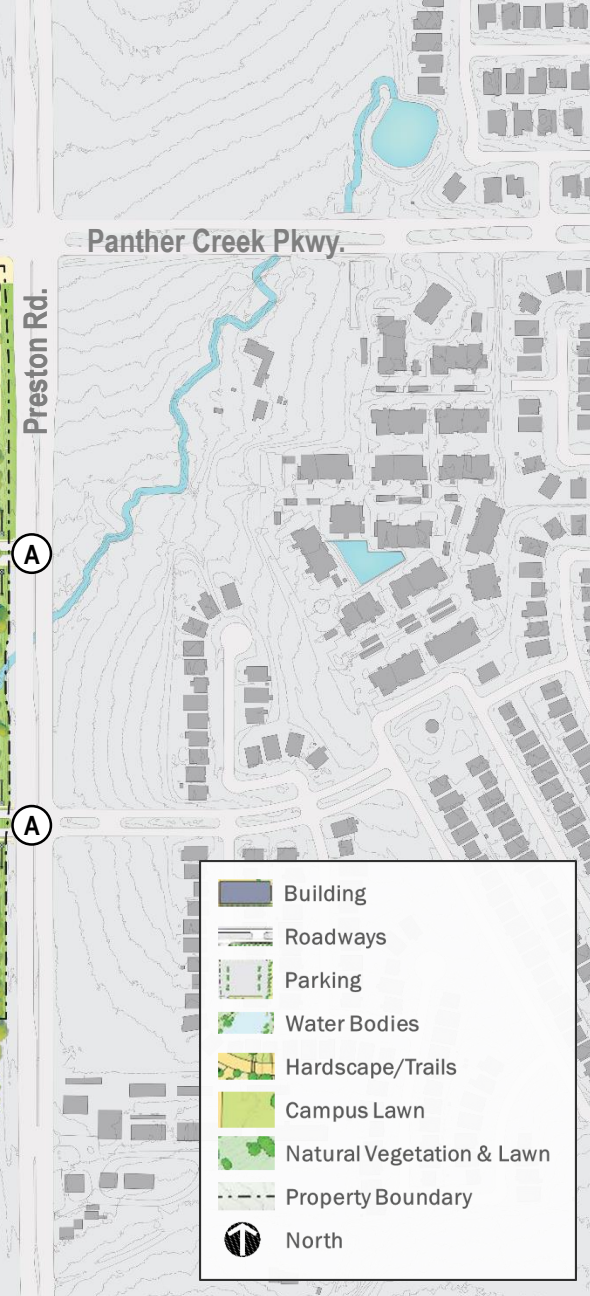
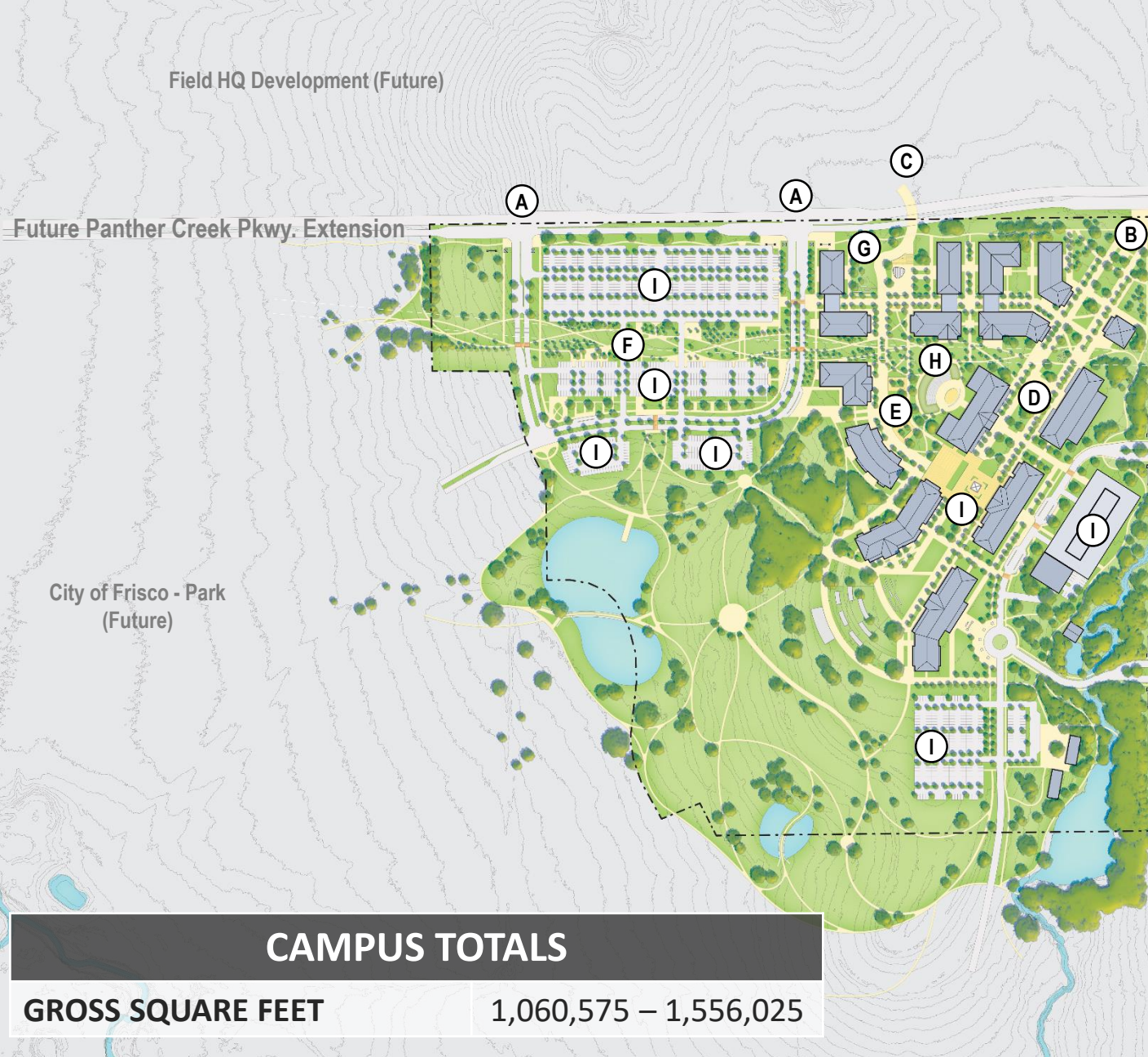
Ridge Mall

- (A) Bell Tower
- (B) Ridge Mall
- (C) Prairie Amphitheater
- (D) First Building



EST. 1890

Mid-Term



- Ⓐ Campus Entry
- Ⓑ Portrait Plaza (Visual Gateway)
- Ⓒ Pedestrian Connector
- Ⓓ Ridge Mall
- Ⓔ Central Mall
- Ⓕ Park Mall
- Ⓖ Event Plaza
- Ⓗ Central Amphitheater
- Ⓘ Parking Locations



CAMPUS TOTALS

GROSS SQUARE FEET

1,060,575 – 1,556,025

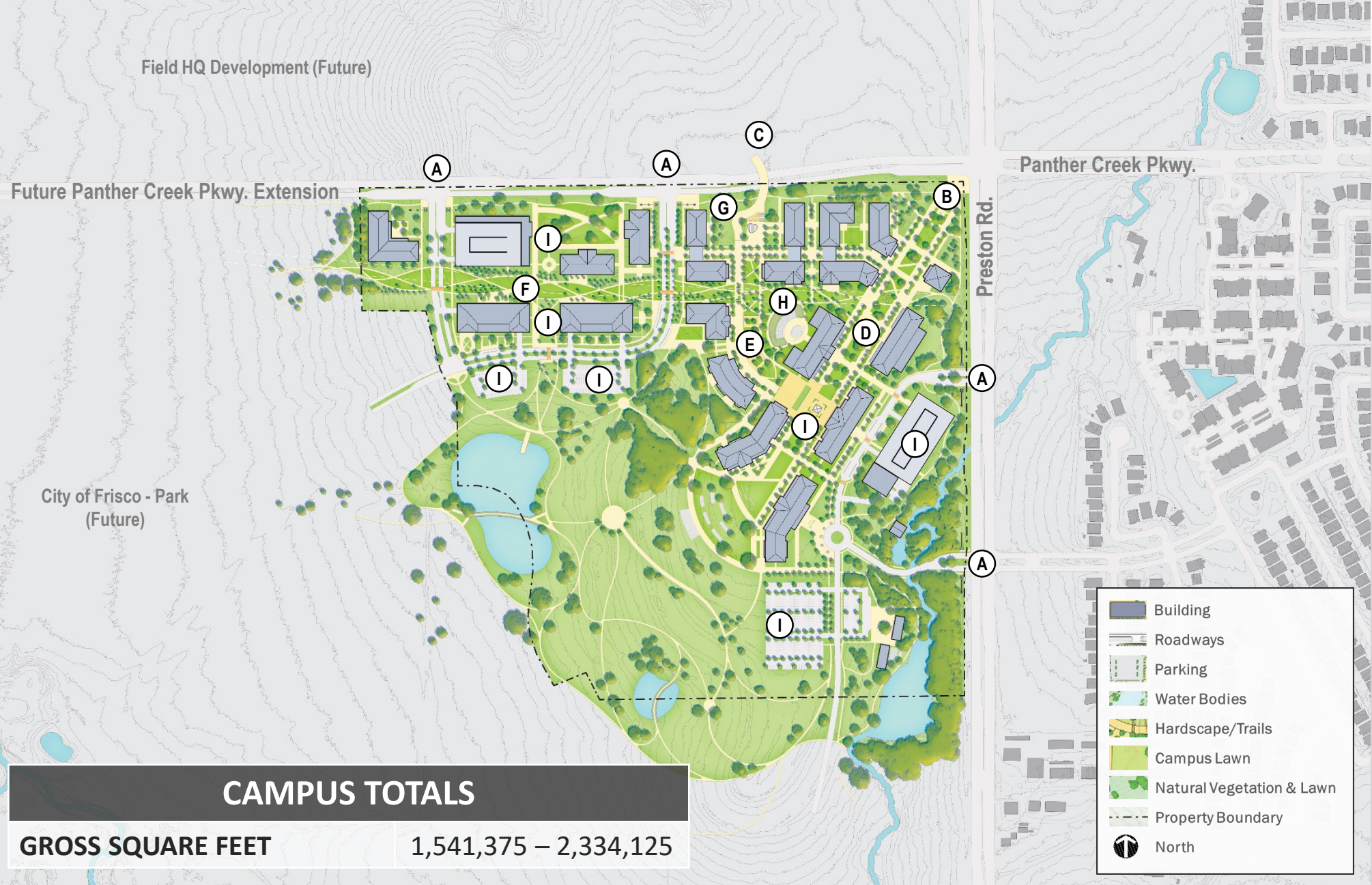
Central Mall



- (A) Pedestrian Connector
- (B) Central Amphitheater
- (C) Central Mall
- (D) Seating/Activity Area
- (E) Event Plaza
- (F) Park Mall



Full Build-Out



- Ⓐ Campus Entry
- Ⓑ Portrait Plaza (Visual Gateway)
- Ⓒ Pedestrian Connector
- Ⓓ Ridge Mall
- Ⓔ Central Mall
- Ⓕ Park Mall
- Ⓖ Event Plaza
- Ⓗ Central Amphitheater
- Ⓘ Parking Locations

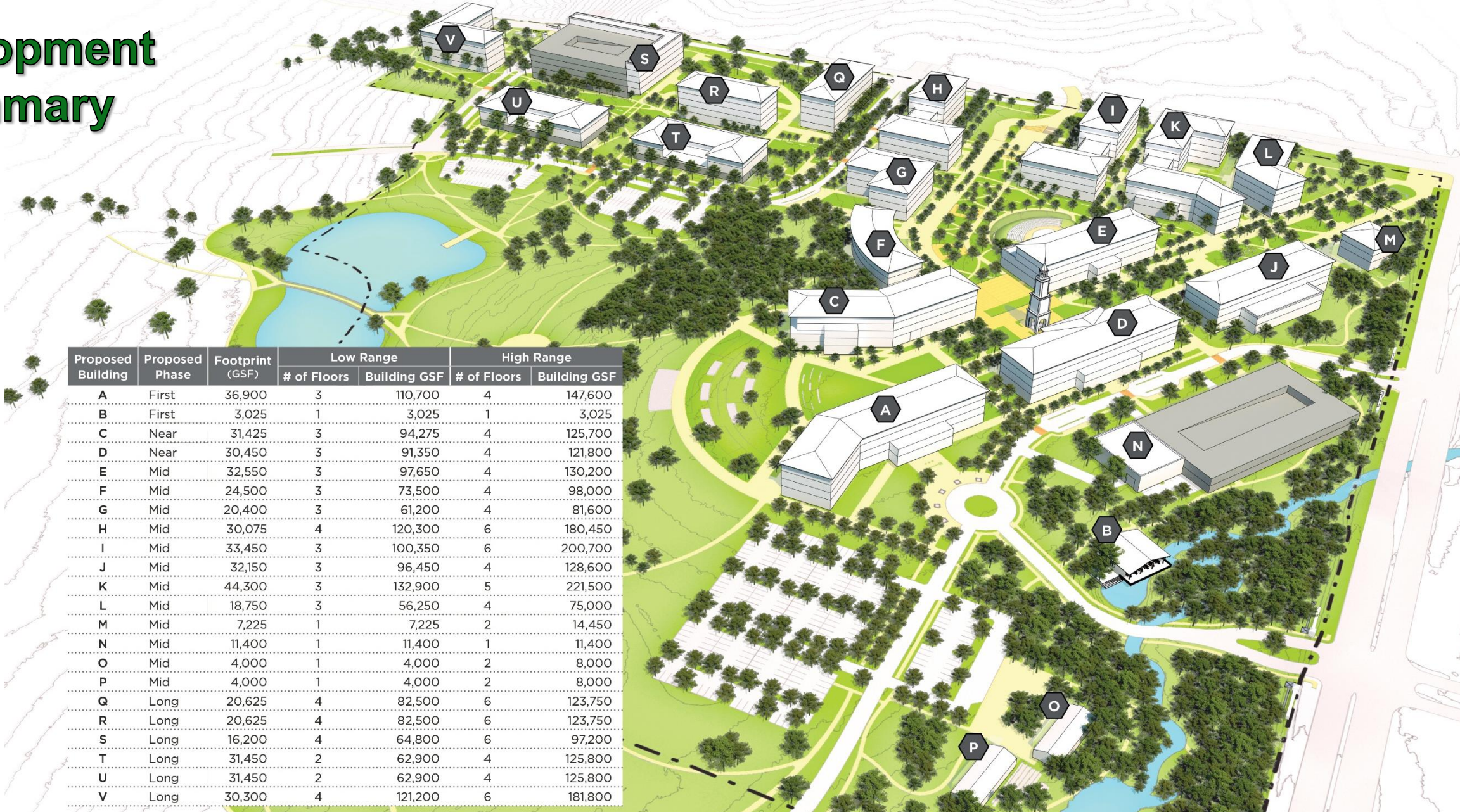


CAMPUS TOTALS

GROSS SQUARE FEET

1,541,375 – 2,334,125

Development Summary



Proposed Building	Proposed Phase	Footprint (GSF)	Low Range		High Range	
			# of Floors	Building GSF	# of Floors	Building GSF
A	First	36,900	3	110,700	4	147,600
B	First	3,025	1	3,025	1	3,025
C	Near	31,425	3	94,275	4	125,700
D	Near	30,450	3	91,350	4	121,800
E	Mid	32,550	3	97,650	4	130,200
F	Mid	24,500	3	73,500	4	98,000
G	Mid	20,400	3	61,200	4	81,600
H	Mid	30,075	4	120,300	6	180,450
I	Mid	33,450	3	100,350	6	200,700
J	Mid	32,150	3	96,450	4	128,600
K	Mid	44,300	3	132,900	5	221,500
L	Mid	18,750	3	56,250	4	75,000
M	Mid	7,225	1	7,225	2	14,450
N	Mid	11,400	1	11,400	1	11,400
O	Mid	4,000	1	4,000	2	8,000
P	Mid	4,000	1	4,000	2	8,000
Q	Long	20,625	4	82,500	6	123,750
R	Long	20,625	4	82,500	6	123,750
S	Long	16,200	4	64,800	6	97,200
T	Long	31,450	2	62,900	4	125,800
U	Long	31,450	2	62,900	4	125,800
V	Long	30,300	4	121,200	6	181,800

2019 Campus Master Plan



© DEPICTION, LL

EST. 1890

UNT Frisco Campus 2019 Campus Master Plan

UNT System Board of Regents

Presented by:

Bob Brown, Senior Vice President for Finance and Administration

Jack Black, Design Director, Ayers Saint Gross Architects

August 15-16, 2019

DISCUSSION & COMMENTS

**UNT[®] AT
FRISCO**

**NEW. NEEDED.
NEARBY. NOW.**

frisco.unt.edu



Title: Adoption of the 2019 Campus Master Plan for the University of North Texas
Frisco Branch Campus

Background:

Representatives of the UNT faculty, staff, and System, as well as Frisco ISD, the City of Frisco, Collin County, and Collin College, participated in the development of a new campus master plan for the UNT Frisco branch campus facilitated by the professional planning firm, Ayers Saint Gross. A progress update was presented to the Board of Regents on May 23, 2019.

This master plan covers the 100-acre greenfield site located on at the southwest corner of Preston Road and Panther Creek Road in Frisco, Texas. The specific principles established for the master plan include:

- Create a campus environment that balances the unique legacy and tradition of UNT with innovation and advancement
- Design the campus to be an asset to the community so that it brings people and ideas together and fosters interactions through people centered spaces
- Promote physical and programmatic collaboration with industry and other local partners
- Leverage the existing natural landscape and heritage to create an extraordinary sense of place that inspires students, faculty, and the community
- Adapt to evolving and diverse pedagogical, programmatic, technological, and physical space needs to ensure that the campus is future-ready and capable of efficient response
- Respect, protect, and preserve the economic, cultural, social, and environmental resources that support the campus and the surrounding community

This master plan addresses these principles and provides the framework for development of the physical campus to create a vibrant, interactive, and welcoming environment. The initial phase of development will support approximately 3,400 students and 20,000 students when fully implemented.

A presentation of the plan will be made during the Facilities Committee of the UNT System Board of Regents at the August 2019 meeting. Regent Rule 11.103 requires Board of Regent approval of campus master plans.

Financial Analysis/History:

The UNT Frisco Branch Campus Master Plan will be incorporated into Strategic/Long-Range Planning, the result of which will impact future capital plans and budgets.

Bob Brown

Institution Chief Financial Officer

James Mauldin
Vice Chancellor for Finance

Legal Review:

This item has been reviewed by General Counsel.

Nancy S Footer
Vice Chancellor/General Counsel

Schedule:

The UNT Frisco Branch Campus Master Plan will be effective upon the approval of the Board of Regents.

Recommendation:

It is recommended that the Board of Regents authorize and approve the adoption of UNT Frisco Branch Campus Master Plan.

Recommended By:

Steve Maruszewski
Vice Chancellor for Facilities

Neal Smatresk
Digitally signed by Neal Smatresk
DN: cn=Neal Smatresk, o=University of
North Texas, ou=President,
email=neal.smatresk@unt.edu, c=US
Date: 2019.08.06 11:02:29 -05'00'
President

Lesa B. Roe
Chancellor

Attachments Filed Electronically:

- UNT Frisco Branch Campus 2019 Campus Master Plan



Board Order

Title: Adoption of the 2019 Campus Master Plan for the University of North Texas Frisco Branch Campus

At an official meeting of the Board of Regents of the University of North Texas System properly posted and held on August 15-16, 2019, pursuant to a motion made by Regent _____ and seconded by Regent _____, the Board approved the motion presented below:

Whereas, the University of North Texas System has retained Ayers Saint Gross as a professional planning firm to provide professional expertise and assistance in the development of a new campus master plan for the UNT Frisco Branch Campus, and

Whereas, representatives of the UNT faculty, staff, and System, as well as Frisco ISD, City of Frisco, Collin County, and Collin College, participated in the development of a new campus master plan, and

Whereas, the plan establishes a framework for the development of the campus consistent with the goals of the University as set for the new branch campus,

Now, Therefore, The Board of Regents authorizes and approves the following:

1. Adoption of the UNT Frisco Branch Campus 2019 Campus Master Plan.
-

VOTE: _____ ayes _____ nays _____ abstentions

BOARD ACTION:

Attested By:

Approved By:

Rosemary R. Haggett, Secretary
Board of Regents

G. Brint Ryan, Chairman
Board of Regents



UNT[®] AT FRISCO



CAMPUS MASTER PLAN
2019





TABLE OF CONTENTS

- MESSAGE FROM LEADERSHIP II
- ACKNOWLEDGMENTS IV
- INTRODUCTION 1
 - PREFACE 2
 - PLANNING PROCESS 6
 - ENGAGEMENT 8
- CONTEXT 11
 - PLANNING CONTEXT 12
 - METROPLEX CONTEXT 14
 - FRISCO CONTEXT 15
 - LOCAL CONTEXT 16
 - THE SITE TODAY 18
- CAMPUS MASTER PLAN 27
 - PLANNING PRINCIPLES 30
 - CAMPUS FRAMEWORK 34
 - MASTER PLAN OVERVIEW 40
- SYSTEM INTEGRATION 57
 - MOBILITY 58
 - STORMWATER 72
 - UTILITIES 73
- DEVELOPMENT PLAN 83
 - SPACE NEEDS ASSESSMENT 86
 - FIRST BUILDING 88
 - NEAR-TERM GROWTH 90
 - MID-TERM GROWTH 92
 - LONGER RANGE GROWTH 94
 - DEVELOPMENT SUMMARY 96
- GUIDELINES 99
 - PLANNING GUIDELINES 100
 - ARCHITECTURAL GUIDELINES 110
 - LANDSCAPE GUIDELINES 115
 - WAYFINDING GUIDELINES 130
 - SUSTAINABILITY 133
 - REVIEW PROCESS 134

FROM THE CHANCELLOR

For over 120-years, the campuses of the University of North Texas System have grown alongside the communities of the North Texas Region. We are delighted to continue this tradition with the establishment of the University of North Texas Frisco Branch Campus. This campus will bring the innovation and ambition that UNT embodies as one of the nation's 115 Tier One research universities to the City of Frisco.

The establishment of a new campus, an incredibly rare and unique opportunity, is a milestone event in the history of UNT. This opportunity arises from a dynamic partnership between multiple public entities seeking to provide convenient and first-rate higher education choices that respond to a complex, forward-looking community of industries. We would like to extend our sincere thanks to the City of Frisco, the Frisco Economic Development Corporation, Collin County, Collin College and the Frisco Independent School District for collaborating to craft a shared vision for the future of UNT Frisco.

One of the nation's fastest growing communities, Frisco provides students with unique access to Fortune 500 and start-ups companies in Collin County. The UNT Frisco branch campus is especially well positioned to continue and expand our relationship with industry partners to enrich a culture of co-creation with our students that prepares them to be competitive in a fast and ever-evolving workforce.

We look forward to the continued collaboration with our partners in serving the rapidly expanding Frisco region through the evolution of the UNT Frisco branch campus and invite you to be an engaged contributor in the success of our students, the University of North Texas System and the North Texas Region.



Lesla Roe
University of North Texas System, Chancellor

FROM THE PRESIDENT

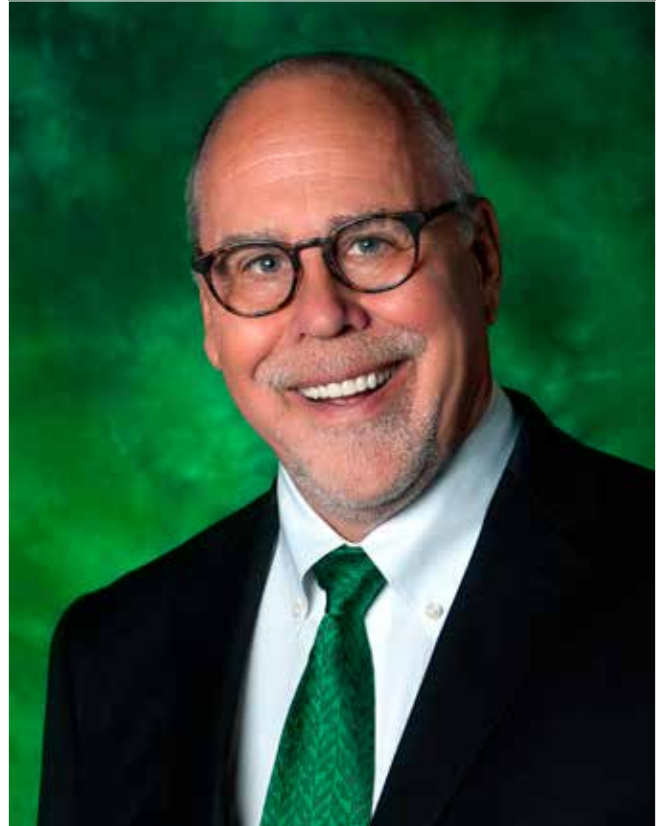
I am excited to share with you our vision for the new University of North Texas Frisco Branch Campus. The Campus Master Plan contained within this report establishes a framework that will guide the growth and development of the new campus for decades to come and support UNT's mission to prepare students to thrive in a rapidly changing world.

Above all, what stands out is the incredible amount of engagement and participation that led to this shared vision. Working together as a team, countless hours were spent listening to each other, deliberating options and sharing big ideas. Collectively, we have crafted a campus environment that will foster an extraordinary sense of place and inspire all who visit.

While this plan provides a clear foundation to build upon, it is also important to recognize that this Campus Master Plan is a living plan, engrained with adaptability that will allow UNT and our partners to remain responsive to the constantly evolving needs, priorities and opportunities presented to us.

With our home in Denton, we've always been the world-class university next door, but now we are the global university available right outside your front porch. We are excited about developing what comes next and look forward to working seamlessly with our partners to ensure that UNT at Frisco graduates are uniquely qualified to become the innovative leaders of tomorrow and meet the creative economy's evolving needs.

This campus will enable UNT to truly integrate into and partner with the Frisco community. I am confident that this foundation will position the University of North Texas, the City of Frisco, and more broadly the entire North Texas region for great success.



Neal J. Smatresk
University of North Texas, President

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS SYSTEM BOARD OF REGENTS

Brint Ryan
Chairman

Laura Wright
Vice Chairman

Mary Denny
Board Member

Milton B. Lee
Board Member

A.K. Mago
Board Member

Carlos Munguia
Board Member

Amanda Pajares
Student Regent

Rusty Reid
Board Member

Gwyn Shea
Board Member

B. Glen Whitley
Board Member

UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS SYSTEM

Lesa Roe
UNT System Chancellor

Meredith Butler
Associate Director Facilities Planning
and Development

Steve Maruszewski
Vice Chancellor for Facilities

Cassandra Nash
Associate Vice Chancellor for Facilities
Design & Construction

Teresa Rogers
Senior Facilities Planner

Jeannine Vail
Senior Project Architect

CONSULTANT TEAM

Ayers Saint Gross
Master Planning

Datacom Design Group
Technology Consultant

Depiction Illustration
Professional Illustrator

FocusEGD
Wayfinding & Signage Consultant

JQ Infrastructure
Civil & Structural Consultant

Shah Smith & Associates
MEP Consultant

SWA Group
Landscape Consultant

TreanorHL
Associate Architect

Walter P. Moore
Transportation Consultant

MASTER PLAN COMMITTEE

UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS

Bob Brown

Senior Vice President for Finance and Administration, CPA

Allen Clark

Associate Vice President, Information Services

Jennifer Evans-Cowley

Provost & Vice President of Academic Affairs

Jonathon Fite

President, Professional Development Institute at the University of North Texas

Hope Garcia

Director, Student Services University of North Texas at Frisco

Shannon Goodman

Vice President, Enrollment

Arvind Mallik

Assistant Dean, Strategy, Planning & Analysis

Wesley Randall

Dean of New College in Frisco

David Reynolds

Associate Vice President, Facilities

John Richmond

Dean, College of Music

Erik Trevino

Grounds Manager

Elizabeth With

Vice President, Student Affairs

COLLIN COUNTY

Susan Fletcher

Commissioner - Precinct 1

CITY OF FRISCO

Jeff Cheney

Mayor

Jason Cooley

Interim Manager of Intergovernmental Relations

Henry Hill

Deputy City Manager

Shona Huffman

Mayor Pro Tem

Shannon Keleher

Director of Parks and Recreation

Ron Patterson

President, Frisco Economic Development Corporation

FRISCO ISD

Kenny Chandler

Deputy Superintendent of Schools

Jamie Flemmer

Elementary Science Coordinator

Katie Kordel

Chief Academic Officer

Allison Miller

Director of Community Relations and Frisco Education Foundation

Michael Waldrip

Superintendent

COLLIN COLLEGE

Cameron Neal

Associate Provost Instruction

Don Weasenforth

Vice President / Provost, Frisco Campus

INTRODUCTION

1

PREFACE



Campus Master Plan

The visionary aspirations set forth by the University of North Texas and their diverse partners for a new branch campus in the City of Frisco are expressed in physical form in the following 2019 Campus Master Plan. The development of a greenfield site for a new campus is a rare and special occasion – one acknowledged by the intensively collaborative and inclusive process undertaken to craft this master plan. The results illustrated in this report will guide the growth of the campus as it evolves into the future.

As one of the fastest growing cities in the nation, Frisco is home to a population seeking convenient higher education opportunities that respond to a complex, forward looking community of industries. The UNT Frisco

campus is uniquely positioned to respond to the above needs through the institution’s ability to deliver distinct instructional programs, tailored to take advantage of the increasing digital, creative and sports economies in Frisco.

The UNT Frisco campus will be a decisive element in the continued success of the Frisco and the North Texas region. With thoughtful use of its physical assets, engagement of diverse partners and embracement of innovative pedagogy, the campus is set to enhance and expand the legacy of the University of North Texas.

Welcome to the future University of North Texas Frisco Branch Campus!

Before the Campus Master Plan

In late 2017, UNT undertook an evaluation to understand the feasibility of establishing a new branch campus in Frisco, TX. This evaluation included a series of assessments that examined site options, business case models, demographic and market analysis, and program needs along with other pertinent factors to determine the feasibility of the proposed campus.

Having identified a strong need for the campus, an action item was submitted to the University of North Texas System Board of Regents in May 2018 requesting delegation of authority to proceed with the planning and preparation of an application for the branch campus. This action item was unanimously approved by the board.

The next major step occurred with the formation, in mid-2018, of a Master Plan Committee to provide guidance on the creation of the campus master plan illustrated in the following pages. Representing a broad spectrum of stakeholders, the committee was charged with developing aspirational and practical input regarding key considerations that may influence the campus. This critical work by the committee was instrumental in informing the campus master plan effort, begun in the fall of 2018, with its early task of setting Planning Principles.

Planning Principles Synopsis

The six planning principles listed to the right served to guide the process of instilling and embedding the aspirations of the planning participants into the final plan and its supporting documentation. Collaboratively developed by the Master Plan Committee, a series of interactive evaluations and assessment exercises refined the principles to serve as the fundamental reference for the evolution of the campus. Refer to Chapter Three for further details regarding the Planning Principles and their corresponding Foundational Elements.

2019 CAMPUS MASTER PLAN PLANNING PRINCIPLES



IDENTITY



CO-CREATION



COLLABORATION



**CAMPUS
ENVIRONMENT**



**FLEXIBLE &
ADAPTABLE
FRAMEWORK**



**SUSTAINABLE
FOUNDATION**

University of North Texas

UNT's Mission

At the University of North Texas, our caring and creative community prepares students for careers in a rapidly changing world.

UNT's Vision

As the most comprehensive public research university providing a top quality education in one of the nation's largest, most dynamic regions, UNT will be celebrated for its academics, arts and athletics. UNT will be a diverse and inclusive institution creating knowledge and innovations that will shape the future, while cultivating excellence in the next generation of scholars and leaders for the global community.

UNT's Promise

The University of North Texas' ultimate responsibility is to provide students with the best education possible so they may achieve their goals, succeed at the highest levels and improve their communities, the state of Texas, the nation and the world.

UNT promises to offer students a challenging, rigorous, high-quality education and provide a supportive environment to help them successfully learn and grow.

UNT promises to contribute to the greater good through scholarship, research, creative endeavors and public service.

University of North Texas Frisco Branch Campus

Recognizing the growth of creative and digital economies will drive the region for the foreseeable future, UNT Frisco will be a link in joining the innovation of the region and its multiple partners with the university to engage students in career preparation and development for jobs that might not even be imaged today.

"With the creation of partnership-based curriculum in degrees designed specifically to integrate with Collin College - UNT Frisco's offerings will be at the forefront of the movement to transform higher education. UNT graduates know how to keep up with a next generation economy, and with businesses, community and civic organizations as our partners in the classroom, our graduates will be even better prepared to define what comes next." - Jennifer Evans-Cowley, Provost and Vice President for Academic Affairs

"As we develop new and more enriching partnerships with industry, we will continue to create programs that ensure our students are prepared to use creativity, deep domain knowledge, and those skills necessary to solve emerging, real-world complex problems that matter. We will be innovative in our curriculum by involving passionate researchers and engaged industry partners to co-create with our students the experiences that prepare them to be competitive in the fast-growing and ever-changing workforce." - Wesley Randall, Dean New College at Frisco

Master Plan Report Synopsis

The following is a brief summary of the content included in each chapter of the report:

Introduction:

Beginning with a general overview of the aspirations of the plan for UNT Frisco, the Introduction contains excerpts and synopsis of key input that informed the final plan including UNT's Mission, Vision and Promise along with Planning Principles developed during the effort. Additional background is provided regarding the planning process and engagement efforts.

Context:

A range of analysis studies were undertaken at the outset of the planning effort to understand the existing context of the future campus. These observations identified opportunities, such as views, to maximize and constraints, such as easements, to minimize or eliminate that support and integrated plan.

Campus Master Plan:

The final plan is a synthesis of concepts that were thoroughly discussed, refined, and balanced to meet both the near- and long- term objectives of UNT Frisco. It includes details of the Planning Principles and Framework that will guide the evolution of the campus. Key elements and features of the plan are illustrated and described further.

Systems Integration:

The necessary infrastructure such as utilities, mobility networks, stormwater management and other systems are described and aligned with the campus master plan to establish a functional and maintainable campus environment.

Development Plan:

Illustrated at full build-out, the final plan allows for adaptable implementation. This adaptability allows the institution to respond to changing needs or new opportunities that may arise over the duration of the plan. Implementation is informed by a space needs assessment based on potential population growth and is organized in first building, near-, mid-, and long-term phases.

Guidelines:

The guidelines, through a series of planning, architectural, landscape, wayfinding and sustainability strategies direct campus development to ensure a consistent, cohesive and high-quality physical environment is achieved across the campus.



Ridge Mall

PLANNING PROCESS

As outlined in the Introduction Chapter, significant effort occurred prior to the campus master plan effort illustrated in this report. The following provides a summary of the planning effort for the campus master plan itself.

Schedule & Structure

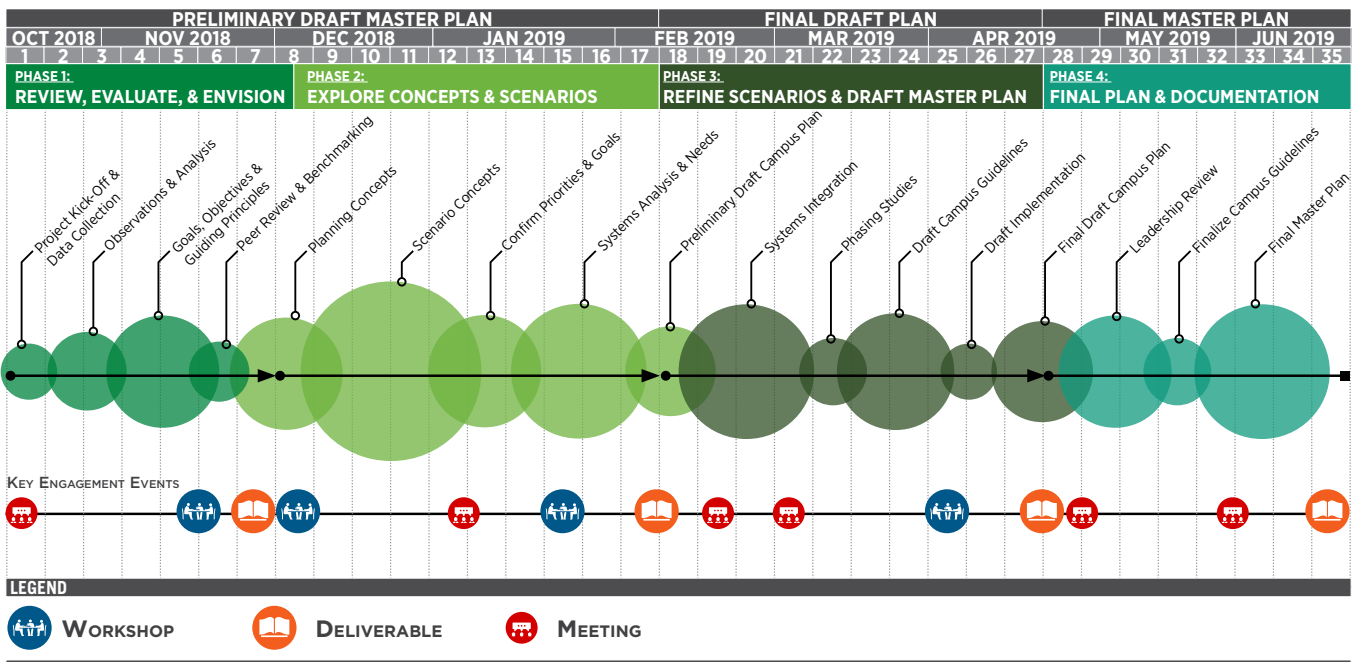
The planning process took place over the course of a 9-month period, beginning in October 2018 and culminating with publication of the final report in June 2019. To coordinate this duration, the Campus Master Plan was organized into four-phases. While there is a clear forward progression between phases, the process was iterative and not strictly linear, with each phase building upon the work of those prior while also re-evaluating data and solutions throughout the entire period. The adjacent page offers a brief description of each phase with the graphic schedule below illustrating the approximate durations and activities of each phase.

Master Plan Committee

Comprised of a diverse representation of university stakeholders and community partners, the Master Plan Committee included leadership from the University of North Texas and University of North Texas System, along with partners from the City of Frisco, Collin County, Frisco Independent School District (Frisco ISD), and Collin College. This committee met regularly throughout the process and was responsible for setting the overall direction of the plan.

The process was highly collaborative, driven by face-to-face efforts that included formal workshops, technical and topical meetings, open houses, and review sessions.

Campus Master Plan Timeline:



PHASE 01: Review, Evaluate & Envision

The project was initiated with a kick-off meeting in October 2018 and Workshop 01 in November 2018. The planning team worked with stakeholders to determine the drivers, goals, and objectives for the master plan. Stakeholders were guided through a series of interactive exercises to establish expectations and aspirations which would become the foundation of the master plan. The planning team also toured existing UNT Frisco facilities (Hall and Inspire Park) as well as the future campus site to understand existing conditions, opportunities, and constraints. During this period the planning team reviewed existing data including site surveys, facility inventories, academic program information, and other related planning documents.

PHASE 02: Explore Concepts & Scenarios

During this phase a set of Planning Principles were developed that would become the basis for evaluating planning decisions. These principles represent a combination of goals and aspirations for the new campus, created to capture the emerging culture and identity of the university.

After reviewing analysis of site opportunities and constraints, the Master Plan Committee and planning team collectively participated in a 3-day, hands-on Planning Charrette that paired stakeholders with planning professionals in groups to create initial concepts and scenarios for the new site. Critical to the overall Master Plan process, this Charrette enabled the shared creation of ideas for the new site and collective ownership of the resulting plan.

PHASE 03: Refine Scenarios & Draft Master Plan

The planning team refined multiple preferred scenarios, to balance diverse topics including (but not limited to) expected near-term growth, long-term capacity, space utilization and efficiencies, campus experience and environment, and brand and identity.

Workshops 03 and 04 included presentation and in-depth discussion of the scenarios with emphasis placed on evaluation of the campus experience. Feedback led to further refinement and selection of single preferred scenario that became the Draft Campus Master Plan.

This phase also began to study the potential implementation options for the plan along with developing various campus guidelines to direct future development.

PHASE 02: Final Plan & Documentation

Information and comments from the previous phases were combined into a set of detailed recommendations for the campus. The Development Plan shows how these final recommendations can be realized over time, and will directly guide the new campus' establishment over the near-term. Design guidelines were created to support a codified system for unifying the architectural and landscape elements of the campus.

The final report documents the master plan's story for the campus, community and institutional partners by articulating the university's goals and illustrating a shared long-term vision for its presence in Frisco.

ENGAGEMENT

Stakeholders & Formats

Planning is both a process and a product, with genuine engagement of stakeholders being critical to each. For the duration of the University of North Texas Frisco Branch Campus Master Plan, the planning team worked collaboratively with a diverse group of institution stakeholders and community partners to establish priorities, scenarios, and solutions to support the current and future needs of UNT.

Planning workshops held on campus were the primary vehicle for engagement. In total, the planning team held 22 workshop sessions at various sites in Frisco that brought together students, staff, faculty, leadership, and partners to provide feedback, expertise, experience, and insight. These sessions occurred in various formats such as presentation and discussion, interactive exercises, opens houses, focus groups and technical meetings. Often, similar topics were addressed in varying ways to solicit feedback to inform the continued refinement of the master plan.

Each workshop was organized to review the work and progress of topics related to the particular phase of the planning process, allowing stakeholders to make informed decisions about the planning direction, and build understanding and consensus around the decisions being made. At the earliest stages, these groups helped to provide information and data that would become the foundation of the plan. At later stages, the outcomes of these workshops led to the final scenarios and solutions that were incorporated into the Campus Master Plan.

The experience of collective analysis and decision-making will help to facilitate the implementation of this shared vision across the campus for years to come.

Key Engagement Sessions

Kick-off Meeting (October 12th, 2018)

- Master Plan Committee

Workshop 01 (November 8th-9th, 2018)

- Master Plan Committee
- Open House: UNT Frisco Campus
- Technical Group: Parking
- Technical Group: Transportation
- Technical Group: Infrastructure

Workshop 02 (Dec. 4th-7th, 2018)

- Master Plan Committee (Planning Charrette)
- Master Plan Committee (Concept Review)

Workshop 03 (Jan. 22-24, 2019)

- Master Plan Committee
- Open House: UNT Frisco Campus
- Technical Group: Parking
- Technical Group: Transportation
- Technical Group: Infrastructure
- Technical Group: Landscape
- Technical Group: Wayfinding & Signage

Interim Meeting (Mar. 4th, 2019)

- Master Plan Committee

Workshop 04 (Apr. 4th-6th, 2019)

- Master Plan Committee
- Open House: UNT Frisco Campus
- Focus Group: Frisco ISD Students

April Technical Meetings (Apr. 30th, 2019)

- Technical Group: Parking & Transportation
- Technical Group: Utilities & Infrastructure
- Technical Group: Landscape & Signage

UNTS Board of Regents (May 23rd, 2019)

- Master Plan Update

UNTS Board of Regents (Aug. 15-16th, 2019)

- Master Plan Approval

Master Plan Committee:



Planning Charrette:



Open Houses:



CONTEXT

2

PLANNING CONTEXT

Texas Context

By land area and population, Texas is the second largest state within the United States of America and is home to a diverse economy fueled by an educated workforce. Much of the state's population and industry is located within the Mega-Region colloquially known as the Texas Triangle, formed by the approximate boundary that would be created surrounding the San Antonio-Austin, Dallas-Fort Worth, and Houston metropolitan areas.

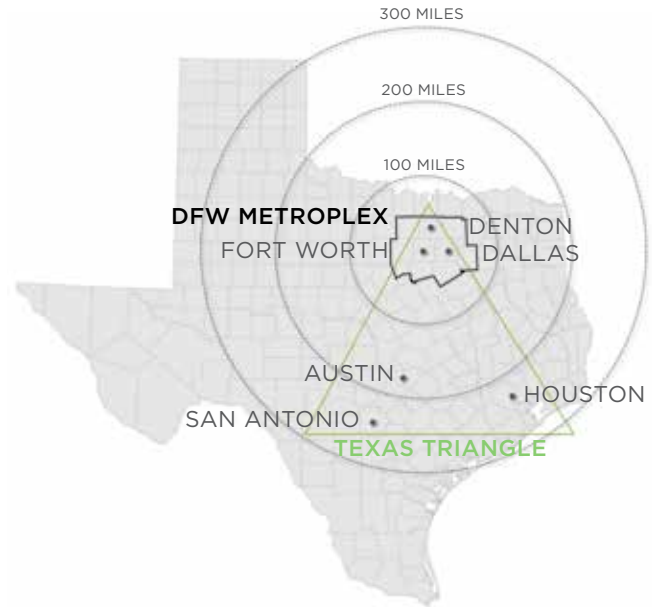
At the top of this triangle is the Dallas-Fort Worth Metroplex (DFW), the heart of the broader North Texas region which includes more than 30 counties and is home to the University of North Texas System (UNTS)

As of the 2017 5-year American Community Survey (ACS) data published by the United States Census Bureau, the State of Texas is home to 28,304,596 residents. The Dallas-Fort Worth Metroplex (DFW) is the nation's fourth largest metropolitan area, containing over a quarter of the states' total population at just under 7,400,000 total residents.

According to the United States Federal Reserve, DFW added 92,300 jobs in 2018, which accounted for nearly half of the new jobs created within the State of Texas. The growth rate is one of the highest in the nation. Due to its central location, connectivity to transit infrastructure, and proximity to a diversity of industries, federal indicators anticipate this growth to continue for the foreseeable future.

University of North Texas System

UNTS is the only public university system based in North Texas. Founded in 1890, the system includes three independent universities spread between five major teaching locations across Collin, Denton, Dallas, and Tarrant counties. The system's independent components include the University of North Texas main campus



in Denton, the University of North Texas at Dallas, and the University of North Texas Health Science Center in Fort Worth. Both the UNT Dallas College of Law and the UNT System Administration are located in Downtown Dallas.

The three independent universities have a combined Fall 2017 enrollment of nearly 44,000 students and are among Texas' fastest growing institutions.

Responding to state and regional demand for increased educational opportunities, UNTS has continued to explore ways that it can serve the community. The UNT Frisco campus is the latest expression of that service, offering unique programs aligned with local needs

University of North Texas Frisco

In 2016, UNT opened a teaching location in Frisco, TX offering programs and courses at its leased Hall Park location. With continuous increase in need, program offerings have expanded to locations at the Collin Higher Education Center in McKinney and the recently (2018) acquired Inspire Park.

Enrollment & Population

Fall 2018 headcount was just under 500, and the Fall 2019 headcount is expected to be around 1,000. Another 300-400 students take UNT courses at the Collin Higher Education Center in McKinney, intending to matriculate into the programs within UNT Frisco.

Current Facilities: Hall Park

UNT leased Hall Park in 2015 and completed improvements to the space to provide innovative learning environments supporting their program offerings. The 35,983 GSF facility is located at 2811 Internet Boulevard, half a mile south of the Dallas Cowboys 'Star' facility. Most of the space is dedicated to classrooms, learning, and other student-centric activities, also providing a limited amount of space for student services and offices.

Current Facilities: Inspire Park

Inspire Park is the University's second location in Frisco, purchased in 2018. The 53,468 GSF facility is located at 6170 Research Road, approximately 5-miles north of Hall Park. Today, the facility is home to a variety of uses. The university operates a business incubator which offers students an opportunity to partner directly with local industry, and also features classrooms and laboratory spaces. Inspire Park is expected to house academic and research functions to supplement learning on the new campus. At just a 2.75 mile drive from the new campus site, Inspire Park is in relatively close proximity which will allow students, staff, and faculty to move between the two with ease.

Program Model & Partnerships

UNT Frisco offers students an innovative approach to their education. Programs are structured around project-based and partnership-based learning which engage students in collaborative, hands-on, real-world projects that simulate work students will be doing in their chosen career field. Often, these projects are facilitated closely by members of local industry (as adjunct faculty

or visiting instructors) and allow students to form meaningful relationships, deeper sets of knowledge, and directly applicable skills. Today, UNT Frisco offers baccalaureate, masters, and doctoral programs that students can complete entirely in Frisco.

UNT Frisco also works closely with educational partners to provide students with learning tracts that meet their needs. One example is the close relationship with Frisco Independent School District (Frisco ISD) and Collin College. Working together, these three institutions offer local students a stream-lined and customizable educational experience, allowing them to move seamlessly between high school at Frisco ISD, Collin College for an associates degree or core curriculum, and eventual matriculation to UNT Frisco.

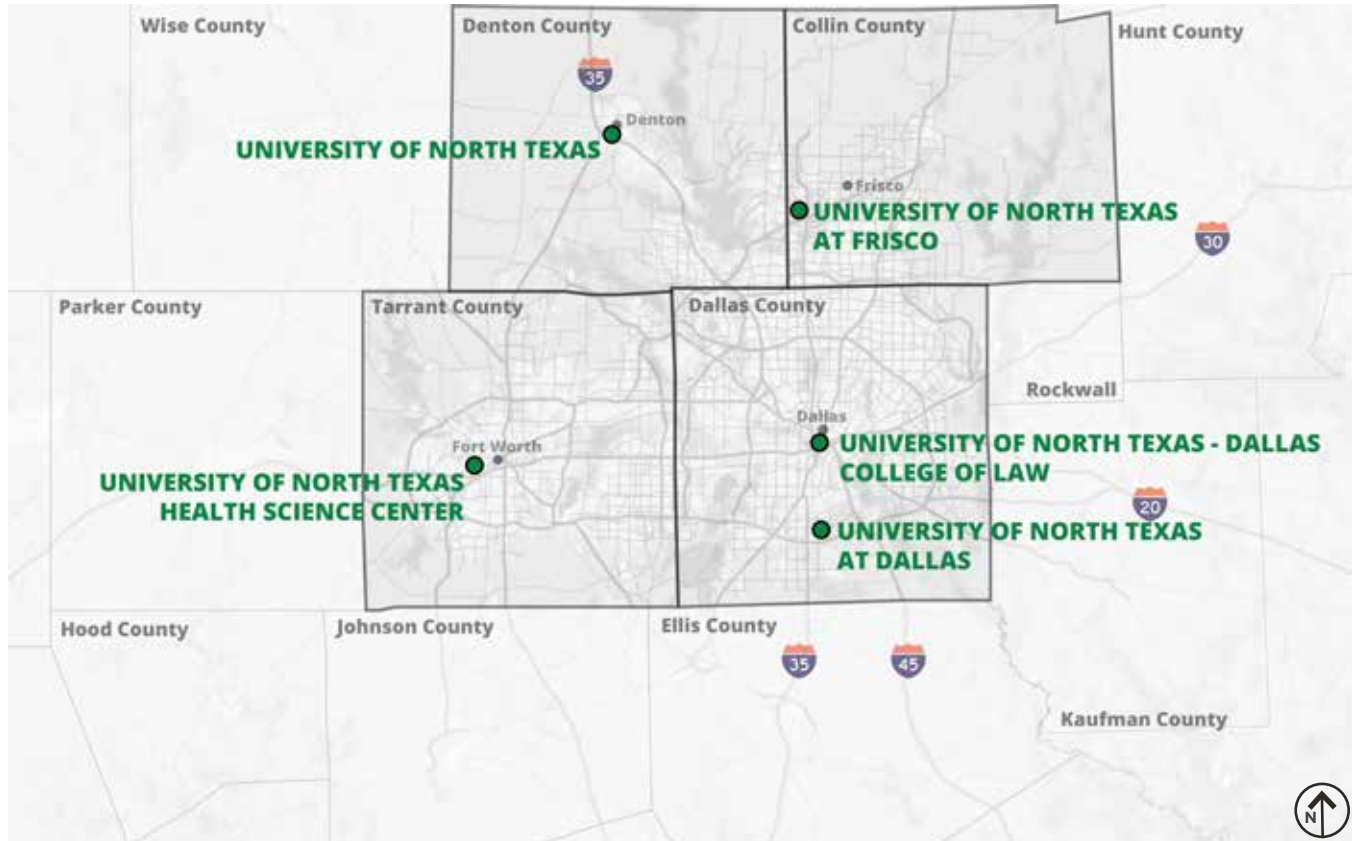


Hall Park



Inspire Park

METROPLEX CONTEXT



Metroplex and UNT Relationships

● University of North Texas Locations

DFW Metroplex

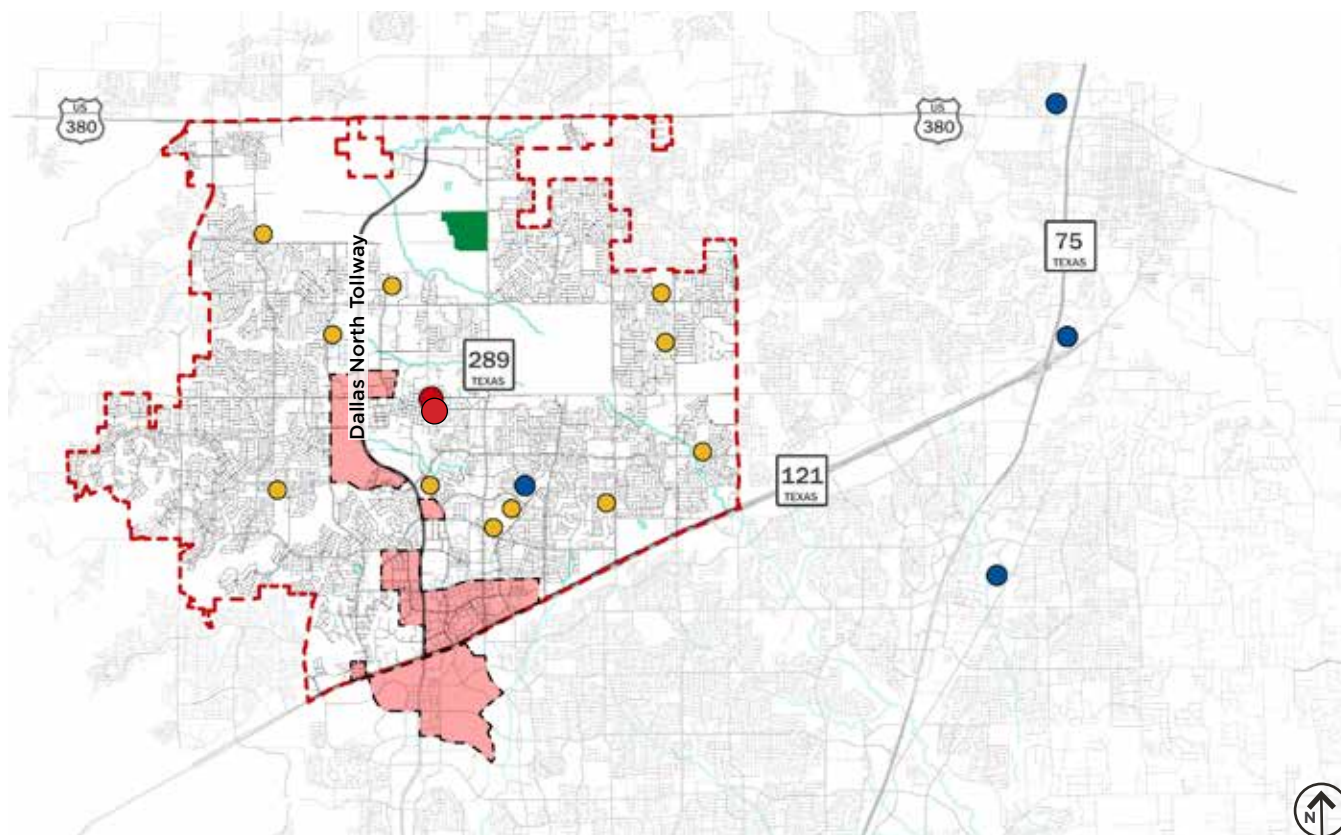
The site for the proposed UNT Frisco Branch Campus is situated approximately twenty miles east of downtown Denton, thirty miles north of downtown Dallas, and about fifty-five miles northeast of Fort Worth downtown. These proximities provide opportunities for strong partnerships across local, regional and global scales with industry, municipal and educational entities.

UNT in the Metroplex

With locations in four of the thirteen Metroplex counties (Collin, Denton, Dallas and Tarrant), UNT’s campuses and teaching locations serve a significant portion of the area population. These locations illustrated above include:

- University of North Texas in Denton (UNT)
- University of North Texas Health Science Center in Fort Worth (UNTHSC)
- University of North Texas at Dallas (UNTD)
- University of North Texas Dallas College of Law
- University of North Texas Frisco Branch Campus

FRISCO CONTEXT



Frisco Context Relationships



City of Frisco

With a history reaching back to the 1840s, Frisco is located along what was once The Shawnee Trail, which later became Preston Road. Following a stint as the former towns of Lebanon and Emerson, the name Frisco emerged in 1902 and the city was eventually incorporated in 1908. The City of Frisco spans 68.8 square miles with a June 2019 estimated population of 188,116. Frisco was the fastest-growing city in the United States in 2017 and also the fastest-growing city in the nation from 2000 to 2009. Growth has remained steady over the past decade with a compound annual growth rate of 5.2%.

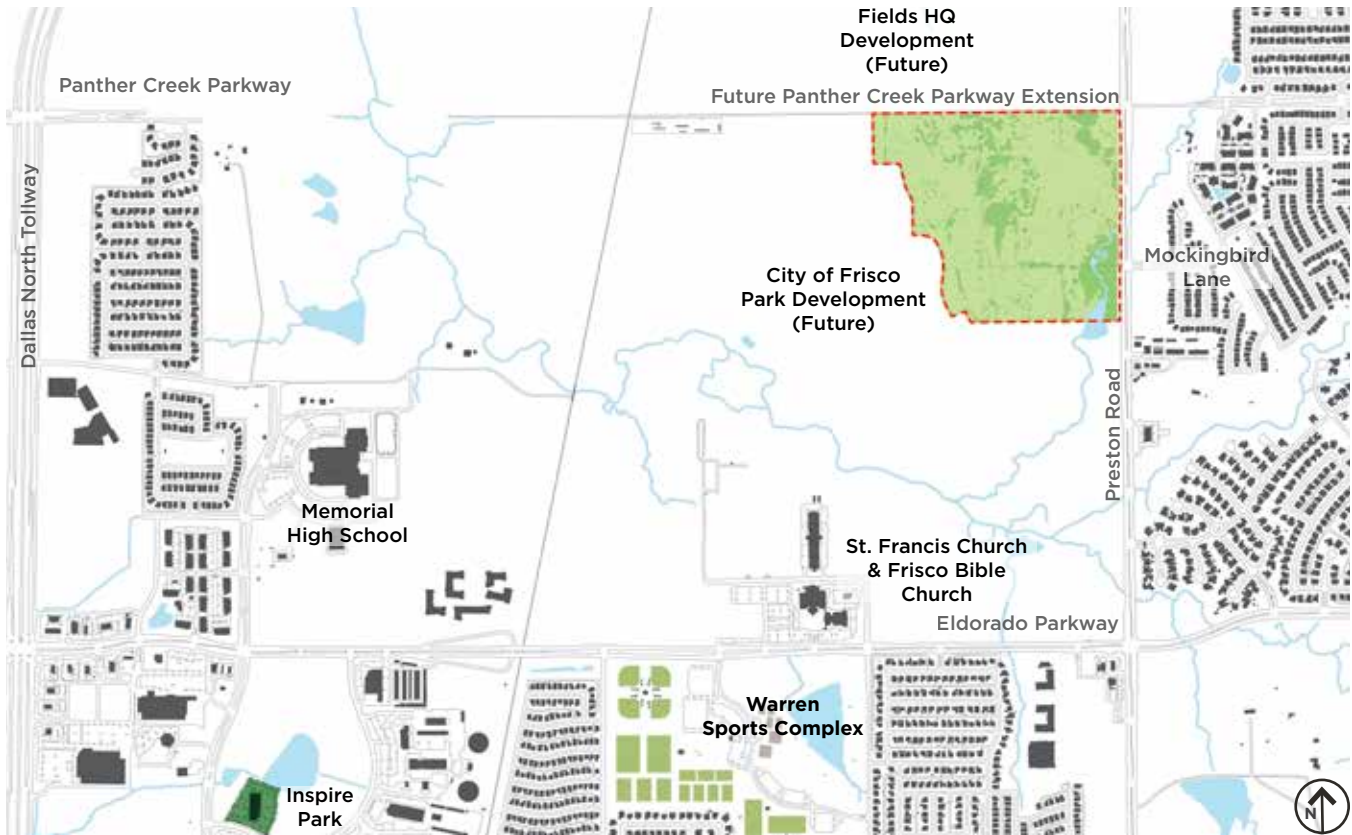
Frisco ISD & Collin College

Frisco ISD currently operates 11 high schools within Frisco with many locations within 3-miles of the UNT Frisco site. Collin College operates 8 existing campus locations, including the Preston Ridge Campus 4-miles south of the new site.

Industry Partnership Opportunities

Frisco and the surrounding areas support a strong economy that provides substantial job and partnership opportunities. Major companies include (but are not limited to) Toyota Motor Corporation, JPMorgan Chase, Cisco, HCL, the Dallas Cowboys, and PGA Golf.

LOCAL CONTEXT



Local Context

- Existing Buildings
- UNT Frisco Branch Campus Site
- Water Bodies

Immediate Surroundings

The blending of the campus edges with adjacent properties and uses help form a distinct sense of place with the surrounding community. They provide an opportunity to engage with the broader community, promote positive institutional identity, create connections, and foster positive pedestrian experiences. Hence, it is essential to understand these relationships and incorporate them into the master plan. Below is a brief synopsis of a few of these key relationships:

East of Preston Road

Immediately east of the campus site (across Preston Road) are four empty parcels currently zoned for commercial or residential use. Just to the east of these parcels are existing residential neighborhoods consisting primarily of single-family homes and one multi-family complex. An existing public greenbelt which includes hike and bike trails weaves through the neighborhoods. Mockingbird Lane is the neighborhood’s single point of entry off Preston Road.

North of Future Panther Creek Parkway

Across the future Panther Creek Parkway extension is the future 2,554-acre Fields HQ mixed-use development which extends northwest from the Preston Road and Panther Creek Parkway intersection.

UNT and the developer have discussed opportunities to collaborate in order to provide convenient connectivity, shared amenities and additional features to benefit both entities. Of particular interest are opportunities to provide student housing, dining, entertainment, shopping and recreation options available to the campus population and surrounding neighborhood.

Western and Southern Boundary:

The abutting land along the western and southern site boundary is a large city-owned tract intended to be a future city park. This land comprises a majority of the space between the campus and the Panther Creek riparian zone, half a mile south. Yet to be fully planned, the city has initially indicated that the park may consist of preserved natural features, a mix of recreation fields, hiking trails, bike paths, a dog park, and an ecological education center.

Warren Sports Complex

The complex provides the closest public access to outdoor recreations facilities and fields pending potential development of the future city park discussed above.

Frisco Memorial High School

Opened in the Fall of 2018, Frisco Memorial High School is Frisco ISD's 11th high school. Long-term trails through the future City of Frisco park may connect the high school to the campus and provide unique matriculation and brand identity opportunities.

St. Francis Church & Frisco Bible Church

Located adjacent to each other north of El Dorado Parkway southwest of the campus site, these two churches share a strong proximate relationship to the campus along with views to and from campus.

Roadways & Connectivity

The campus site is located southwest of the Preston Road (SH 289) and Panther Creek Parkway intersection, approximately 2-miles east of the Dallas North Tollway and 2-miles south of University Drive (US 380). Today, the campus can be accessed off Preston Road or the single lane private dirt road that exists in the future Panther Creek Parkway right-of-way.

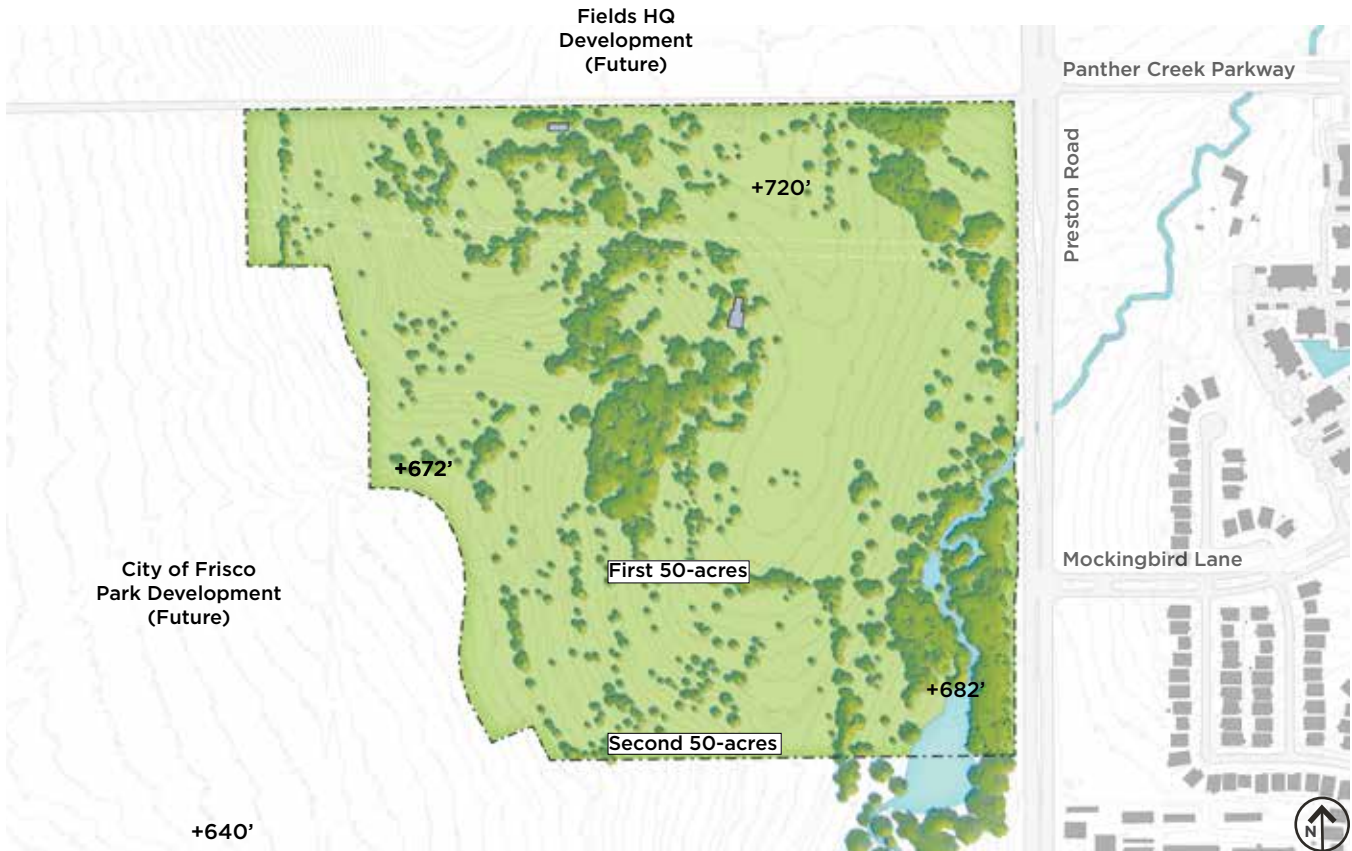
Preston Road is operated and maintained by the Texas Department of Transportation (TxDOT), however, the City maintains the timing of signaled intersections. Today, Preston is 3 lanes in each direction with a center turn lane. No current plans to expand Preston are scheduled.

Intersecting with Preston Road 1,650' south of Panther Creek Parkway is Mockingbird Lane which provides access to the residential neighborhoods east of Preston Road. Today, Panther Creek Parkway does not extend west of Preston Road, but the City of Frisco intends to upgrade the parkway to a 6-lane thoroughfare, exclusive of turn lands and median openings, as shown in the City's Master Plan. This expansion may be phased, first taking Panther Creek Parkway to four lanes near-term, and then to six long-term.

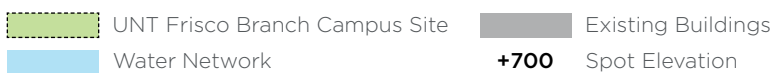


View North Along Preston Road from Mockingbird Lane

THE SITE TODAY



Site Today



Site History

The site was once a part of the 5,500 acre Brinkmann Ranch that comprised a significant portion of Frisco. In past years, the ranch was a local landmark and well-known for the breeding of premier halter, race, and cutting horses. The ranch also commercially raised Black Angus cows, Texas Longhorns, and agricultural commodities. In January of 2018 the City of Frisco and Frisco Economic Development Corporation purchased this portion of the ranch and later reached an agreement to convey 100-acres to UNT in two 50-acre parcels.

Site Boundaries

The first 50-acres is approximately square, aligning it's northeast corner to the Preston Road and Panther Creek Parkway intersection. Per agreement, UNT will build on this first parcel before receiving ownership of the second 50-acres. The second 50-acres is less orthogonal in form having an uneven edge against adjacent properties, extending off the west and south sides of the first 50-acres. After UNT begins vertical construction on the first 50-acres, the second 50-acres will convey from the city to UNT.



Existing Site & Natural Features

Natural Features

Topography

One of the most notable features of the site is the significant topography which ranges between a 718-foot elevation at the north property line to a 662-foot elevation at the south property line. Even with this significant elevation change, the site contains a long ridge which runs from the northeast portion of the site into its center. This ridge is relatively flat, running approximately 1200' in length and 300' in width. On the western edge of the ridge, the site slopes sharply towards the property boundary with an irregular ridge line contour that creates a series of gullies. On the southern and eastern sides of the ridge the contours are more even and less steep, gradually sloping away from the crest.



Significant Topography Change Across the Site



Creek Cutting through Southeast Corner of Site

Water Bodies

A unique features of the site is a small creek that crosses the southeast corner of the property. This creek is a collector that feeds into Panther Creek half a mile south. It is heavily vegetated and appears to contain a small flow for a majority of the year, increasing in capacity with storm events from water discharged through a large storm culvert beneath Preston Road. On the southern end of the site is a large shallow basin connected with the creek that will periodically fill with water after storm events and detain it for extended periods of time. The site also contains a free-standing wet pond that is located 25' east of the creek and 600' north of the southern site boundary (roughly in line with Mockingbird Lane).

Natural Areas

As undeveloped land, the site's landscape exists as natural and indigenous vegetation. A larger vegetated and brushed area exist along the length of both sides of the creek. The northeast corner of the site and a large area near the center of the site mid-way down the ridge slope are also densely vegetated. Collectively across the site, no trees of specific significance appear to exist that would require special approvals from the city or state to remove or modify.



Shallow Basin on Southeast Site Edge (Full)



Views Looking West from the Ridge (Frisco Memorial High School on Left, UT Southwestern on right)

Views from the Site

Areas atop the ridge afford remarkable views that extend for miles south and west. Standing on the edge of the ridge line at ground level, prominent views include the Panther Creek water body, the UT Southwestern hospital, Frisco Memorial High School, St. Francis Church, the Warren Sports Complex, multiple City of Frisco branded water towers, and the Frisco Square development including Toyota Stadium and the Frisco Public Library. Eventually, the campus will have prominent views of the future City of Frisco park planned for the adjacent property. As the campus develops, it is anticipated that buildings may have views as far away as the SH 121 and Dallas North Tollway intersection.

Views to the Site

Situated near the crest of the topography that flows into Panther Creek watershed, the campus property is one of the highest points in the surrounding area enabling it to be seen from great distances.



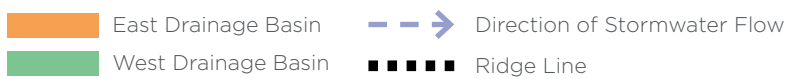
Views from the Southern Edge of the Ridge



Views to the Site from the West



Stormwater Drainage Pattern



Stormwater and Drainage

The topography of the site greatly affects the site drainage patterns, especially storm water flows. The site is divided in two major drainage area basins along the ridge line. The west basin is approximately 66 acres and drains to the south west corner of the property with a peak runoff of 140 cubic feet per second (cfs). The east basin is approximately 34 acres and drains to the south east corner of the property and directly into the on-site creek with a peak runoff of 72 cfs. Both drainage basins discharge into the Panther Creek Watershed located further south of the site. In addition to surface runoff, the greenfield site is 100% pervious and is capable of capturing some infiltration.

Based on data provided by the City of Frisco, a 100-year flood zone extends out between 50' and 80' from all sides of the creek. The planning team observed that even during smaller storm events, this area floods due to the micro-topography creating numerous areas where water pools. Development in this area will have to consider ways to mitigate drainage issues.

Soils

The campus site is composed of two primary soil profiles. The first is a more stable mixture of Burleson, Heiden, and Houston Black clays which compose an estimated 87.2% of the site. The second is Austin silty clay, located primarily around the creek and surrounding the large western gully, which comprises an estimated 12.8% of the site and is more prone to erosion.



Existing Utilities

— — — — High-Tension Electric	— — — — ATMOS Gas	— — — — Sewer Main	• Fire Hydrant
— — — — Overhead Electric	— — — — Underground Electric	— — — — Water Main	

Existing Utilities

Water

An existing 20-inch water main runs along the north-bound side of Preston Road and a proposed 24-inch water main is planned for inclusion along the west-bound side of Panther Creek Parkway. Currently, city officials do not believe that this proposed main will be installed in conjunction with the road extension, but advise that it will likely follow within the next five years.

Sewer

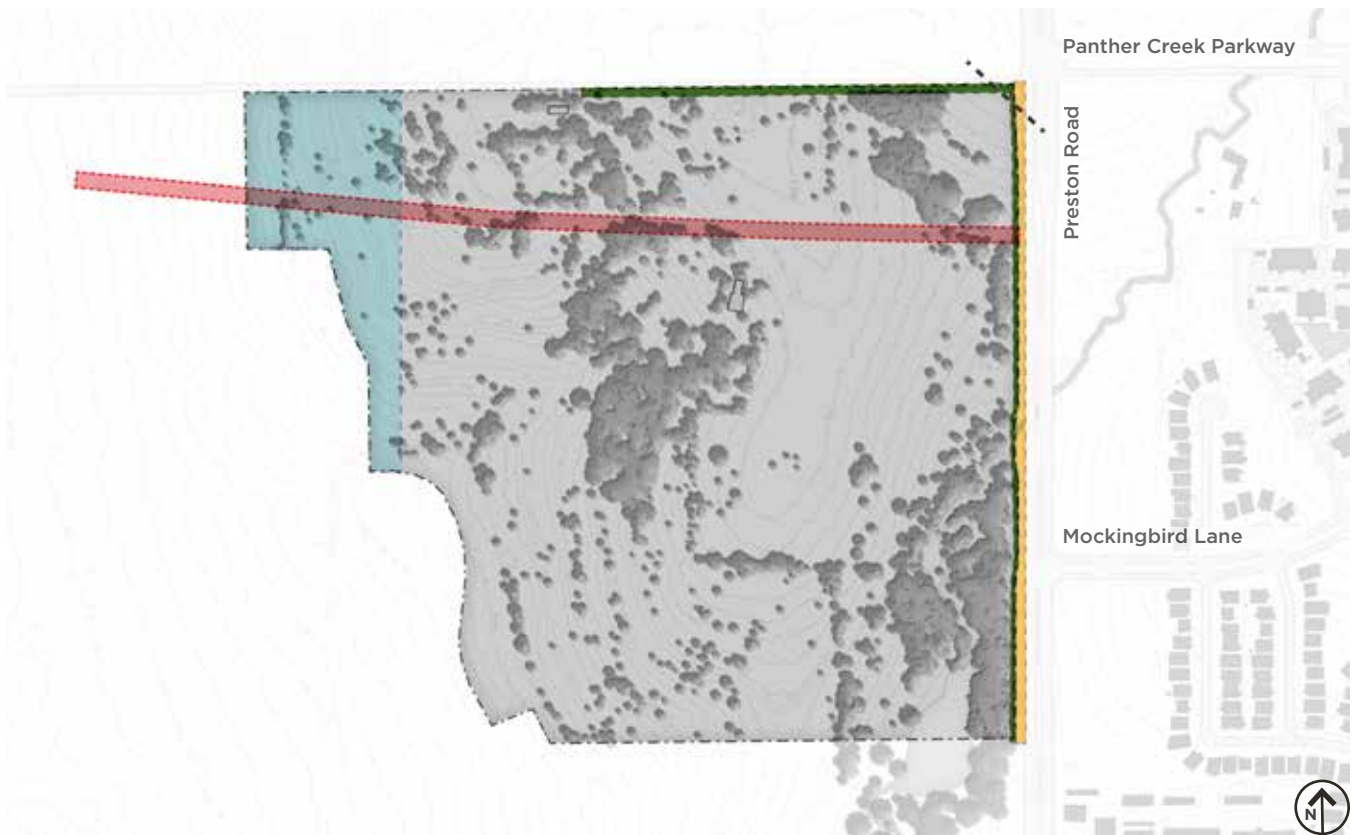
An existing 21-inch waste water main is located along Preston Road at the campus' southeast boundary. An existing waste water manhole is located approximately 50' southeast of the southeastern corner of the first 50-acres and is recommended as the best initial connection point.

Electrical Lines

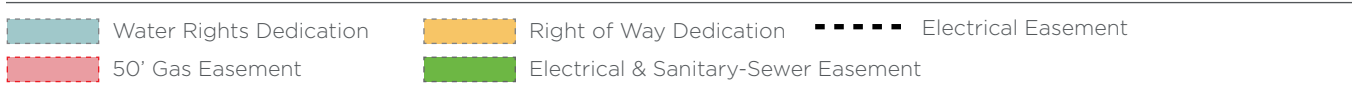
Overhead 25kV pole mounted electrical distribution lines run inside and parallel with the UNT northern and eastern property boundaries and should provide for easy supply to the campus through step-down transformer boxes. The campus may wish to work with the City of Frisco to bury these lines. Near-term opportunity may exist to coordinate burying of the line on the north side of campus as the eventual extension of Panther Creek Parkway may require their removal or relocation.

Data & Communications

Multiple Telecom connections run near to campus within the adjacent right-of-ways. The University will have choice in providers and connection points.



Easements & Other Restrictions



Easements & Other Restrictions

The UNT Frisco Branch Campus site has multiple easements that will influence how the built environment develops on campus.

Atmos High-Pressure Gas Line Easement

The most impactful of these is the 50' Atmos Energy easement that runs roughly east-west through the northern section of the site. The easement accommodates a 20" high pressure gas line that connects to a compressor station one mile west of the site.

High-pressure gas line easements can be very restrictive about what can be built on or around them. The planning team did not have access to the specific executed contract for this easement, but the following are standard restrictions

provided by Atmos Energy, the easement holder, on their website:

- All development is subject to review by Atmos Energy and will require an encroachment agreement
- The owner (Atmos Energy) is entitled to unobstructed access of the property within the easement at all times and is allowed to modify or remove site elements as necessary to maintain, service, and repair their infrastructure at no cost.
- Road crossings are allowed only perpendicular to easement line and are required to be reinforced by fiber mesh instead of steel re-bar (if concrete)
- No hard surface parking over easement.
- Cannot have driveways or sidewalks running substantially inside and along the easement. Exceptions are noted for 'greenbelt' style pathways, but these are still subject to Atmos review and approval.

- Concrete and asphalt sidewalks are limited to 72" within the easement, must be base reinforced with fiber mesh, and contain expansion joints in 10' intervals.
- No trees taller than 48" are allowed inside easement or within 10' from the easement
- No excavation or grading inside the easement without approval. Minimum of 36" cover atop the gas line need to be maintained at all time.
- No retaining walls or other permanent structures.

UNT will have to coordinate with Atmos Energy to approve development within and adjacent to this 50' zone. To ease conflict as the campus develops, the Master Plan recommends UNTS:

- Acquire formal copy of easement provisions, conditions, and restrictions per executed contract (recorded in Volume 3652, page 54 of Real Property Records, Collin County, Texas.)
- Meet with Atmos to review final master plan
- Reach an encroachment agreement with Atmos Energy that enables UNT to develop key elements of master plan by-right.

Other Existing Easements

The new branch campus site is also subject to a series of additional easements and dedications, none of which should have a significant impact on development. Additional easements include:

- Electrical easements along the northern boundary of the first 50-acres offsetting 10' south into the property.
- Electrical easements along the eastern boundary of the entire 100-acres offsetting 10' west into the property.
- High voltage transmission line easement that clips the northeast corner of the property by 10'
- Sewer easement which runs largely along the eastern property boundary, periodically jumping into the UNT property no more than 3'
- Preston Road Right-of-way dedication which runs largely along the eastern property boundary, periodically jumping into the UNT property no more than 3'
- Water rights dedication to Texas Power & Light (TPL) on the six western-most acres

No vertical development shall take place in these areas, with exception of the TPL water rights dedication which can contain development.

Anticipated Future Easements

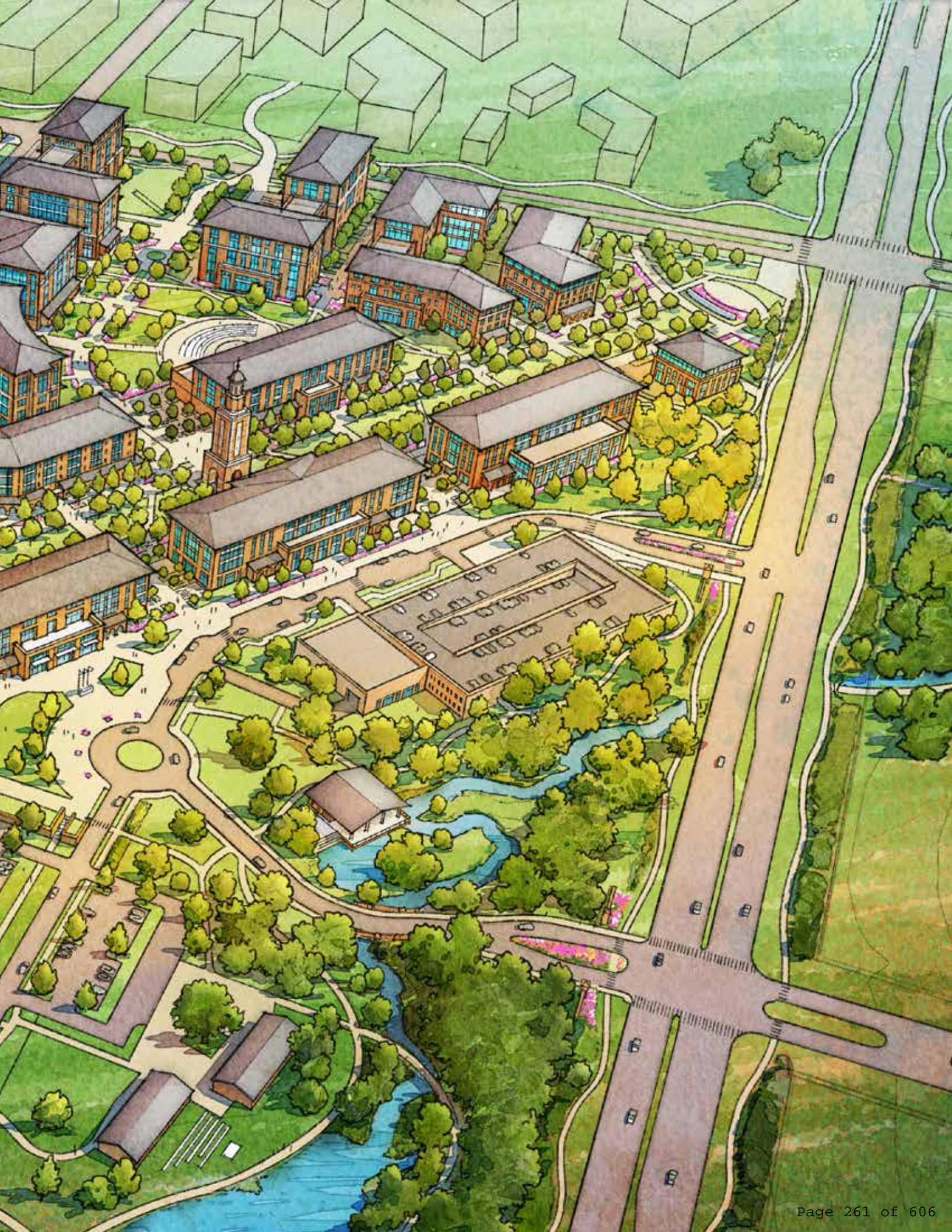
Based on current working knowledge, it is anticipated that the future Panther Creek Parkway extension from Preston Road to the Dallas North Tollway may involve expansion of the roads right-of-way into the University's 100-acres. The Master Plan has anticipated this likelihood and adjusted accordingly, but the University will have to continue to work with the City of Frisco to reach an ultimate agreement.

Per City of Frisco and UNT agreement, a future right-of-way may be negotiated across the parcels to provide access to the potential future park area from Preston Road.

CAMPUS MASTER PLAN

3





PLANNING PRINCIPLES

Introduction

Active planning must be guided by a consistent set of values and principles against which all concepts and proposed solutions are measured. For the 2019 Campus Master Plan, this guide is the Planning Principles which will oversee the development of the campus plan and serve as a benchmark by which to evaluate outcomes. These Planning Principles serve as a bridge between the aspirations for the new UNT Frisco Branch campus and the physical planning of the campus environment.

Prior to formally engaging the planning team led by Ayers Saint Gross, the Master Plan Committee identified a series of key considerations for the future UNT Frisco Branch Campus. These considerations would eventually be expanded upon and evolve into the final six Planning Principles. Emerging through the planning process with campus stakeholders, these principles grew out of a shared understanding of the characteristics that will make the UNT Frisco campus and community unique. Through a series of interactive exercises, open discussions, and individual review surveys, the principles were refined through multiple iterations. As the planning process progressed, the principles guided the efforts of the planning team and provided a lens for the Master Plan Committee to review and evaluate planning scenarios.

These six principles span a range of aspirations for the future of the campus. Presented with a primary narrative statement that describes the aspirations of the principle, each is also supported by a subset of Foundational Elements which serve as individual goals to measure progress and success of the principles applied to the growth and development of the campus.

While the principles are enduring, over time they too will evolve to meet the changing needs of the campus. The Planning Principles, combined in conjunction with the Framework will guide implementation of the plan to ensure its continued alignment with the needs, mission and vision of the institution.



Principle Interactive Exercise



Principle Review and Discussion



Principle Evaluation Survey



IDENTITY (ID)

As a Tier One research institution, the University of North Texas Frisco will provide the North Texas region with proximity and access to higher education, at a nationally distinguished university. The campus will balance the unique legacy and tradition of the University of North Texas with the innovation and advancement synonymous with the College's partners and the City of Frisco. The built environment will capture this identity and vision, ingraining itself into the long-term narrative of the region.



CO-CREATION (CC)

Bring campus and community stakeholders to engage and participate in building a shared vision for the campus. Co-create value with a long-term plan that will forge long-lasting relationships with the community. Campus will be designed to be an asset that brings people and ideas together and fosters interactions through people-centered spaces. As the campus grows, strong connections to neighbors and adjacent resources will be a priority.

Foundational Elements

- **ID.1 Brand:**
Highlight the UNT brand on campus, along its edges, and out in the community.
- **ID.2 Legacy:**
Reflect and capture UNT's institutional diversity of spirit, culture, tradition, and research interests.
- **ID.3 Innovation:**
Embody the vision of the New College, be a global leader in pedagogy and teaching through applied experiences, and create a campus with enduring competencies, that is nationally recognized for its vision, prominence and achievements.
- **ID.4 Atmosphere:**
Create an inviting and integrated atmosphere that looks and feels like a home campus.

Foundational Elements

- **CC.1 Engagement:**
Craft a shared vision for the UNT Frisco campus together with community stakeholders by engaging in a diversity of campus and educational programs.
- **CC.2 Community Asset:**
Cultivate a welcoming campus that balances space for the campus community and broader community while also identifying opportunities to share physical resources with community partners.
- **CC.3 Events:**
Create spaces for events and activities that bring the community to the campus and the campus out into the community and complement the existing community event spaces.
- **CC.4 Physical Connections:**
Develop linkages and ease of access to planned adjacent developments – public and private.



COLLABORATION (CL)

The new UNT Frisco Branch Campus will promote physical and programmatic collaboration throughout its unbuilt and built campus, industry, and with other local partners. Design of the built environment should emphasize the creation of a diversity of collaboration spaces at multiple scales distributed across the campus. These spaces are intended to create strong bonds between students, staff, faculty, and the community partners by fostering the project-based and partnership-based learning, which is fundamental to the campus learning environment.

Foundational Elements

- **CL.1 Instructional Space:**
Remain at the forefront of education through instructional space design that fosters student interaction and collaboration in and out of the classroom, as well as creates strong educational linkages throughout the UNT enterprise
- **CL.2 Public Spaces:**
Create a diverse selection of interior and exterior spaces on campus where students, staff, faculty, community members, and visitors can gather to socialize, work, and share ideas
- **CL.3 Industry Partnerships:**
Expand ties with business, industry and other partners to facilitate education and grow the college strategically to align with regional economic opportunities to better prepare the students with relevant training
- **CL.4 Educational Partnerships:**
Develop strong physical, programmatic ties and curricular innovation between UNT, Frisco ISD, Collin College, and other local and regional educational entities.



CAMPUS ENVIRONMENT (CE)

Design should leverage the existing natural landscape and heritage of the Brinkmann Ranch to create an extraordinary sense of place that inspires students, faculty and the community to become the best versions of themselves. A diversity of multi-functional interior and exterior spaces will create a lively and dynamic environment that supports activity, positive learning experiences, and collaboration. Spaces should be accessible, human-scaled and pedestrian focused.

Foundational Elements

- **CE.1 Open Space:**
Preserve portions of the existing natural landscape and design new exterior spaces that are featured as an integral part of learning activities as well as the overall on-campus experience.
- **CE.2 Experience:**
Create a campus experience that inspires all who visit and provides lasting memories through authentic architectural and landscape features.
- **CE.3 Views:**
Capitalize site topography by creating views to- and from- buildings and spaces.
- **CE.4 Display Activity:**
Integrate interior and exterior spaces across the ground floor of buildings and campus site to showcase learning, discovery, and collaboration.



FLEXIBLE & ADAPTABLE FRAMEWORK (FA)

Adaptability to evolving and diverse pedagogical, programmatic, technological, and physical space needs will be integrated into the UNT Frisco campus framework to ensure the campus is future-ready and capable of efficient response. The master plan should be crafted to balance near-term needs and experience with long-term growth opportunities.

Foundational Elements

- **FA.1 Smart Campus:**
Produce assets that integrate intelligent design elements and prudent approaches that will best support evolving campus needs and create operational efficiencies.
- **FA.2 Technology:**
Ingrain technology into interior and exterior teaching, learning, and public environments while simultaneously planning versatile infrastructure capable of responding to future demands.
- **FA.3 Pedagogy:**
Create agile environments that stimulate creative instruction, which evolve with industry, teaching and pedagogy changes.
- **FA.4 Capacity:**
Define a framework for growth that establishes the near-term campus foundation while also accommodating long-term capacity.



SUSTAINABLE FOUNDATION (SF)

The University of North Texas Frisco will strive to be a leader in sustainability by making a commitment to respect, protect, and preserve the economic, cultural, social, and environmental resources that support it and the surrounding community, not only today, but for future generations. The university will strive balance its triple bottom line through an emphasis on prudent decision making. Sustainable thinking will be an integral educational component in the campus environment to inculcate long-term holistic values in students.

Foundational Elements

- **SF.1 Economic Sustainability:**
Make informed financial decisions to maximize investment and create efficiencies within the university's long-term enterprise.
- **SF.2 Cultural Sustainability:**
Foster multi-generational participation in learning and activities to create a strong sense of campus community, which weaves itself into the long-term and evolving narrative of the region.
- **SF.3 Social Sustainability:**
Create a welcoming and inclusive campus for all.
- **SF.4 Environmental Sustainability:**
Craft a campus that strengthens its natural and built environments by utilizing and enhancing resources creatively and efficiently.

CAMPUS FRAMEWORK

Introduction

The campus-wide framework is a conceptual strategy and overlay that delineates the hierarchical organization of the connections, open spaces and activities - both within and beyond the campus. In conjunction with the Planning Principles, the Framework is intended to guide the development pattern on campus by framing the future physical environment of the campus.

The existing context, though limited in this case as a greenfield site, and the planning principles both informed the creation of the Framework. While primarily informing the organization of the campus, the framework extends beyond the campus boundaries to support connections to adjacent areas, preserve views and vistas and help define edges and gateways.

As a new greenfield campus, this Framework will serve as an essential foundation to craft an exceptional campus experience both during its initial development, and over its long-term progression. The framework sets the form and pattern of what the campus is to become.

The Framework is comprised of three interrelated and integrated networks that overlay each other to form a whole:

- Connectivity Network - the essential linkages that unite the campus together.
- Open Space Network - the balance between the built and non-built areas of campus.
- Activity Node Network - the programmatic driven use of places and spaces across the campus.

Each is described in more detail on the following pages, framed specifically in relation to the UNT Frisco campus.

Connectivity Network

As the essential linkages that unite the campus together, the connectivity network deals with movement across campus and is commonly manifested in the pathways and means of circulation created for pedestrians, bicyclists and other forms of mobility. These pathways frequently connect significant buildings and open spaces on campus but also occur at a variety of scales to fully knit the campus together. The network seeks to give priority to the pedestrian for reasons of safety and a positive campus experience.

For the UNT Frisco campus, the connectivity network is organized into three sub-networks: the primary, secondary and natural (trail) network.

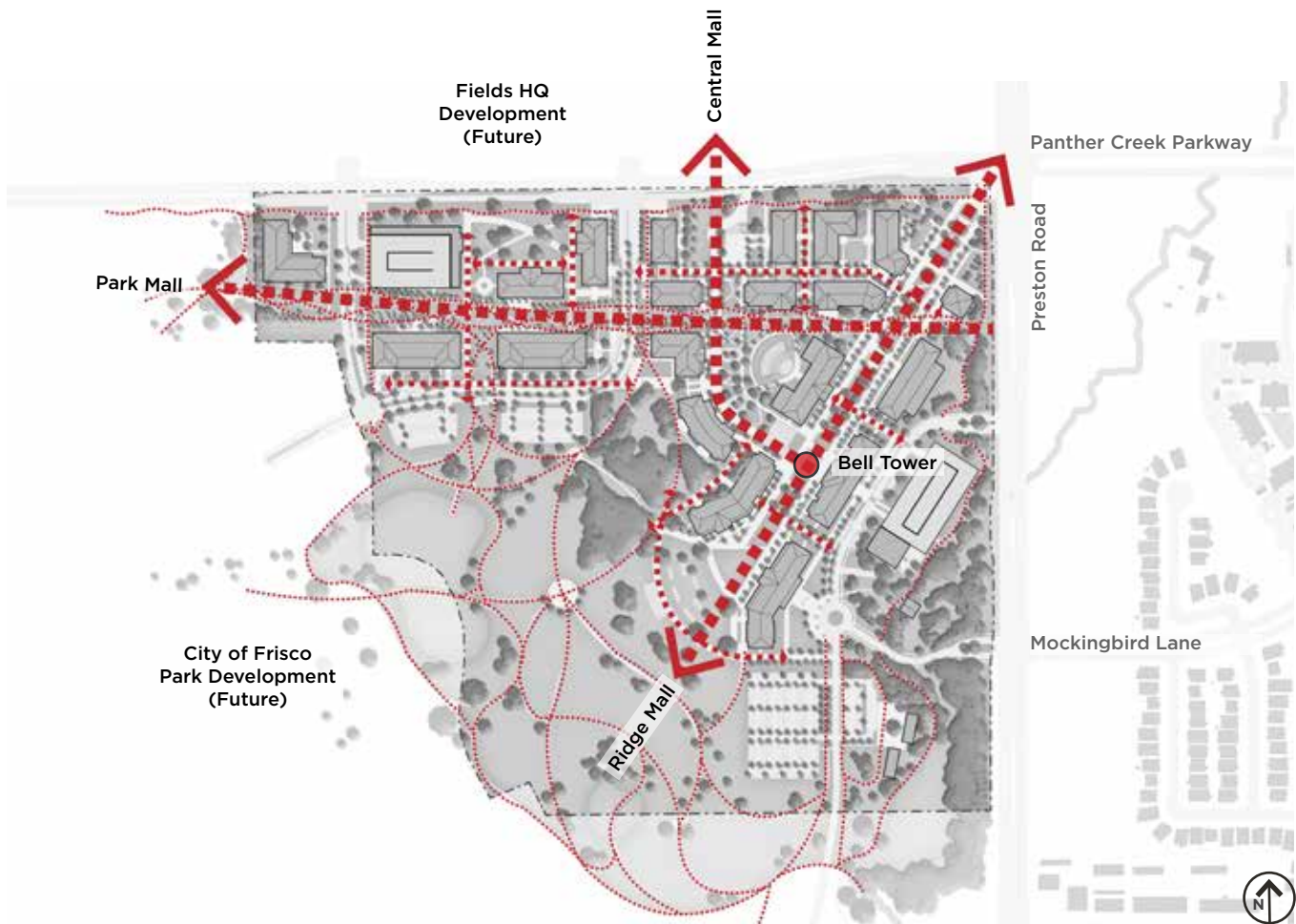
Primary Connectivity

The primary connectivity elements are the major organizing and linking components of the framework and direct the high-level organization of the campus.

The most prominent of these is the alignment of the Ridge Mall with the existing sites dominant topographical feature. This mall connects across campus from the northeast corner toward the southwest. Though a major pathway, it also establishes view to and from the campus and defines the major intersection of Preston Road and Panther Creek Parkway.

The second primary connectivity element, the Park Mall, takes advantage of a constraint of the site by utilizing the 50-foot easement to establish a major east-west connection across campus, ultimately linking into the future City of Frisco park.

The final connectivity element, the Central Mall, is anchored at one end by the Bell Tower and at the other end by the pedestrian connector spanning the future Panther Creek Parkway extension.



Connectivity Network



Secondary Connectivity

This network occurs at a finer grain across campus, linking at a smaller scale and shorter lengths than the primary connectivity networks. It will commonly establish direct links between buildings and open spaces within zones of the campus with distinct start and ending points. At the campus edges it may extend to connect to adjacent areas, locate smaller entry points to the campus, and align with glimpse views.

Natural (Trail) Connectivity

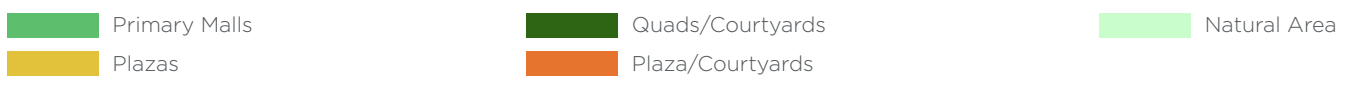
The trail network is a mesh overlay across the campus and extending beyond its boundaries to finely interweave the entirety of the campus. It both encircles the campus with branches

connecting to the future City of Frisco Park and Fields HQ development and crisscrosses through the campus.

While each connectivity network has a role and purpose, they distinctly overlap and connect with one another to form a comprehensive and enjoyable means of circulating the campus.



Open Space Network



Open Space Network

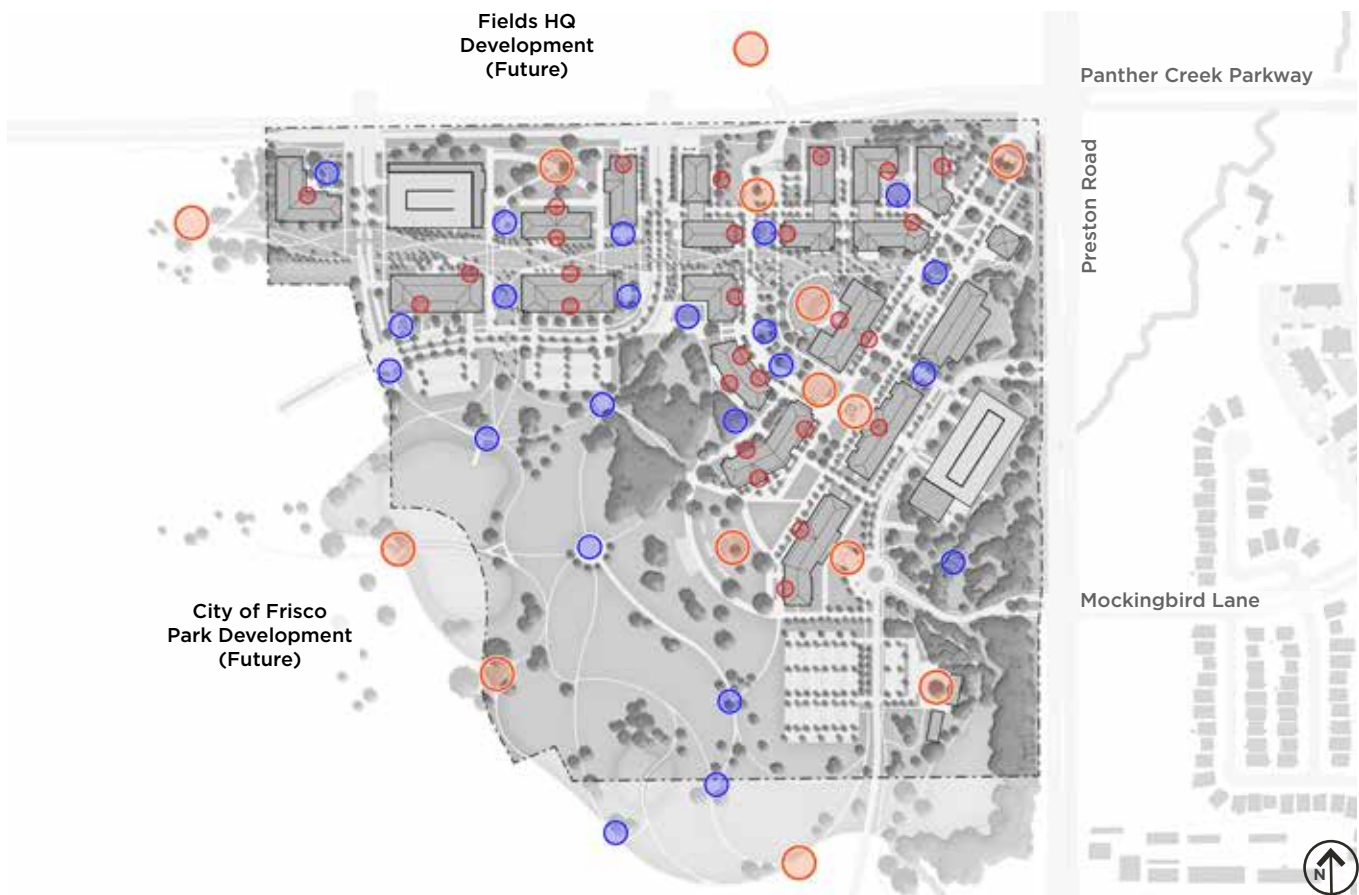
The balance between built and non-built areas of campus defines the Open Space Network, resulting in the identity and character of campus that is experienced by its users. As a reflection of the institution, the Open Space Network often sets the tone for an individual's first impression of the campus.

The primary open spaces commonly align with the primary connectivity elements as illustrated by the major Ridge, Central and Park Malls. Linked by the connectivity network are other major open spaces such as the two distinct amphitheatres and both grassed and plaza event spaces.

Smaller courtyards and plazas are distributed across the campus to establish a series of more personally scaled open spaces.

The considerable amount of natural open space that exists on the site to be preserved or enhanced is a distinguishing feature of the UNT Frisco campus. With areas of prairie, woods and creeks a wide variety of experiences can occur.

This array of spaces provides an interactive, functional and aesthetically pleasing set of experiences that serve the campus at different scales and functions.



Campus Nodes



Event Node



Secondary Node



Interior Connector

Nodes

The activity node network describes programmed gathering places where ideas and views can be exchanged, and collaborative efforts undertaken. Depending on their specific settings, activity nodes can be formal or informal. The activity nodes act as focal points to support learning, discovery, and the social interaction of campus users. Activity nodes include both interior and exterior spaces.

Larger event nodes occur around key open spaces such as the amphitheaters, bell tower and arrival plazas. Secondary nodes are distributed across campus to support individual

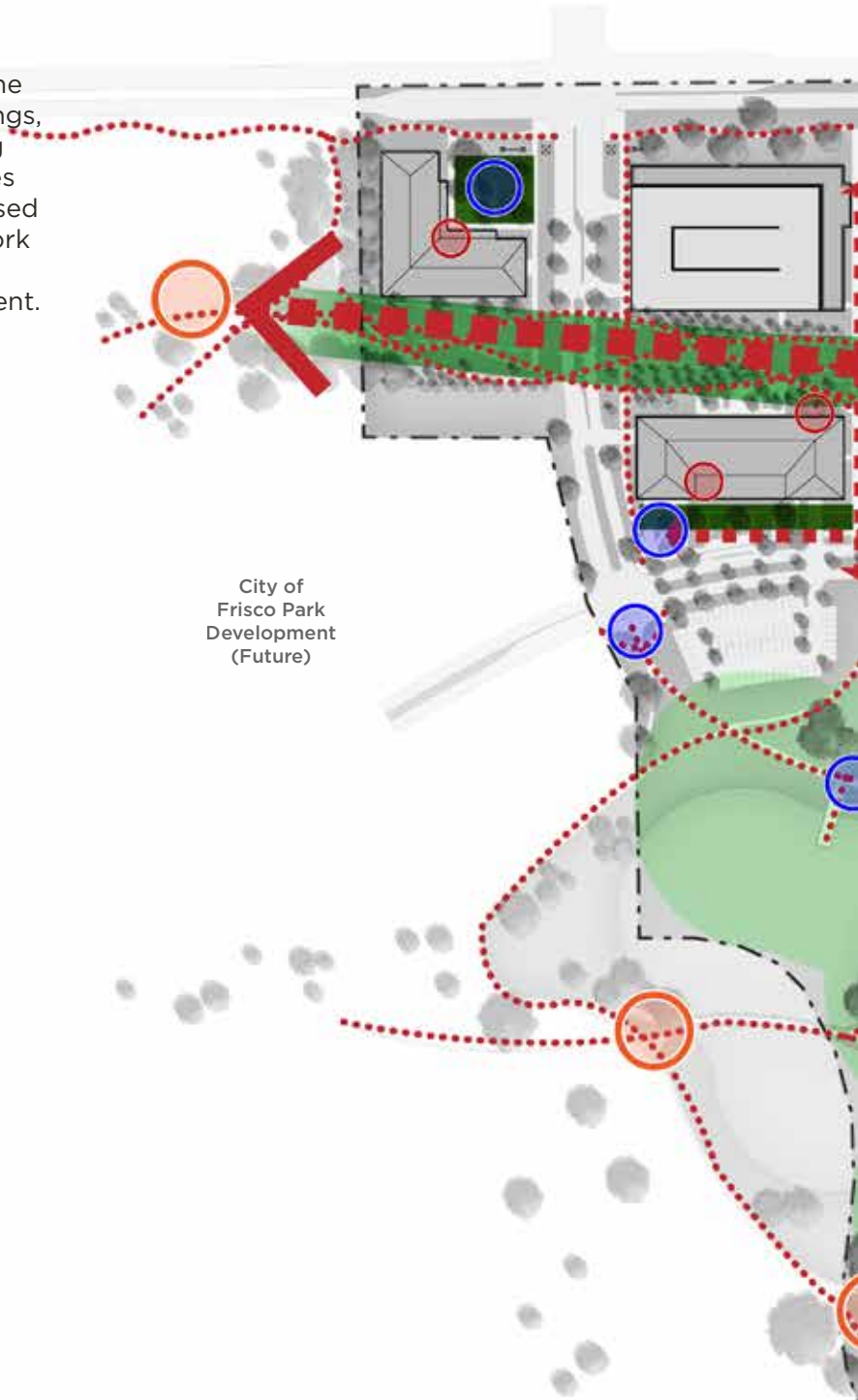
use, smaller group gathering, and the potential variety of activities occurring in the preserved natural space of the campus.

It is intended that the activity node network extend beyond the campus boundaries, particularly to the future City of Frisco park and Fields HQ development, to support the expected collaboration between the campus and the community.

Interior activity nodes align with elements of the opens space network and exterior activity notes to enliven the campus experience.

FRAMEWORK OVERLAY

Serving as a planning tool - the Connectivity, Open Space and Activity Node networks of the framework - will help to guide siting of buildings, influence their massing, assist with identifying appropriate points of entry, and align activities to enliven the campus experience. The proposed framework guides how the campus should work and creates alignment between the planning principles and the physical campus environment.



- ■ ■ Primary Connectivity
- ■ ■ Secondary Connectivity
- Trail Network
- Primary Malls
- Quads/Courtyards
- Natural Area
- Plaza/Courtyards
- Plazas
- Event Node
- Secondary Node
- Interior Connector

Field HQ
Development
(Future)



Panther Creek Parkway

Preston Road

Mockingbird Lane

MASTER PLAN OVERVIEW










Campus Master Plan Overview

The 2019 University of North Texas Frisco Branch Campus Master Plan outlines a visionary, flexible, and substantive plan incorporating the development of the campus through time. It synthesizes the existing site assets and limitations along with the planned development to create a truly unique campus experience.

Key Components & Features

1. Ridge Mall
2. Central Mall
3. Park Mall
4. Central Amphitheater
5. Prairie Amphitheater
6. Bell Tower
7. Event Plaza
8. Pedestrian Connector
9. Nature Pavilion
10. Trail System
11. Preserved / Enhanced Natural Area
12. Detention / Retention Ponds
13. Campus Gateway / Entry Signage
14. Signature Campus Identity Sign & Iconic Portrait Plaza



-  Campus Buildings
-  Open Space
-  Campus Pathways
-  Roads
-  Water body
-  Trees
-  Parking Lot
-  Parking Garage
-  Road Tables



Field HQ
Development
(Future)

Panther Creek Parkway

Preston Road

Mockingbird Lane



Ridge Mall (South)









As the focal point of initial campus development, the southern portion of the Ridge Mall contains numerous components and features that will define the campus experience near-term and long-term. The Ridge Mall is created by the proposed first building on it's southeast side and then further defined by future buildings that both enclose and extend the mall. The first building will also be the front door to campus and set the arrival experience.

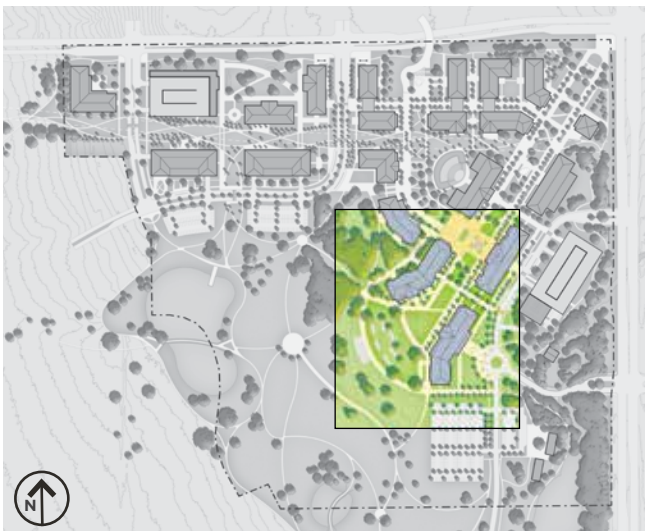
The Bell Tower, at the intersection of Ridge Mall and Central Mall, provides a vertical landmark for the campus and a backdrop for activities occurring on the Event Plaza.

Tiering down from the Ridge Mall into the preserved natural area, the Prairie Amphitheater provides a transition between the two while creating a significant, informal event space for the campus and the community. Views from the Prairie Amphitheater extend out into the City of Frisco, and reciprocally back into campus.

Key Components & Features

- ① First Building (Building "A" in Development Plan)
- ② Ridge Mall
- ③ Prairie Amphitheater
- ④ Bell Tower
- ⑤ Event Plaza
- ⑥ Central Mall
- ⑦ Preserved Natural Area
- ⑧ Trail Network
- ⑨ Arrival Round-a-Bout
- ⑩ Interior Identity Signage
- ⑪ Parking
- ⑫ Drop-off zone

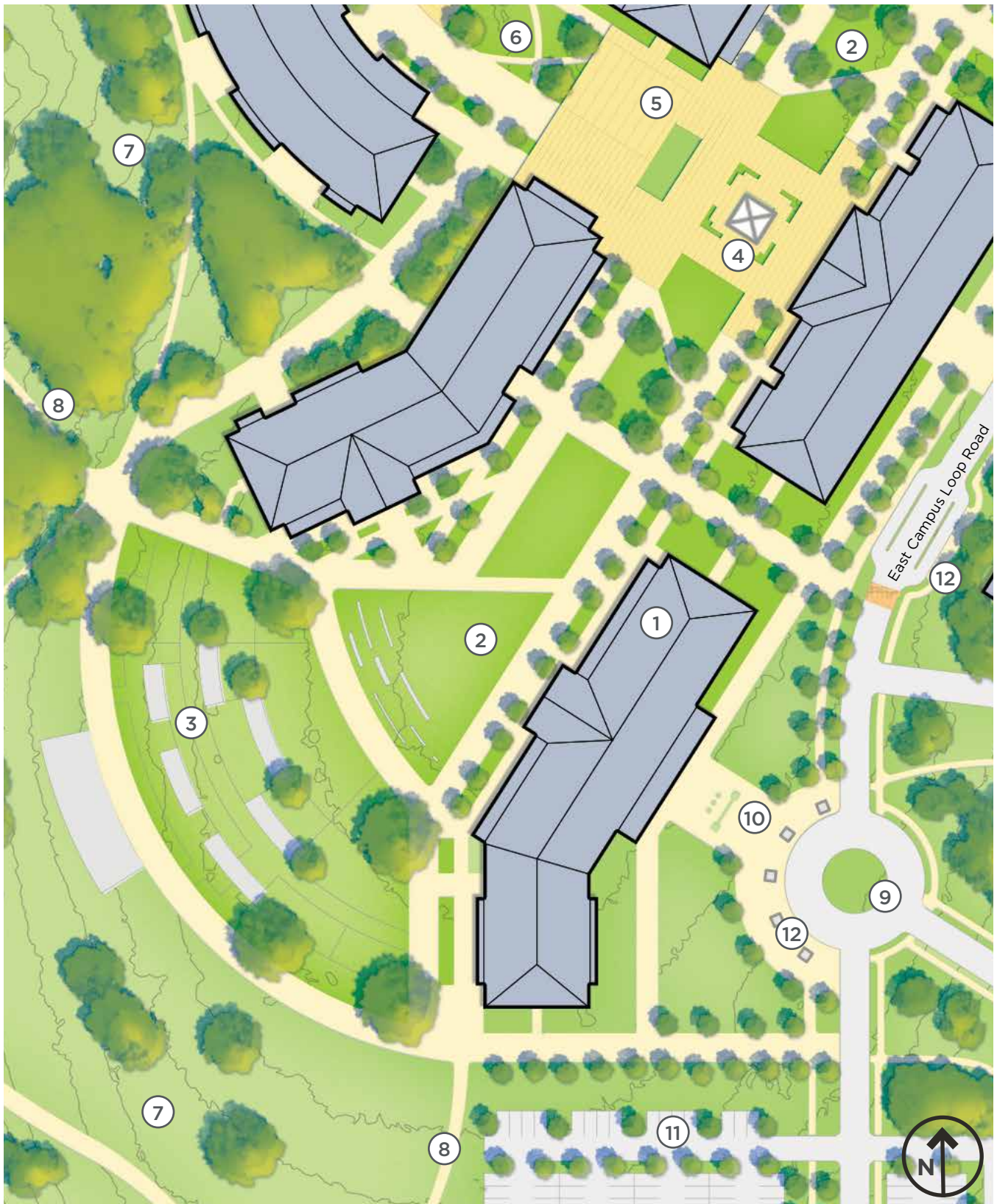
	Campus Buildings		Water body
	Open Space		Trees
	Campus Pathways		Parking Lot
	Roads		Parking Garage



Key Map



View of Bell Tower & Ridge Mall



Plan Enlargement: Ridge Mall (South)

East Campus Loop Road

Visitors entering the campus through the southern campus entry on Preston Road will travel through a bucolic wooded setting, over a bridge spanning the creek, pass by a nature pavilion and pond, and finally end on-axis with the first building as the drive terminates in a traffic circle.

The Nature Pavilion is a campus and community asset that serves social and educational purposes. Situated adjacent to the pond and creek, the pavilion brings users close to nature to work, study, and relax. The pavilion is also intended to host partners, including Frisco ISD who may to hold summer camps in the structure, and other events throughout the year.

The parking structure shown begins as surface parking that supports the early implementation of the campus, and eventually transforms into structured parking when demand requires. Multiple drop-off points and raised crosswalks are provided along East Campus Loop Road for alternative mobility and pedestrian safety.

Key Components & Features

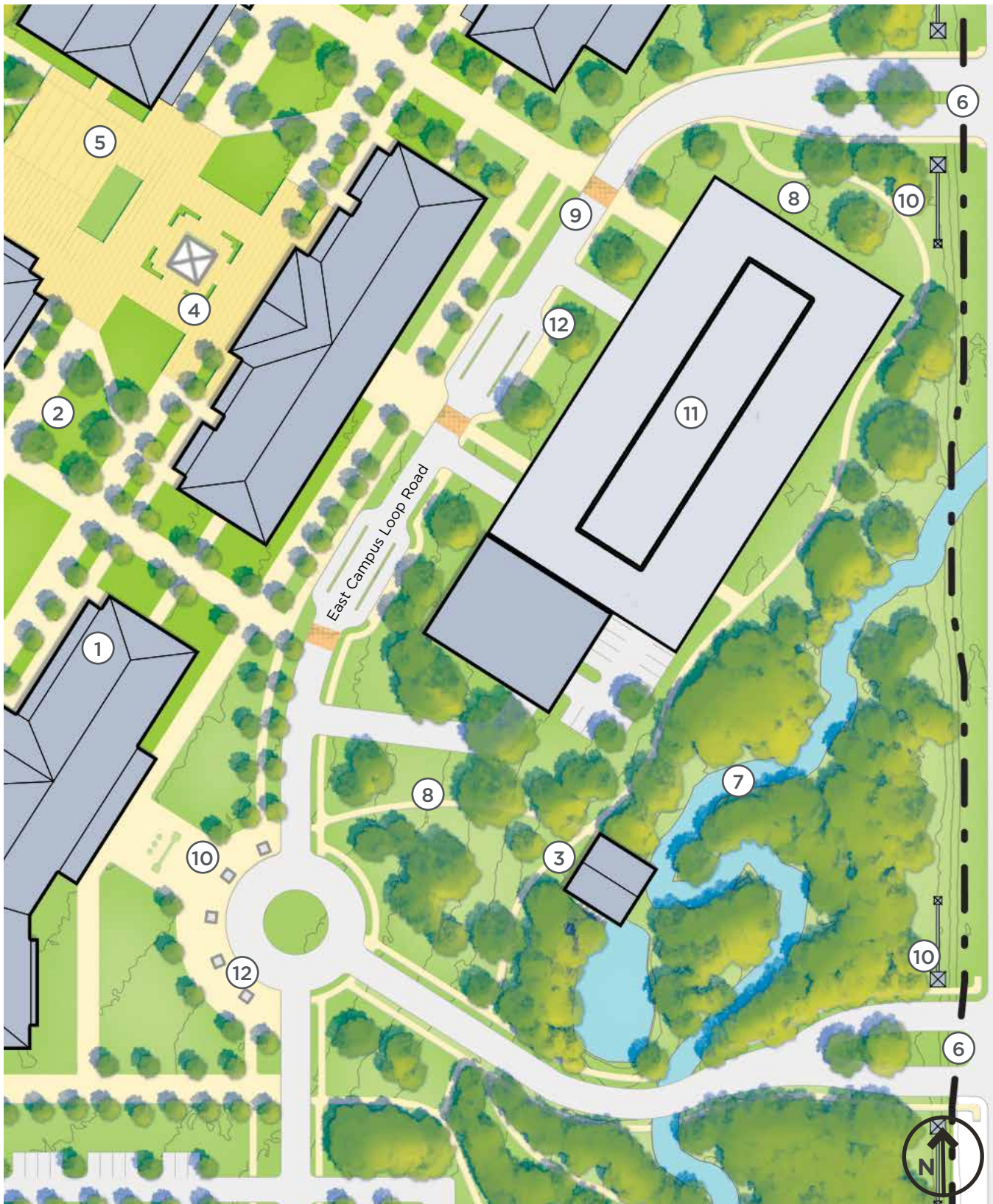
- ① First Building (Building “A” in Development Plan)
- ② Ridge Mall
- ③ Nature Pavilion
- ④ Bell Tower
- ⑤ Event Plaza
- ⑥ Campus Entry Gateway
- ⑦ Preserved Natural Area
- ⑧ Trail Network
- ⑨ Raised Pedestrian Crossing
- ⑩ Campus Gateway / Entry Signage
- ⑪ Parking Structure
- ⑫ Drop-off zone



Key Map



View of Nature Pavilion



Plan Enlargement: East Campus Loop Road

Ridge Mall (North)

The northern end of Ridge Mall terminates at the campus northeast corner with a prime vista encompassing the length of the mall. The plaza at this corner includes identity signage emphasizing the UNT brand and presents a prime photo opportunity with the mall and tower as the backdrop.

Park Mall follows the path of an existing 50' easement across the campus that contains a high-pressure gas line. Ridge Mall and Park Mall, the primary east-west campus connector, intersect in this area, the transition point between the two main orientations of the campus. The campus-wide trail network weaves through Park Mall connecting through the campus to its boundaries.

The northern buildings in this area frame intimately scaled quads and courtyards, varying the scale of the Open Space Network and the grand malls.

Key Components & Features

- ① Portrait Plaza
- ② Ridge Mall
- ③ Park Mall
- ④ Central Amphitheater
- ⑤ Event Plaza
- ⑥ Campus Entry Gateway
- ⑦ Preserved Natural Area
- ⑧ Trail Network
- ⑨ Raised Pedestrian Crossing
- ⑩ Campus Gateway / Entry Signage
- ⑪ Quad / Courtyard
- ⑫ 50' Atmos Energy Gas Easement



Key Map



Aerial View of Signature Portrait Plaza



Plan Enlargement: Ridge Mall (North)

Central Mall

The heart of the campus, the Central Mall is a heavily activated area with multiple pathways intersecting, key programmed open spaces and connections beyond the campus boundaries.

The pedestrian connector links the campus to the proposed Field HQ development north of the future Panther Creek Parkway arterial. This grade-separated connection over Panther Creek Parkway provides safe access across the parkway and terminate in an event plaza and quad on the campus side.

As Central Mall continues south, it intersects Park Mall before passing next to the Central Amphitheater. Ultimately the mall terminates at its southern end with another event plaza at the Bell Tower. Access is readily available from Central Mall to the preserved natural areas. Raised crossings slow traffic along North Campus Loop Road for pedestrians traversing to the western end of the campus.

Key Components & Features

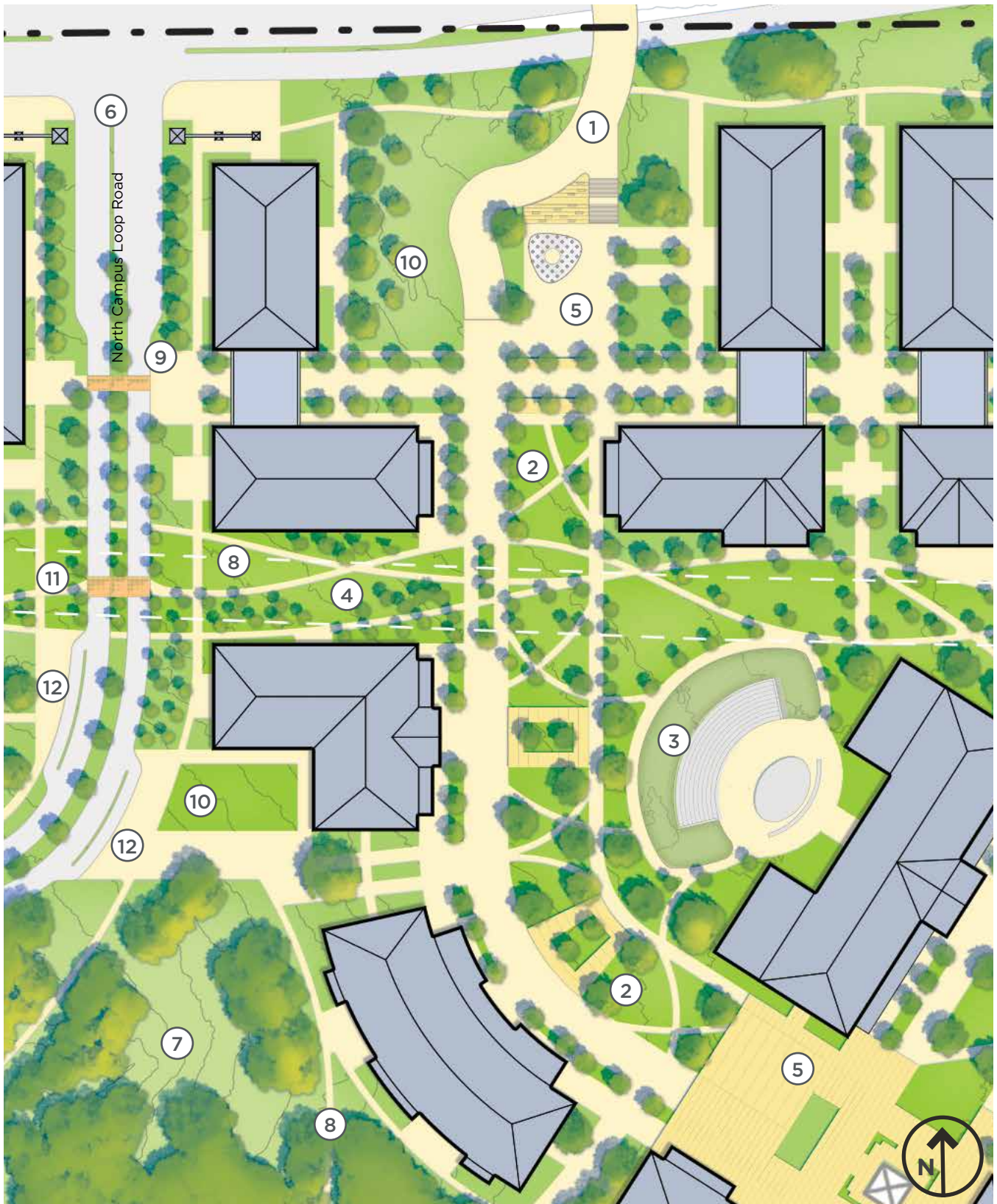
- ① Pedestrian Connector
- ② Central Mall
- ③ Central Amphitheater
- ④ Park Mall
- ⑤ Event Plaza
- ⑥ Campus Entry Gateway
- ⑦ Preserved Natural Area
- ⑧ Trail Network
- ⑨ Raised Pedestrian Crossing
- ⑩ Quad / Courtyard / Plaza
- ⑪ 50' Atmos Energy Gas Easement
- ⑫ Drop-off zone



Key Map



View of Central Mall and Amphitheater



Plan Enlargement: Central Mall

North Campus Loop Road (East)

As the northern entry to campus, the North Campus Loop Road is defined by identity signage at both gateways to reinforce UNT and campus branding. The clearly defined gateways signal one's entry to the campus.









The northern buildings of this area frame a grand event quad for large gatherings appropriate to landscaped areas and service as a buffer between Panther Creek Parkway and the campus.

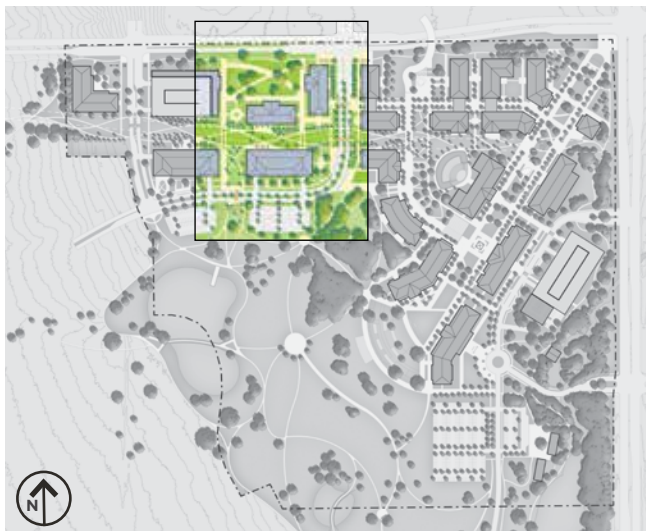
The buildings just north of North Campus Loop Road have structured parking underneath to assist with transitioning the topography change in this area and to mask parking from view.

Surface parking to the south of the loop road provide ready access to both the campus and the preserved natural area. Future potential exists for these lots to accommodate buildings should the capacity be needed.

Key Components & Features

- ① Event Quad
- ② Park Mall
- ③ Campus Entry Gateway
- ④ Campus Gateway / Entry Signage
- ⑤ Preserved Natural Area
- ⑥ Trail Network
- ⑦ Raised Pedestrian Crossing
- ⑧ Quad / Courtyard / Plaza
- ⑨ 50' Atmos Energy Gas Easement
- ⑩ Drop-off zone
- ⑪ Parking Lot / Structure
- ⑫ Integrated Parking

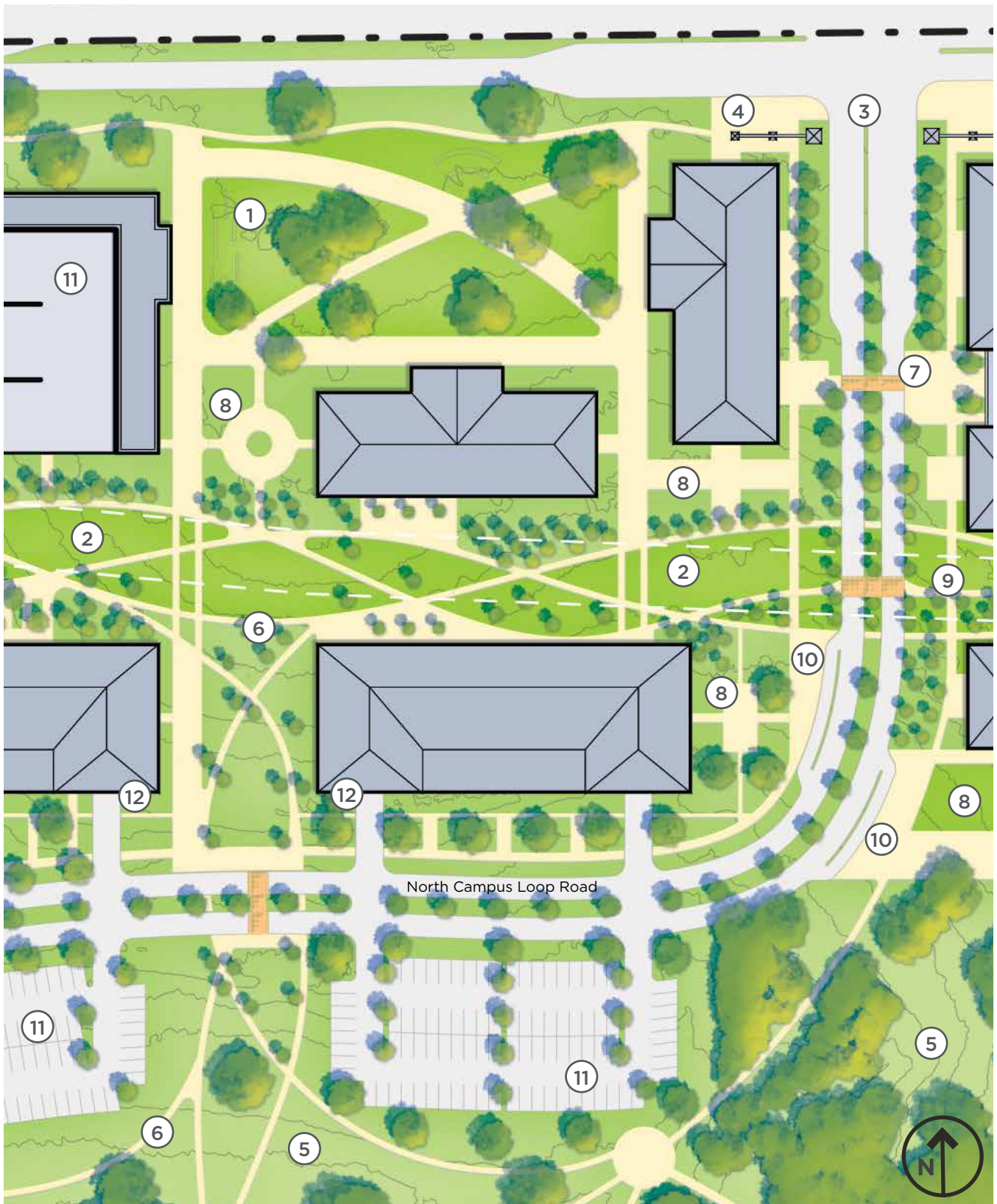
	Campus Buildings		Water body
	Open Space		Trees
	Campus Pathways		Parking Lot
	Roads		Parking Garage



Key Map



View of Typical Campus Buildings



Plan Enlargement: North Campus Loop Road (East)

North Campus Loop Road (West)

The western most area of campus, may be the last area of campus to be developed. The gateway entry here provides access to a parking structure wrapped in occupiable space, another parking structure beneath the southern building and a surface lot adjacent to the preserved natural area.

Identity signage occurs at both the gateway and at the internal intersection of North Campus Loop Road. Views over this intersection take in the proposed pond area further south.

Both pedestrian and vehicular links to the future City of Frisco park are proposed in this location with the pedestrian link occurring along Park Mall and the vehicular link connecting to North Campus Loop Road. This general area may provide an opportunity for shared use facilities or parking.

Key Components & Features

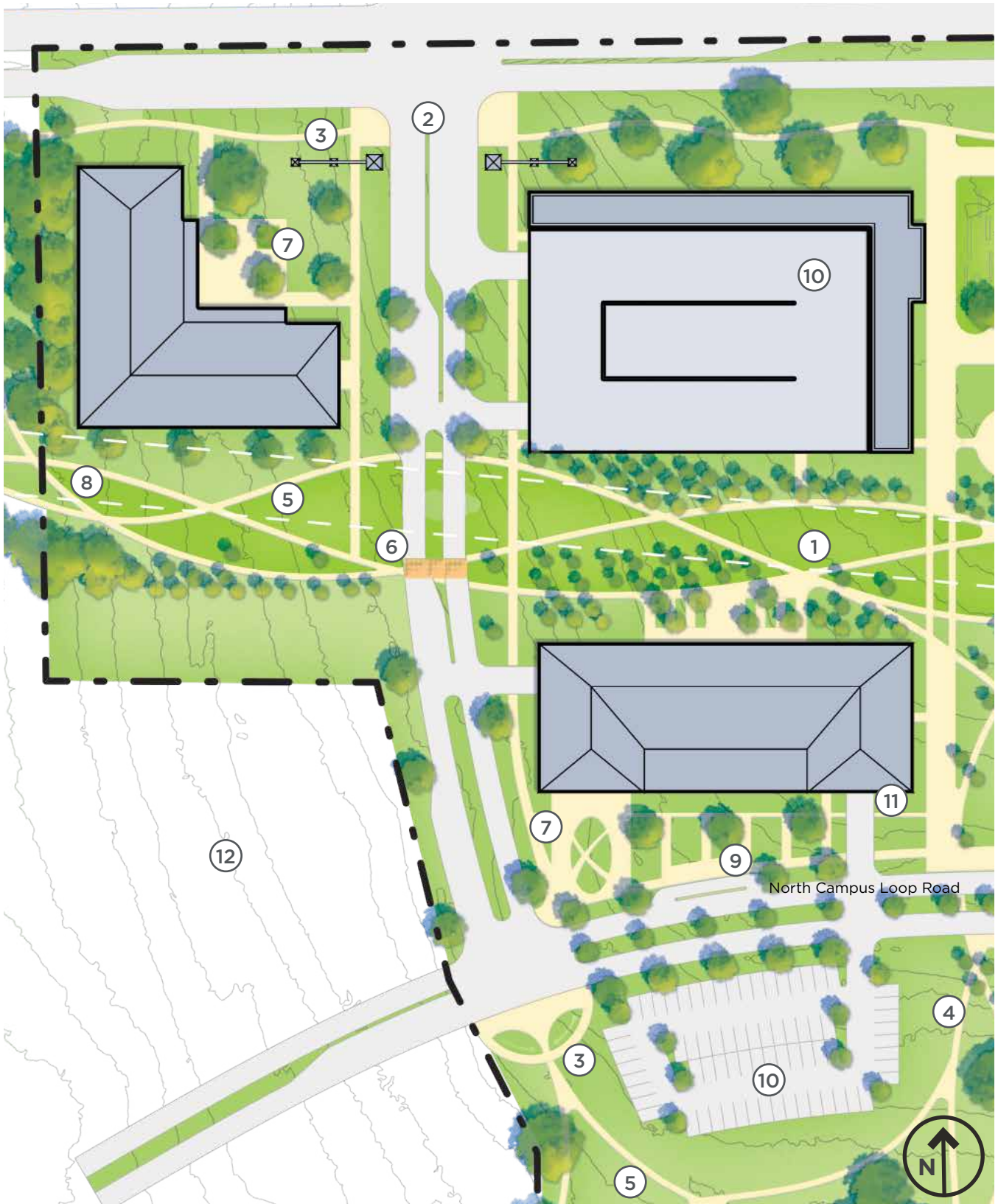
- ① Park Mall
- ② Campus Gateway
- ③ Campus Gateway / Entry Signage
- ④ Preserved Natural Area
- ⑤ Trail Network
- ⑥ Raised Pedestrian Crossing
- ⑦ Quad / Courtyard / Plaza
- ⑧ 50' Atmos Energy Gas Easement
- ⑨ Drop-off zone
- ⑩ Parking Lot / Structure
- ⑪ Integrated Parking
- ⑫ Future City of Frisco Park



Key Map



Aerial View of Northwest Entry



Plan Enlargement: North Campus Loop Road (West)

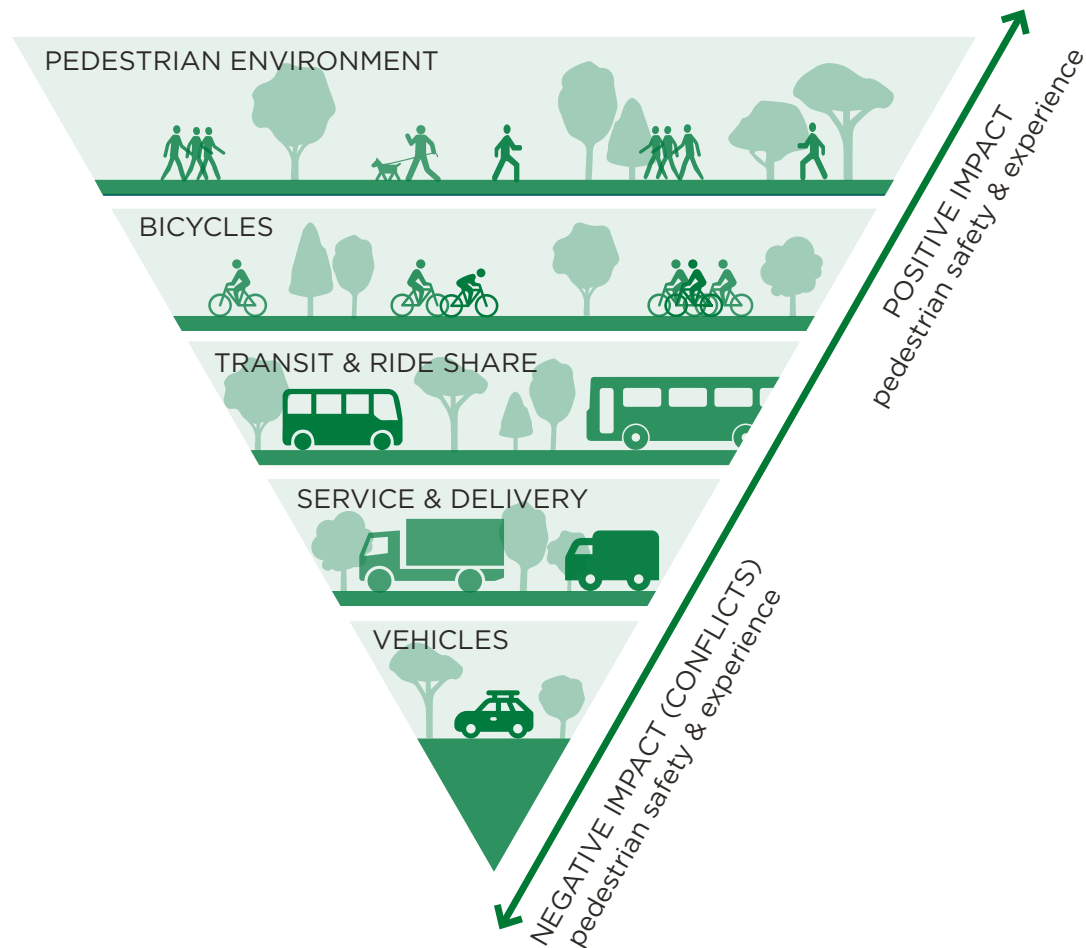




SYSTEM INTEGRATION

4

MOBILITY



Mobility Hierarchy

Mobility, how users move around campus, is essential to the operation and function of a university. Legacy campuses often grew with minimal thought to how various mobility systems interact. Today, these campuses are commonly plagued with a host of mobility issues and conflicts, ranging from roads and parking dispersed across campus that create frequent interaction between pedestrians and cars, to poorly located service routes. Presented with the opportunity to create a new campus, thoughtful alignment of these mobility systems was a key aspect of the 2019 Campus Master Plan. The final plan is built upon a hierarchical mobility structure which focuses on maximizing pedestrian safety and creating a positive pedestrian experience

across the entire campus. This is achieved by appropriately layering mobility systems across the campus based on their impact to these goals, striving to minimize pedestrian conflict with these other systems wherever possible.

The primary way this pedestrian-focused vision is achieved is by shifting cars, roads, and parking to the campus edge. Doing this enables the creation of a campus core that is vehicle free with the exception of periodic service vehicles in designated areas.

The diagram above illustrates this hierarchy. The integration of each element is discussed on the subsequent pages.



Central Mall and Central Amphitheater

Mobility - Pedestrian Environment

The Master Plan outlines a pedestrian-oriented vision for the campus which creates a strong pedestrian environment within the heart of the campus. Previously described, this environment promotes overall safety and a positive on-campus experience for all visitors. Beyond these benefits, a safe and welcoming pedestrian environment also:

- Promotes overall health and wellness
- Reduces driving and co2 emissions
- Creates more socialization and collaboration opportunities
- Reduce interior barriers and increase the connectivity across campus
- Creates a stronger campus image and brand

Framework Integration & Layout

Described in the previous chapter, the master plan Framework organizes pedestrian movement through the campus. This framework guides the placement of pathways, and influences their sizing based on their importance to movement through the campus. Key pedestrian elements to support the framework include the pedestrian connector over Panther Creek Parkway, the Ridge Mall, Central Mall, Park Mall, and campus-wide trail network.

More information on the sizing and design of pathways can be found within the Landscape Guidelines sub-section of the Guidelines chapter.



Pedestrian & Bicycle Circulation



Mobility - Bicycles

Bicycle Circulation

As the campus matures, and the surrounding areas continue to develop, bicycles will increasingly become a more common mobility choice for campus users. Bicycle circulation on-campus is handled through two primary systems. First, all roadways should include dedicated bicycle infrastructure and facilities (illustrated later in this chapter) to connect the campus bicycle network to off-campus context. Second, select emergency vehicle access paths through the heart of campus (sized to be 24' or wider) should include a 12' section (two 5' lanes with 1' buffers on each side) marked by paint or material change reserved for bicycle and scooter traffic.

Bicycle Parking

Bicycle racks should be distributed across campus, located in close proximity to primary or secondary paths, and appropriately screened. Where possible, racks should be located in locations (such as between two or more buildings) that will allow them to serve an extended area and avoid congesting building entries.

Future Off-site Infrastructure

The master plan recommends that UNT advocate for bicycle connections along Panther Creek Parkway to be created by the City of Frisco, and a shared-use path along Preston from TxDOT.

Mobility - Transit

City of Frisco Transit Services

Currently, there are no transit services that offer provision to the campus area. However, in the longer term, the master plan incorporates the possibility of the future transit routes that serve the new branch campus.

The City of Frisco 2015 Comprehensive Plan includes a transit circulator connecting the major points of interest in the city. The proposed route serves the intersection of Panther Creek Parkway and Preston Road. Therefore, the master plan allows for an easy connection to the campus as a part of that loop.

Recently, the City of Frisco partnered with the Denton County Transportation Authority (DCTA) to provide on-demand, curb-to-curb transportation service for disabled and medical needs. This service should be promoted to eligible students, and will be supported through the drop-off and pick-up zones described on the next page.

University of North Texas Transit Services

Throughout the master plan process, stakeholders in the Transportation Technical Group identified opportunities for UNT to operate different campus shuttles as the need and demand indicates. Identified routes could include buses to other UNT campuses, a circulator shuttle to Frisco economic and business centers, and a circulator shuttle to local

student housing locations. Buses and shuttles can serve campus through the drop-off and pick-up zones described on the next page.

Future Transit Opportunities

The Dallas Area Rapid Transit (DART) 2040 Transit System Plan envisions the expansion of future transit options. As a part of the plan, the expansion of the rail line through the Irving-Frisco corridor is a possibility. This rail corridor runs north-south about 1/2 -3/4 mile from the campus, presenting an opportunity for a potential stop on the rail line. The master plan recommends connecting the UNT Frisco Branch Campus to the train stop through multiple options like circulator buses, bicycle pathways, and pedestrian pathways. This creates a strong connection between the campus and the rest of the Dallas-Fort Worth metro area and provides accessibility to a number of population centers.

Additionally, potential transit can include:

- Connections to future Frisco Public Transit routes
- Autonomous ride-share vehicles
- Future transportation technologies



DCTA On-Demand Transit Service



Potential Future Rail Station



Pick-up/Drop-off diagram



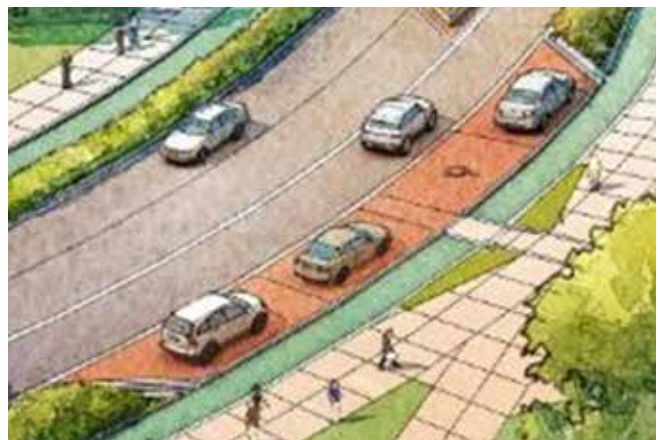
Vehicular Pick-up



Bus Drop-off

Mobility - Drop-Off & Pick-Up

As mobility patterns evolve due to user demand and new services, cities are seeing an increase in pick-up and drop-off activity resulting from carpooling and rideshare. For this reason, the master plan incorporates areas along internal loop roads that can accommodate passenger pick-up and drop-off within the campus without creating congestion in central campus pedestrian areas. In addition, these zones increase efficiency by reducing the required parking counts. The master plan recommends different visual and material textures than the travel lanes for the pick-up and drop-off areas to create clear zones. Additionally, the master plan includes a designated area for bus drop-off and pick-up to accommodate events and large groups.



Curb Extension for Pick-Up and Drop-Off



Campus Views

Emergency & Service Vehicle Access

-
24' Emergency and Service Vehicle Access-
Internal Roadways

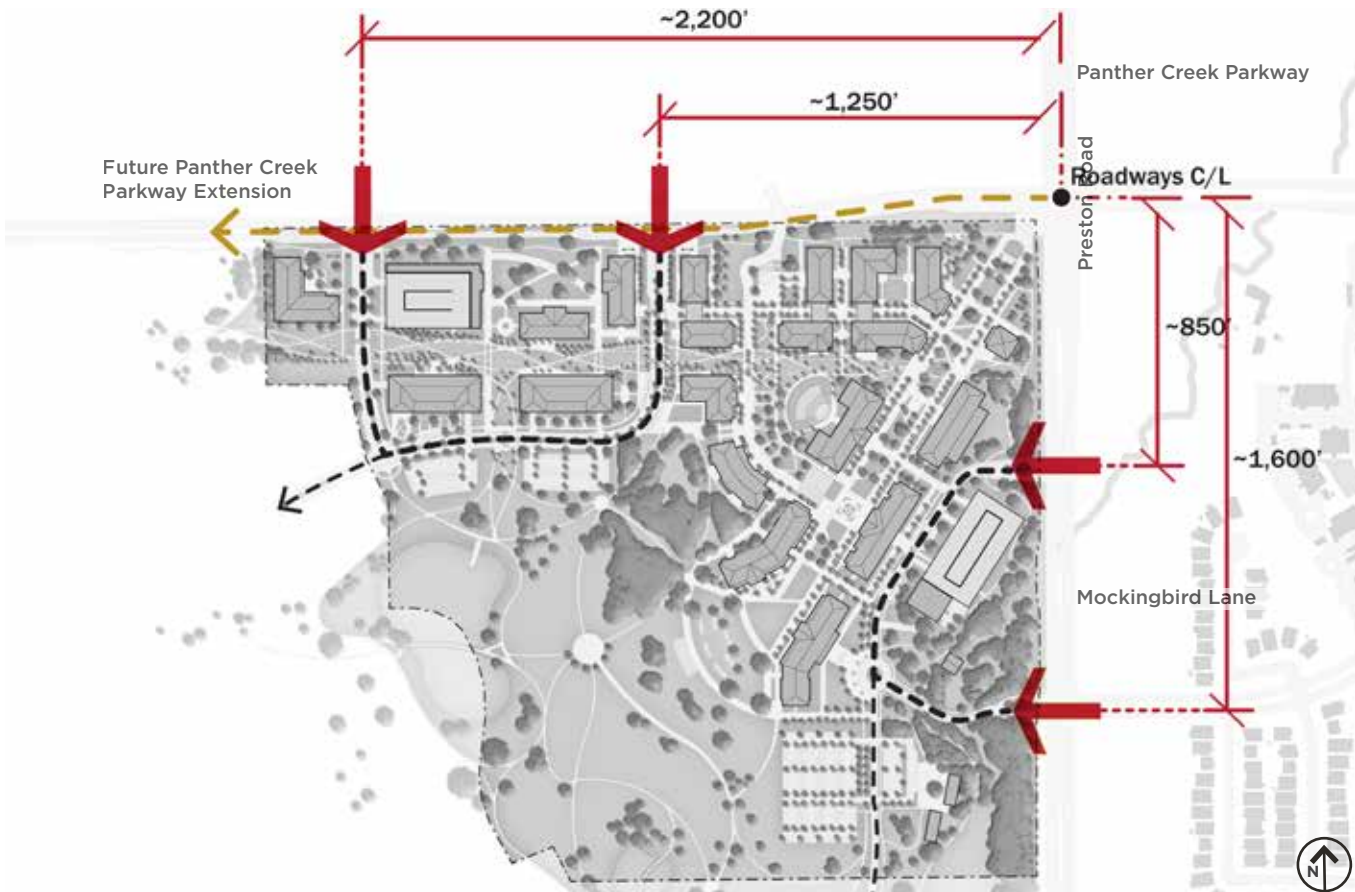
Mobility - Emergency & Service

City of Frisco ordinances require that fire trucks be able to reach a point within 150-feet of all sections of the exterior facade of buildings. Ordinances also require that emergency vehicle access have an unobstructed width of 24' or greater, and vertical clearance of at least 14'.

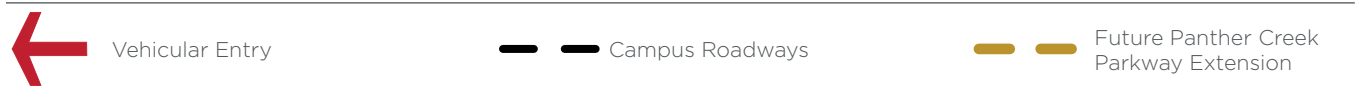
The master plan incorporates these requirements into the plan by ensuring adequate emergency vehicle access through a system comprised of both roadways and pedestrian pathways rated for emergency vehicle access. The campuses two loop roads act as primary means of access for emergency and service vehicles to enter campus and provide fire and life safety coverage

for perimeter buildings. Interior buildings - and the backsides of perimeter buildings - are covered by a network of pathways that meet the width, clearance, and structural requirements of the city. These paths enable emergency vehicles to enter the campus core at a number of different points, as shown in the diagram. These pathways connect through the Ridge Mall, Central Mall, and the Park Mall enabling service vehicle access to the entire campus.

Service yards and doors should be coordinated between adjacent buildings and clustered together where possible.



Entry Spacing & Internal Vehicular Circulation Diagram



Mobility - Vehicular Circulation

Vehicular Access to the Site

Access to the new UNT Frisco campus will be facilitated from two arterial corridors.

As identified in the Context chapter, Preston Road is an existing six lane arterial that runs north and south along the eastern boundary of the site. Much of the vehicular traffic to campus will enter off of Preston, especially in the early stages of campus development.

The second arterial corridor that will provide access to the campus site is a planned extension of Panther Creek Parkway that will run along the northern edge of the site. The extension is

currently in the design process by the City of Frisco and is anticipated to be constructed in 2021. Initially, the extension is expected to have two travel lanes in each direction with a central median that will accommodate periodic turn lanes. The plans are for the corridor ultimately to have three travel lanes in each direction and will connect to the Dallas Tollway on the western end. Currently, no precise right-of-way is defined by the city for the extension, but preliminary talks have identified that the 120' right-of-way may center on the property boundary shared by UNT and the parcels immediately north. The master plan assumes for this possible alignment.

New Infrastructure - Authorities Coordination

In areas where internal road infrastructure connects to adjacent arterials, such as through new median or driveway cuts, UNT will need to coordinate with several agencies. Below are the agencies having authority over specific topics:

Preston Road:

- R.O.W. modifications & connections: TxDOT
- Signal placement: TxDOT
- Signal timing: City of Frisco

East Campus Loop Road Creek Crossing:

- Army Corps of Engineers via City of Frisco

Panther Creek Parkway:

- All topics: City of Frisco

Vehicular Entrances

City of Frisco code requires that all interior roads and parking lots have at least two separate means of egress to the closest arterial. In order to meet this requirement, the master plan identifies two entrances off of each arterial to support the internal road and parking infrastructure essential to the long-term campus build out.

Both entrances indicated along Preston Road in the master plan align with existing median cuts. The northern entry, indicated on the diagram located on the adjacent page, is approximately 850' south of the Panther Creek Parkway intersection.

The second, southern entry, is roughly 1,600' south of the Panther Creek Parkway intersection aligning with the existing Mockingbird Lane intersection to the east. The Master Plan recommends that this intersection be signaled. The intention behind aligning with these existing curb cuts is to streamline the coordination process with TxDOT. This entry necessitates a bridge spanning the existing on site creek which is considered a Waters of the United States (WOTUS) and as such falls under the purview of the Army Corps of Engineers.

The intersections along Panther Creek Parkway are proposed approximately 1,250' and 2,200' west of the Preston Road intersection. As Panther Creek Parkway is designed, UNT should actively coordinate with the City of Frisco to ensure median cuts are created in alignment with the proposed campus entries to minimize future conflict. It is recommended that both entrances off of Panther Creek Parkway be signaled to accommodate anticipated traffic flow. UNT should also prioritize coordination of entries with the developer of the parcels north of the campus to create shared efficiencies.

Internal Roadways

Responding to the goal of having minimal vehicular traffic in the heart of campus, vehicular circulation in the master plan is organized around two internal roads, one looping off of Preston Road (the East Campus Loop Road) and one off of Panther Creek Parkway (the North Campus Loop Road). These two loop roads will accommodate all personal vehicle trips within the campus and are laid out in a manner that allows them to server the larger campus without venturing into the campus core. UNT currently plans to own and operate these roadways once constructed, rather than dedicate them to the City of Frisco.

The master plan also identifies future opportunities for these two loop roads to add connections into the adjacent site to the south and west to enhance mobility to adjacent properties once they are developed.

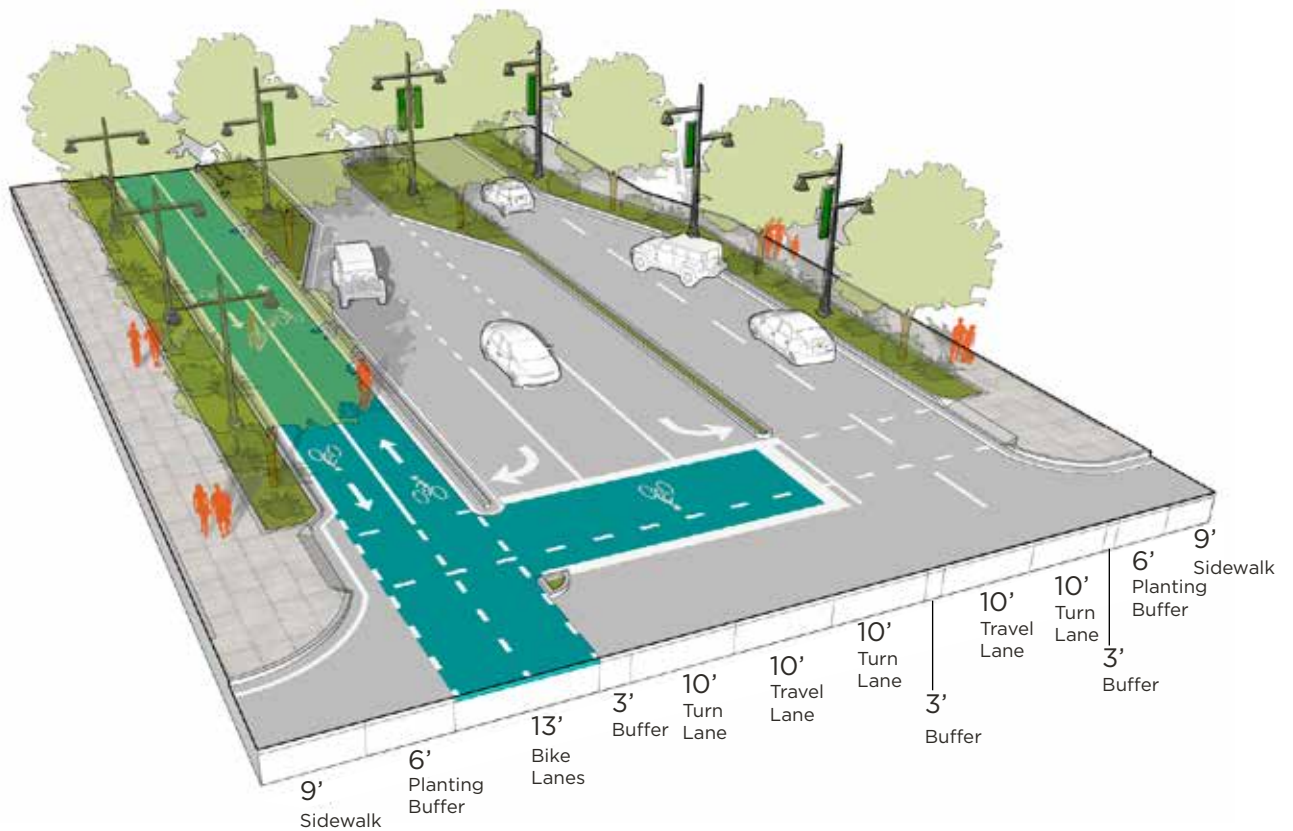
Additional conceptual planning information for internal roadways is contained on the following pages.



Conceptual Illustration of Southern Entry off Preston Road (Signal Recommended - Not Shown)



Conceptual Illustration of Southern Entry off Preston Road (Signal Recommended - Not Shown)



Typical Section through Vehicular Entries

Vehicular Entrance Layout

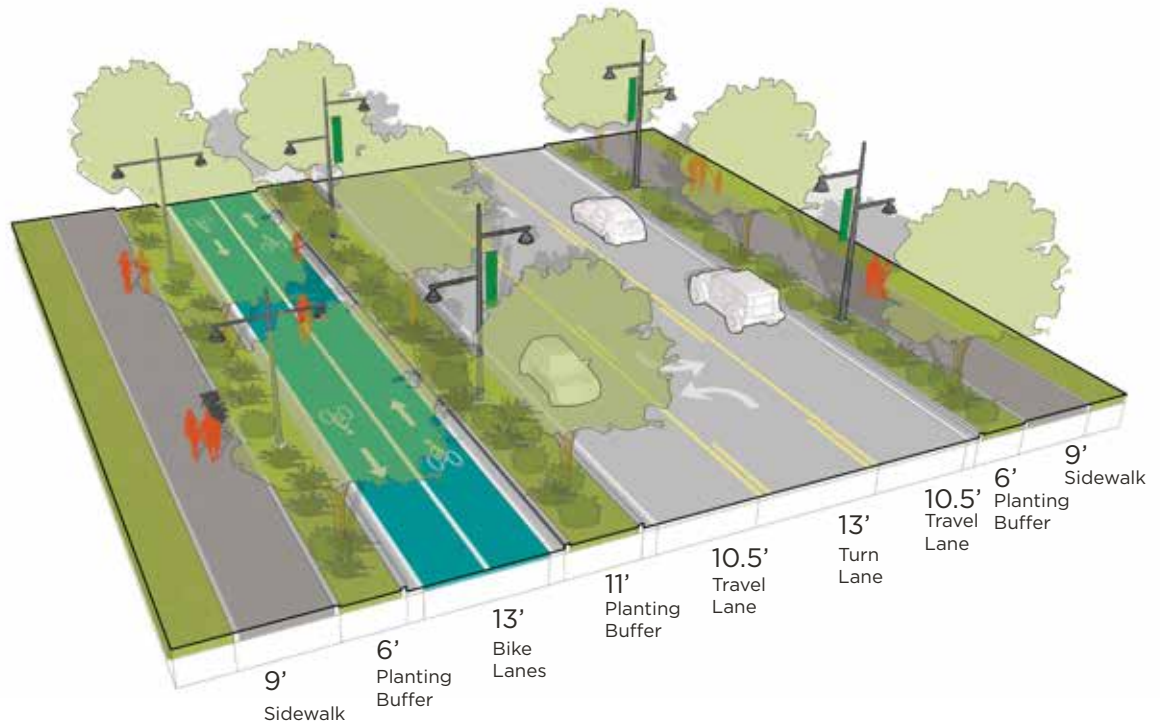
The form and layout of vehicular entrances should be designed to dedicate additional lanes for right and left turns to help traffic clear the intersection more quickly. These additional lanes should extend at least 100' back into campus.

Recommended Design Guidelines

- Minimum 100' total right-of-way (R.O.W.) width
- Max 30-mph design speed
- Clear indication of pedestrian crossings, potentially including striping and change in ground surface material
- Alignment with existing (such as Mockingbird Lane) and future roadways (Fields HQ development) when possible to create cross-connections.
- Coordination with City of Frisco to include traffic signals at entries
- Incorporation of gateway signage elements on edge of R.O.W. (not shown above)



Section Location Diagram



Typical Section through the East Campus Loop Road

East Campus Loop R.O.W. Layout

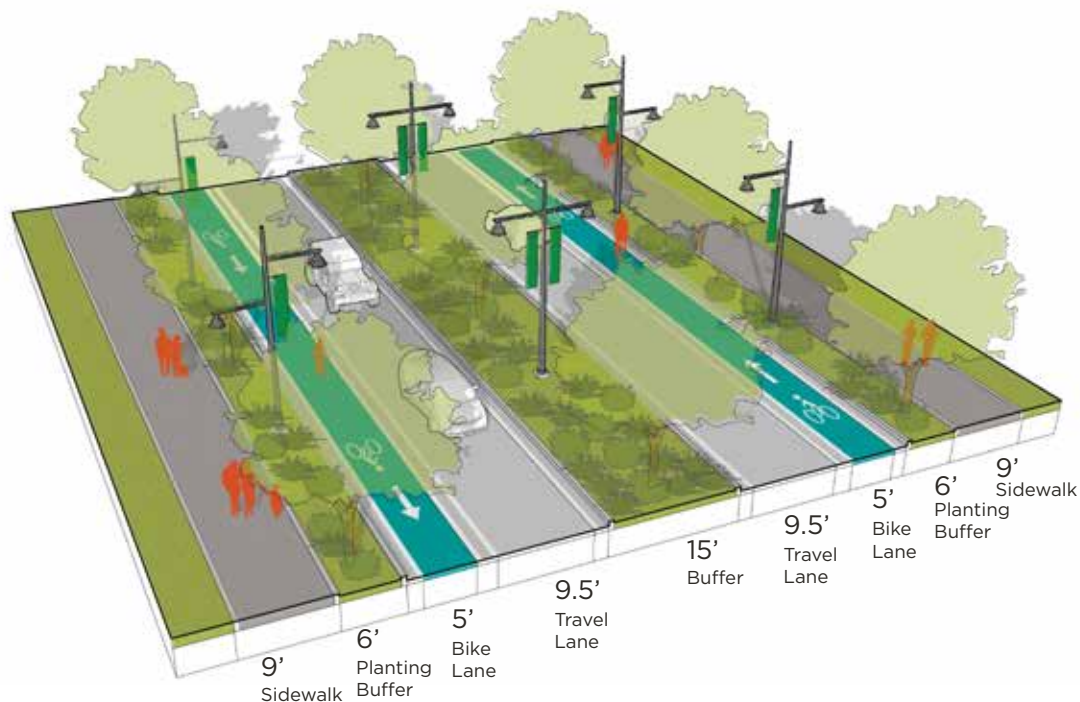
The East Campus Loop road feeds off of Preston Road at two different points. The proposed roadway is 39-foot curb-to-curb containing one travel lane in each direction and an uninterrupted central turn lane that serves not only ingress into attached parking lots, but also acts as a safety zone to prevent blocking traffic. Bike lanes and pedestrian traffic are both shifted off the road, but within the designated right-of-way, each protected by wide planting strips. The bike lane should be located on the west side of the road bordering campus buildings to prevent bikers from crossing traffic.

Recommended Design Guidelines

- Minimum 80' total right-of-way (R.O.W.) width that enables the creation of future lanes if needed
- Max 30-mph design speed
- Raised pedestrian road tables at key pedestrian crossings to slow traffic
- Spaced roadway and pedestrian lighting that includes banner kits for branding



Section Location Diagram



Typical Section through the North Campus Loop Road

North Campus Loop R.O.W. Layout

The North Campus Loop road feeds off of Panther Creek Parkway at two different points. The loop contains two one-way roads separated by a central median that contains frequent breaks to become a central turn lane. Travel lanes should be 11-foot including striping. 5-foot one-way bike lanes are located on both sides of the street. These lanes are separated from traffic by a 2' buffer and in ground protective materials. Pedestrians are separated from bikes and cars by a planting strip.

Recommended Design Guidelines

- Minimum 80' total right-of-way (R.O.W.) width that enables the creation of future lanes if needed
- Max 30-mph design speed
- Raised pedestrian road tables at key pedestrian crossings to slow traffic
- Spaced roadway and pedestrian lighting that includes banner kits for branding



Section Location Diagram

Mobility - Parking

Conceptual Parking Strategy

Balancing broader master plan goals and principles with the reality of anticipated parking needs, the project team crafted a parking strategy that would serve the needs of UNT Frisco Branch Campus from day one, and continue to evolve as the campus grows in the future. The conceptual strategy - table on adjacent page - shows a decreasing parking ratio over time based on expected changes in the campus environment and mobility patterns. However, despite projected decreases in demand overtime, it is critical that the campus provide enough spaces in early phases as there are limited, to no other options to access the site besides personal vehicles.

It is recommended that UNT closely monitor parking occupancy and turnover for at least one year after each new facility in order to ensure demand is adequately met, adjusting as needed.

Parking Demand Model

Estimating a precise parking demand number for university campuses is a challenging process due to their unique patterns throughout each day. Turnover of parking spaces on campus is based in large part on class schedules, and can vary between institutions based on the balance of daytime and evening classes. UNT Frisco has a greater number of night-time students than most traditional campuses, which positively impacts the model by decreasing the maximum number of spaces needed to serve peak demand, typically mid-day, as fewer students are scheduled to be on campus at those times.

The “UNT Frisco Parking Demand Model” table on the adjacent page illustrates working assumptions for parking needs at four points in time. The model projects anticipated populations based on student body growth rates, student-to-faculty ratios (1:20), and staff-to-faculty ratios (evolving) and then multiplies these counts by the parking ratios outlined in the “UNT Frisco Conceptual Parking Strategies” table, and finally adjusts it by the anticipated day/night split to reach a recommended parking need for those specific populations.

It is important to recognize that these projections are merely a snapshot, and that the underlying assumptions for how quickly the campus will grow or what the population will look like may change. The model provides a basic formula that can be modified alongside these changing needs to identify the approximate need for parking spaces on campus.

Parking Locations

Parking is balanced between the two campus loop roads in a combination of surface parking lots and parking structures of varying sizes. In addition to on-campus parking, it is recommended that the campus work with the City of Frisco to create additional shared parking in the future park planned adjacent to the campus. This potential partnership was identified as a part of the master development agreement.

Recommended Design Standards

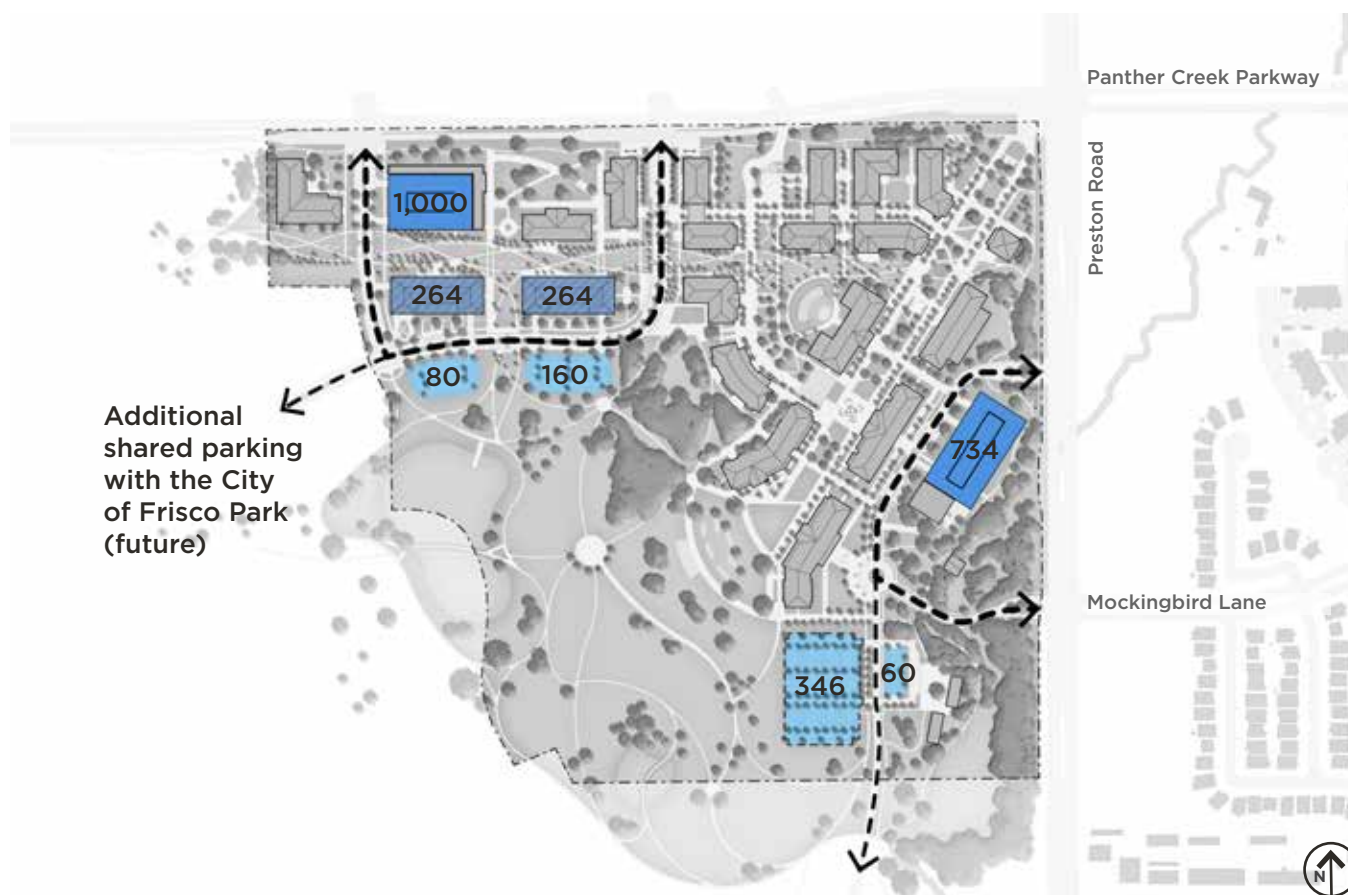
Based on feedback from UNT technical staff, the below recommendations were compiled to guide implementation of parking on the new campus:

- Use concrete construction (unless a lot is intended to be temporary)
- 9’ space width (minimum)
- Integration of technology systems including CCTV, license plate recognition, paperless tickets, and LED lighting
- Space to accommodate future bus stops within parking areas
- Additional ADA spaces (above standard)

Additional Best Practice Recommendations

In addition to the recommended parking supply numbers and design standards, the project team developed a list of recommended best practices based on feedback from stakeholders:

- Design parking lots and garages to accommodate electric vehicle charging stations in the future by placing conduits during construction
- Utilize new technologies, including parking guidance systems, license plate recognition, cash-less entry/exit, and others to ensure an efficient parking system
- Serve future remote parking lots with automated people movers or shuttles
- Set up Travel Demand Management program for faculty, staff, and students to reduce traffic and parking demands from day one



Campus Parking Locations & Counts



UNT Frisco Conceptual Parking Strategy:

Time Period	0-10 Years	11-30 Years	30+ Years
Recommended Parking Ratio (per population)	.6	.4 to .6	.25 to .4
Rationale	Single Occupancy Vehicles (SOV) is the primary mode No proximal housing Need to ensure we do not underbuild	Increased modal options & transit connectivity More housing nearby Shared parking opportunities	Robust multimodal network Greatest nearby housing Future transportation modes decrease demand

UNT Frisco Parking Demand Model:

Point in Time (Estimated)	Total On-campus Population (Estimated)	Parking Ratio	Day/Night Population Split	Parking Need (Estimated)
Year 1	3,700	.6	60/40	1,330
10 years	5,500	.6	60/40	1,980
20 years	11,300	.4	65/35	2,940
30+ years	22,650	.25	70/30	3,960

STORMWATER



StormWater System

- Stormwater Collection Channel
- Stormwater Retention Pond

Storm water Management

At full build-out, it is estimated that the campus will be approximately 55% impervious surfaces which will create increased storm runoff and decreased absorption. To accommodate this new demand, the master plan proposed the creation of pipes and natural channels which will direct runoff into two new detention ponds totaling 515,000 cubic feet of volume. Near-term, these detention ponds will be dry, but long term, they can be converted into wet ponds for aesthetic and recreation purposes.

Where possible, the campus should develop sustainable approaches to stormwater management including localized bio-swales, storm water capture and re-use infrastructure, detention basins, and larger green spaces. These systems aid in water absorption and help control runoff while also improving water quality. Sustainable stormwater systems provide legibility to advance educational opportunities throughout the campus.

The existing on site creek is considered a Waters of the United States (WOTUS) and as such falls under the purview of the Army Corps of Engineers.

UTILITY INFRASTRUCTURE

Utility Corridors & Loop

Utilities on the new UNT Frisco Branch Campus will be distributed through consolidated underground utility corridors that connected together will form a campus utility loop. These utility corridors will align chilled water supply and return lines, electrical duct bank, data and communications duct bank, gas, water, sanitary sewer and storm sewer lines into a single cross-section.

Benefits of consolidating and aligning this infrastructure together includes easier tracking and maintenance, reduction in disruption to the campus environment during maintenance, operational and cost efficiencies, and the minimization of having to move and replace infrastructure as the campus develops.

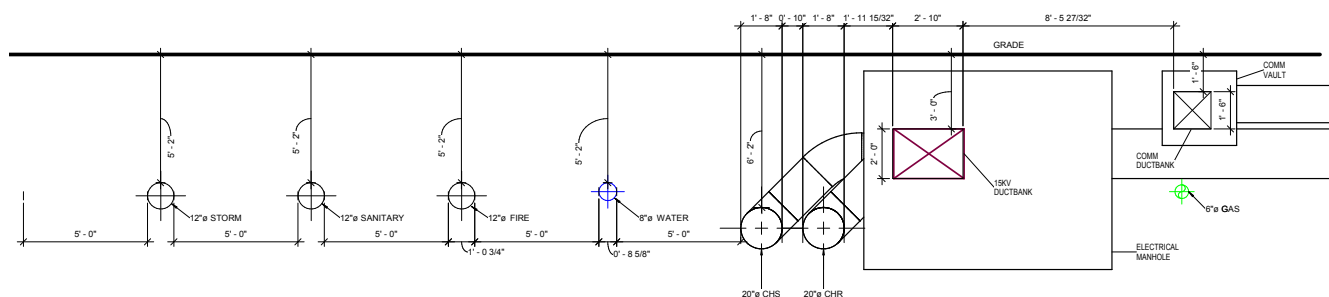
Format

Working closely with stakeholders, the planning team has identified a recommended underground layout of infrastructure within this loop, as well as where it should run on campus to optimally serve all phases of development. Utility corridors will be built along the outside perimeter of campus buildings with the central plant acting as a hub for the electric and thermal utilities. Other utilities will originate at their connection points and distribute through the shared corridor. Where necessary, this loop will pass under roadways.

The entire loop will be direct buried and contain isolation valves accessed and operated remotely from ground level. Storm, sanitary, fire supply, and water pipes will be buried 5'2" deep. Chilled water supply and return pipes will be buried roughly 6'2" deep. Each of these pipes will be separated by 5' of spacing (with the exception of the chilled water supply and return which require less spacing). Adjacent to the chilled water infrastructure will be the electrical ducts and communication ducts which vary in depth between 1'6" and 3'. Gas will be located beneath communication lines. In total, the proposed utility corridor cross section is approximately 52'.

Distribution lines may want to be sized to meet demand throughout the long-term development of the campus at installation in order to avoid the need to up-size and replace infrastructure in the future.

The larger utility loop connecting the entire campus will be comprised of two smaller loops, one on the east side of campus support the core and the other on the north side. This arrangement will create a balanced loop at completion that will provide performance benefits and allow flexibility with future campus needs.



Proposed Underground Utility Corridor Cross-section

Building ID	Building (GSF)	GSF/Ton	Building Tonnage	Air Cooled Chiller	Central Plant	Total Campus Tonnage	Central Plant (GSF)	CT Yard (GSF)	Total Area (GSF)
A	147,600	350	250	YES	-	250	n/a	n/a	
B	3,025	350	50	YES	-	300	n/a	n/a	
C	125,700	350	200	YES	-	500	n/a	n/a	
D	121,800	350	200	YES	-	700	n/a	n/a	
E	130,200	350	200	YES	-	900	n/a	n/a	
F	98,000	350	150	YES	-	1,050	n/a	n/a	
G	81,600	350	150	YES	-	1,200	n/a	n/a	
H	180,450	350	300	-	YES	1,500	5,200	3,200	8,400
I	200,700	350	300	-	YES	1,800	-	-	-
J	128,600	350	200	-	YES	2,000	-	-	-
K	221,500	350	350	-	YES	2,350	-	-	-
L	75,000	350	150	-	YES	2,500	-	-	-
M	14,450	350	50	-	YES	2,550	-	-	-
N	11,400	350	50	-	YES	2,600	-	-	-
O	8,000	350	50	-	YES	2,650	-	-	-
P	8,000	350	50	-	YES	2,700	-	-	-
Q	123,750	350	200	-	YES	2,900	-	-	-
R	123,750	350	200	-	YES	3,100	-	-	-
S	97,200	350	150	-	YES	3,250	-	-	-
T	125,800	350	200	-	YES	3,450	-	-	-
U	125,800	350	200	-	YES	3,650	-	-	-
V	181,800	350	300	-	YES	3,950	10,300	6,300	16,600

Table of Campus Mechanical Demand (Chilled Water) and Central Plant Trigger Points
(Refer to map on pages 96-97 for more information of building sequence)

Central Plant

Leveraging the technical expertise of UNT staff, it was determined that a central plant model, which includes chilled water and electrical infrastructure, was the best long-term implementation direction for the new campus.

Location

The planning team determined that a central plant located attached to the parking structure inside the East Campus Loop Road provided the best balance of function, operation, and aesthetics. Key factors considered included: proximity to existing local utility connections, the ability to create economical and efficient infrastructure routing through campus, and impact to the campus environment in the form of traffic, noise, and visibility. Despite being in a somewhat prominent location near a campus entry, the central plant will be heavily screened by landscape.

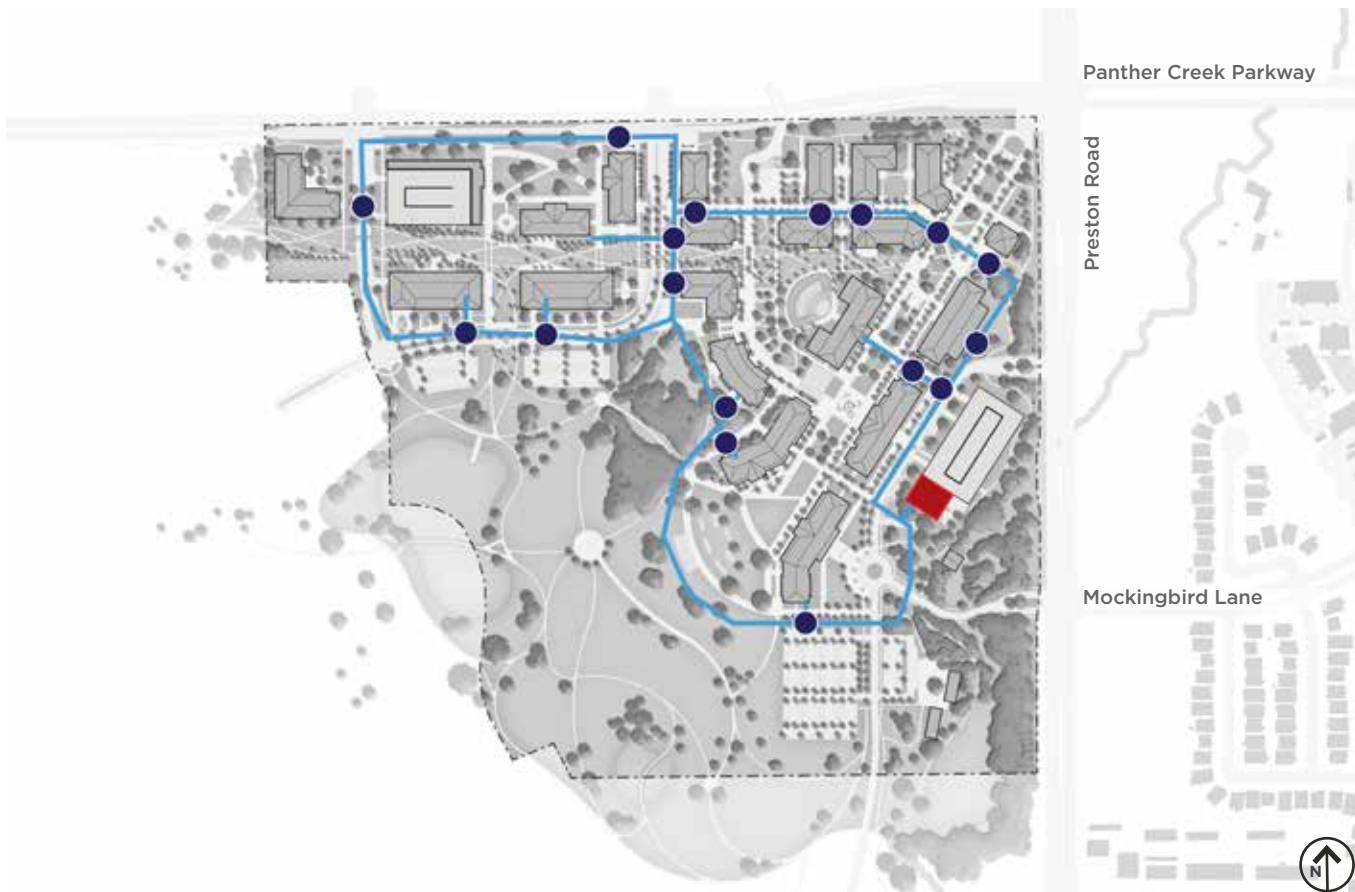
Anticipated Development Time Frame

The master plan recommends that the central

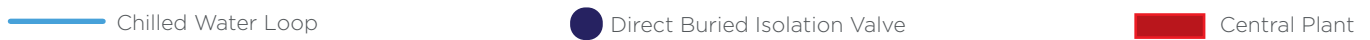
plant be built when the total on-campus tonnage demand reaches approximately 1,500 tons. Based on modeling of multiple potential development scenarios, it is likely that this point will be reached around the time the campus is constructing its eighth building. The above table provides reference to this sequencing.

Sizing & Shell Space

At the point the campus reaches the threshold that makes a central plant economical, a combined 8,400 GSF of space will be needed (plant and yard). This will provide enough capacity to meet current demand plus some future growth. However, the master plan recommends that additional shell space be provided with the central plant at construction to allow for additional equipment to meet demand at full campus build out. At full build out, the plant will require 16,600 GSF of space (plant and yard). The master plan has indicated 17,700 GSF of space to allow for additional UNT Facilities office and storage space.



Chilled Water Loop



Chilled Water

Initial development will require chilled water be produced locally at each building, Chilled water will eventually be distributed through the campus utility loop from water cooled centrifugal chillers located in the central plant. These chillers were recommended because of their efficiency and equipment life span compared to air cooled chillers. Total projected chilled water load at the completion of the master plan is roughly 3,550 refrigerant tons. This corresponds to a flow rate of approximately 6,100 gpm requiring a 20" pipe at the central plant exit. The main chilled water lines throughout the corridor should be sized based on final building type and load requirements.

The chillers will be supported by concrete basin field-erected cooling towers to reject the heat absorbed by the condensers in the centrifugal chillers. The towers will be direct contact and use PVC fill. Upon completion of the central plant the cooling towers will require 140 gpm makeup water due to blow down, drift, and evaporation. A 4" domestic water line from the utility corridor to the central plant will provide sufficient capacity to satisfy the water requirements. Chilled water return and supply will both have primary pumps only. Supply and return temperatures will be 44-degrees and 58-degrees Fahrenheit in compliance with UNT Design & Construction guidelines.



Electrical Loop

- - - Electrical Loop
- Electrical Manhole
- Central Plant

Electrical

The campus will have underground electrical distribution within the campus loop supplied by two 12.47kV services connections to create redundancy. One connection will be located near the Preston Road and Mockingbird Lane intersection to serve early campus development, while the second will connect along Panther Creek Parkway at a later date. These two circuits will route through the campus to 15KV pad mount switches, which will then serve step down transformers from the fused side of the switch. Typical step-down voltage is 12,470-480Y/277V for classroom buildings and central plant chillers.

The 15KV duct banks will be concrete encased with power manholes located no more than 400-feet apart for strait pulls. In areas with bends as large as 90-degree, this spacing will need to be reduced. Nowhere on campus should spacing distances exceed cable pulling tension calculations.

Each of the two campus feeders will have up to 20MVA of capacity. The campus will be set up such that one feeder can support the entire campus. Therefore, the campus capacity will be 20MVA with the intent for each feeder to be half loaded; approximately 10MVA.



Wastewater Loop

— Wastewater Loop

● Wastewater Manhole

Gas Utilities

A gas line connection will enter campus near the southeastern corner of the campus boundary. A gas meter should be installed near the connection point. The gas line will be connected to individual buildings through pipe infrastructure contained within the campus loop.

Hot Water / Thermal Loads

Hot water will be generated individually by standalone gas-fire boilers located in each building.

Wastewater

Proposed wastewater mains are sized based on City of Frisco wastewater design and demand requirements coupled with the projected total campus population at build-out. The demand is based on 20 GPD/student (Gallons per day per student) and a peak factor of 4.

The domestic water supply for the campus will run in parallel with the campus utility loop where possible, but may require separate routing in select areas based on grading requirements. Infrastructure is recommended as a pressurized 12-inch diameter, SDR 35 and/or SDR 26 wastewater main at a minimum 0.5% slope. Manholes will be provided for at all changes in grade or direction with a maximum spacing of 500-feet.



Water Loop



Water Utilities

Water Demand Projections & Sizing

Proposed water mains are sized based on City of Frisco water design and demand requirements coupled with the projected total campus population at build-out. The demand is based on 50 GPD/student.

The domestic water supply for the campus will run in parallel with the campus utility loop. It will be provided by a pressurized 8-inch diameter, AWWA C900 DR 14 water loop that has, at minimum, two connections to off-site public water mains for redundancy. An 8-inch domestic water meter will be provided either within the R.O.W. or inside a dedicated water easement at each connection point to the public water line.

Fire Coverage

Fire protection for the entire campus will be provided by a stand alone 12-inch diameter, AWWA C900 Dr 18 fire water loop that has, at minimum, two connections to off-site public water main for redundancy. A 12-inch back-flow preventer will be provided within the R.O.W. or inside a dedicated water easement at each connection to the public water main. Hydrants will be distributed to meet city requirements that each building be within a 500 linear foot coverage radius.

Irrigation

An irrigation meter and stub out will be provided within the R.O.W. or inside a dedicated water easement.



Telecommunications Loop

- Primary Service Connection
- Secondary Service Connection
- - - Campus Backbone Network
- - - Redundant Campus Network

Data & Communication Services

Selection of Service Provider

The University of North Texas will select a communications service provider for the new branch campus. Final utility access design will be determined after the selection, with a preliminary list of providers currently under review.

Primary Service Connection

Primary access will likely be off Preston Road and distributed throughout the campus through the campus utility loop via a DMarc/MDF located within the first building. The exact connection point will be determined once the University of North Texas has selected their communications vendor and their service location has been identified.

Secondary Service Connection

The university would like to add a secondary communications service in the future for redundancy. This may consist of service from the same vendor or from a second vendor but entering the campus from a different location/direction. The secondary service should enter the campus from the north along Panther Creek.

Once entering the campus, the secondary connection will be routed to the DMarc/MDF in the First Building using the campus backbone conduit system when it is installed.

Incoming Utility Duct Bank

The Master Plan recommends a duct bank consisting of four (4) 4" conduits be installed from the utility access point, normally in the right of way of a bordering road, to the DMarc/MDF of the main building on the campus, in this case the First Building. As an alternative, additional or larger conduit may be installed.

The conduits should be concrete encased or at a minimum have a concrete cap. One (1) or more of the conduits should have a multi-cell fabric inner-duct installed. This will allow for easier installation of future cables. All ducts will have pull ropes installed.

The pathway will be installed parallel to the incoming electrical utilities.

Campus Backbone Duct Bank

A duct bank consisting of four (4) 4" conduits is recommended to be installed from the First Building in a loop around the campus.

The duct bank should either be encased in concrete or have a concrete cap. One (1) or more of the conduits should have a multicellular fabric inner-duct installed. This will allow for easier installation of future cables. All ducts will have pull ropes installed.

There will be access points (manholes, hand holes, and pull boxes) installed at 150' intervals along the pathway. Appropriately sized enclosures will be installed for each new building.

The backbone system will be connected to an enclosure located just outside the foundation of each building which is in turn connected to the MDF serving that building.

Campus-Wide WIFI Goal

The University of North Texas would like to provide WiFi access to all areas of the campus with the intention of providing network access to students. Areas to be covered include:

- Building interiors and adjacent exterior spaces
- Outdoor gathering areas including quads, amphitheaters, walking trails, lawns and lake side
- Parking areas

Campus-wide WIFI Connectivity Options

There are several options for providing connectivity to the Wireless Access Points (WAPs) around the campus.

Power over Ethernet (PoE) uses the data cable to transmit power to the remote devices. This is a cost-effective option but is limited to 100m unless an Ethernet Extender is used.

Fiber optic cable may be used but will require a fiber optic to copper transceiver for data transmission and 120V power for the transceiver and to power the WAP. This is not an issue for WAPs located near power sources like light poles, lighted bollards, or attached to buildings. The use of fiber optic cable provides extended distances over copper and isolates the network from damaging voltage from lightning strikes. Cost of this option is more expensive than the copper solution.

A hybrid fiber optic / copper system can be implemented. This system provides data transmission over the fiber and uses the copper cable to provide PoE power to transceivers and devices as necessary. This system will provide connectivity to over 3,000 feet depending on the performance level selected. This solution offers the same benefits as the previous fiber option in a consolidated hardware solution. This option is more expensive and is has limited distance because of the use of PoE.

All of these solutions may also be used for other IP based systems like surveillance cameras and access control.

WAP Device Options

WAP devices and antennas may be installed outdoors in a variety of ways to address many situations.

For the exterior of a building a WAP device may be installed on the exterior of the building or inside the building with an antenna installed on the exterior of the building. In most cases the housing mounted to the exterior of the building can be painted to match the buildings finish.

Light poles may be used as a location for WAPs. The device may be mounted to the pole or inside the pole with an external antenna for aesthetics. The benefit of this installation is that power is typically installed to the same location for the lights.

Bollards and pedestals are another option. Bollards with integrated lights have the benefits of a light pole. Power will have to be added to a location or PoE utilized for non-lighted locations.

Above ground enclosures are available to house WAPs in a wide variety of form factors. They range from simple wall mounted boxes to enclosures mounted under benches, under stadium seats, or in landscaping.

WAPs may also be installed in underground enclosures or vaults with the use of external antennas.

Campus Security - Surveillance Video

Video surveillance systems for the new campus will provide electronic surveillance of areas needing specific monitoring (e.g. building entrances) and general areas (e.g. parking lots). Surveillance is used for incident detection, monitoring, alarm assessment, and forensic investigations that will provide video data of activity and identification of persons.

Surveillance systems can be either monitored 24/7 or unsupervised, as data will be recorded upon motion within the field-of-view of the camera and can be viewed any time up to 90 days or depending on campus requirements.

- Internal/primary areas of surveillance will include, but not be limited to first floor entry vestibules, stairwells, internal corridors, and thruways.
- External surveillance will include wall/ corner mounted camera infrastructure to provide views for monitoring of entryways, exit doors, pathways, public gathering areas, and parking areas.

Additional external camera infrastructure (e.g. pole mounted) will be determined by the type of camera required for the location. Typical external parking-area infrastructure may

include fiber to each camera location or to a predetermined enclosure encompassing fiber converter used to transmit adjacent camera location video streams.

Campus Security - Emergency Communications

External campus intercommunications intercom towers will be provided in various predetermined locations on the campus grounds. The intercom devices will be used to provide emergency communications to campus police with one-touch of a button.

- A single blue lamp above each tower will provide easy location of these towers in hours of darkness, as well as during the day.
- Typical external tower infrastructure may include fiber, category rated cables, phone lines, or cellular provisions to each tower location or to a predetermined enclosure and is dependent on the intercom type and location.

Emergency Services

Each building on campus should be individually metered with systems capable of communicating building specific information to a monitored campus network.

Emergency power service will be provided by diesel fired generators at each building. Generator start up times of 10 seconds or less is required to utilize the generator for emergency egress lighting. If these standards are not met, battery operated lights will need to be used for this purpose. Typically, buildings three stories and higher will also require a fire pump. Anticipated generator loads include the fire alarm system, elevators, and emergency egress lighting.

DEVELOPMENT PLAN

5

DEVELOPMENT PLAN

The following chapter depicts an implementation strategy informed by forecasted population growth, space needs and infrastructure requirements to achieve the aspirations of the campus master plan. The campus framework allows the master and development plans to be realized flexibly while accommodating unexpected challenges, changing needs and new opportunities.

For UNT Frisco to deliver its academic enterprise and deepen its community partnerships, the university needs to be able to alter directions as necessary. Growth of the campus may be shaped by multiple factors that can make implementation challenging, hence the need for a resilient framework. Select factors include (but not limited to):

- Evolving student demographics
- Academic market demand, program offerings, and delivery models
- Pedagogical trends
- Significant changes in technology
- Political trends including local, regional, state, and national priorities
- Business cycles and availability of financial resources for capital projects
- Donor and partnership opportunities
- Community priorities and needs
- Other future opportunities and challenges not anticipated today

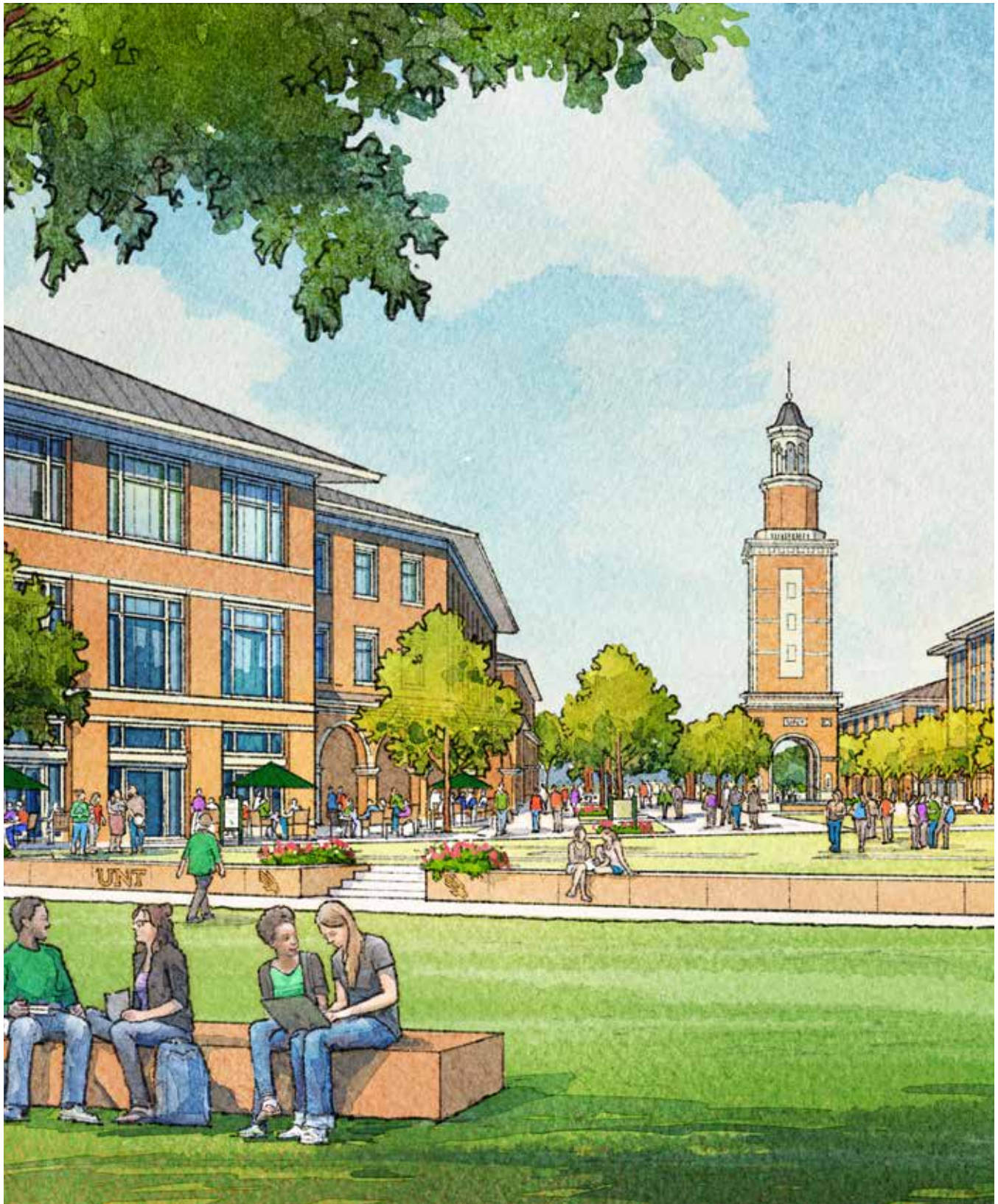
The Development Plan represents campus growth illustrated through four proposed phases, anticipating the development that may be necessary to meet campus needs within each time period. However, the implementation of these phases can be re-ordered and adjusted to address evolving needs and opportunities without compromising the overall framework. Definitions of these time horizons and their associated development assumptions are outlined in the table at the bottom of this page. Greater detail on each phase can be found on the subsequent pages of this chapter.

Throughout the planning process, stakeholders expressed a desire to create a campus feel from initial opening by leveraging site assets such as the incredible views and natural setting, to maximize the experience of campus.

Stakeholders also expressed a desire for future growth to be concentrated adjacent to already completed portions of the campus, when possible, to avoid a disconnected and disjointed campus experience as well as create cost efficiencies, such as minimizing the extension of infrastructure. The campus framework provides a natural progression of growth that will allow the campus to expand over time while preserving the strong campus experience desired by stakeholders.

Development Plan Proposed Phase	Time Period* (Estimated)	Total Phase GSF (Low Range)	Total Phase GSF (High Range)
First Building	Fall 2022	113,725	150,625
Near-Term	0-10 years	185,625	247,500
Mid-Term	10-30 years	761,225	1,157,900
Long-Term	30+ years	476,800	778,100
Total Campus Capacity GSF		1,541,375	2,334,125

* Estimate years after campus opening



SPACE NEEDS ASSESSMENT

Introduction

The basis of the space needs assessment for the campus is forecasted on five future student headcount population scenarios that identify the amount of various space types, across UNT Frisco locations, necessary to support the population and academic enterprise. While informing the overall capacity of the campus master plan, the assessment is more directly informing the potential development plan with needs approximately correlating to the projected growth phases.

The student headcount population scenarios and approximate corresponding growth phase include:

Population Scenario	Growth Phase
3,400	First Building
5,000	Near-Term
10,000	Mid-Term
15,000	Long-Term
20,000	Long-Term

The population scenarios are further refined to estimate Full-Time Student Equivalent (FTSE) quantities along with Staff and Faculty Headcount (HC) quantities that are utilized in forecasting needs.

Assumptions and Exclusions

The assessment has been tailored to take into account UNT Frisco’s unique premise and approach. A number of these factors have a direct impact on the amount and distribution of space between the different types. Some of these key assumptions include:

- A project-based learning pedagogy that entails a higher net assignable square footage (NASF) per student than traditional classroom models
- A higher than common ratio of upper division ungraduated and graduate

population to support the student transfer and professionals continuing their education. This ratio is expected to become more balanced over time.

- Increased need for open laboratories and collaboration space to support the project-based and partnership-based learning pedagogies. Instruction and learning will frequently occur outside of formal instruction times and spaces.
- Minimal need, at least through the near-term, for instructional class laboratories. Students will commonly have completed introductory class labs at Collin College or other institutions prior to matriculating to UNT Frisco. Also, the current selection of program offerings at UNT Frisco do not rely on typical wet instructional labs and this is expected to continue.
- Initially, minimal research is expected to occur on campus, alleviating the need for research labs, offices and associated spaces. Research needs may grow over time.
- Inclusion of a Learning Commons or Learning Resource Center versus a traditional library model. This significantly reduces the area need for stack and storage space while better aligning with the project-based learning model of UNT Frisco.

Along with the above assumptions several items that would commonly be included or influence the space needs assessment have been excluded based on UNT Frisco’s enterprise model. These include:

- Residential and related spaces have been excluded. The campus is exploring partnership models, particularly with adjacent properties, for the development of residential components necessary to support the campus.
- No competition or club athletics have been included as the campus is a branch of the main UNT campus in Denton.
- Initially, no or minimal space has been provided for dining, recreation/wellness and commercial (retail, entertainment, etc) uses. Similar to residential needs, the campus is seeking to form partnerships for the provision of these types of spaces and amenities.

Student Headcount	3,400	5,000	10,000	15,000	20,000
FTSE	2,550	3,750	8,000	12,750	17,000
Academic Space					
Classroom	39,780	58,500	101,760	149,940	175,440
Class Laboratories	31,097	60,975	162,720	222,041	259,335
Open Laboratories	22,950	26,250	56,000	76,500	85,000
Research Laboratories	2,560	5,120	26,880	60,000	137,280
Learning Commons	5,012	5,012	17,133	17,133	33,688
Collaborative Study	13,600	20,000	40,000	60,000	80,000
Academic Space Total NASF	114,999	175,857	404,493	585,614	770,743
Support Space					
Office & Office Service	43,680	73,360	182,000	232,120	371,280
Assembly & Exhibit	10,000	10,000	40,450	68,950	70,450
Physical Plan	2,093	6,485	33,172	47,437	62,890
Support Space Total NASF	55,773	89,845	255,622	348,507	504,620
Student Space					
Recreation & Kinesiology	10,000	10,000	92,340	137,985	184,774
Student-Centered Space	27,200	50,000	100,000	150,000	160,000
Student Health & Wellness	3,400	5,000	10,000	11,250	15,000
Student Space Total NASF	40,600	65,000	202,340	299,235	359,774
TOTAL NASF	211,372	330,702	862,455	1,233,356	1,635,137
NASF / FTSE	83	88	108	97	96
GSF @ 65% Efficiency	325,187	508,772	1,326,854	1,897,471	2,515,595

Summary

The UNT Frisco space needs will evolve rapidly over the initial growth periods depending on population increases, program offerings and general success of the campus. Regularly re-assessment of the above will be critical to ensure that the necessary spaces are being provided or planned for to support the campus.

Generally, the above indicated NASF/FTSE metric aligns with expectation that would see space growth rising continuously with a high-point occurring before starting a slow decline as specific-use facilities have been completed.

FIRST BUILDING

Beyond constructing the first physical building of the campus, significant infrastructure improvements to the site will be required. This first phase will include the installation of off-campus utility connections, landscaping, grading, roadways and parking, and other necessary improvements to create a functioning and inviting campus.

It is anticipated that the first building will be a multi-purpose academic facility that incorporates teaching and learning spaces, offices, select student services, student support spaces, and other resources. As the first building is unlikely to fulfill the forecasted space needs, assuming enrollment growth targets are realized, it is expected that existing facilities at Hall and Inspire Park will continue to be utilized for the foreseeable future. The size of the first building is estimated to be between 110,700 to 147,600 GSF at 3- to 4-stories.

Stakeholders expressed that fostering a positive campus experience for students and visitors from the initial opening was an important consideration when evaluating what to include in the first phase. Dependent on available funding, a few key features may be considered for inclusion in the first phase. These include:

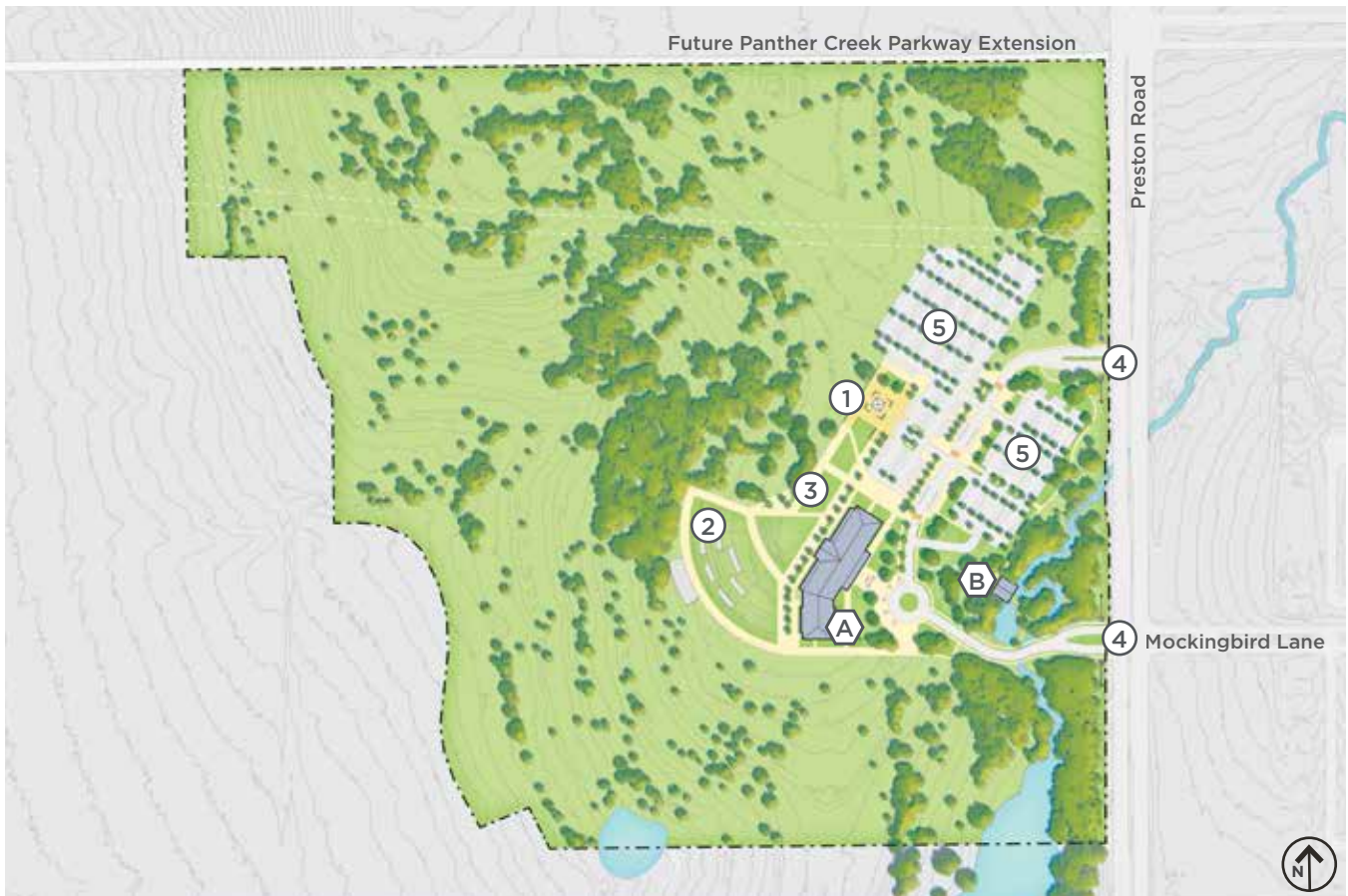
- Bell Tower: Centered on the ridge-line, the multi-story bell tower will be the tallest structure on campus, visible from extended distances and serving as a vertical landmark.
- Nature Pavilion: Positioned adjacent to the existing creek and pond, the proposed pavilion may include a large indoor-outdoor learning and event space that will provide space for campus and community events.

- Prairie Amphitheater: Proposed immediately west of the first building is a large, multi-purpose amphitheater of gradually sloping landscaped tiers with intermixed seating elements to support casual use and larger events.

The site will be accessed through two entry points off Preston Road with a loop road running between them to access campus location. The southern entry is aligned with Mockingbird Lane and is desirable to be a signalized intersection pending coordination with the City of Frisco and TxDOT. Both entry gateways will incorporate UNT branded signage. The loop road will provide access into two surface parking lots northeast of the first building. A future lot immediately south of the first building was also considered as an option, however, it presents a unique set of challenges. Technically, it falls outside of the first 50-acres designated in the master agreement for initial development and it also does not meet city vehicular egress codes at this phase (which will require an additional exit off the site indicated created by a southern connection shown in future phases). It also has more steep topography than the preferred lot shown along the ridge, which creates challenges with providing ADA parking and does not provide enough parking stalls to meet parking demand without expanding out into natural areas identified for preservation. Experientially, the preferred location north of the first building also creates a positive entry sequence for visitors who will park and then walk past the Bell Tower and along the Ridge Mall before entering the building.

Utility connection points are generally available towards the southeast corner of the site and along Preston Road.









Proposed Building	Footprint (GSF)	Low Range		High Range	
		# of Floors	Building GSF	# of Floors	Building GSF
A	36,900	3	110,700	4	147,600
B	3,025	1	3,025	1	3,025
		Total Low GSF		Total High GSF	
		113,725		150,625	



First Building

Key Components & Features

- A First Building
 - B Nature Pavilion
 - 1 Bell Tower
 - 2 Prairie Amphitheater
 - 3 Ridge Mall
 - 4 Entry Point from Preston Road
 - 5 Surface Parking
-
- * Building - If not included above, refer to previous page chart for letter designation of proposed building. Sequencing may vary.

	Campus Buildings		Water body
	Open Space		Trees
	Campus Pathways		Parking Lot
	Roads		Parking Garage



NEAR-TERM GROWTH

Projected near-term growth includes two additional buildings, expanded surface parking, extension of the Ridge Mall and the beginning of Central Mall. The development illustrated approximates growth anticipated within 0-10 years after campus opening. Due to a variety of potential internal and external factors that will influence how quickly UNT Frisco grows, the depicted near-term needs could be accelerated or slowed.

Building C is proposed across Ridge Mall from the first building. As illustrated, Building C ranges 94,275 to 125,700 GSF at 3 or 4 stories, but has flexibility to increase in size to accommodate evolving needs.

Building D is northeast of the first building, offering the next phase of incremental growth along the Ridge Mall, replaces a portion of surface parking. At 3 to 4 stories also, Building D adds between 91,350 to 121,800 GSF.

It is expected that buildings along Ridge Mall will be of a consistent height, so the near-term and later buildings will coordinate heights with the first building.

Experientially, the biggest change to the campus is the framing of the Ridge Mall by Building C to frame the central campus open space. Building D further extends Ridge Mall northeast, and creates the start of a new connection, Central Mall, which will ultimately link to the pedestrian connector spanning Panther Creek Parkway.

New trails may begin to connect the developing campus core to preserved natural areas at the base of the hill and link into regional trail networks off-site.

Upon completion of the Panther Creek Parkway extension to Preston Road, it is recommended that the campus install signature gateway signage at the new intersection.

Proposed Building	Footprint (GSF)	Low Range		High Range	
		# of Floors	Building GSF	# of Floors	Building GSF
C	31,425	3	94,275	4	125,700
D	30,450	3	91,350	4	121,800
		Total Low GSF		Total High GSF	
		185,625		247,500	



Near-Term Growth

Key Components & Features

C Building #2

D Building #3

1 Central Mall

2 Expanded Surface Parking

3 Identity Signage

4 Trail Network

***** Building - If not included above, refer to previous page chart for letter designation of proposed building. Sequencing may vary.

	Campus Buildings		Water body
	Open Space		Trees
	Campus Pathways		Parking Lot
	Roads		Parking Garage



MID-TERM GROWTH

Expanding north and northeast, additional buildings are added along Ridge Mall and Central Mall, with its accompanying amphitheater, is fully developed. At its completion the Central Mall will stretch from the Bell Tower to the pedestrian connector over Panther Creek Parkway. Park Mall, which runs along the 50' gas easement, begins to be defined, creating the start of the eventual east-west connection across the campus.

The development plan for mid-term growth is highly adaptable as the campus will likely experience significant growth, changes and new opportunities. Illustrated are eight additional multi-purpose buildings that range in approximate size between 60,000 to 200,000 GSF. Additionally, this phase also includes two new smaller stand-alone structures located in southeastern portion of the campus near the creek. These buildings are between 4,000 GSF and 8,000 GSF, each intended to support either partnership programs, science programs, or event space.

In total, between 761,225 to 1,157,900 GSF additional is shown ranging in height of 1- to 6-stories.

As the campus' built area grows northwards, two new entries and a second internal loop road feeding off of Panther Creek Parkway will likely be needed. Both new vehicular entries along Panther Creek Parkway should include new permanent campus gateway signs marking the threshold into campus.

At phase build out, the surface lots that provided much of the campus' parking during the near-term have been redeveloped. To accommodate parking needs, the campus will offer parking areas off both interior loop roads. A new parking structure may be built inside the East Campus Loop Road (with connected central plant) while new surface lots are built inside and surrounding the North Campus Loop Road.

Proposed Building	Footprint (GSF)	Low Range		High Range	
		# of Floors	Building GSF	# of Floors	Building GSF
E	32,550	3	97,650	4	130,200
F	24,500	3	73,500	4	98,000
G	20,400	3	61,200	4	81,600
H	30,075	4	120,300	6	180,450
I	33,450	3	100,350	6	200,700
J	32,150	3	96,450	4	128,600
K	44,300	3	132,900	5	221,500
L	18,750	3	56,250	4	75,000
M	7,225	1	7,225	2	14,450
N	11,400	1	11,400	1	11,400
O	4,000	1	4,000	2	8,000
P	4,000	1	4,000	2	8,000
		Total Low GSF		Total High GSF	
		761,225		1,157,900	











Mid-Term Growth

Key Components & Features

- ① Ridge Mall
- ② Central Mall
- ③ Park Mall
- ④ Central Amphitheater
- ⑤ North Campus Loop Road
- ⑥ Campus Entry Gateway
- ⑦ Parking (Surface / Structured)

⬡* Building - If not included above, refer to previous page chart for letter designation of proposed building. Sequencing may vary.

	Campus Buildings		Water body
	Open Space		Trees
	Campus Pathways		Parking Lot
	Roads		Parking Garage



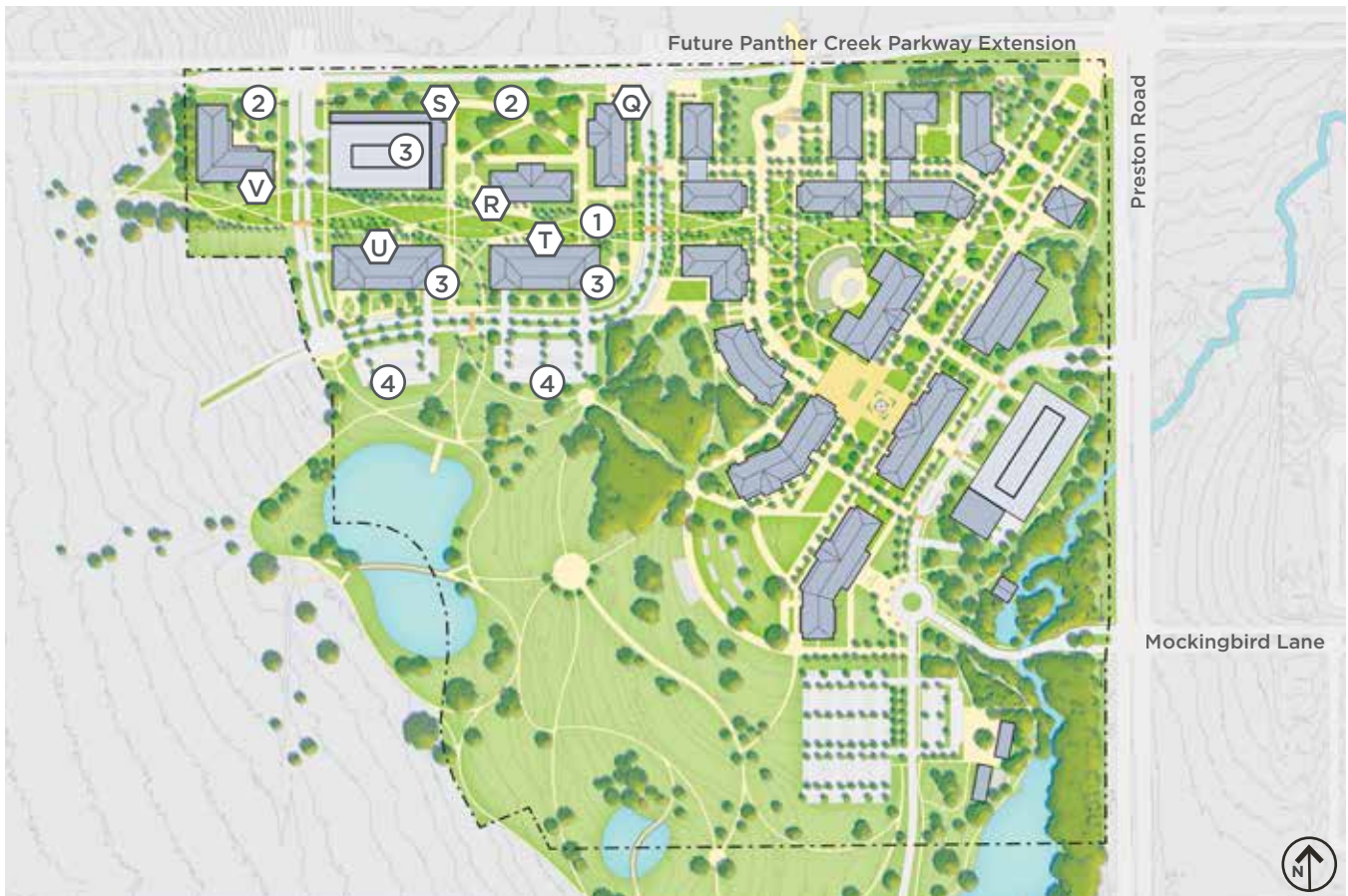
LONGER-TERM GROWTH

The final phase of development within the master plan expands campus west between Panther Creek Parkway and the North Campus Loop Road, replacing surface lots with new buildings, open spaces, and parking structures. Development shown is expected 30+ years in the future, though certain elements could be built earlier if UNT finds alternate opportunities to leverage these sites. In total, longer term growth is expected to add between 476,800 to 778,100 GSF of additional space assuming buildings are between 2- and 6-stories in height.

New proposed parking structures will consolidate parking and enable the preservation of natural space at the base of the hill. Two of the garages are located beneath buildings tucked into the grade (minimizing their visibility). The third is a larger central garage located off the western Panther Creek Parkway entry which will accommodate most of the parking demand for the north side of the campus.

Two new large open spaces are created along Panther Creek Parkway that are intended to create an open and welcoming feel to the campus edge and offer views further into the campus site.

Proposed Building	Footprint (GSF)	Low Range		High Range	
		# of Floors	Building GSF	# of Floors	Building GSF
Q	20,625	4	82,500	6	123,750
R	20,625	4	82,500	6	123,750
S	16,200	4	64,800	6	97,200
T	31,450	2	62,900	4	125,800
U	31,450	2	62,900	4	125,800
V	30,300	4	121,200	6	181,800
		Total Low GSF		Total High GSF	
		476,800		778,100	



Long-Term Growth (Full Build-Out)

Key Components & Features

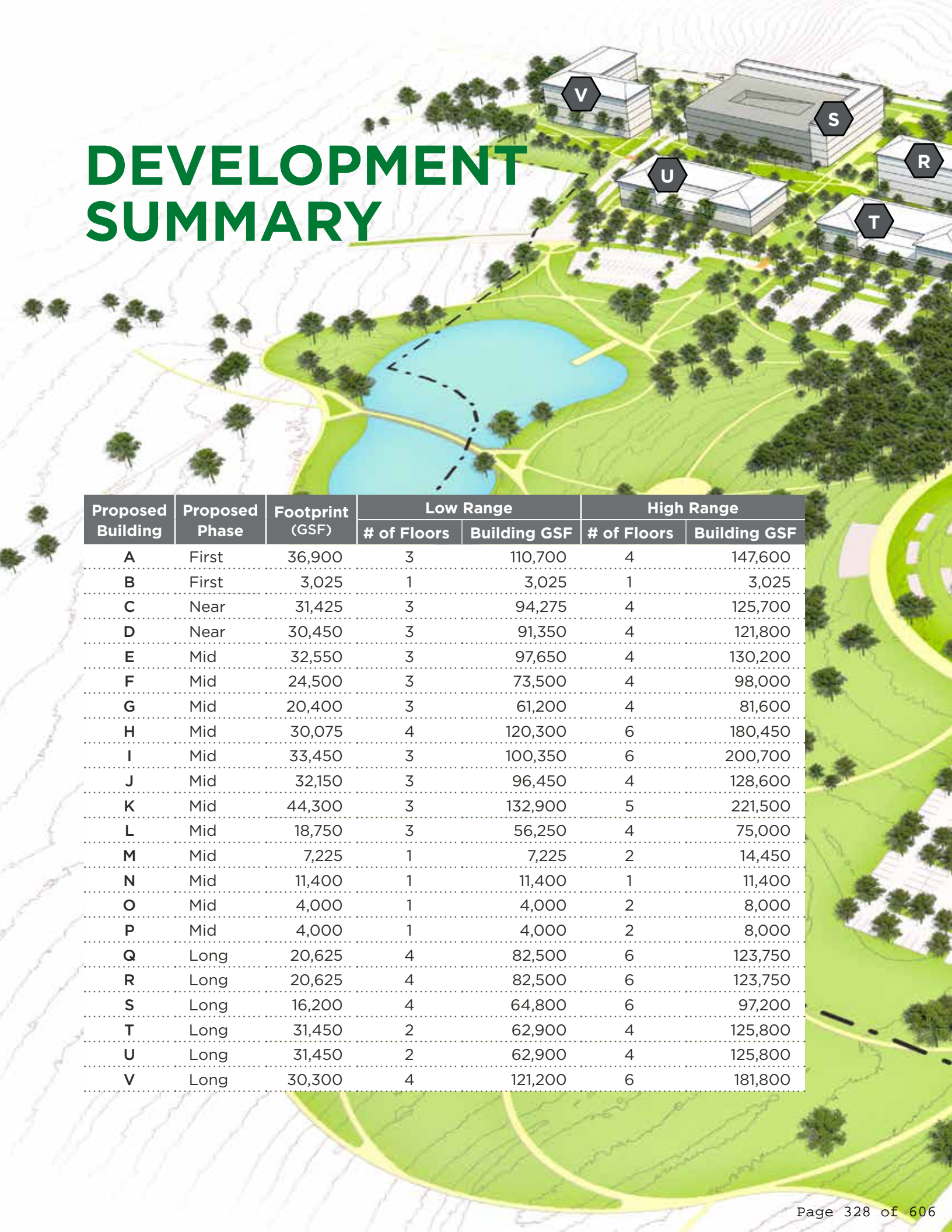
- ① Park Mall
- ② Quad / Courtyard / Plaza
- ③ Parking Structure
- ④ Parking Lots

	Campus Buildings		Water body
	Open Space		Trees
	Campus Pathways		Parking Lot
	Roads		Parking Garage

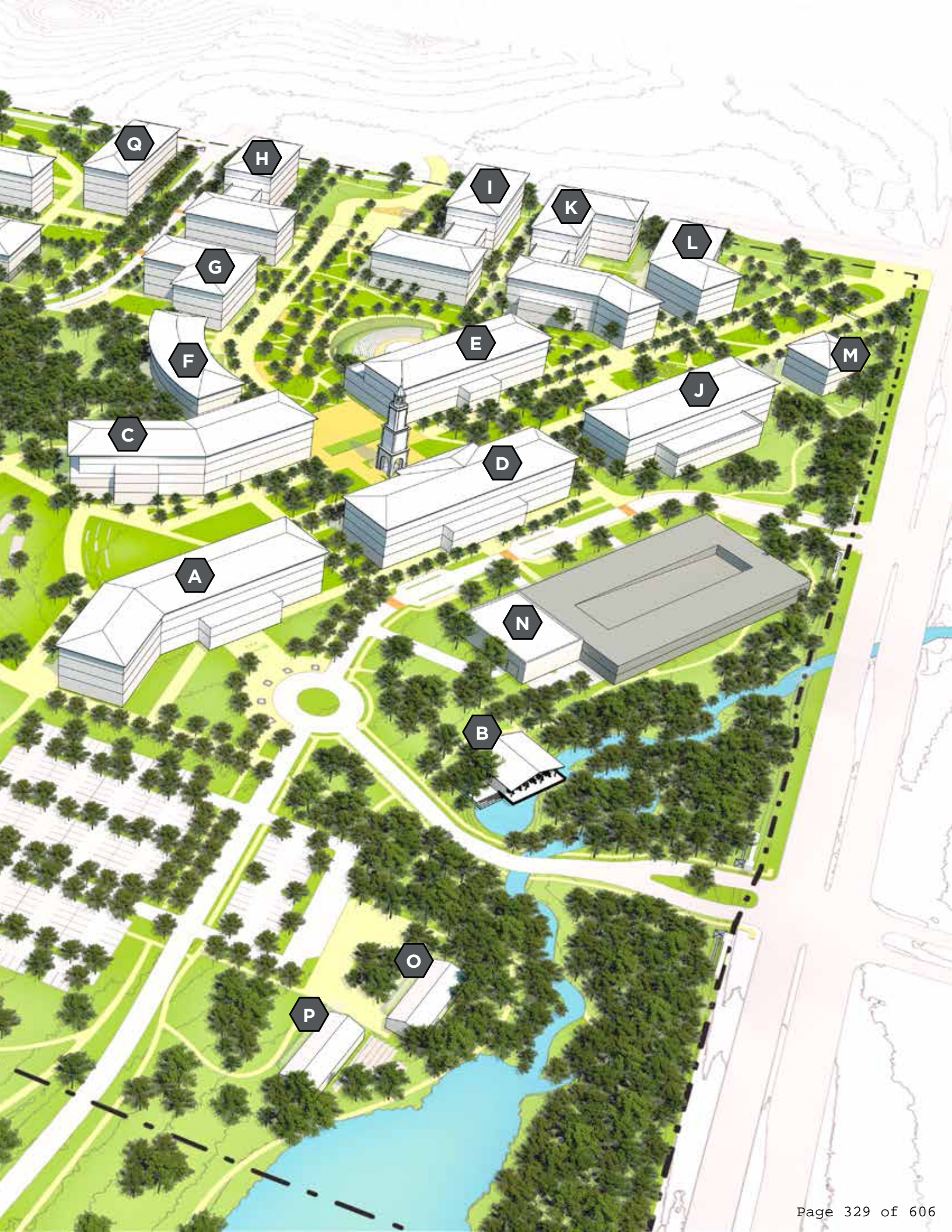
* Building - If not included above, refer to previous page chart for letter designation of proposed building. Sequencing may vary.



DEVELOPMENT SUMMARY



Proposed Building	Proposed Phase	Footprint (GSF)	Low Range		High Range	
			# of Floors	Building GSF	# of Floors	Building GSF
A	First	36,900	3	110,700	4	147,600
B	First	3,025	1	3,025	1	3,025
C	Near	31,425	3	94,275	4	125,700
D	Near	30,450	3	91,350	4	121,800
E	Mid	32,550	3	97,650	4	130,200
F	Mid	24,500	3	73,500	4	98,000
G	Mid	20,400	3	61,200	4	81,600
H	Mid	30,075	4	120,300	6	180,450
I	Mid	33,450	3	100,350	6	200,700
J	Mid	32,150	3	96,450	4	128,600
K	Mid	44,300	3	132,900	5	221,500
L	Mid	18,750	3	56,250	4	75,000
M	Mid	7,225	1	7,225	2	14,450
N	Mid	11,400	1	11,400	1	11,400
O	Mid	4,000	1	4,000	2	8,000
P	Mid	4,000	1	4,000	2	8,000
Q	Long	20,625	4	82,500	6	123,750
R	Long	20,625	4	82,500	6	123,750
S	Long	16,200	4	64,800	6	97,200
T	Long	31,450	2	62,900	4	125,800
U	Long	31,450	2	62,900	4	125,800
V	Long	30,300	4	121,200	6	181,800



GUIDELINES

6

OVERVIEW

Introduction

The Guidelines establish parameters for development of the University of North Texas Frisco Branch Campus to realize the vision and aspirations set forth in the 2019 Campus Master Plan. The guidelines direct the formation of a cohesive built environment that is maintainable, memorable, and distinct in its functional consistency and aesthetic unity. The parameters outlined in the guidelines set a minimum level of performance, subject to review and approval.

Organization

The Campus Guidelines are organized in five interrelated sets of guidelines related to varying campus systems and scales:

- **Planning Guidelines** define campus-wide parameters necessary to implement a consistent and cohesive physical environment.
- **Architectural Guidelines** provide the design vocabulary for the construction of new and renovation of existing buildings.

- **Landscape Guidelines** establish the design language and material usage at a campus-wide and building-level scale to ensure a consistent open space character across the campus.
- **Wayfinding Guidelines** create a framework for cohesive campus identity through unified signage to clearly communicate information.

Sustainability

Planning and design of the campus environment will provide for LEED Silver Standards.

Review

Individual projects are subject to review and approval for compliance with the Campus Master Plan and Campus Guidelines. Further information regarding this process are included in this chapter in the Planning & Design Review Process section.

PLANNING GUIDELINES

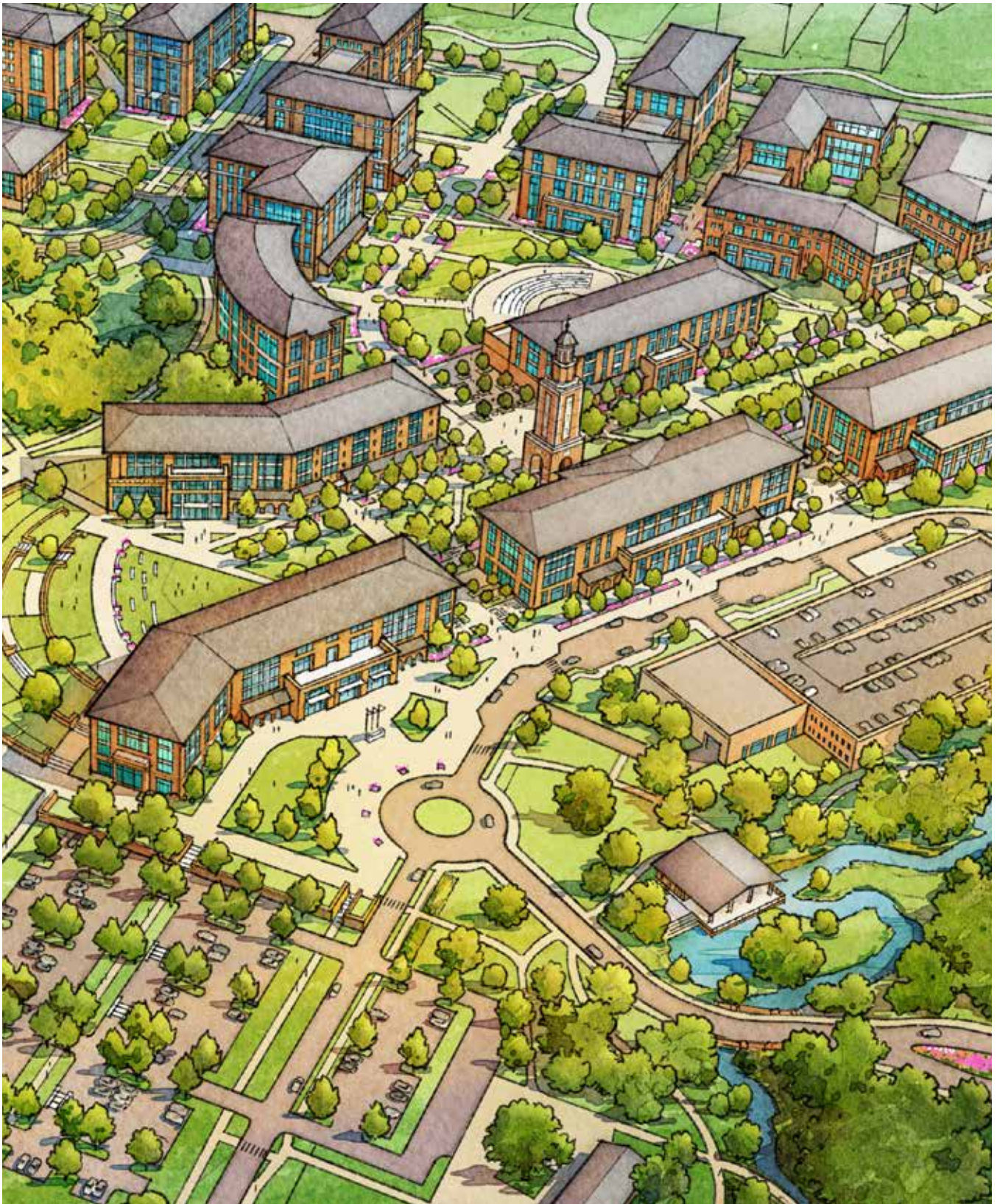
Overview

The Planning Guidelines define the campus-wide parameters necessary to implement a consistent and cohesive physical environment. As a new campus, the Planning Guidelines will serve an immediate and enduring role in steering the initial and ongoing development of campus. These guidelines set the overarching organization that will define the character and legacy of the campus.

Closely aligned with the Campus Framework, these guidelines are both informed and influenced by the Connectivity Network, Open Space Network, and Activity Nodes identified in

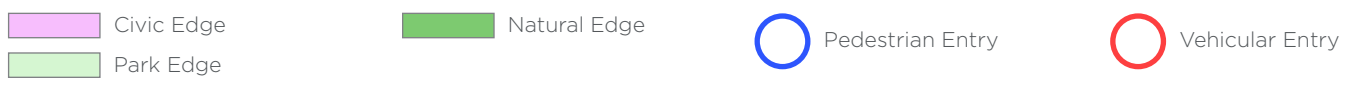
the Campus Framework. Similarly, the Planning Guidelines should be utilized in conjunction with the other architectural, landscape, and wayfinding guidelines included within this chapter. The Planning Guidelines address the following seven parameters:

- Edges & Thresholds
- Organization & Orientation
- Alignments & Setbacks
- Typology & Character
- Heights & Massing
- Vistas & Views
- Permeability & Visibility





Campus Edges & Thresholds



Edges & Thresholds

The campus is bounded by three distinct edge conditions that provide for unique experiences when approaching or entering the campus.

Civic Edge

Buildings and open spaces along the Civic Edge will be highly visible along Panther Creek Parkway and should express the identity of the campus through their design while also serving as a buffer for the rest of campus. Landscape and site elements along this edge should provide consistency to establish a clear identity and demarcation of the campus boundary.

Natural Edge

The existing Natural Edge along Preston Road should be maintained and enhanced. Building designs should consider visibility of the campus that will occur over the top of vegetation. Landscape and site elements along this edge should be utilized to establish a clear demarcation of the campus boundary and should be appropriately balanced with the natural context.

Park Edge

The southern edge of campus will adjoin with future City of Frisco parkland. A significant portion of the campus along this edge is maintained in its natural state and should be blended with the park's edge to provide a seamless transition. Identification of the campus boundary should occur at connection points along the trail network.



Campus Zones

South Zone

Ridge Zone

North Zone

Organization & Orientation

The organization and orientation of the campus is primarily defined by the Connectivity and Open Space Network components of the Framework. The campus is organized in three primary zones, two of which should support development of buildings and opens spaces.

North Zone

The North Zone approximately parallels the future Panther Creek Parkway and the existing 50' Atmos Energy gas easement. Development in the North Zone should generally be oriented in an east-west direction.

Ridge Zone

Development in the Ridge Zone occurs along the existing ridgeline that runs in a southwest from the intersection of Preston Road and Panther Creek Parkway. Development of buildings and open spaces in the Ridge Zone should parallel the existing ridgeline and reinforce this southwestern orientation.

South Zone

The South Zone should remain primarily in its natural state with minimal development of buildings. Site amenities and features, such as trails, seating areas, and retention/detention ponds may occur. These elements should be oriented to respond to the natural topography and vegetation.



Campus Alignments & Setbacks



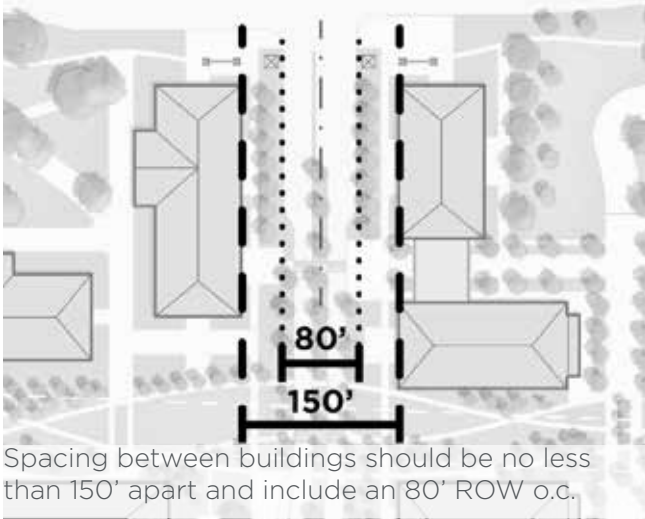
Alignments & Setbacks

Detailed in the Campus Framework, the Open Space and Connectivity Networks establish the primary alignments for future development to create a lasting campus experience. The corresponding diagram identifies building faces where forms should respond to the Framework to ensure a cohesive on-campus experience.

To ensure a consistent physical identity along open space, campus edges and interior roadways, development should align to the designated setbacks illustrated in the corresponding diagram. Key setbacks occur along the following:

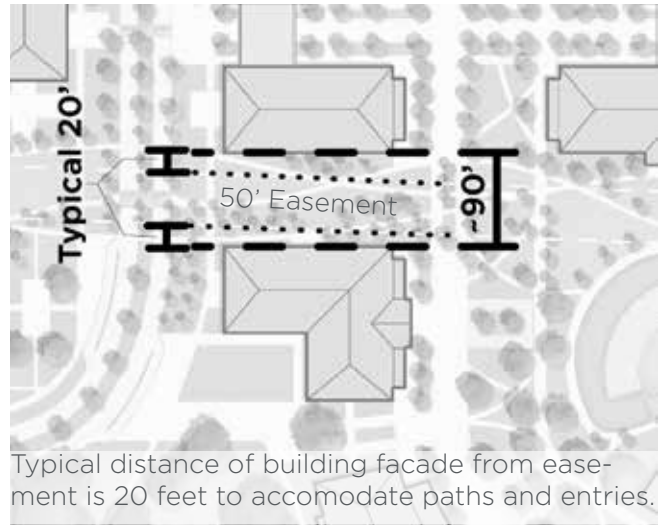
- Ridge Mall
- Central Mall
- Park Mall
- North Campus Loop
- East Campus Loop
- Panther Creek Parkway

Some variation in the building face (both encroachments and set-backs) to add focus to entries, places for informal gathering and enhanced landscaping are seen as assets. However, in no case should these variations or encroachments block view corridors or pedestrian pathways.



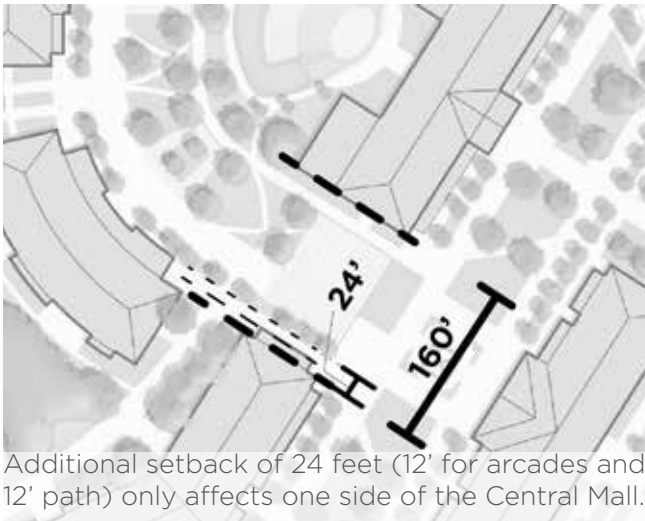
Spacing between buildings should be no less than 150' apart and include an 80' ROW o.c.

(A) North Loop Road Alignment & Setback



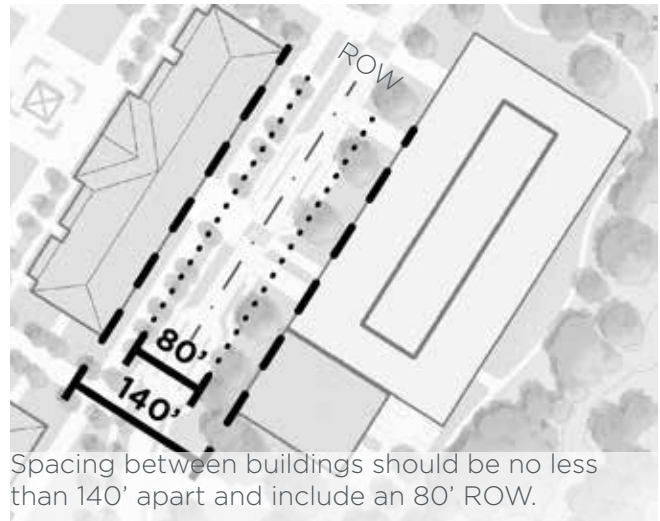
Typical distance of building facade from easement is 20 feet to accommodate paths and entries.

(B) Park Mall Alignment & Setback



Additional setback of 24 feet (12' for arcades and 12' path) only affects one side of the Central Mall.

(C) Central Mall Alignment & Setback

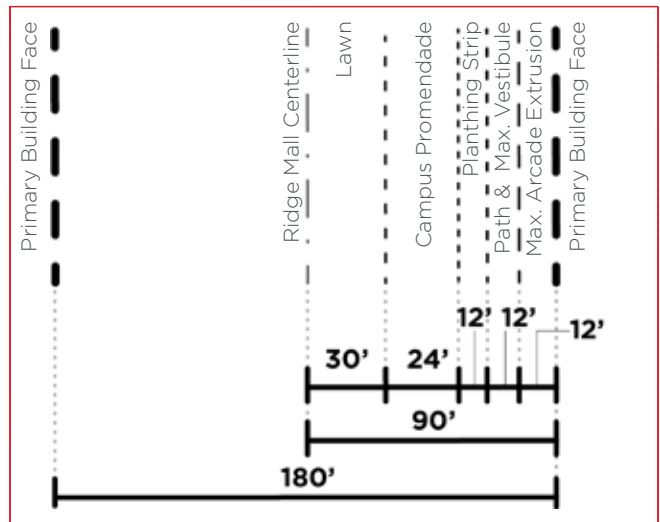


Spacing between buildings should be no less than 140' apart and include an 80' ROW.

(E) East Loop Road Alignment & Setback



(D) Ridge Mall Alignment & Setback



(D) Detailed dimensions (Ridge Mall)



Building Typology & Character

 Focus Facades

Typology & Character

Building typology should be based on simple ‘bar’ buildings as a starting point to allow articulation based on Planning Guidelines and programmatic requirements. The Campus Master Plan illustrates multiple variations of the ‘bar’ building typology as a benchmark. Additional variations may be considered for review and approval based on appropriateness to the master plan and guidelines.

The character of buildings on campus, along with other design elements, should establish a cohesive aesthetic that creates a campus fabric. This fabric is established with a majority of buildings sharing similar aesthetics accentuated with limited, key, focus facades. Focus facades occur in locations on campus that are highly visibility and play a significant role in setting the overall campus character. Focus facades require careful consideration of program, and context, throughout the design and review process.





Parking Structures:

- Ⓐ 5 floors @ 12' = 60' max above grade
- Ⓑ 2 floors @ 12' = 24' max above grade

Building Heights

 1 Story	 1-2 Stories	 2-4 Stories
 3-4 Stories	 3-5 Stories	 4-6 Stories

Massing & Heights

Building massings should be simple in geometry, avoiding excessive width, length, volume, or overly complex shapes. The mass of buildings should support the human scale through volumetric elements, geometric shifts, and proportions of building elements such as arcades, windows, and entries. Building use and program should suggest appropriate floor plate size and depth, while also supporting daylighting.

The heights of buildings influence both the experience and capacity of the campus. Buildings heights should support defining the human scale and campus open spaces while also taking advantage of view opportunities.

Generally, buildings north of the 50' Atmos Energy gas easement should range in height from 4 - 6 stories (60' to 95' in height), while those south of the 50' easement should range in height from 3 - 4 stories (45' to 65' in height). Buildings parallel to the Ridge Mall should maintain a homogeneous height to establish a consistent datum along the mall's length. The Bell Tower is excluded from the above parameters. The master plan estimates it to be roughly 130' to 150' in height, but additional studies should be undertaken to determine its final design height in relation to campus buildings and views to the tower from off-site.

Parking structures should be built to a height that achieves needed capacity without obstructing sightliness, or making the structure itself a prominent visual element.



Campus Views



Vistas & Views

Grand vistas on the campus occur primarily along the three main malls: Ridge Mall, Central Mall, and Park Mall. These vistas should be reinforced by building edges and landscape elements while avoiding interruptions (except in extraordinary circumstances such as with the Bell Tower).

Views occur both externally and internally to campus.

External views to campus should be maintained and enhanced from Preston Road and Panther Creek Parkway to reinforce campus identity.

Additionally, views from the City of Frisco parkland looking upwards to the campus should be maintained and enhanced to create welcoming edge to the campus.

On campus, views comprise both views inside the campus (views internal to campus) and those looking outward to the surrounding context (views from campus). Internal campus views should leverage view corridors through careful consideration of building and landscape elements. Views looking outward should be maintained and enhanced as the campus develops to provide visual connectivity to the surrounding area and create a broader sense of place connected to the local fabric.



Permeability and Visibility

— Key Edges

Permeability & Visibility

As a pedestrian-oriented campus and active ground plane is critical for a successful and energetic experience. Permeability and visibility should be maximized to create an active ground plan through building and landscape design.

Key strategies to achieve an active ground include but are not limited to:

- Locate highly utilized, shared, public spaces within building ground floors adjacent to primary Framework Connectivity and Opens Space Network elements.
- Provide both interior and exterior collaboration spaces including formal and informal, large and small, and hi-tech and low-tech spaces to meet the diverse needs of the campus community.
- Create strong indoor-outdoor connections by showcasing the active public and collaborative spaces contained within through ample transparent glazing.
- Incorporate texture, material change, and other architectural and landscape elements to provide visual interest and promote a human-scaled pedestrian realm.

ARCHITECTURAL GUIDELINES

Overview

The Architectural Guidelines provide the design vocabulary for the construction of new buildings, and the eventual renovation of existing buildings, across the campus. This design vocabulary encompasses architectural elements that are specific to individual building projects, but directly interrelate and complement the Planning Guidelines and Landscape Guidelines.

These guidelines pursue shaping an enduring character that will steward the future of the physical environment without prescribing rigid solutions. The architectural elements in the guidelines create a structure to unify the campus environment while also acknowledging the diversification of building uses and typologies over time.

The architectural guidelines provide guidance toward the overall palette of materials. The architectural guidelines address the following architectural elements:

- Walls - Exterior Enclosures
- Openings - Windows, Doors & Entries
- Roofs
- Shading
- Screening

While this section avoids defining precise and specific standards, the forthcoming first building will set an on-campus architectural precedent that will influence later buildings. Future buildings should generally reflect the character and materiality of the first building in order to maintain a cohesive character across the campus.

Hierarchy of Material Use

The architectural guidelines delineate the hierarchy of use of materials for each of the architectural elements. Each level serves a different purpose and offers enhanced and complementary outcomes. The architectural guidelines are intended to direct the material palette while allowing for color and texture as per approval.

Primary Materials

Primary materials form the majority of the architectural palette across the campus. They define the language and expression of the buildings and their surrounding spaces.

Secondary Materials

Secondary materials are intended to complement the primary materials. They are used to highlight a building feature to offer enhanced architectural expression.

Tertiary Materials

Tertiary materials are materials that are required for technical specifications and building performance. They should always complement the color and texture of the primary and secondary materials.

The summary table on the adjacent page provides guidance on the allowable and not allowable use of the materials for different architectural elements.

- The table columns each define one of the hierarchy of material use levels described above. This hierarchy defines an order of importance prominence (Primary -> Secondary -> Tertiary).
- Materials allowed can be used in a lower order within a given architectural element, but they cannot be used in a higher order for that same architectural element than designated.

Summary Table

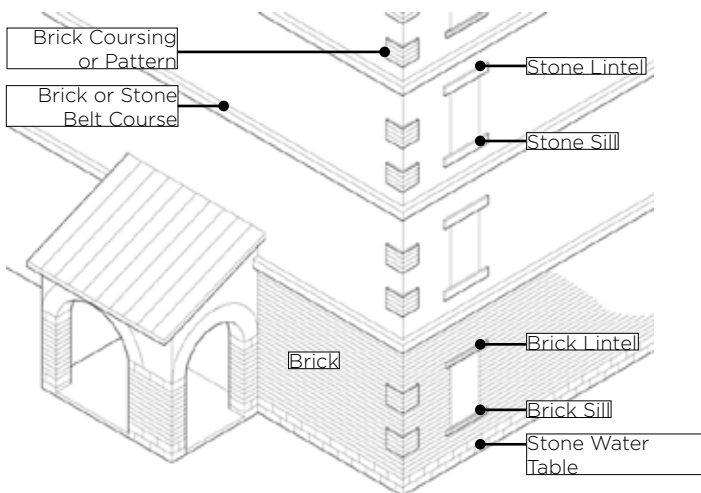
	Primary	Secondary	Tertiary	Not Allowable
Walls - Exterior Enclosure				
Brick - Polychromatic	Allowed			
Brick - Monochromatic		Allowed*		
Stone		Allowed*		
Exposed Metal			Allowed*	
Openings - Windows, Doors and Entries				
Clear Glass	Allowed*			
Tinted Glass	Allowed*			
Metal		Allowed		
Brick		Allowed		
Stone		Allowed		
Wood				Not Allowed
Roofs				
Metal Standing Seem	Allowed			
Architectural Shingles		Allowed		
Tile				Not Allowed
Shading				
Brick	Allowed			
Stone	Allowed			
Metal Standing Seem	Allowed			
Wood		Allowed		
Metal			Allowed*	
Screening				
Brick	Allowed			
Stone	Allowed			
Metal		Allowed		
* - Limited Use - Further explained on individual architectural element pages				

Walls - Exterior Enclosure

As the main exterior enclosure element, walls should consist primarily of brick masonry with stone accents. Variations in brick patterns may occur through adjustment to bond pattern, coursing, banding, or other strategies in limited quantity to articulate massing and scale. Further masonry accents, such as water tables and belt courses, in brick or stone should be utilized to articulate massing and scale.

Material Use

- Primarily polychromatic brick blend with limited areas of corresponding monochromatic as a secondary material.
- Textured Stone for the base of walls (eg. water table).
- Smooth stone for belt courses and other accents.
- Exposed metal should be used in a limited capacity. Where used, it should be a complementary color and texture palette for trims, closures, parapets, and exposed miscellaneous elements.

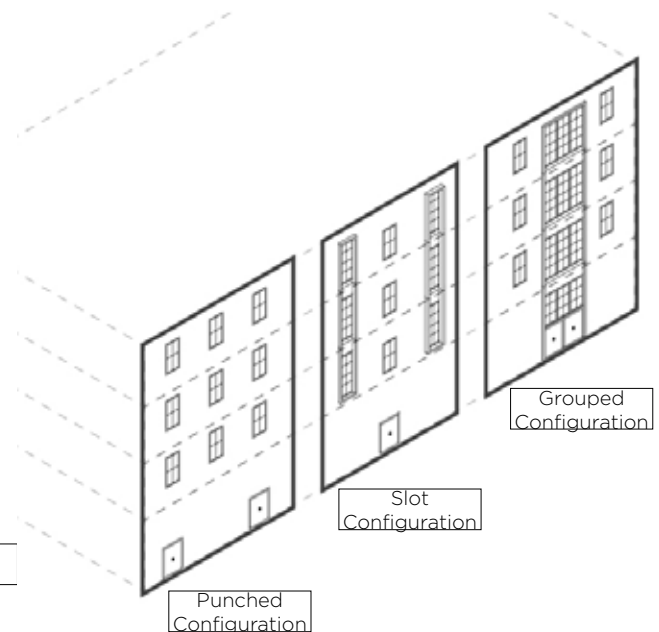


Openings - Windows, Doors and Entries

Openings assist articulation of the massing, pattern, and scale of the overall exterior enclosure while allowing permeability - both physical and visual - into the interior of the building. They also provide a sense of arrival and entry. Windows shall be based on a module of punched openings that can be combined vertically into slot configurations, or combined into larger grouped configurations. Doors and entries should follow similar modules and configurations as the windows and align with other elements on the building face above.

Material Use

- Clear glass at ground level.
- Tinted glass at upper levels.
- Metal for mullions and framing in a complementary color and tone to the overall building palette.
- Brick or stone (in smooth finish) for opening surrounds, lintels and sills.

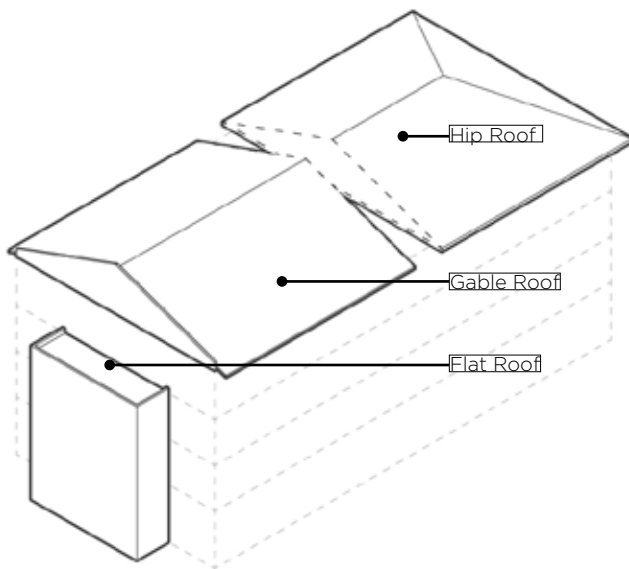


Roofs

Buildings should primarily incorporate pitched roofs in a hip or gable configuration. Limited use of flat roofs and parapets is allowable where required by building massing or configuration.

Material Use

- Metal standing seam configuration, in a complementary color and tone to the overall building palette.
- Roofs colors should match the first building on campus, or their immediate on-campus neighbors, unless otherwise approved by the University
- Architectural shingles in a complementary color and tone to the overall building palette.

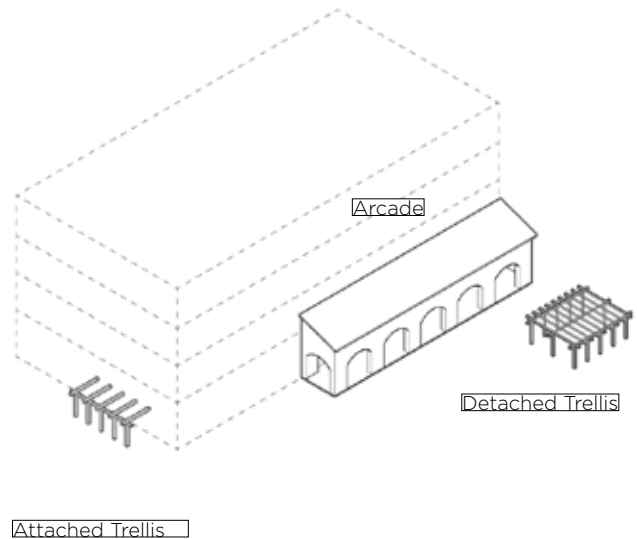


Shading

Covered walkways, trellises, and building arcades provide a shaded network of pathways to circulate around the campus. Additionally, they serve as intermediate elements between the landscape and buildings. Buildings should incorporate shading elements along or adjacent to their ground floors in appropriate areas.

Materials Use

- Brick and/or stone similar to wall elements.
- Metal standing seam configuration, for roof of arcades.
- Wood for underside of roof at arcades.
- Metal, for trellises, in a complementary color and tone to the overall building palette.

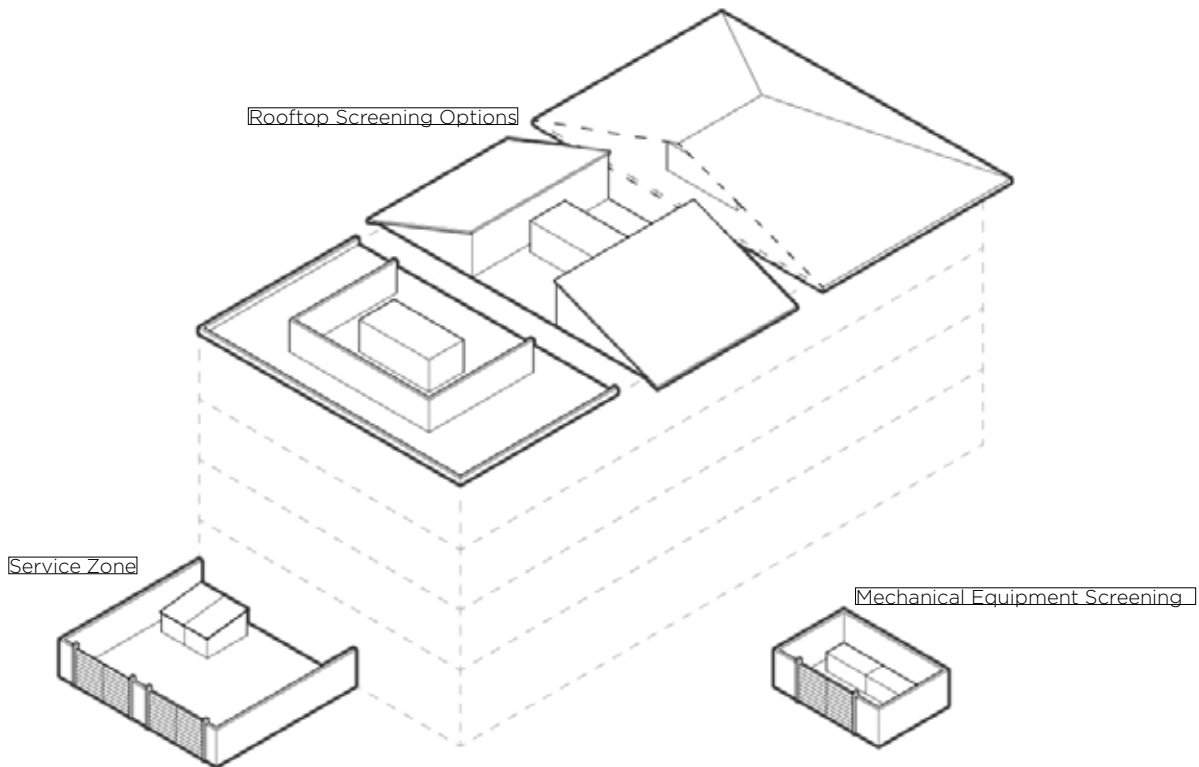


Screening

Mechanical equipment and service zones should be located, and screened, to limit their impact on the campus experience. Roof or attic located mechanical equipment should be coordinated with pitched roofs, and screened from view at the ground level. Ground mounted mechanical equipment should be located in unobtrusive areas, and screened with enclosure walls and landscape. Similarly, building service areas should be located in unobtrusive areas and screened enclosure walls.

Materials Use

- Brick and/or stone for ground level enclosures similar to wall elements.
- Metal for secure (gated) enclosures in a complementary color and tone to the overall building palette.
- Metal for screens on rooftops.



LANDSCAPE GUIDELINES

Overview

The campus Landscape Guidelines provide continuity for a cohesive overall campus character and aesthetic that offers opportunities for design expression at key locations. Likewise, approaches for sustainable landscape design, maintenance and considerations for public safety are incorporated to ensure the long term functionality of the campus environment. The guidelines establish a direction that promotes a strong campus identity for a greenfield campus with projected growth overtime; and ensures that the open space environment exhibits the highest standards of design.



Landscape Design Objectives

The foundation of the guidelines:

- Establishing a consistent design language for a variety of open space types, including but not limited to, campus gateways, corridors, quads, plazas, edges, parking lots and streetscapes - all of which create a strong sense of place and campus community.
- Encouraging a pedestrian focused campus with supporting landscape elements that enhance the pedestrian environment.
- Recognizing UNT's brand and establishing a standard that is both unique to the Frisco campus yet part of the larger UNT narrative.
- Promoting healthy and educational outdoor environments for students and the broader Frisco community that takes advantage of existing site assets through preserved natural areas with the campus and outdoor student spaces that are integrated into the fabric of the campus.
- Demonstrating UNT's commitment to sustainable and ecological practices.

Overall Landscape Character

The overall Landscape Master Plan promotes sustainable and ecological practices by preserving natural assets while reinforcing spacial hierarchy in relation to campus amenities and

buildings. The approach to landscape is reflected in the overall site planning for the campus, dividing the site into two primary character zones that form the foundation for how landscape design is introduced throughout the campus.

Structured Zone









Developed portions of the campus incorporate a structured approach to landscape design. The role of landscape within this zone is to provide human comfort, reinforce circulation patterns, amplify gathering spaces and frame key views within the campus. Landscape maintenance for this zone is higher intensity with a focus on year-round use, public safety and the overall 'image' of the campus.

Natural Zone

The southwest portion of the campus is generally characterized by gently sloping terrain and low-land natural areas. Development within this zone is focused on recreational access, ecological preservation, storm water mitigation and environmental education. This area emphasizes native vegetation with maintenance programs based around preserving ecological health, and ensuring public safety along access corridors.



Proposed Landscape Zones

	Preserved Natural Area		Formal Buffer		Quad Corridor		Leisure Corridor
	Nature Outdoor/Education		Courtyard/Plazas		Natural Corridor		Campus Promenade

Landscape Zones

Defined landscape zones support the overall master plan, creating clear distinctions between organized and formal landscapes versus natural and organic landscapes. These zones are further reinforced by selection of plants, trees, and landscape elements that support their overall character.

Green Corridors

Green corridors provide comfortable and distinct connections between key campus destinations, reinforcing the circulation hierarchy of the campus while contributing to the overall campus character. They share a critical role with other public open space in contributing to the social fabric and legibility of the campus.

Ridge Mall - Prominently located within the academic core and on axis with the northeast gateway intersection, the Ridge Mall offers grand views into and from the heart of the campus, acting as the primary processional corridor. Large central lawns flanked by continuous tree-lined campus promenades provide expansive open space for flexible daily use and event space. Informally organized Live Oaks are located along crossing paths to provide shaded gather points and to frame views of key architectural moments. A planted buffer zone between the edge of the promenades and adjacent building facades integrate seating and lighting, along with ornamental ground covers, grasses and small trees to provide soft transitions between architecture and open space.

Central Mall - This central corridor extends out from the bridge crossing, intersects with the leisure corridor and connects to the main promenade corridor. It is adjacent to several campus courtyards and plazas, offering a distinct informal character with organically organized landscape. Mix of trees along the paths and internal lawns are grouped together to form spatial enclosures and shade. Sculptural seating and elements may be introduced at distant intervals within the corridor's internal spaces.

Park Mall - along the gas line easement, offers open lawn areas for lounging with mix of trees grouped together at permitted intervals. The edges of pathways on both sides of the corridor may contain benches and area lighting at suggested intervals.

Courtyards and Plazas

Courtyards and plazas provide open air informal gathering spots for students in between classes. These social interaction spaces should respond to the context, scale and building entries, that naturally began to define the boundaries. These spaces should also be designed with shade provided by grouping of trees with a mix of movable and fixed seating. Clear zones should be defined for circulation versus gathering, through the use of ground materials such as hardscape versus softscape, and through placement of furnishings. Lighting should be integrated as to mark the plazas and courtyards as destination points for evening navigation and wayfinding.

Formal Buffer / Perimeter Landscape

The design of the campus perimeter plays an important role in defining the campus edge, as the programmed threshold between the public and campus.

Civic Edge - The campus side edge contains a planting zone from the curb for incorporating trees and plants, a two way bike lane, and a pedestrian sidewalk. The trees are lined formally along this street edge to address the future development across Panther Creek Parkway

Natural Edge - The campus side edge contains a planting zone from the curb for incorporating trees and plants, a two way bike lane, and a pedestrian sidewalk. The trees are arranged informally along this edge to complement the adjacent preserved natural zones of the site.







Park Edge - As part of the master plan, the university site has significant topography with undisturbed natural zones that support the existing ecosystem. Where possible, care should be taken to minimize impact to mature trees and maintain the overall health of the site. These site assets provide the campus with varied experiences that are programmed through a connected green trail network. This trail systems should work with the topography to elevate the experience within the natural ecology of the site.

Preserved Outdoor Education Zone

The existing conditions on the southeast portion of the site are optimal for preserving natural assets that can be utilized for educational purposes, reinforcing the university's interest in ecological and sustainable practices. A sequence of outdoor learning rooms can be programmed within the preserved zone for hosting academic and research groups. These opportunities can be open to the broader Frisco academic community of all ages. This area should continue to blend seamlessly into the surrounding site through existing vegetation, connected by a larger trail network that navigates through a broader natural zone at south of the site to the planned campus grounds north of the site.



Key Spaces

	Portrait Plaza		Pedestrian Bridge Gateway		Central Amphitheater
	Bell Tower Plaza		Campus Malls		Prairie Amphitheater

Key Spaces

Prairie Amphitheater

The Prairie Amphitheater is a significant centerpiece for the campus, offering views of the city from an elevated position, with possibility to host campus ceremonies. Subtle grass steps with 1 foot wide concrete edges, should terrace towards the Southeast view, with dispersed trees that do not block the view of the horizon. Lighting should be kept to a minimum to allow opportunities to observe the sky and the city beyond.

Central Amphitheater

The Central Amphitheaters provide students an open-air venue for campus performances that

contribute towards building a strong community. The amphitheater should be designed along a gradual slope that terraces towards the stage, with a thick tree lined backdrop of trees. Terraced seating should be designed to face towards the East, to avoid sunset glare in late evenings. Adequate amount of buffer should be provided between adjacent academic programs and stage performances to avoid conflicts in noise disturbances.

Main Campus Campus Gateway - Portrait Plaza

The main campus gateway is an opportunity to create an iconic marker at a highly visible intersection, that is emblematic of UNT and unique to the Frisco campus. The campus' main corner provides the opportunity for a vibrant

gateway, with the use of strategic signage, landscape and lighting. Signage should be placed at the center of the corner with views on axis from the street intersection. The foreground lawn should host approximately 4-5 mature Live Oaks marking a grand entrance, while continuing to provide views to the Ridge Mall view corridor via the underside of the tree canopy. A grove of trees will serve as the backdrop to the main sign while controlling views down the Ridge Mall to the main Bell Tower. Lighting should highlight the signage supported by tree up-lighting at the grove and Live Oaks to create a grand entrance ambiance. Opportunities exist for integration of a flag behind the main sign.

Bell Tower

Visible from miles away, bell towers often become landmark symbols for campuses. They also serve as a backdrop to major campus ceremonies and become highly photographed elements. The landscape around the UNT Bell Tower should be simple and elegant to allow the architecture of the tower to remain prominent. A buffer of tall grasses around the base of the Bell Tower can discourage students from climbing the tower at off-hours, and forcing circulation to occur at a safe distance from and around it. A combination of open lawn and plaza paving near the Bell Tower is encouraged for hosting ceremonies.

Connected Green Network - Campus Malls

The three primary malls programmed within the central campus are designed to connect a larger open space network. This connected green network promotes healthy lifestyle and enhances the natural environment.

Pedestrian Bridge Gateway

The Pedestrian Bridge and associated gateway provides an opportunity to safely and seamlessly connect the campus to the larger community, while advertising the university to commuters. To maximize its benefit and usage, the bridge structure should provide opportunities to integrate lighting and signage. The descent of the bridge offers a significant opportunity to integrate a sloping/terraced lawn that looks onto an academic building, offering visual interest and creating a unique gathering space with terraced steps. This sloped/terraced lawn can

host a mix of trees to provide shade and frame views. The arrival point onto the campus, at the bridge landing, should be designed with a plaza that offers seating and shade. The bridge landing plaza space should have ample open space to allow flow of traffic by pedestrians and alternative micro-mobilities.

Space Types

Parking Lots and Drop Off/Pick Up Locations

Parking Lots, Drop Off and Pick Up points on campus serve a critical role in providing students and faculty access to and from campus. These areas should be designed with student safety in mind, while incorporating sustainable design practices. Parking areas should provide ample shade for parked vehicles and pedestrian traffic, while incorporating low-level planting to help buffer the visual impact of cars. Islands reserved for tree plantings should provide ample soil volume for healthy tree growth (minimum 100 sf landscape area/per tree). Pedestrian routes should provide direct connections to primary campus circulation routes with clear lines of sight, adequate lighting and appropriate identity markings. Parking lot lighting should provide uniform coverage and incorporate appropriate types of distribution and cut-off to reduce light pollution and Dark-Sky impacts.

Landscaping and hardscape design should incorporate sustainable solutions with provisions for enhancing storm water-quality, absorption and detention as required. Permeable paving and bio-swales with resilient native plantings should be considered to mitigate run-off and improve storm water quality. Even distribution of canopy trees will provide both comfort for users and help mitigate effects from urban heat islands.

Campus Arboretum

Tree plantings and botanical landscape gardens within the campus should be considered as part of an overall Campus Arboretum which promote educational opportunities with potential ties with curriculum based studies. Both specimen tree plantings and botanical garden collections can be utilized for plant identification, understanding of regional ecologies and related scientific research collections should be represented by species that are both suitable to the local climate of Frisco while contributing to specific campus design objectives. Over time this collection will contribute to the overall character of the campus while adding resilience to the landscape through species diversity.

Campus Gateways

Gateways overtime contribute towards the collective memory of the campus, symbolizing the community's aspirations. They are iconic markers usually expressed through physical structures, signage, and lighting that is supported by landscape design.

The UNT Frisco campus has several opportunities for gateways:

- The main gateway at the northeast corner of the campus.
- Arrival streets that serve as major entries into the campus.
- Bridge crossing at Panther Creek.

These gateways are described individually under 'key spaces' and 'space types'.

View Corridors

Framed views to iconic architecture, open spaces and natural features facilitate orientation. Where possible, landscape should support this through use of trees and plantings to create both a sense of grandeur and arrival. The natural topography of the site offers opportunities to site buildings and landscape that maximize the full potential of view corridors.

Landscape Systems

Landscape Intention

The goal of sustainable design is to significantly reduce negative impacts of development and improve the surrounding environment. Sustainable strategies offer an opportunity to work with the existing landscape and environmental assets on site to achieve a more resilient campus with reduced demands on natural resources, preservation of ecological systems and reduced carbon footprint from maintenance protocols. Sustainable practices should be integrated and programmed with overall design of the campus to enhance the university's overall character and aspirations, blending science of ecology with art of design. The master plan considers how to integrate these assets seamlessly with campus activities to create healthy and productive environments that reflect both the values and educational mission of the institution.

Landscape

Sustainability in landscape design must consider selection of plants that are adaptable to local climate conditions and soil types. Native planting should be used where possible to limit irrigation demands, enhance site ecology and provide a resilient landscape. Special considerations should be made to avoid invasive planting species, particularly within close proximity to natural areas within the campus. Irrigation should integrate smart control systems and distribution that targets planting root zones to reduce water usage.

Storm Water

Stormwater management methods, such as bioswales, storm water capture/re-use infrastructure, detention basins and natural preserves also aid in responsible landscape design by slowing down and absorbing the flow of runoff. In conjunction with native landscape design strategies, these systems serve to improve storm water quality and protect sensitive ecologies both on and off-site.

These facilities reinforce the overall campus character and provide unique amenities that are

rooted in the ecological vernacular and functions of the site. Detention ponds, bioswales and landscape preserves provide valuable amenities, strengthening the overall campus image and provide iconic focal points. Likewise, sustainable storm water systems provide legibility to advance educational opportunities throughout the campus.

Public Art

The role of public art on campus facilitates multiple means of engagement, creating opportunities for conversations. Art can be either observational or participatory while marking iconic destinations on campus. Public art also contributes to the history of a campus as the collection grows overtime. Opportunities should exist for partnering with the broader Frisco community in introducing public art on campus.

Public Art should contribute to the ethos of the campus:

- Reflect on what is being taught on campus
- Inspire innovation and collaboration
- Unite the community and create opportunities for debate

Public Art general guidelines:

- It should be visible within the specific campus destination, as a place making opportunity.
- If it involves participation, it should be accessible for all users.

Landscape Systems

Principles of Planting Design

A selective plant palette contributes greatly to the character of the campus while defining hierarchy of spaces and circulation. Planting design must consider its use and purpose first, such as screening versus directing views, in order to determine sequencing, grouping and heights of the plants.

Selection and groupings of plants throughout the campus serve to contribute to spacial definition and scale, as well as reinforce the overall campus character. Practical considerations for mitigating seasonal micro climates, including provisions for shade, winter solar exposure and wind corridors should be incorporated into design and selection of plant materials to maximize comfort and extend seasonal use of outdoor spaces throughout the campus.

Trees and shrubs should be selected based on their suitability for climate, soils, drainage conditions and growth habit. Where practical, vegetation should be selected and spaced to allow for full mature growth with minimal maintenance. Likewise, trees should be planted to avoid conflict between building foundations and the tree's drip line at maturity.

Landscape planting selection should also consider public safety to ensure clear lines of sight throughout the campus. Trees and shrubs should be selected and/or maintained to ensure visibility between 36" and 96" above finish grade. Likewise trails through natural areas should be clear of middle-story vegetation within 6' of trails or as required to provide clear lines of sight around bends.

Ordered rows of bosques or trees should be utilized where required to achieve desired repetition and spacial definition, but with consideration to viability based on growth rates and related factors associated with long-term health.

Informal plantings should be purposeful and contribute to the desired design goals for the campus. Specimen trees should be given adequate spacing and light to achieve balanced and full growth while becoming integral components of the Campus Arboretum.

Plantings in or near ecological preserves and related natural areas should be selected based on their regional suitability and localized soil conditions. Location and groupings of key species should be considered to emphasize legibility of significant native landscape communities for educational purpose.

Seasonal variation throughout the campus should be integrated to maintain the overall structure of the landscape and provide seasonal interest. Landscape displays of flowering trees and shrubs, as well as fall color and winter form, should be choreographed throughout the campus to provide seasonal interest. Perennial and annual plantings should be reserved for high visibility locations only and with consideration to maintenance resources.

Turf lawns should be utilized purposefully for public gathering spaces and related architecturally defined spaces. Ensure adequate surface drainage for all lawn areas (minimum slopes of 1.5% or greater). Event lawns should incorporate subsurface drainage systems as required to reduce maintenance.

Natural areas and ecological preserves should utilize native grasses and related habitat plantings suitable for the conditions of the site. Avoid use of non-native vegetation within these zones. Invasive plant species should not be utilized anywhere on the campus.

Select Trees Species for Different Campus Spaces

Trees serve both aesthetic and functional needs of the campus environment. Arrangement and selection of tree species should consider reinforcing the architectural framework of the campus, with consideration of views and creating a sense of arrival and place. Concurrently trees can also help to moderate micro-climatic conditions by providing shade or allowing for solar exposure based on seasonal conditions.

Campus Streets should utilize rows of trees to provide continuous shade for pedestrians and frame views into the campus. Tree selection should provide an over-story canopy with adequate clearance for emergency vehicles and views into building entry points. Typical tree spacing should fall within 25'-40' o.c. depending on species selection and site conditions.

Tree selection for plazas and courtyards should consider scale and shade provided by adjoining buildings, as well as intended use of the space. Tree plantings should address potential high traffic from pedestrians through tree grates or other forms of protected planting beds.

Campus pedestrian corridors should utilize either informal or formal rows of trees depending on the location of walk and proximity to adjacent buildings. Trees should be planted at least 6' from the edge of walks.

Ornamental tree plantings should be choreographed related landscape gestures to emphasize form, foliage, and seasonal displays. Avoid planting low-branched trees adjacent to walks or obstructing viewing corridors.

Master Plant List

Introduction

The following lists contain the set of plants recommended to populate the new campus. While these lists are intended to guide visual continuity, character, and landscape health on the new campus, it is not all-inclusive. Designers wishing to incorporate vegetative material not on this list must consult with the University of North Texas System Office of Facilities Planning & Construction before including it in their design.

Items marked with a **(L)** are intended to be limited use and subject to University approval.

Shade Trees

Celtis Occidentalis - Hackberry **(L - male only)**
Liquidambar Styraciflua - Sweetgum
Quercus Polyphorma - Monterey Oak
Quercus Virginiana - Live Oak
Pistacia Chinensis - Chinese Pistache
Quercus Buckleyi - Red Oak

Native Shade Trees

Carya Illinoensis - Pecan
 Fraxinus Texensis - Texas Ash
 Magnolia Gradiflora - Magnolia **(L)**
 Proposis Glandulosa - Honey Mesquite
 Quercus Fusiforms Escarpment - Live Oak
 Quercus Macrocarpa - Bur Oak
 Quercus Muhlenbergii - Chinquapin Oak
 Quercus Shumardii - Shumard Red Oak
 Ulmus Crassifolia - Cedar Elm

Riparian Shade Trees

Platanus Occidentalis - American Sycamore
 Taxodium Distichum - Bald Cypress **(L)**

Ornamental Trees

Acacia Wrightii - Sweet Acacia
 Aesculus Pavia - Red Buckeye
 Aquifoliaceae - Nellie R Stevens Holly
 Cercis Canadensis Var Texensis - Texas Redbud
 Cercis Canadensis - Eastern Redbud
 Chilopsis Linearis - Desert Willow
 Cotinus Obovatus - Texas Smoke Tree
 Diospyros Texana - Texas Persimmon
 Llex Decisua - Possumhaw
 Llex Vomitoria - Yaupon Holly
 Lagerstroemia Indica - Crepe Myrtle
 Myrica Cerifera - Wax Myrtle
 Pistacia Texana - Texas Pistachio
 Prunus Mexicana - Mexican Plum
 Prunus Caroliana - Cherry Laurel
 Quercus Glaucoides - Lacey Oak
 Rhamnus Caroliniana - Carolina Buckthorn
 Rhus Lanceolata - Prairie Flameleaf Sumac
 Rhus Anacardiaceae - Evergreen Sumac
 Styphnolobium Affine - Eve's Necklace **(L)**
 Ungnadia Speciose - Mexican Buckeye
 Vitex Angus-Castus - Vitex

Shrubs

Callicarpa Americana - American Beautyberry **(L)**
 Hesperaloe Parviflora - Red Yucca
 Ilex Cornuta 'Burfordii' - Burford + Dwarf Holly
 Illex Vomitorai 'Nana' - Dwarf Yaupon Holly
 Myrica Pusilla - Dwarf Wax Myrtle **(L)**
 Punica Granatum - Pomegranate **(L)**
 Rhapiolepis Indica - Indian Hawthorn
 Rhus Aromatica - Fragrant Sumac **(L)**
 Sophora Secundiflora - Texas Mountain Laurel **(L)**
 Viburnum
 Nandina
 Abelia

Groundcover and Perennials (sparingly)

Echinacea Purpurea - Purple Coneflower
 Euonymus Fortunei - Purple Wintercreeper
 Liriope Muscari - Lily Turf (Liriope)
 Rudbeckia Hirta - Black Eyed Susan
 Salvia Leucantha - Mexican Bush Sage
 Salvia Farinacea - Mealy Blue Sage
 Salvia Greggii - Autumn Sage
 Scabiosa Misc. - Scabiosa
 Thelypteris Fern - Holy Fern
 Thrachelospemum Asiaticum - Asian Jasmin
 Variegated Liriope

Wildflowers (Meadow Areas)

Amblyolepis Setigera - Huisache Daisy
 Gaillardia Pulchella - Indian Blanket
 Lupinus Texensis - Texas Bluebonnet
 Thelsperma Filifolium - Greenthread
 Solidago Altissima - Tail Goldenrod
 Winecup
 Indian Paintbrush
 Texas Star
 Engelmann Daisy
 Primrose
 Blackland Prairie Mix by Native American See

Grasses (Meadow Areas)

Andropogon Gerardii - Big Bluestem
 Bouteloua Curtipendula - Sideoats Grama
 Bouteloua Gracilis - Blue Grama
 Buchloe Dactyloides - Buffalo Grass
 Leptochloa Dubia - Green Sprangletop
 Panicum Virgatum - Switch Grass
 Schizachyrium Scoparium - Little Bluestem
 Sorghastrum Nutans - Indiangrass
 Sporobolus Asper - Tall Dropseed
 Tripsacum Dactyloides - Eastern Gamagrass
 Purple Three Awn

Grasses (Beds & Gardens)

Muhlenbergiacaapillaris - Gulf Muhly
 Muhlenbergi Lindheimeri - Lindheimer Muhly
 Pennisetum Alopecuroides - Dwarf Fountain Grass
 Schizachyrium Scoparium - Little Bluestem
 Mexican Feather Grass
 Giant Liriope

Vines

Bignonia Capreolate - Cross Vine **(L)**
 Campsis Radicans - Trumpet Vine **(L)**
 Lonicera Sempervirens - Honeysuckle **(L)**
 Passiflora Incamata - Virginia Creeper **(L)**



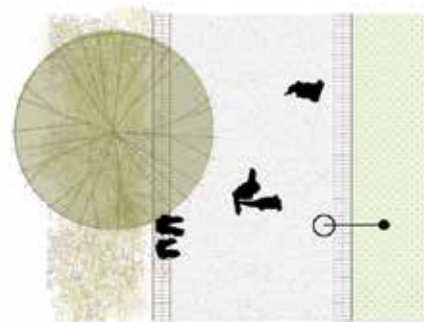
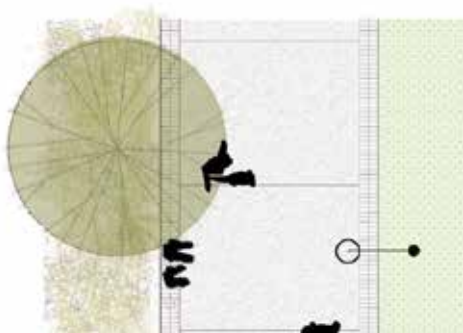
Site Circulation

Circulation Widths, Program, and Finishes

A pedestrian-focused campus is the driver for generating various circulation types that support a walkable and healthy campus. The hierarchy of paths and materials outlined on the next few pages will help to facilitate movement and orientation within the campus.

Where necessary to support the emergency vehicle access requirements outlined in the Systems chapter, pedestrian paths should be designed with adequate thicknesses to accommodate emergency and service vehicles at designated access points. Alternatively, turf reinforced with structural systems can be used as an alternative subject to UNT approval.

Path Typologies:



Campus Promenade (24+ Feet)

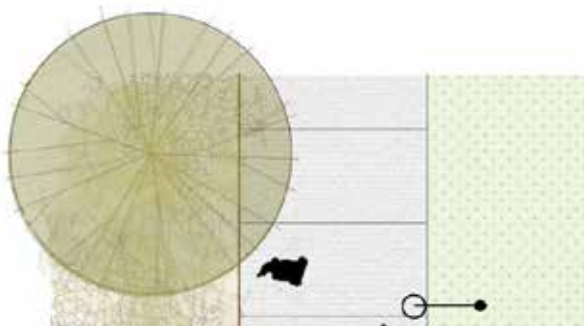
Campus promenades are the symbolic circulation systems that line campus malls. They should be 24-foot minimum to allow service and emergency vehicles to access central parts of the campus. The edges of the path should be defined by clear landscape design that contributes to the overall character and identity of the campus. Site elements such as seating and lighting should line one or both sides in a uniform spacing. The zone from the edge of the promenades to the building facades should be landscaped with tall grasses and plants that are integrated with landscape elements such as benches and area lights.

Concrete paving is recommended with sawcut joints, topcast finish, and bands of pavers at edges.

Primary Paths (15-18 Feet)

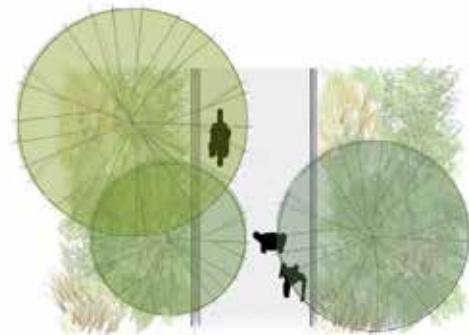
Primary walking paths are the largest pedestrian connectors that branch off campus malls. Edges of these paths should be defined by clear landscape design that contributes to the overall character and identity of the campus. Site elements such as seating and lighting should line one or both sides in a uniform spacing. Concrete paving is recommended with sawcut joints and topcast finish.

Some of these paths may also be shared-use paths with bike lanes. Bike lanes can be marked with paint or subtle changes in materiality or finish.



**Secondary Paths
(8-12 Feet)**

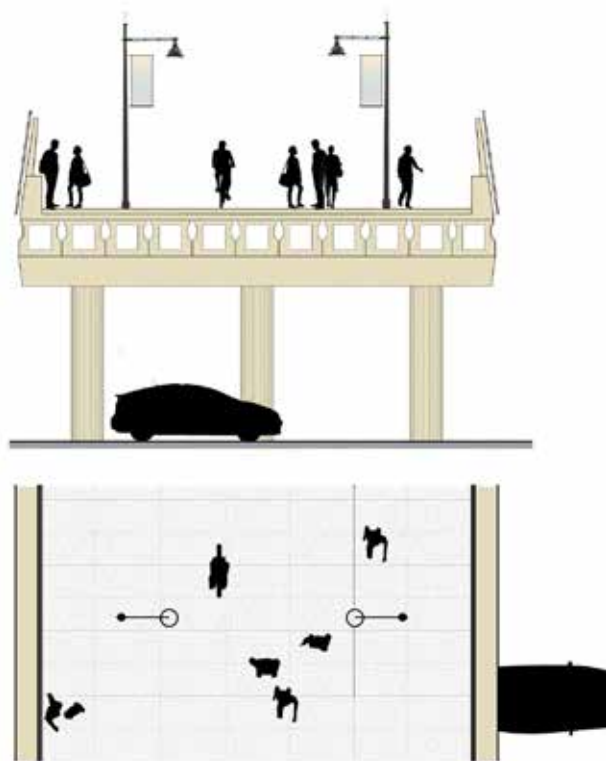
Secondary walking paths help facilitate pedestrian traffic in between primary circulation paths. Concrete paving is recommended with tooled joints and broom finish. Edges of the paths should be defined by simple landscape design such as grass and include periodic site elements such as lighting.



**Trails
(5-10 Feet)**

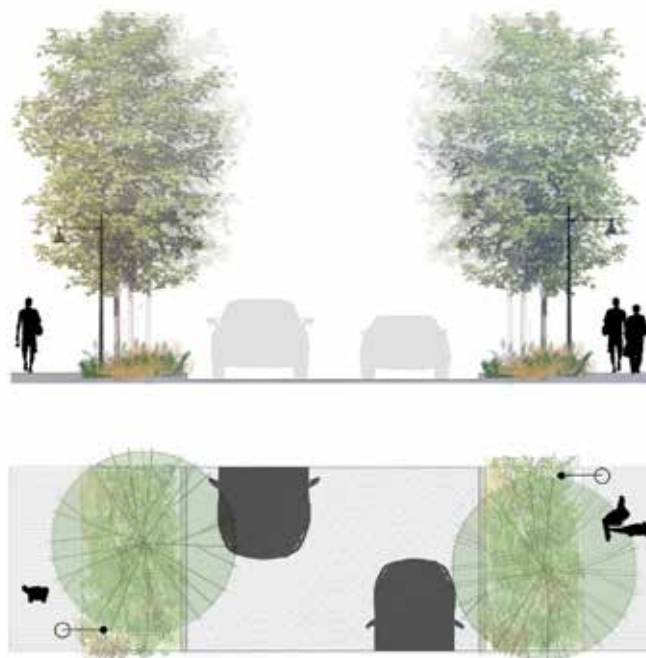
Trails connect the natural open space with the campus circulation paths. Trails are suggested to be constructed with decomposed granite or asphalt, with concrete header.

Multi-use paths must be 10' to adequately accommodate their needs.



Pedestrian Bridge (20-40 Feet)

The Pedestrian Bridge over Panther Creek Parkway is both an iconic and a functional structure. Because of its prominent role in the campus' environment, its design should represent the University's identity. The width of the bridge should allow for ample pedestrian and micro-mobility circulation, and integration of streetscape elements such as lighting. The bridge should utilize the lowest slope possible to invite and encourage use.

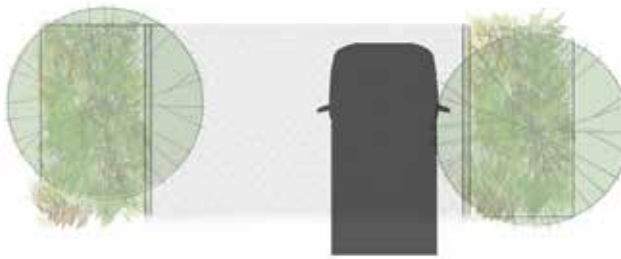
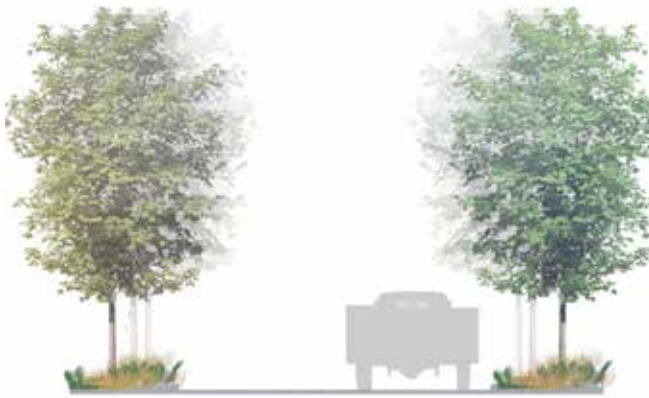


Internal Campus Streets - Fire Lane (24 Feet)

Internal campus streets should provide clear circulation for vehicles, micro-mobility, and emergency vehicles while considering pedestrian safety, and reinforcing the overall character of the campus with streetscape elements, such as lighting and benches. Widths of the campus streets should be minimal to discourage speeding. Sides of the streets should be tree-lined where possible to provide clear definition of the edges and to mitigate heat-island effect.

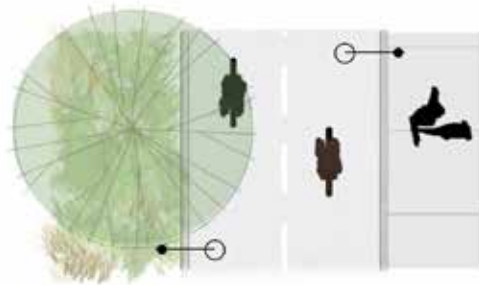
Arrival streets that serve as major entries into the campus should offer formal tree-lined corridors, tree alles', to create a sense of arrival while framing views to the campus.

Crosswalks should be marked with special paving at intersections to emphasize pedestrian traffic and to facilitate pedestrian safety.



Service Drives (24 Feet)

Primary service areas should maintain the surrounding landscape character to avoid calling attention to these areas. Major service drives should be buffered with landscape as to limit views into the service zone.



Bike Paths (8-12 Feet)

Bike paths offer the campus users the ability to use alternative transportation for navigating and arriving to the campus. Adequate lighting should be provided along the bike paths to facilitate safe riding at night.

Site Components

Lighting

Lighting on campus should be thoughtfully integrated to provide a safe environment for the students and faculty. This need is especially critical to the UNT Frisco campus because of the high number of nighttime courses offered.

Lighting design on campus should incorporate a range of elements. Pathway lighting should link academic buildings and other campus destinations together. Landscape lighting should provide an indirect and subtle illumination of pathways, vegetation, and open spaces through the use of tree up-lighting, lawn area lighting, bollard lights, accent lighting, and feature lighting. Architectural facade lighting and signage lighting create campus lanterns that mark destinations and aid in wayfinding. Parking lot and drop off location lighting provide a safe environment for efficient movement at night.

Light poles should reflect a campus identity and character that is of a timeless and established aesthetic, and that will stand the test of time. The campus should maintain a consistent palette of light fixtures across the campus and avoid deviating from the fixture standards set by the first building unless approved by UNT. Light poles should also be able to accommodate banners for campus messaging and branding.

LED fixture color temperature for the campus should range from 3,000-3,500 Kelvin to maintain uniform campus lighting coloration.

Lighting Design

Campus Streets:

24' height, 200' spacing, LED fixtures, 1 fc

Campus Boulevards and Drives:

22' height, 120' spacing, LED fixtures, 1 fc

Parking Lots:

30-35' height, 180' spacing, LED fixtures, 5 fc

Pedestrian Circulation / Gathering spaces:

12-14' height, 80' spacing, LED Fixtures, 1 fc

Building Entries:

LED fixtures, 5 fc

Seating

Seating should be designed and laid out to facilitate social interactions on campus while also providing choices for individuals to have privacy. Fixed seating can be categorized into systems-based and site-based options. Each of these has distinct ways in which they support activities such as dining, lounging, studying, performances, and other events. Seating related to dining, lounging, and studying should be supported by vegetation and trees that provide natural shade, create privacy, and moderate the temperature.

- Systems-based seating includes movable benches, tables, chairs. These are repetitive elements used throughout the campus within plazas and courtyards, and selectively along promenades. These components should reflect the identity of the campus and be of a robust material designed to withstand wear and tear.
- Site-based seating includes seat-walls integrated with planters and wall edges, terraced lawn seating with concrete edges, and seating steps. These are site specific solutions that enhance the overall experience of the space and integrate with the surrounding context and environment.

Sculptural seating provides opportunities to punctuate the landscape by creating iconic and memorable gathering spots. These should be used in limited areas to support special moments on the campus.

Maximizing the natural topography of the site, sloped lawn seating should be incorporated where appropriate. These elements provide serene opportunities for students to gather and lounge.

In addition, lounge options, such as hammocks and swings, can be integrated in limited areas to provide students with playful relaxation options that create memorable moments and a connected community.

Site Elements

A careful selection of site elements creates a refined aesthetic that blends with the established character and identity of the campus. These elements should be of a similar palette to assist in building the overall character of the campus. This includes, but is not limited to, traffic bollards, drinking fountains, bicycle racks, trash receptacles, tree grates, and donor plates.

Paving Materials

Paving materials define specific zones and assist in creating a sense of place. Selection of materials should be based consideration of cost, maintenance, and the established campus vernacular.

Primary campus walks should incorporate architecturally finished concrete paving with proper cross-slopes for drainage (max. 2%). Paving should avoid staggered joints to resist cracking. Depth and reinforcement of paving should be suitable for maintenance vehicles and, where required, emergency access vehicles.

Places such as plazas and courtyards should incorporate unit pavers to identify them as special zones. They should use finishes that complement the architecture of adjacent buildings. Proper sub-grade preparation and/or sub-slabs should be incorporated to ensure long-term stability of pavers.

Paving design at building entries should complement both facade and interior design materials. Where possible, their patterning and layout should align with architectural features to create strong relationships.

Large gathering spaces should be designed with use and adjacency in mind. A gathering space near the Bell Tower should utilize unit pavers, while a gathering space near the preserved natural zone should utilize loose walking surfaces such as decomposed granite. High-use campus trails should utilize asphalt or other flexible surface materials.

WAYFINDING GUIDELINES

Purpose & Objectives

Wayfinding & Signage plays a critical role in creating a strong, user-friendly campus environments. It supports positive experiences, ease of navigation, brand visibility, and a cohesive built environment.

The information presented in this section represents a consolidated set of recommendations to implement future signage on the Frisco Branch Campus. It is intended to provide a framework that will create this strong and cohesive identity throughout campus by outlining an effective, attractive, and unified “family” of signage that will communicate information clearly. These guidelines aim to achieve five key objectives:

- Design aesthetics that parallel the architecture, landscape, and broader atmosphere of the UNT Frisco Branch Campus

- Enhances the overall experience of campus and the UNT brand as a whole
- Assist in providing directional information to one’s destination
- Clearly identify buildings, landmarks and parking areas
- Convey regulatory information

The first phase of campus development will establish the design precedent for all subsequent wayfinding and signage. Future sign types and elements are expected to utilize this precedent to maintain a consistent and coordinate campus aesthetic.

Terminology

The terms “wayfinding” and “signage” are often linked together and perceived to be interchangeable. While they are interrelated, the two terms describe different elements that support ease of navigation and positive experiences while on campus. They are not interchangeable.

Signage

The term refers to the system of signs on campus that directly help users navigate through the environment. Signage performs both directional and identification functions, and is successful when it adequately provides users with the information they need or helps them reach their intended destination.

Wayfinding

The term is broader reaching, it is an action that occurs between a user and a place, and is affected by all visual and informational cues that help users understand where they are. Wayfinding for the university begins well before a guest arrives. Tools such as the website, print collateral, and even personal conversations help audiences understand the totality of the campus as a place. It establishes an attitude and tone.

Audiences

To achieve these goals, design and placement of the new branch campus' wayfinding and signage elements should equally consider how they interact with and meet the needs of three key audiences.

First-Time Visitors

Users who are visiting the campus for the first time. This could include prospective students, parents, conference attendees, members of other UNT campuses, corporate partners, community members, or new faculty and staff. Their initial experiences will form a lasting impression of the campus, so creating positive experiences is critical. First-time visitors will rely on a simple, highly visible, and straightforward message system to direct them to destinations, minimize confusion, and make them feel welcome.

Regular Visitors

Individuals who have been to the campus previously, but are not as intimately familiar as those who visit it more frequently. This group includes everything from neighbors, community members, former students, and others. This group likely has a general impression of where they need to go and how the campus is organized, but relies heavily on the specific details of signage to help them reach their ultimate destinations.

Familiar Visitors

This group includes current students, faculty, staff, and other users who regularly spend time on campus. While these users rely less on the high-level navigational aspects of signage, wayfinding & signage still plays a critical role in their understanding and use of campus and reinforcing a strong, clear, campus brand and identity.

Character, Content & Materiality

In general, the guidelines for the signage are to build upon the characteristics of the campus and create a unified sense of place and set a collegiate tone. Materials and styles should relate to those found in the architecture and landscaping while being conscious of and maintaining the integrity of the UNT brand and sign standards.

Contents shall follow UNT graphic standards pertaining to colors, logos, nomenclature and type styles and be easily updateable. The use of seals, logos and typestyles will follow university policies and standards.

Generally, signs are recommended to be of a post and panel/cap construction, in painted or powder-coated aluminum with vinyl graphics. Signs will be mounted in concrete footings.

Exceptions to the above content and material are indicated for specific sign types in subsequent sections.

Conceptual Hierarchy

Key to a successful signage experience is hierarchy of location, content, message, and detail of information. These guidelines establish that hierarchy of signs that will present a clear and consistent brand while guiding visitors onto and through campus.

- Signature Campus Identification
- Campus Entry Gateway
- Directional
- Building Identification
- Campus Map Displays
- Traffic & Regulatory
- Interpretive Signs

Parameters of Sign Types

Signature Campus Identification

This signage introduce the viewers to the brand and establish the presence of the campus. Situated at the corner of Panther Creek Parkway and Preston Road, this element should be timeless and reflect a feeling of collegiance and permanency. A lower sweeping profile will allow those passing to have incredible views down the Ridge Mall and to the open vista beyond. The signature sign should be constructed of masonry or stone that matches the campus building materials and details.

Coordination with the landscape is important. The Signature Gateway sign may conceptually integrate site elements such as a berm, or integrated seating on the backside. It is also encouraged that perennial and seasonal plantings be incorporated as a key part of the overall aesthetic. Other elements, such as flagpoles, could also be incorporated into the design as a backdrop element that reinforce the UNT branding and identity.

Limited, additional Signature Campus Identification signage may be appropriate as the campus develops.

Campus Entry Gateways

Entry and gateway signage creates a sense of orientation and arrival to the campus while assiting in the definition of the campus edge. Formal gateways are planned along both Panther Creek Parkway and Preston Road as the primary vehicular campus entrances. These gateways act as a threshold, marking the arrival onto campus, and acting as a primary directional indicator for entry to campus. Due to views shortened by road configurations that align to site conditions and trees, these guidelines encourage gateway elements that may be higher and more compact with consideration given to the masking of necessary infrastructure at campus entries. Materials should follow those used at the Signature Identity Sign.

Coordination with the landscape and hardscape is important to delineate the campus edge, leading the eye to the gateways and inviting visitors into

campus. Use of perennial and seasonal plantings should be incorporated into the gateway base areas that will not obstruct the signage.

Directional

Once on campus, this signage introduces the visitors to the campus nomenclasture and helps visitors find their way to their destination. Brand extension is also be part of the sign's purpose.

Directional signs consist of both vehicular and pedestrian types. This signage is to be placed at strategic decision-making points that offer full, unobstructed views and that best deliver directional information to primary destinations. Locations should be coordinated with the campus circulation routes and be perpendicular to the path of travel.

For vehicular directional signs, messaging should be kept to primary destinations and parking options with a maximum of five (5) destinations per sign. For pedestrian directional signs, locations along pedestrian pathways may display up to ten (10) destinations and be of a smaller scale due to closer viewing distances.

Building Identification

Building Identification Signs orients the viewer to where they are on campus, and when they have arrived at their destination or should continue on their journey.

Identification signage should be located near the primary entrance to each building with appropriately sized text for pedestrians. Locations should be coordinated with the landscape and be placed with planter beds if possible, to avoid lawnmower / weed-eater conflicts.

Traffic & Regulatory

This category consists of traffic signage and postings of regulatory information. Designs shall follow the characteristics of the campus Building and Directional signs, with similar post and panel / cap assemblies and be constructed of painted or powder-coated aluminum, mounted in concrete footings.

Contents shall follow the Texas Manual on

Uniform Traffic Control Devices (TxMUTCD) standards for signs such as “STOP”, “YIELD”, “Reserved Handicap” and the like using the reflective vinyl sheeting.

Other such signs whose content support the university functions such as parking, permit regulations, reserved university vehicles parking, etc., should follow UNT graphic standards pertaining to colors, logos, nomenclature and typestyles. These signs are part of the unified campus sign family.

Campus Map Displays

Campus Map Displays are intended to be primarily pedestrian in nature and be located at initial pedestrian access points to the campus such as the pedestrian connector across Panther Creek Parkway, trail connections to the greater Frisco Trail System, at parking locations and periodically along the quad paths. These signs must be easy and economically update-able as well as durable.

Campus Map Displays are useful tools for orientation, providing “big picture” information, but only if kept current. Map changeability is paramount. Displays should be constructed to be durable and weather-resistant, using

painted or powder-coated aluminum to match or complement the directional sign detailing, with the display portion no less than three feet (3'-0”) and no higher than seven feet (7'-0”) to remain in the pedestrian’s optimal cone of vision for small typography and map details. The map portion should be a panel system of resin embedded graphic on a weather resistant substrate.

Interpretive

Interpretive signs are used to communicate unique aspects of both the natural and built environments of the campus. Interpretive signage should be displayed to educate campus users about sustainable features, energy consumption, campus history, academic and research initiatives and other relevant aspects of the campus.

Signage should be placed directly adjacent to the feature it is illustrating.

Changeability of display materials is required to accommodate periodic information updates. Displays should be constructed to be durable and weather-resistant, using painted or powder-coated aluminum to match or complement the directional sign detailing.

SUSTAINABILITY

One of the Planning Principles of the 2019 Campus Master Plan is the overarching desire to incorporate sustainability into the enterprise of the new campus. This includes a commitment to foster sustainable practices as they relate to the economic, cultural, social, and environmental resources of the university and community.

UNT has made the commitment that the buildings on the new campus will be designed to a minimum of LEED Silver standards. Above and beyond this, when appropriate, UNT should also consider other sustainable design standards such as Energy Star, Living Building Challenge, WELL, SITES, and others in order to promote and showcase sustainable design in the campus’ built environment.

This master plan, amongst other things, advocates for the incorporation of sustainable solutions that include smart building siting, solar efficient building massing and orientations, energy-efficient systems, resilient landscaping, and natural stormwater management systems. Additionally, when budgets allow, the university should explore incorporation of other elements, features, and fixtures that will positively impact the university’s triple bottom line and provide educational value to the campus community.

REVIEW PROCESS

The Campus Master Plan, including the Guidelines, is the fundamental tool to guide the physical development of the campus in a manner consistent with the direction, goals, and aspirations of the University and the System. Accordingly, the integrity of the architecture and landscape character is protected through the application of understandable and enforceable standards.

The master plan is intended to govern the location of new facilities, and the guidelines and design standards govern the details of placement and design of new buildings and site improvements consistent with the campus master plan. Further, they are intended to assist in outlining the key design elements of future buildings that will create a hierarchy of campus open spaces and unify the architectural expression of the campus, with the orderly development of the campus open space and landscape-hardscaped places.

The process of reviewing and approving proposed campus improvements and new buildings and landscapes to assure compliance with the intent of the master plan, guidelines and design standards, should be in accordance to System and University policies. While each new building must function for the intended uses and program, all buildings ultimately owned by the System and University must be considered a part of the campus as a whole. The System and University policies provide the framework to ensure the civic, campus and urban design mission of a project, not its functional or individual mission.

Issues to be considered in the review process are the quality of public open space and landscape; a building's relationship and connection to the entrance and primary interior lobby and circulation space; exterior appearance and architectural form; contributions to the larger campus context and the space in which it is sited. Each project should be reviewed according to primary goals as follows:

- To interpret the Campus Master Plan and determine compliance with the policies, principles, guidelines and design standards
- To recommend modifications to proposed projects as appropriate to ensure compliance

- To evaluate projects to ensure that they meet UNT qualitative standards, including the University's goals and polices for sustainability

The review process is not intended to provide for the design of the building or site, but to provide clear direction to the project team (architects, landscape architects, and other project representatives) through comments and suggestions.

Criteria for Project Design Review

A review is prompted by any new building project as described in the System and University policies. In general, any project changing building appearance through replacement, repair or restoration; and any improvement or construction project affecting any campus exterior public space; and all major buildings and landscape improvements should be reviewed.

Smaller projects should also be considered for review, although an abbreviated administration process may be utilized at the direction of the Vice Chancellor for Facilities. In some cases, smaller projects may be an opportunity to initiate a planned transformation of an existing space.

In general, review is triggered by projects that impact the quality and appearance of the campus, exterior public space, and building.

Exceptions or Modifications

Certain sites at the perimeter of the campus or at major gateways may require modifications of the guidelines in order to establish an appropriate public face for the campus or establish an individual identity for a specific gateway project while still integrating and advancing the overall campus character and composition.

The goal is to establish the appropriate flexibility in the application of the guidelines for these special projects through an exemption process at a level appropriate for the project and the degree of deviation from normal guidelines. The process may involve the Vice Chancellor for Facilities, President, Chancellor, and in some cases the Board of Regents.

During the review process, exceptions to the master plan and guidelines occur only after serious deliberation. But granting exceptions or modifications is the sole responsibility of the Vice Chancellor for Facilities, who is responsible for the campus master plan and establishing and approving guidelines based on the campus master plan goals, planning principles, and guiding values. Exceptions or modifications may require review and approval of the System Chancellor and Board of Regents

Administrative Integration of the Design Review Process

The success of the design review process is predicated on the integration into the existing University administration and policies, especially as they relate to campus development and project initiation.

The development process involves many different individuals and departments whose contributions will be more effective with clear delineation of appropriate roles, responsibilities, and interrelationships. It is expected that the Office of the Vice Chancellor of Facilities will define the specific roles and relationships of the following parties in the administration of the design review process:

- Design Review Committee
- Office of Facilities
- User Committees
- Architect Selection Committee
- Project Architect and Consultants

Selection of architects and other design professionals may be the most important factor in the successful implementation of the Campus Master Plan. The intentions of the master plan should be referenced in all solicitations for design professionals. Selection criteria should include an understanding and demonstrated familiarity with the campus master plan, guidelines, and design standards.

While design professionals are selected based on qualifications and experience with the specific building and program type, they should have demonstrable understanding of the intent

of the university as manifested in the Campus Master Plan. The architects should confirm their willingness to work within the UNT design language and vocabulary.

Design Review Procedures

Design Review meetings should be scheduled as required by project volume and schedule. Projects will be presented as outlined in the System and University policies by the participating user committee and the project design team, which might include architects, landscape architects, engineers and professional consultants. After every project review, written comments should be provided to the project design team with copies sent to the Office of the Chancellor and the President.

The sequence of actions/reviews will include, but not be limited to the following:

- Providing a complete copy of the master plan with the guidelines and design standards to the project design team
- Require an initial meeting with the architect or designer to clarify the intent of the proposed project
- Require that the architect or professional obtain site development approval as part of the initial approval process for a new project. The proposed site plan will be compared to the master plan to demonstrate conformity with setbacks, alignments, axial view lines, service access, and other obvious context items at both immediate and larger campus scales
- Establish a schedule of reviews during the concept, schematic design and design development phases; if there are significant changes or unresolved issues, additional reviews of construction documents may be necessary
- Conduct post-construction assessment of the project.

A determination may be made at the outset of the review process that fewer steps may be undertaken if the scale or the impact of the project on the campus is deemed to be insignificant.

60 E. Rio Salado Parkway
Suite 701
Tempe, AZ 85281



480.921.1515
tempeinfo@asg-architects.com
www.asg-architects.com

UNT System FY2020 Capital Improvement Plan

UNT System Board of Regents

Presented by:

**Steve Maruszewski, Vice Chancellor for Facilities Planning
and Construction**

August 15-16, 2020

UNT System FY2020 Capital Improvement Plan

- Each August, the Board acts on the UNT System Capital Improvement Plan, authorizing new projects for the upcoming fiscal year.

UNT System FY2020 Capital Improvement Plan

The Total FY2020 CIP will add 7 new projects totaling \$24.66M

The following projects will be added at the University of North Texas

- Crumley Hall Lobby & MEP Renovation – \$3.39M
- SRB Greenhouse Renovation - \$1.19M

The following project will be added at the UNT Dallas

- Amanda and G. Brint Ryan Tower - \$4.28M

UNT System FY2020 Capital Improvement Plan

The following projects will be added at the Health Sciences Center

- EAD Level 6 School of Public Health Renovation - \$2.90M
- 550 Bailey 5th Floor Renovation - \$2.00M
- Gibson Library Level 1 Renovation - \$5.50M
- Center for BioHealth Level 1 Renovation - \$5.40M

UNT System FY2020 Capital Improvement Plan

Previously approved projects

- FY2020 CIP includes 36 previously approved projects with a total approved budget of \$513.29M

UNT System FY2020 Capital Improvement Plan

	# of Projects	Total Project Budgets (millions)	Prior Year Budgets (millions)	Planned FY2020 Expenditures (millions)
Previously Approved	36	\$ 513.29	\$ 400.80	\$ 45.99
FY2020	7	\$ 24.66	\$.98	\$ 16.06
Total	43	\$ 537.95	\$ 401.78	\$ 62.05

- Plan includes amendments to 11 previously approved projects for expanded scope and budget

UNT System FY2020 Capital Improvement Plan

Funding Source for New FY2020 Projects	UNT	UNTD	UNTHSC	UNTS	TOTAL (in millions)
Revenue Financing System Bonds	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 12.60	\$ -	\$ 12.60
Other Funds (HEF, Local, CP, etc.)	\$ 4.58	\$ 4.28	\$ 3.20	\$ -	\$ 12.06
Tuition Revenue Bonds	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
TOTAL	\$ 4.58	\$ 4.28	\$ 15.80	\$ -	\$ 24.66

- Project cash flow needs are closely coordinated with the Vice Chancellor of Finance and Campus Finance Officers

Scope and Budget Modifications and Project Status Reporting

- Under Regents Rules, the Chancellor has authority to approve limited scope and budget changes to approved projects.
 - The limits for these adjustments is plus or minus 5% with appropriate confirmation of funds.
 - The excess amount is reported in an amendment to the Capital Improvement Plan at the next regularly scheduled Board Meeting.
- Changes in scope or budget greater than 5% of approved amounts require amendment of CIP and Board approval.
- Quarterly progress reporting will continue to be provided to the Board.

UNT System FY2020 Capital Improvement Plan

UNT System Board of Regents

Presented by:

**Steve Maruszewski, Vice Chancellor for Facilities Planning
and Construction**

August 15-16, 2020



Title: Approval of the UNTS FY20 Capital Improvement Plan and Amending the FY19 Capital Improvement Plan

Background:

Institutions of the University of North Texas System have each prepared a five-year capital improvement plan as part of their overall planning process. These plans have been compiled in the UNTS FY2020 Capital Improvement Plan (CIP) which is presented for the Board's action.

The CIP includes seven newly proposed projects to commence in FY2020 totaling \$24.66M; Planned FY2020 expenditures for these project total \$16.06M. The CIP includes a system-wide summary for these projects as well as separate summaries for each institution. In addition, for the FY2020 listed projects, the plan includes individual data sheets incorporating all pertinent data on project scope along with a project justification, project budget, preliminary schedule, and identified funding sources.

The CIP also includes \$513.29M of previously approved projects that are currently in the design and construction phase. Planned FY2020 expenditures for these projects total \$45.99M. This includes the following 11 amendments to the projects in the prior year (FY2019) CIP that require new project approval:

- Project 19-01-1901. Decrease budget of Maple Hall Dining and Residence Hall Interior Renovation by \$3.69M to align with the scope of the project
- Project 19-01-1905. Increase budget of Art Studio Facility by \$2.8M to align budget with the approved scope of the project
- Project 17-01-0001. Increase budget of Terrill Hall MEP & Interior Renovation by \$1.1M to accommodate cost escalation
- Project 17-01-0004. Increase budget of USB MEP Renovation by \$0.35M to accommodate construction of a new photography studio
- Project 18-01-0003. Increase budget of Sage Hall Academic Success Center Phase III by \$0.50M to accommodate purchase of additional furniture
- Project 18-01-0006. Increase budget of Music Courtyard Renovation by \$0.20M to accommodate purchase of audio/visual equipment
- Project 19-01-1903. Increase budget of General Academic Classroom & Class Lab E-Locking by \$0.15M accommodate cost escalation
- Project 19-01-1904. Increase Kerr Hall Tower A Common Area Renovation by \$1.4M to accommodate for the renovation of the main lobby which was not included in the original scope
- Project 18-01-0009. Modify Athletic Indoor Practice Facility previously designated Gift funds to Commercial Paper in the amount of \$7.5M
- Project 16-2.25. General Academic Building MEP & Interior Renovation (\$10.35M) has been removed
- Project 17-01-0009 Off-Site Campus #2 (\$1.5M) has been removed

In addition, the plan outlines \$248.90M in projects planned through FY2024.

The Board approval of the CIP will provide authority to expend funds up to the total project cost for each project as specified. With approval of the Chancellor, additional funds may be expended in an amount up to 5% in excess of the total project budget, but the increased amount must be reported in an amendment to the CIP. Any larger changes would require action of the Board. Quarterly progress reporting to the Board will be provided by the Vice Chancellor for Facilities.

Financial Analysis/History:

Funds for all the listed FY2020 projects have been allocated by the institutions and confirmed by signature on the plan document by the respective Presidents and CFOs. Funding plans have been reviewed by the Vice Chancellor for Finance.

Bob Brown

UNT Institution Chief Financial Officer

Gregory R. Anderson

Digitally signed by Gregory R. Anderson
DN: cn=Gregory R. Anderson, o=UNT Health Science
Center, ou=Office of Finance and Operations,
email=gregory.anderson@unthsc.edu, c=US
Date: 2019.08.02 16:43:33 -05'00'

UNTHSC Institution Chief Financial
Officer

*James E.
Main*

Digitally signed by James E. Main
DN: cn=James E. Main, o=UNT
Dallas, ou=Finance &
Administration,
email=James.Main@untDallas.edu
, c=US
Date: 2019.08.05 11:49:01 -05'00'

UNTD Institution Chief Financial
Officer

James Mauldin

Interim Vice Chancellor for Finance

Legal Review:

This item has been reviewed by General Counsel.

Nancy S Footer

Vice Chancellor/General Counsel

Schedule:

The planning, design, and/or construction of these projects are anticipated to begin in Fiscal Year 2020. A schedule specific to each project is detailed in the attached plan document.

Recommendation:

It is recommended that the Board of Regents authorize and approve the Board Order for the FY2020 Capital Improvement Plan and amend the FY2019 Capital Improvement Plan.

Recommended By:

Steve Maruszewski

Vice Chancellor for Facilities Planning
and Construction

Lesa B. Roe

Chancellor

Attachments Filed Electronically:

- UNTS FY2020 Capital Improvement Plan



Board Order

Title: Approval of the UNTS FY20 Capital Improvement Plan and Amending the FY19 Capital Improvement Plan

At an official meeting of the Board of Regents of the University of North Texas System properly posted and held on August 15-16, 2019, pursuant to a motion made by Regent _____ and seconded by Regent _____, the Board approved the motion presented below:

Whereas, the Board of Regents has previously approved the Campus Master Plans for UNT, UNTHSC, and UNTD, and

Whereas, UNT, UNTHSC, UNTD, and UNT System Administration have developed Capital Improvement Plans consistent with the master plans and their strategic plans, and

Whereas, the prior year (FY2019) Capital Improvement Plan has been updated to reflect adjusted project scopes and budgets below,

- Project 19-01-1901. Decrease budget of Maple Hall Dining and Residence Hall Interior Renovation by \$3.69M to align with the scope of the project
- Project 19-01-1905. Increase budget of Art Studio Facility by \$2.8M to align budget with the approved scope of the project
- Project 17-01-0001. Increase budget of Terrill Hall MEP & Interior Renovation by \$1.1M to accommodate cost escalation
- Project 17-01-0004. Increase budget of USB MEP Renovation by \$0.35M to accommodate construction of a new photography studio
- Project 18-01-0003. Increase budget of Sage Hall Academic Success Center Phase III by \$0.50M to accommodate purchase of additional furniture
- Project 18-01-0006. Increase budget of Music Courtyard Renovation by \$0.20M to accommodate purchase of audio/visual equipment
- Project 19-01-1903. Increase budget of General Academic Classroom & Class Lab E-Locking by \$0.15M accommodate cost escalation
- Project 19-01-1904. Increase Kerr Hall Tower A Common Area Renovation by \$1.4M to accommodate for the renovation of the main lobby which was not included in the original scope
- Project 18-01-0009. Modify Athletic Indoor Practice Facility previously designated Gift funds to Commercial Paper in the amount of \$7.5M
- Project 16-2.25. General Academic Building MEP & Interior Renovation (\$10.35M) has been removed
- Project 17-01-0009 Off-Site Campus #2 (\$1.5M) has been removed, and

Whereas, the institutions' Capital Improvement Plans have been aggregated in the UNTS FY2019 Capital Improvement Plan (UNTS CIP), and

Whereas, the UNTS CIP identifies project scope, justification, budget, funding, and schedule for all new projects to commence in Fiscal Year 2020, and

Whereas, funds for Fiscal Year 2020 projects have been identified for expenditure in FY2020 budgets and for the completion of those projects which extend into later fiscal years, and

Whereas, program and project quarterly status reports will be available to the Board,

Now, Therefore, The Board of Regents authorizes and approves the following:

1. Amend the UNTS FY2019 Capital Improvement Plan as listed above and indicated in the attached CIP.
2. The UNTS FY2020 Capital Improvement Plan as attached to this briefing and order.
3. Vice Chancellor for Facilities to present quarterly updates on progress of projects in the CIP with data provided by the institutions as needed.
4. Reporting to the Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board as appropriate.

VOTE: _____ ayes _____ nays _____ abstentions

BOARD ACTION:

Attested By:

Approved By:

Rosemary R. Haggett, Secretary
Board of Regents

G. Brint Ryan, Chairman
Board of Regents

FY2020 Capital Improvement Plan

UNIVERSITY *of* NORTH TEXAS SYSTEM

FY2020 SUMMARY

UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS

UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS DALLAS

UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS HEALTH SCIENCE CENTER

UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS SYSTEM

FY2020 SUMMARY (in \$Million)

NEW PROJECTS FOR FY2020

Proj. No.	Project	Funding Source	Prior Yrs Budget	2020	2021	2022	2023	2024+	Total Project
University of North Texas									
20-01-1910	Crumley Hall Lobby & MEP Renovation	AUX		0.57	1.25	1.57			3.39
20-01-2001	SRB Greenhouse Renovation	HEF	0.98						
		HEF Res		0.21					1.19
University of North Texas Total			0.98	0.78	1.25	1.57	-	-	4.58
University of North Texas Dallas									
20-02-1901	Amanda and G. Brint Ryan Tower	GIFT		2.28	2.00				4.28
University of North Texas Dallas Total			-	2.28	2.00	-	-	-	4.28
University of North Texas Health Science Center									
20-03-2001	EAD Level 6 School of Public Health Renovation	RFS		2.90					2.90
20-03-2002	550 Bailey 5th Floor Renovation	HEF		2.00					2.00
20-03-2003	Gibson Library Level 1 Renovation	RFS		2.70	2.80				5.50
20-03-2004	Center for BioHealth Level 1 Renovation	RFS		4.20					
		HEF		1.20					5.40
University of North Texas Health Science Center Total			-	13.00	2.80	-	-	-	15.80
University of North Texas System									
University of North Texas System Total			-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Improvement Plan Total			0.98	16.06	6.05	1.57	-	-	24.66

Summary by Funding Source

	Funding Source	Prior Yrs Budget	2020	2021	2022	2023	2024+	Total
HEF	HEF	0.98	3.20	-	-	-	-	4.18
HEF Reserves	HEF Res	-	0.21	-	-	-	-	0.21
Tuition Revenue Bonds	TRB	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Commercial Paper	CP	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revenue Financing System Bonds	RFS	-	9.80	2.80	-	-	-	12.60
Auxiliary Reserves	AUX	-	0.57	1.25	1.57	-	-	3.39
Grants	GRNT	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Student Fees	SF	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing Revenue	HR	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Gift/Donations	GIFT	-	2.28	2.00	-	-	-	4.28
Annual Budget, Operating and Capital	Local/Cash	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total		0.98	16.06	6.05	1.57	-	-	24.66

FY2020 Capital Improvement Plan

UNIVERSITY *of* NORTH TEXAS SYSTEM

UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS



FY2020 (in \$Million)

University of North Texas

Proj. No.	Project	Funding Source	Prior Yrs Budget	2020	2021	2022	2023	2024+	Total Project
Previously Approved Projects:									
System OFPC Managed Projects									
16-1.20	College of Visual Arts and Design	TRB	70.00						70.00
16-1.84a	New Residence Hall - Phase 1 (Amend. 8/17)	RFS	58.90						58.90
16-2.67	1500 I-35 Building (Amend. 8/16)	RFS	12.50						12.50
16-2.82	Track and Field Stadium (Amend. 2/17, 8/18)	RFS	12.00						
		AUX	1.69						13.69
17-01-0005	Discovery Park Bio-Medical Engineering Addition	RFS	17.40						17.40
17-01-0010	New Classroom Building	RFS			25.10				25.10
18-01-0004	Art Building Roof Replacement	CP	1.35						1.35
18-01-0007	New Dining Hall	RFS	18.98	6.49					25.47
18-01-0008	Fouts Field Demolition, Parking, and Bus Transfer Station	RFS	14.00						14.00
18-01-0009	Athletic Indoor Practice Facility	RFS	11.40						
		CP		7.50					18.90
19-01-1901	Maple Hall Dining and Residence Hall Interior Renovation (Amend. 8/19)	AUX	1.36	4.50					5.86
19-01-1905	Art Studio Facility (Amend. 8/19)	HEF	0.60	6.40					
		HEF Res		0.60					
		CP		2.20					9.80
UNT Facilities Managed Projects									
2.20	Matthews Hall MEP (Amend. 8/17)	HEF	1.20						1.20
2.21	Wooten Hall MEP (Amend. 8/16, 8/17)	HEF	3.45						3.45
2.33	Willis Library MEP (Amend. 8/15, 8/17)	HEF	9.85						9.85
16-2.50	Life Science Lab Exhaust Upgrade (Amend. 8/17)	HEF	5.95						5.95
16-2.55	Discovery Park MEP Upgrade (Amend. 8/17)	HEF	10.00	4.00	4.60	2.00			20.60
17-01-0001	Terrill Hall MEP & Interior Renovation (Amend. 8/17, 8/19)	HEF	0.80		7.60				8.40
17-01-0002	Coliseum MEP Renovation (Amend. 8/17)	RFS			0.90	9.50			10.40
17-01-0004	USB MEP Renovation (Amend. 8/17, 8/18, 8/19)	HEF	3.60	2.35					5.95
17-01-0008	Coliseum Roof Replacement (Amend. 8/17)	Local/Cash	2.43						2.43
18-01-0002	Clark Hall Lobby Renovation	AUX	2.27						2.27
18-01-0003	Sage Hall Academic Success Center Phase III (Amend 8/19)	HEF	3.01						
		AUX		0.50					3.51
18-01-0005	Discovery Park Utility Capacity Upgrade	HEF	2.00						2.00
18-01-0006	Music Building Courtyard Renovation (Amend 8/19)	HEF	1.59						
		GIFT	1.00						
		Local/Cash	0.20						2.79
19-01-1902	Dining Food Stands	AUX	2.30						2.30
19-01-1903	General Academic Classroom & Class Laboratory E-Locking (Amend. 8/19)	HEF		0.15	0.40	1.00	3.00		4.55
19-01-1904	Kerr Hall A Tower Common Areas Renovation (Amend. 8/19)	AUX	2.50	1.40					3.90
19-01-1907	Music Building Recital Hall and MEIT Renovation	HEF	0.36	3.30					3.66
19-01-1908	Clark Hall MEP Renovation	AUX			0.35	6.56			6.91
Previously Approved Projects Total			272.69	39.39	38.95	19.06	3.00	-	373.09
New Projects for Approval:									
20-01-1910	Crumley Hall Lobby & MEP Renovation	AUX		0.57	1.25	1.57			3.39
20-01-2001	SRB Greenhouse Renovation	HEF	0.98						
		HEF Res		0.21					1.19
New Projects for Approval Total			0.98	0.78	1.25	1.57	-	-	4.58
Planned Projects with Identified Funding Sources:									
01-1610	Administration Building Renovation	HEF					1.10	9.90	11.00
01-1611	Curry Hall MEP	HEF				0.54	5.46		6.00
01-1613	PAC Foundation Repairs	HEF			2.15				2.15
01-1614	Physical Education Building (PEB) MEP	HEF			0.80	8.20			9.00
01-1615	Language Building MEP	HEF				0.45	6.05		6.50
01-1618	RTEP MEP Renovation	HEF					0.75	7.50	8.25
01-1721	Chilton Interior and Exterior Upgrades	HEF			0.50	2.50	2.10	1.00	6.10
01-1725	Union Circle Drive Re-surface	AUX						2.00	2.00
01-1909	Campus Lighting Upgrades	HEF			0.20	1.50	1.50		3.20
01-1911	McConnell Hall Interior Renovation	AUX			0.40	2.00	2.00		4.40
01-1912	College Inn MEP and Renovation	AUX				0.60	6.00		6.60
01-1913	Wooten Hall Phase II	HEF					3.00		3.00
01-1914	Frisco Branch Campus Development	RFS	1.00	4.00	45.00	40.00	1.00		91.00
Planned Projects with Identified Funding Sources Total			1.00	4.00	49.05	58.79	25.96	20.40	159.20
Capital Improvement Plan Total			274.67	44.17	89.25	79.42	28.96	20.40	536.87

Planned Project without Identified Funding Sources

New Construction:

- New Sports Arena
- Education & Outreach Center
- Science & Tech Research Building
- Data Center
- I-35 Corridor Development

Renovation:

- Athletic Center Renovation and Expansion
- Hickory Hall Renovation
- Underground Utility Repairs
- SRB 2nd Floor Renovation
- Matthews Hall Mechanical Upgrades



FY2020 (in \$Million)

University of North Texas

Proj. No.	Project	Funding Source	Prior Yrs Budget	2020	2021	2022	2023	2024+	Total Project
-----------	---------	----------------	------------------	------	------	------	------	-------	---------------

Summary by Funding Source

	Funding Source	Prior Yrs Budget	2020	2021	2022	2023	2024+	Total
HEF	HEF	43.39	16.20	16.25	19.19	19.96	18.40	133.39
HEF Reserves	HEF Res	-	0.81	-	-	-	-	0.81
Tuition Revenue Bonds	TRB	70.00	-	-	-	-	-	70.00
Commercial Paper	CP	1.35	9.70	-	-	-	-	11.05
Revenue Financing System Bonds	RFS	146.18	10.49	71.00	49.50	1.00	-	278.17
Auxiliary Reserves	AUX	10.12	6.97	2.00	10.73	8.00	2.00	39.82
Grants	GRNT	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Student Fees	SF	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing Revenue	HR	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Gift/Donations	GIFT	1.00	-	-	-	-	-	1.00
Annual Budget, Operating and Capital	Local/Cash	2.63	-	-	-	-	-	2.63
Total		274.67	44.17	89.25	79.42	28.96	20.40	536.87

Approved

 President

UNIVERSITY of NORTH TEXAS SYSTEM

UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS
 Crumley Hall Lobby and MEP Renovations
 Capital Improvement Project No. 20-01-1910



PROJECT DESCRIPTION

This project will upgrade the interior of the lobby and public areas for improved aesthetic appeal and functionality as well as bring the renovated area into compliance for accessibility. Refurbishment scope may include: flooring, lighting, paint and furnishings in the lobby entrance, main desk area, and activity rooms. It is also anticipated the building mechanical systems will be upgraded as part of this project.

PROJECT INFORMATION

JUSTIFICATION: Crumley Hall was constructed in 1960 and is one of the oldest, continually serving residence halls on campus. It currently accommodates approximately 235 beds. The interior of the facility is dated and requires renovations to common areas, lobby and entry to improve functionality, aesthetic appeal and support for student activities. The mechanical systems in the dormitory are past their life expectancy and the automation systems are antiquated and require upgrade.

LOCATION ON CAMPUS: 1621 W Highland St, Denton, 76201
 SIZE (ASF/GSF): GSF: 71,234 ASF: 42,677
 CIP PROJECT TYPE (NEW CONST. OR RENO.): Renovation
 HISTORICALLY SIGNIFICANT? (Y or N): N
 CONSISTENT WITH MASTER PLAN (Y or N): Y

PROJECT BUDGET

Design Fees	\$ 550,000
Construction Costs	\$ 2,165,000
Other Costs (Commissioning, Inspection, etc.)	\$ 75,000
Furniture, Fixtures, and Equipment	\$ 300,000
Contingency and Fees	\$ 300,000
Total Projects	\$ 3,390,000

PROJECT FUNDING (in \$ Millions)

Funding Source Abbr.	Funding Source	Prior Yrs Costs	FY 2020	FY 2021	FY 2022	FY 2023	FY 2024+	Source Total
AUX	Auxiliary Reserves	\$ -	\$ 0.57	\$ 1.25	\$ 1.57	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 3.39
		\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
		\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
		\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
		\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
		\$ -	\$ 0.57	\$ 1.25	\$ 1.57	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 3.39

UNIVERSITY of NORTH TEXAS SYSTEM

UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS
Crumley Hall Lobby and MEP Renovations
Capital Improvement Project No. 20-01-1910

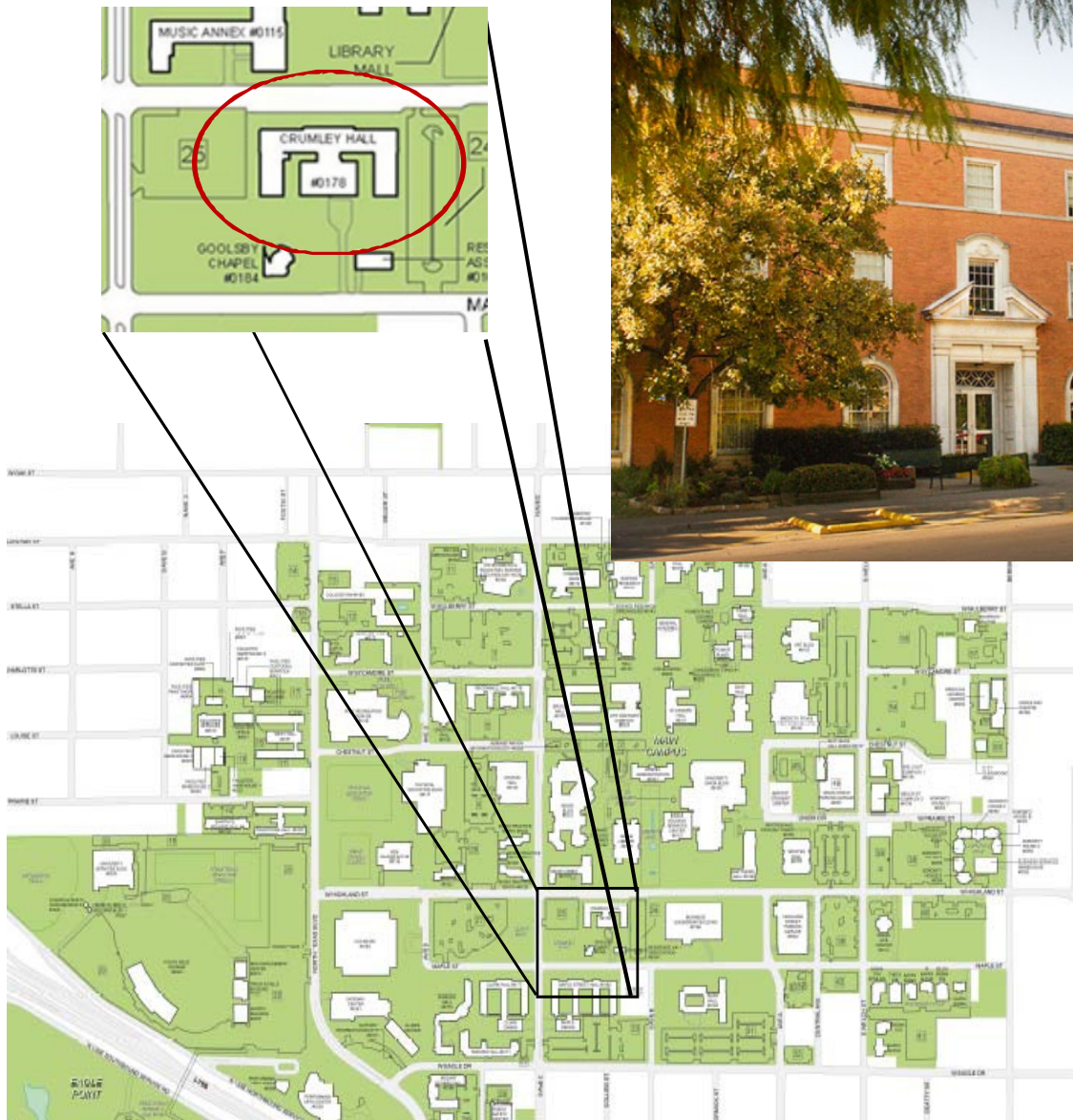


PROJECT SCHEDULE

PREVIOUS APPROVALS FROM BOARD OF REGENTS:
PROGRAMMING/PLANNING:
DESIGN:
CONSTRUCTION:
SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION:

NA
September 2019-January 2020
April 2020- November 2020
May 2021-September 2022
September 2022

LOCATION MAP



UNIVERSITY of NORTH TEXAS SYSTEM

UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS
 SRB Greenhouse Expansion
 Capital Improvement Project No. 20-01-2001



PROJECT DESCRIPTION

Construct a new 20'x 40' research greenhouse adjacent to SRB greenhouse with a common head house to serve both buildings. The new greenhouse will have cooling capabilities, natural lighting, and grow light capabilities. The project will also include the necessary utility, visual screening, and site work that is required.

PROJECT INFORMATION

JUSTIFICATION: This project will support the research by new faculty in the adjacent Science Research Building. The greenhouse project will include site work, utilities, and visual screening.

LOCATION ON CAMPUS: 1504 Mulberry St, Denton TX
 SIZE (ASF/GSF): GSF: 1,280 ASF: 1,280
 CIP PROJECT TYPE (NEW CONST. OR RENO.): New Construction
 HISTORICALLY SIGNIFICANT? (Y or N): N
 CONSISTENT WITH MASTER PLAN (Y or N): Y

PROJECT BUDGET

Design Fees	\$ 76,000
Construction Costs	\$ 1,072,000
Other Costs (Commissioning, Inspection, etc.)	\$ 2,000
Furniture, Fixtures, and Equipment	\$ -
Contingency and Fees	\$ 40,000
Total Projects	\$ 1,190,000

PROJECT FUNDING (in \$ Millions)

Funding Source Abrv.	Funding Source	Prior Yrs Costs	FY 2020	FY 2021	FY 2022	FY 2023	FY 2024+	Source Total
HEF	HEF	\$ 0.98	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 0.98
HEF Res	HEF Reserve	\$ -	\$ 0.21	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 0.21
		\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
		\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
		\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
		\$ 0.98	\$ 0.21	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 1.19

UNIVERSITY of NORTH TEXAS SYSTEM

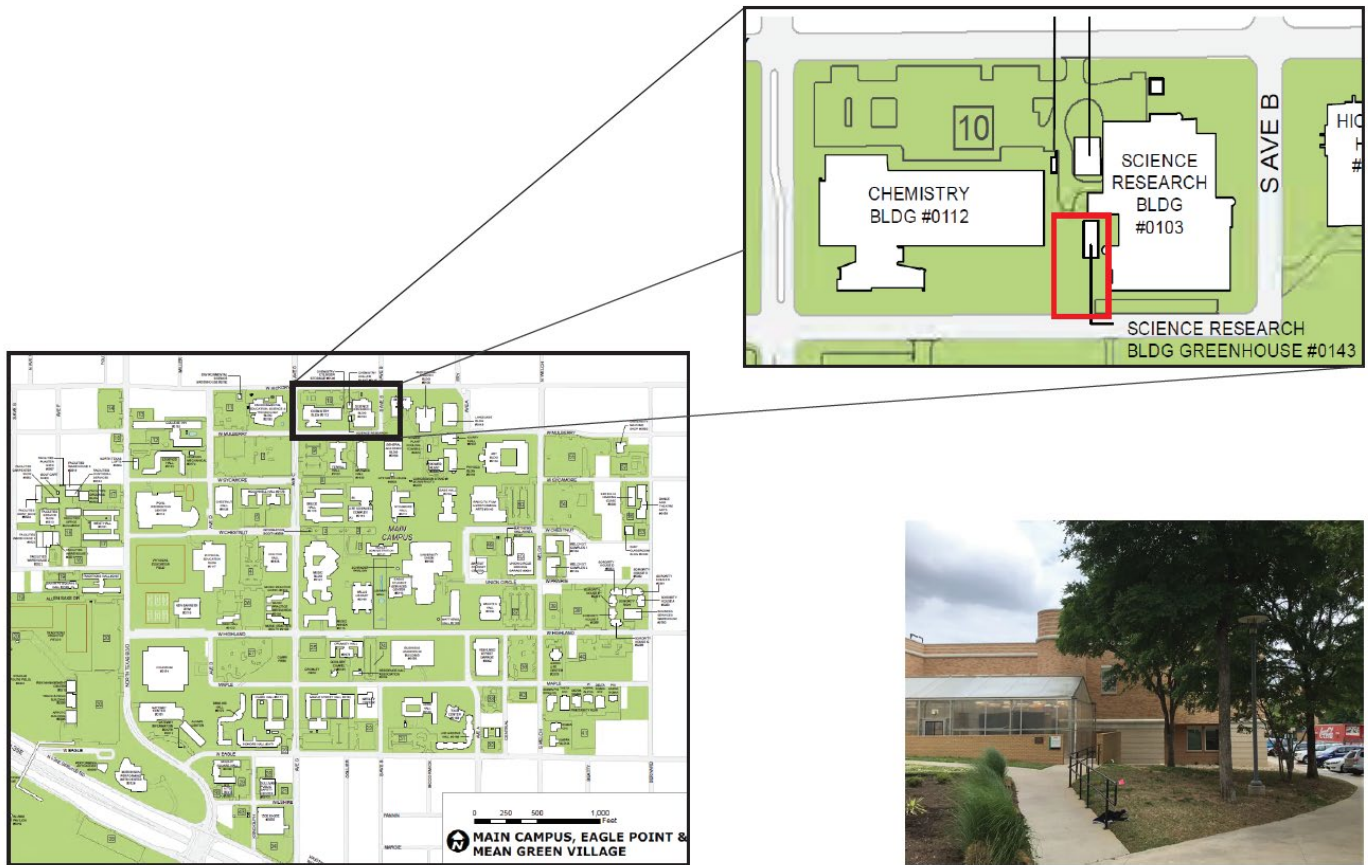
UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS
SRB Greenhouse Expansion
Capital Improvement Project No. 20-01-2001



PROJECT SCHEDULE

PREVIOUS APPROVALS FROM BOARD OF REGENTS:	N/A
PROGRAMMING/PLANNING:	January 2018-March 2018
DESIGN:	March 2018-April 2019
CONSTRUCTION:	April 2019-August 2020
SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION:	September 2020

LOCATION MAP



FY2020 Capital Improvement Plan

UNIVERSITY *of* NORTH TEXAS SYSTEM

UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS DALLAS

FY2020 (in \$Million)

University of North Texas Dallas

Proj. No.	Project	Funding Source	Prior Yrs Budget	2020	2021	2022	2023	2024+	Total Project
Previously Approved Projects:									
System OFPC Managed Projects									
16-1.01	Student Learning & Success Center	TRB	63.00						63.00
Previously Approved Projects Total			63.00	-	-	-	-	-	63.00
New Projects for Approval:									
20-02-1901	Amanda and G. Brint Ryan Tower	GIFT		2.28	2.00				4.28
New Project for Approval Total			-	2.28	2.00	-	-	-	4.28
Planned Projects with Identified Funding Sources:									
02-1902	Second Residence Hall	RFS			3.00	20.00	7.00		30.00
02-1903	Event Center	RFS				2.00	8.00		
		GIFT					3.00	2.00	15.00
02-1904	Parking Garage	RFS						25.00	25.00
Planned Projects with Identified Funding Sources Total			-	-	3.00	22.00	18.00	27.00	70.00
Capital Improvement Plan Total			63.00	2.28	5.00	22.00	18.00	27.00	137.28

Planned Project without Identified Funding Sources

New Construction:

Business and Information Technology Building
 STEM Building

Renovation:

Summary by Funding Source

	Funding Source	Prior Yrs Budget	2020	2021	2022	2023	2024+	Total
HEF	HEF	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Tuition Revenue Bonds	TRB	63.00	-	-	-	-	-	63.00
Commercial Paper	CP	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revenue Financing System Bonds	RFS	-	-	3.00	22.00	15.00	25.00	65.00
Auxiliary Reserves	AUX	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Grants	GRNT	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Student Fees	SF	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing Revenue	HR	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Gift/Donations	GIFT	-	2.28	2.00	-	3.00	2.00	9.28
Annual Budget, Operating and Capital	Local/Cash	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total		63.00	2.28	5.00	22.00	18.00	27.00	137.28

Approved

 President

UNIVERSITY of NORTH TEXAS SYSTEM

UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS AT DALLAS
 Amanda and G. Brint Ryan Tower
 Capital Improvement Project No. 20-02-1901



PROJECT DESCRIPTION

This project will construct a landmark tower on the UNT Dallas Campus as outlined in the 2005 Campus Master Plan adjacent to the new Student Center. The new tower will mark the intersection of the north/south promenade, vista court, campus square and the new amphitheater. The lighted tower will also mark the center of campus so it can be seen by the surrounding community as well as the main entry to campus.

PROJECT INFORMATION

JUSTIFICATION: The landmark tower was identified in the 2005 Master Plan as an important campus element that would provide a beacon within the Campus Square and provide a sense of place on the campus. It will also add visual interest and prominence to campus.

LOCATION ON CAMPUS: Adjacent to the Student Center and Amphitheater
 SIZE (ASF/GSF): GSF: 144 ASF: N/A
 CIP PROJECT TYPE (NEW CONST. OR RENO.): New Construction
 HISTORICALLY SIGNIFICANT? (Y or N): N
 CONSISTENT WITH MASTER PLAN (Y or N): Y

PROJECT BUDGET

Design Fees	\$ 320,000
Construction Costs	\$ 3,470,000
Other Costs (Commissioning, Inspection, etc.)	\$ 87,000
Furniture, Fixtures, and Equipment	\$ 60,000
Contingency and Fees	\$ 343,000
Total Projects	\$ 4,280,000

PROJECT FUNDING (in \$ Millions)

Funding Source Abrv.	Funding Source	Prior Yrs Costs	FY 2020	FY 2021	FY 2022	FY 2023	FY 2024+	Source Total
GIFT	Gift/Donations	\$ -	\$ 2.28	\$ 2.00	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 4.28
		\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
		\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
		\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
		\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
		\$ -	\$ 2.28	\$ 2.00	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 4.28

UNIVERSITY of NORTH TEXAS SYSTEM

UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS AT DALLAS
Amanda and G. Brint Ryan Tower
Capital Improvement Project No. 20-02-1901



PROJECT SCHEDULE

PREVIOUS APPROVALS FROM BOARD OF REGENTS:	N/A
PROGRAMMING/PLANNING:	June 2017 – May 2019
DESIGN:	August 2019 – December 2019
CONSTRUCTION:	January 2020 – December 2020
SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION:	Dec. 2020

LOCATION MAP



FY2020 Capital Improvement Plan

UNIVERSITY *of* NORTH TEXAS SYSTEM

UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS HEALTH SCIENCE CENTER

FY2020 (in \$Million)

University of North Texas Health Science Center

Proj. No.	Project	Funding Source	Prior Yrs Budget	2020	2021	2022	2023	2024+	Total Project
Previously Approved Projects:									
System OFPC Managed Projects									
16-2.96	Research and Education (RES) Level 4	RFS	0.01		4.49				4.50
UNT HSC Facilities Managed Projects									
17-03-0001	East Parking Garage Renovation	RFS	2.50						6.00
		Local/Cash	3.50						
19-03-1901	Campus Energy Infrastructure Improvements	RFS	0.40	6.60	1.00				8.00
19-03-1902	Facilities Management and General Services Buildings Renovation	HEF	2.70						2.70
Previously Approved Projects Total			9.11	6.60	5.49	-	-	-	21.20
New Projects for Approval:									
20-03-2001	EAD Level 6 School of Public Health Renovation	RFS		2.90					2.90
20-03-2002	550 Bailey 5th Floor Renovation	HEF		2.00					2.00
20-03-2003	Gibson Library Level 1 Renovation	RFS		2.70	2.80				5.50
20-03-2004	Center for BioHealth Level 1 Renovation	RFS		4.20					5.40
		HEF		1.20					
New Project for Approval Total			-	13.00	2.80	-	-	-	15.80
Planned Projects with Identified Funding Sources:									
03-2005	Center for BioHealth Level 3 Renovation	RFS			0.52				0.52
03-2007	Center for BioHealth Level 5 Renovation	RFS			4.16				4.16
03-2008	Center for BioHealth Level 6 Renovation	RFS			3.12				3.12
03-2009	EAD Level 2 Renovation	RFS			2.93				2.93
03-2010	EAD Level 3 Renovation	RFS			0.60				0.60
03-2011	EAD Level 4 Renovation	RFS			0.37				0.37
03-2012	EAD Level 5 Renovation	RFS			0.78				0.78
03-2013	EAD Level 8 Renovation	RFS			0.42				0.42
03-2015	MET Level 3 Renovation	RFS			0.43				0.43
03-2016	MET Level 4 Renovation	RFS			1.67				1.67
03-2017	RES Level 2 Renovation	RFS			1.20				1.20
Planned Projects with Identified Funding Sources Total			-	-	16.20	-	-	-	16.20
Capital Improvement Plan Total			9.11	19.60	24.49	-	-	-	53.20

Planned Project without Identified Funding Sources

New Construction:

Renovation:

Summary by Funding Source

Funding Source	Prior Yrs Budget	2020	2021	2022	2023	2024+	Total
HEAF	HEF	2.70	3.20	-	-	-	5.90
Tuition Revenue Bonds	TRB	-	-	-	-	-	-
Private Placement	PP	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revenue Financing System Bonds	RFS	2.91	16.40	24.49	-	-	43.80
Auxiliary Reserves	AUX	-	-	-	-	-	-
Grants	GRNT	-	-	-	-	-	-
Student Fees	SF	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing Revenue	HR	-	-	-	-	-	-
Gift/Donations	GIFT	-	-	-	-	-	-
Annual Budget, Operating and Capital	Local/Cash	3.50	-	-	-	-	3.50
Total		9.11	19.60	24.49	0.00	0.00	53.20

Approved

 President

UNIVERSITY of NORTH TEXAS SYSTEM

UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS HEALTH SCIENCE CENTER
 EAD Level 6 School of Public Health Renovation
 Capital Improvement Project No. 20-03-2001



PROJECT DESCRIPTION

This project will provide for the renovation of approximately 5,700 square feet on Level 6 in the Everett Education & Administration Building (EAD) for the School of Public Health. The renovation will provide an open office environment for staff, research staff and students, and private offices for faculty for the School of Public Health.

PROJECT INFORMATION

JUSTIFICATION: The current environment within the administration and office space for the School of Public Health (SPH) on Level 6 in EAD requires updating to attract top faculty candidates. Recent faculty candidates have indicated that they would only accept an offer of employment if they would not be placed on Level 6 in its current condition.

LOCATION ON CAMPUS: EAD Level 6
 SIZE (ASF/GSF): GSF: 5,700 ASF: 5,700
 CIP PROJECT TYPE (NEW CONST. OR RENO.): Renovation
 HISTORICALLY SIGNIFICANT? (Y or N): N
 CONSISTENT WITH MASTER PLAN (Y or N): Y

PROJECT BUDGET

Design Fees	\$ 220,000
Construction Costs	\$ 2,200,000
Other Costs (Commissioning, Inspection, etc.)	\$ 22,000
Furniture, Fixtures, and Equipment	\$ 250,000
Contingency and Fees	\$ 208,000
Total Projects	\$ 2,900,000

PROJECT FUNDING (in \$ Millions)

Funding Source Abbr.	Funding Source	Prior Yrs Costs	FY 2020	FY 2021	FY 2022	FY 2023	FY 2024+	Source Total
RFS	Revenue Financing System Bonds	\$ -	\$ 2.90	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 2.90
		\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
		\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
		\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
		\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
		\$ -	\$ 2.90	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 2.90

UNIVERSITY of NORTH TEXAS SYSTEM

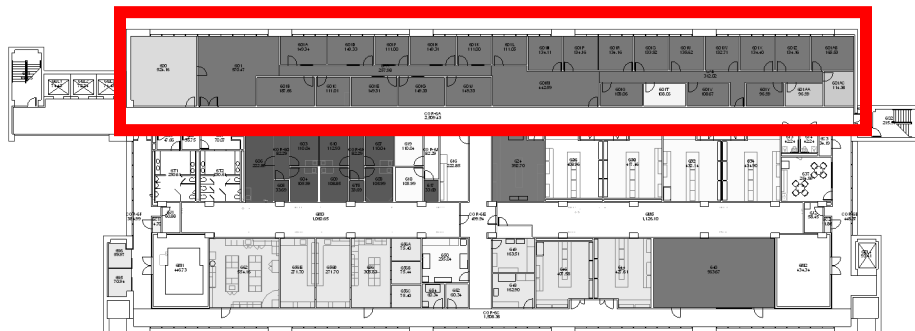
UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS HEALTH SCIENCE CENTER
EAD Level 6 School of Public Health Renovation
Capital Improvement Project No. 20-03-2001



PROJECT SCHEDULE

PREVIOUS APPROVALS FROM BOARD OF REGENTS:	N/A
PROGRAMMING/PLANNING:	Completed
DESIGN COMPLETE:	August 2019
CONSTRUCTION:	September 2019 – December 2019
SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION:	December 2019

LOCATION MAP



UNIVERSITY of NORTH TEXAS SYSTEM

UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS HEALTH SCIENCE CENTER
 Renovation of 550 Bailey 5th Floor
 Capital Improvement Project No. 20-03-2002



PROJECT DESCRIPTION

With the acquisition of 550 Bailey St., new opportunities for near-campus operations have become available to UNTHSC. Departments will have the ability to operate from a near-campus environment. Their initial transition into Level 5 of 550 Bailey will allow for the rest of campus to adjust into a more efficient layout. The proposed renovation will provide incoming departments the required offices, workstation spaces, a variety of meeting rooms, support spaces, and specialty spaces.

PROJECT INFORMATION

JUSTIFICATION: The renovation will provide administrative space in the new building in order to increase academic and research space throughout campus. These moves will aid HSC in executing the campus master plan.

LOCATION ON CAMPUS: 550 Bailey Level 5
 SIZE (ASF/GSF): GSF: 9,366 ASF: 8,000
 CIP PROJECT TYPE (NEW CONST. OR RENO.): Renovation
 HISTORICALLY SIGNIFICANT? (Y or N): N
 CONSISTENT WITH MASTER PLAN (Y or N): Y

PROJECT BUDGET

Design Fees	\$ 150,000
Construction Costs	\$ 1,500,000
Other Costs (Commissioning, Inspection, etc.)	\$ 75,000
Furniture, Fixtures, and Equipment	\$ 200,000
Contingency and Fees	\$ 75,000
Total Projects	\$ 2,000,000

PROJECT FUNDING (in \$ Millions)

Funding Source Abbr.	Funding Source	Prior Yrs Costs	FY 2020	FY 2021	FY 2022	FY 2023	FY 2024+	Source Total
HEAF	HEAF	-	\$ 2.00	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 2.00
		\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
		\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
		\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
		\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
		\$ -	\$ 2.00	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 2.00

UNIVERSITY of NORTH TEXAS SYSTEM

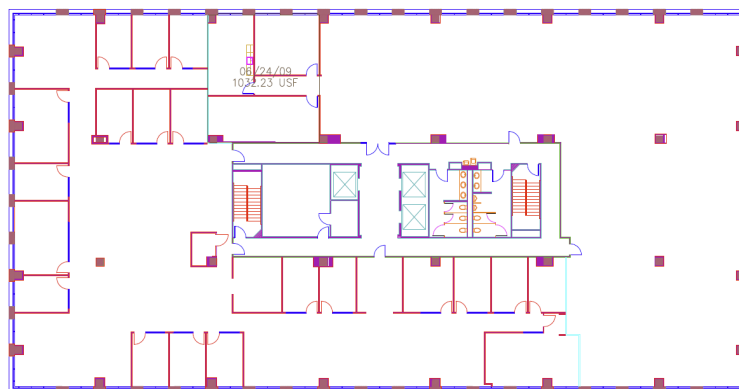
UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS HEALTH SCIENCE CENTER
Renovation of 550 Bailey 5th Floor
Capital Improvement Project No. 20-03-2002



PROJECT SCHEDULE

PREVIOUS APPROVALS FROM BOARD OF REGENTS:	N/A
PROGRAMMING/PLANNING:	N/A
DESIGN COMPLETE:	September 2019
CONSTRUCTION:	September 2019
SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION:	January 2020

LOCATION MAP



UNIVERSITY of NORTH TEXAS SYSTEM

UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS HEALTH SCIENCE CENTER
 Gibson Library Level 1 Renovation
 Capital Improvement Project No. 20-03-2003



PROJECT DESCRIPTION

This project will renovate the first floor of the Library into a larger Simulation Laboratory (south half of floor) for our expanding programs and Student Meeting and Collaboration Space (north half of floor).

PROJECT INFORMATION

JUSTIFICATION: This renovation will execute details from our campus master plan that will increase student satisfaction and provide an expanded area for faculty to teach.

LOCATION ON CAMPUS:	LIB Level 1	
SIZE (ASF/GSF):	GSF: 30,588	ASF: 27,716
CIP PROJECT TYPE (NEW CONST. OR RENO.):	Renovation	
HISTORICALLY SIGNIFICANT? (Y or N):	N	
CONSISTENT WITH MASTER PLAN (Y or N):	Y	

PROJECT BUDGET

Design Fees	\$ 350,000
Construction Costs	\$ 4,000,000
Other Costs (Commissioning, Inspection, etc.)	\$ 150,000
Furniture, Fixtures, and Equipment	\$ 700,000
Contingency and Fees	\$ 300,000
Total Projects	\$ 5,500,000

PROJECT FUNDING (in \$ Millions)

Funding Source Abbr.	Funding Source	Prior Yrs Costs	FY 2020	FY 2021	FY 2022	FY 2023	FY 2024+	Source Total
RFS	Revenue Financing System Bonds	\$ -	\$ 2.70	\$ 2.80	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 5.50
		\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
		\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
		\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
		\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
		\$ -	\$ 2.70	\$ 2.80	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 5.50

UNIVERSITY of NORTH TEXAS SYSTEM

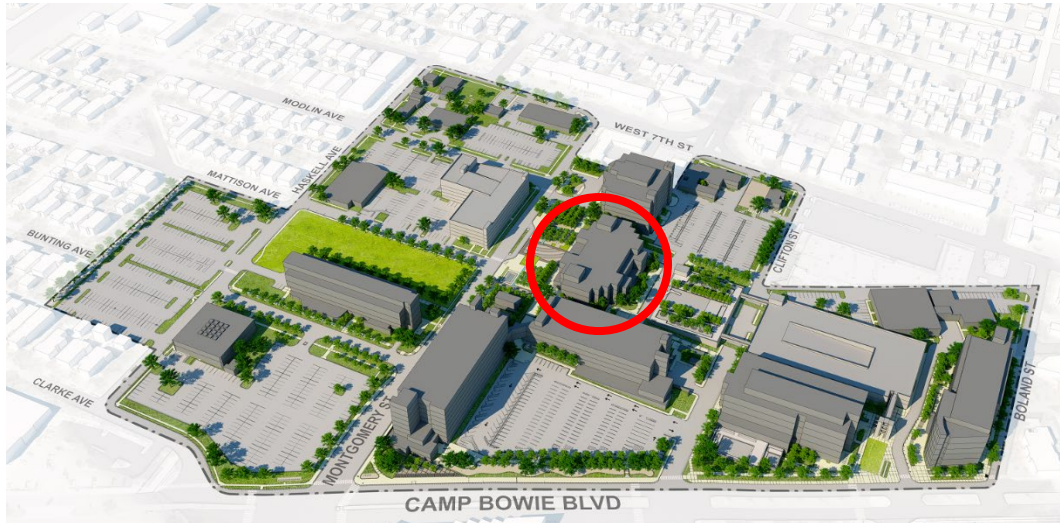
UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS HEALTH SCIENCE CENTER
Gibson Library Level 1 Renovation
Capital Improvement Project No. 20-03-2003



PROJECT SCHEDULE

PREVIOUS APPROVALS FROM BOARD OF REGENTS:	N/A
PROGRAMMING/PLANNING:	September 2019 – November 2019
DESIGN:	November 2019 – August 2019
CONSTRUCTION:	September 2020 – March 2021
SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION:	February 2021

LOCATION MAP



UNIVERSITY of NORTH TEXAS SYSTEM

UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS HEALTH SCIENCE CENTER
 Renovation of CBH Level 1
 Capital Improvement Project No. 20-03-2004



PROJECT DESCRIPTION

Project planning is underway to build a cost-effective onsite UNTHSC owned-and-operated Imaging Center (MRI, PETScan) in support of major federally-funded research projects within the Institute for Translational Research. This neuro-imaging center will utilize existing space on campus, and will also be used for other clinical research and diagnostic operations at UNTHSC involving UNTHHealth and outside third party clients.

PROJECT INFORMATION

JUSTIFICATION: Existing and projected research projects requiring high-quality radiology neuro-imaging (MRI scans and PETScans) is currently being outsourced to privately owned imaging centers. Bringing these activities in-house will improve research efficiencies and productivity, as well as generate revenue-producing opportunities for HSC.

LOCATION ON CAMPUS: CBH Level 1
 SIZE (ASF/GSF): GSF: 14,673 ASF: 13,652
 CIP PROJECT TYPE (NEW CONST. OR RENO.): Renovation
 HISTORICALLY SIGNIFICANT? (Y or N): N
 CONSISTENT WITH MASTER PLAN (Y or N): Y

PROJECT BUDGET

Design Fees	\$ 410,000
Construction Costs	\$ 4,100,000
Other Costs (Commissioning, Inspection, etc.)	\$ 100,000
Furniture, Fixtures, and Equipment	\$ 400,000
Contingency and Fees	\$ 390,000
Total Projects	\$ 5,400,000

PROJECT FUNDING (in \$ Millions)

Funding Source Abbrv.	Funding Source	Prior Yrs Costs	FY 2020	FY 2021	FY 2022	FY 2023	FY 2024+	Source Total
RFS	Revenue Financing System Bonds	\$ -	\$ 4.20	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 4.20
HEF	HEF	\$ -	\$ 1.20	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 1.20
		\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
		\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
		\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
		\$ -	\$ 5.40	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 5.40

UNIVERSITY of NORTH TEXAS SYSTEM

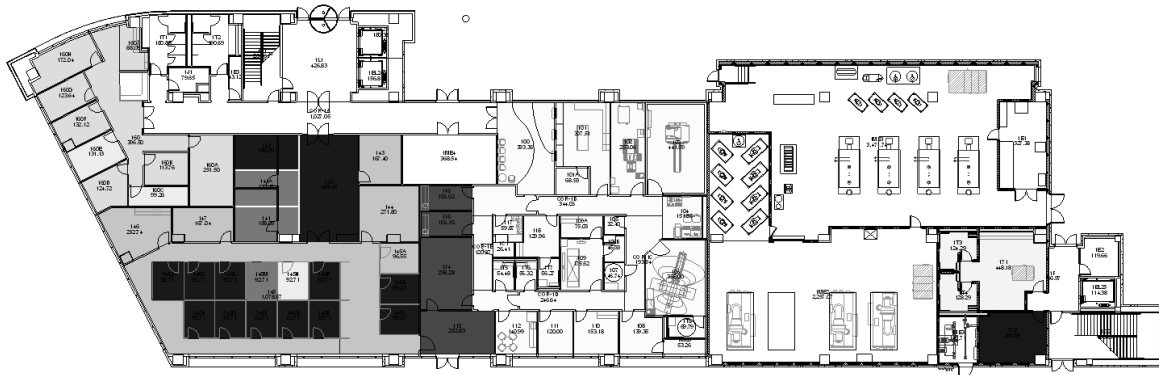
UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS HEALTH SCIENCE CENTER
Renovation of CBH Level 1
Capital Improvement Project No. 20-03-2004



PROJECT SCHEDULE

PREVIOUS APPROVALS FROM BOARD OF REGENTS:	N/A
PROGRAMMING/PLANNING COMPLETE:	August 2019
DESIGN:	August 2019 – December 2019
CONSTRUCTION:	January 2020
SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION:	June 2020

LOCATION MAP



FY2020 Capital Improvement Plan

UNIVERSITY *of* NORTH TEXAS SYSTEM

UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS SYSTEM

FY2019 (in \$Million)

University of North Texas System

Proj. No.	Project	Funding Source	Prior Yrs Budget	2020	2021	2022	2023	2024+	Total Project
Previously Approved Projects:									
System OFPC Managed Projects									
16-2.01	Renovate Dallas Municipal Bldg and Assoc Law Bldgs	TRB	56.00						56.00
Previously Approved Projects Total			56.00	-	-	-	-	-	56.00
New Projects for Approval:									
New Project for Approval Total			-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Planned Projects with Identified Funding Sources:									
04-1801	Renovation of the Municipal Building for Historical Exhibit	GIFT			3.50				3.50
Planned Projects with Identified Funding Sources Total			-	-	3.50	-	-	-	3.50
Capital Improvement Plan Total			56.00	-	3.50	-	-	-	59.50

Planned Project without Identified Funding Sources

New Construction:

Renovation:

System Building 8th Floor
 System Building Floors 2-4
 1900 Elm Street Lobby

Summary by Funding Source

	Funding Source	Prior Yrs Budget	2020	2021	2022	2023	2024+	Total
HEF	HEF	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Tuition Revenue Bonds	TRB	56.00	-	-	-	-	-	56.00
Commercial Paper	CP	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revenue Financing System Bonds	RFS	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Auxiliary Reserves	AUX	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Grants	GRNT	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Student Fees	SF	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing Revenue	HR	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Gift/Donations	GIFT	-	-	3.50	-	-	-	3.50
Annual Budget, Operating and Capital	Local/Cash	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total		56.00	0.00	3.50	-	-	-	59.50

Approved

Chancellor

Board Briefing



Committee: Finance & Facilities

Date Filed: July 23, 2019

Title: Amendment to Regents Rule 10.300, *Debt Management*

Background:

Regents Rule 10.300, Debt Management, was adopted by the Board on November 15, 2007 and amended on May 8, 2008, February 20, 2014, November 18, 2016, August 18, 2017, May 18, 2018 and August 10, 2018.

University of North Texas System Regents Rule 10.312, sets forth the approval process for financing capital items with commercial paper. The change proposed to this section allows for the Vice Chancellor for Finance to approve capital items, such as capital equipment, to be financed with commercial paper, thus providing additional options to achieve optimal financing structures for equipment. Additionally, the proposed change would limit the Vice Chancellor's authority to approve capital items to be financed using commercial paper up to an aggregate amount not to exceed twenty percent of the total capacity of the System's commercial paper programs at any one time.

Financial Analysis/History:

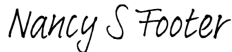
The proposed changes to Regents Rule 10.300, Debt Management will improve the financing options for capital items. Financing through commercial paper would provide additional opportunities for financing of capital items and equipment that are smaller than investors typically demand in the bond market. The cost of financing capital items through commercial paper is traditionally less expensive than leasing equipment. Additionally, utilizing commercial paper to finance capital items provides the ability to structure individual financings to closely align with the useful life of the asset being financed.

The proposed change would limit the Vice Chancellor's authority to approve capital items to be financed using commercial paper up to an aggregate amount not to exceed twenty percent of the total capacity of the System's commercial paper programs at any one time, which would equate to \$25 million based on the current size of the commercial paper programs.


Interim Vice Chancellor for Finance

Legal Review:

This item has been reviewed by General Counsel.


Vice Chancellor/General Counsel

Schedule:

Effective upon approval by the Board of Regents.

Recommendation:

It is recommended that the Board of Regents approve the revised University of North Texas System Regents Rule 10.300, Debt Management as attached.

Recommended By:

James Mauldin

Interim Vice Chancellor for Finance

Lesa B. Roe

Chancellor

Attachments Filed Electronically:

- University of North Texas System Regents Rule 10.300, *Debt Management* (with revisions to Sections 10.312 proposed for approval)



Board Order

Title: Amendment to Regents Rule 10.300, *Debt Management*

At an official meeting of the Board of Regents of the University of North Texas System properly posted and held on August 15-16, 2019, pursuant to a motion made by Regent _____ and seconded by Regent _____, the Board approved the motion presented below:

Whereas, University of North Texas System Regents Rule 10.300, Debt Management delegates to the Vice Chancellor for Finance the authority to issue short-term indebtedness and establishes an aggregate principal amount of commercial paper that may be outstanding, and

Whereas, the proposed change to Regents Rule 10.312 improves financing opportunities for capital items such as equipment and allows the Vice Chancellor for Finance to seek out the most advantageous financing structures for capital items, and

Whereas, the Vice Chancellor for Finance's authority to finance capital items through the issuance of commercial paper is limited to an aggregate amount of twenty percent (20%) of the total capacity of the System's commercial paper programs.

Now, Therefore, The Board of Regents authorizes and approves the following:

1. The attached amendment to Regents Rule 10.300, Debt Management.
-

VOTE: ____ ayes ____ nays ____ abstentions

BOARD ACTION:

Attested By:

Approved By:

Rosemary R. Haggett, Secretary
Board of Regents

G. Brint Ryan, Chairman
Board of Regents

10.300 Debt Management

- 10.301 Incurring Debt. The System, the System Administration, and the Institutions shall issue or incur debt (taxable or tax exempt) in accordance with applicable federal and state law and pursuant to actions taken by the Board to authorize the issuance or incurrence of debt. The System, the System Administration, and the Institutions shall obtain an opinion from bond counsel that the issue complies with applicable laws and regulations and receive requisite approval from all necessary state agencies before issuing or incurring any long-term or short-term debt. If a project requires Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board approval, no debt proceeds will be allocated to that project prior to receiving such approval.
- 10.302 Goals. The System will manage its debt within its overall financial profile as follows:
1. Identify and prioritize projects for debt financing that are critical to the mission and advance the strategic objectives of the System and allocate the System's debt capacity to these projects.
 2. Align the financial position of the System to optimize its credit profile in conjunction with its strategic plan to obtain favorable cost of capital, flexibility, and terms.
- 10.303 Project Prioritization. The System recognizes that debt as a funding source is a limited resource. Using debt as a funding source for capital projects is made in the context of the missions of the System and the Institutions – and considering other funding options such as state sources, philanthropy, and self-funding. Allocation and expenditure of replacement proceeds, if any, resulting from tax credits associated with a debt financed project shall require Board approval.
- 10.304 Debt Capacity and Affordability.
1. In evaluating its debt capacity and affordability, the Vice Chancellor for Finance will consider current debt levels, future debt financings, and overall financial strength of the System and the Institutions. Debt capacity considers the financial resources and the ability to leverage financial resources to finance certain capital projects. Debt affordability considers the ability to pay the debt service on an annual basis through operating budgets and identified revenue streams.

2. The Vice Chancellor for Finance monitors and reports key financial indicators to the Board of Regents at least annually and shall benchmark these financial ratios to external sources, such as medians for the “Aa2/AA” category and peer higher education institutions.
3. The System evaluates its performance against these measures with a long-term view and will monitor the trend of the ratios over time. The System recognizes that financing a strategically important project may cause one or more ratios to perform poorly against the trend, median, or peer comparison in the short-term. Accordingly, the System takes a long term view to evaluate the project. Based on changing market conditions, the Vice Chancellor for Finance may change the financial indicators or ratios as related to the financial strength of the System.
4. The Vice Chancellor for Finance will evaluate alternative financings to determine the impact on the System’s credit profile.

10.305 Debt Financial Ratios. In connection with this policy the ratios below will be monitored on at least an annual basis in conjunction with the adoption of the annual capital improvement plan – at both the System and component level – and reported to the Board of Regents. These ratios will be taken into consideration when developing long-term capital plans and when authorizing the issuance of additional debt. While these primary ratios below will be analyzed, other ratios may also be evaluated. The Vice Chancellor for Finance will evaluate the impact of proposed amendments to the capital improvement plan and report any anticipated material changes to the below ratios.

1. Spendable Cash and Investments to Debt: This ratio measures the availability of spendable cash and investments to debt and is a medium to long-term indicator of financial health based on the strength of the balance sheet.
2. Debt Service to Adjusted Operating Expenses: This ratio measures the percentage of expenses that support debt service and is an indicator of the System’s operating flexibility to finance existing obligations and provide funding for new initiatives.
3. Debt Service Coverage Ratio: This ratio measures the System’s ability to cover debt service requirements with operating revenues and is an indicator of the strength of the operating incomes ability to meet its annual obligations.
4. Spendable Cash and Investments to Operating Expenses: This ratio measures the ability to cover operating expenses with spendable cash and investments and is an indicator of the financial strength of the

System. Also, it provides insight into the amount of flexibility the System has to invest in new initiatives from existing resources.

10.306 Short-term Indebtedness.

1. The Board delegates to the Vice Chancellor for Finance, subject to Section 10.312 below, the authority to issue short-term indebtedness of up to \$125,000,000 in Revenue Financing System (“RFS”) commercial paper, which may be issued as traditional commercial paper (“CP”) or as extendible commercial paper (“ECP”). The aggregate principal amount of CP at any one time outstanding shall not exceed: (a) the aggregate principal amount established by resolution of the Board; (b) liquidity requirements approved by the Board; and (c) the sum of self-liquidity provided by the System and liquidity support obtained with the approval of the Board from a financial institution. The aggregate principal amount of ECP at any one time outstanding shall not exceed: (a) the aggregate principal amount established by resolution of the Board; and (b) parameters approved by the Board to service extendible rate debt payments. The maximum combined amount of CP and ECP maturing on any one day is \$25,000,000 and the maximum combined amount of CP and ECP maturing in the same week is \$50,000,000; except for circumstances when the System has identified funds including, but not limited to, proceeds of refunding bonds issued to convert interim financing commercial paper notes into long-term obligations, to extinguish commercial paper notes.
2. The Vice Chancellor for Finance shall be responsible for identifying funds held by the System for the purpose of providing self-liquidity in support of CP notes, the investment of such funds, and the administration and development of a policy with respect to the management of the self-liquidity program.
3. Short-term debt may be used to purchase equipment, to provide interim financing for capital projects (including land acquisition) during construction, to pay for issuance costs, and to provide continued financing after construction has been completed.
4. The Vice Chancellor for Finance shall be responsible for monitoring the issuance of RFS commercial paper, including the rollover of outstanding CP and ECP notes and the payment of any extendible interest rate obligations with respect to ECP. All conversions of CP and ECP notes to long-term indebtedness shall be approved by the Board by adoption of a resolution authorizing the issuance of long-term indebtedness to refinance CP and ECP notes.

10.307 Use of Commercial Paper after Completion of Construction.

1. For projects that utilize CP or ECP as interim financing and are expected to be completed before or during the next fiscal year, Institutions shall budget for projected debt service expenses assuming that the CP or ECP shall be fixed into long-term bonds in the next fiscal year, at prevailing rates as provided by System Treasury staff. If CP or ECP issued to provide interim financing for a project is to remain outstanding beyond the fiscal year end that construction of the project is completed, the System Administration or Institution shall submit a written proposal and financing plan to the Vice Chancellor for Finance within a reasonable period of time, but no later than 90 days, prior to the expected date of completion of the project. Approval is required from the Vice Chancellor for Finance for CP or ECP to remain outstanding after construction of a project is completed. CP or ECP may remain outstanding for a period no greater than two years after the completion of a project, unless the Board, in its sole determination, permits CP or ECP to remain outstanding beyond the two-year period.
2. Any fiscal year interest savings realized by financing a project after construction with CP or ECP, as compared to projected interest rate payments if the financing had been converted to fixed long-term bonds, shall be used to reduce the project's outstanding CP or ECP principal balance unless otherwise approved by the Board or the Vice Chancellor for Finance.

- 10.308 Bond Approval. The Vice Chancellor for Finance has the authority to approve the pricing of bond and note issues. The Vice Chancellor for Finance is responsible for assuring compliance with all bond covenants and that all necessary approvals, certifications, and authorizations are fully documented and made available to the Board and to all bondholders.
- 10.309 Debt Service. The Vice Chancellor for Finance is responsible for assuring that all debt service payments are made in a timely manner to the appropriate paying agents. The President is responsible for debt service funding if an Institution is participating in the RFS program.
- 10.310 Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board Approval. The Vice Chancellor for Finance shall be responsible for maintaining a record of the approvals of projects by the Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board, when applicable, that are financed or to be financed with the proceeds of debt, including approvals identifying the proposed funding sources and amounts authorized for approved projects.
- 10.311 Reimbursement Certificates. The Vice Chancellor for Finance is authorized and directed to execute Reimbursement Certificates, as required by U.S. Treasury Regulations § 1.150-2, in connection with projects the Board

intends to debt finance.

- 10.312 Financing of Capital Items with Commercial Paper. ~~The Board delegates to the Vice Chancellor for Finance the authority to finance capital items through the use of RFS commercial paper in an aggregate amount not to exceed twenty percent (20%) of the total capacity of the System's commercial paper programs at any one time. Financing of any capital item through the use of RFS commercial paper must be approved by the Board.~~ The Vice Chancellor for Finance shall be responsible for submitting any required notice to the Texas Bond Review Board.
- 10.313 Compliance. The System receives financial benefits from the Revenue Financing System and the issuance of tax-exempt RFS commercial paper and bonds to achieve the System's tax-exempt purposes. The Board recognizes that legal obligations must be met to ensure good stewardship of this tax-exempt benefit. The System shall adopt appropriate regulation(s) and procedures related to tax-exempt RFS commercial paper and bond compliance, including issuance, expenditure of proceeds, and post-issuance compliance consistent with the Internal Revenue Code, Treasury Regulations, these Regents Rules, and bond documents.

Adopted: November 15, 2007

Effective: November 15, 2007

Revised: May 8, 2008; February 20, 2014, November 18, 2016, August 18, 2017, May 18, 2018, August 10, 2018



Title: Twenty-Eighth Supplemental Resolution to the Master Resolution Authorizing the Issuance, Sale and Delivery of Board of Regents of the University of North Texas System Revenue Financing System Bonds, in One or More Series; and Approving and Authorizing Instruments and Procedures Relating Thereto

Background:

The University of North Texas System has many current capital projects. In order to facilitate the cash needs of the projects, the System will need to issue long-term debt from time to time to either prefund certain projects or to refund interim financing. In addition, as market conditions allow, outstanding long-term bonds may be refunded to achieve debt service savings in future years.

Adoption of the attached resolution will delegate authority to the Vice Chancellor for Finance to issue long-term debt within defined parameters, in one or more series, in order to achieve the desired goals stated above. Key parameters in the resolution include 1) \$300 million as the maximum total amount of debt including new money and refunding debt, 2) a maximum amount of \$168 million of new money debt, and 3) a minimum level of net present value savings for refunding long-term debt of 3%. Delegating the authority provides the Vice Chancellor for Finance the flexibility to move quickly if market circumstances dictate the necessity to do so.

Financial Analysis/History:

Depending on market conditions the System may issue bonds to refund a part or all of the following debt, and new money for approved projects in the Capital Improvement Plan, during the fiscal year 2020.

Debt Type	Tax Exempt/Taxable	Amount (Millions)	Average Rate
Commercial Paper	Both	(up to \$125)	Variable
Series 2010 RFS Bonds	Both	\$26.670	4.80%
Series 2012A RFS Bonds	Taxable	\$46.005	4.90%
Series 2012B RFS Bonds	Taxable	\$3.680	3.60%
Series 2015 RFS Bonds	Both	\$39.200	2.45%
Series 2015C RFS Bonds	Both	\$14.815	1.95%


Interim Vice Chancellor for Finance

Legal Review:

This item has been reviewed by General Counsel.

Nancy S Footer

Vice Chancellor/General Counsel

Schedule:

Effective upon approval by the Board of Regents.

Recommendation:

It is recommended that the Board of Regents approve the attached Twenty-Eighth Supplemental Resolution.

Recommended By:

James Mauldin

Interim Vice Chancellor for Finance

Lesa B. Roe

Chancellor

Attachments Filed Electronically:

- Twenty-Eighth Supplemental Resolution to the Master Resolution



Board Order

Title: Twenty-Eighth Supplemental Resolution to the Master Resolution Authorizing the Issuance, Sale and Delivery of Board of Regents of the University of North Texas System Revenue Financing System Bonds, in One or More Series; and Approving and Authorizing Instruments and Procedures Relating Thereto

At an official meeting of the Board of Regents of the University of North Texas System properly posted and held on August 15-16, 2019, pursuant to a motion made by Regent _____ and seconded by Regent _____, the Board approved the motion presented below:

Whereas, the University of North Texas System wishes to proceed with selling bonds to provide long term financing for projects approved by the Board of Regents of the UNT System, and

Whereas, the University of North Texas System wishes to proceed with selling bonds to refinance outstanding commercial paper notes into long term financing, and

Whereas, the University of North Texas System wishes to consider refinancing all or a portion of the outstanding Series 2010, 2012A, 2012B, 2015, and 2015C Bonds using proceeds from Bonds issued under the Revenue Financing System, and

Whereas, the resolution would authorize the Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University of North Texas System to negotiate (whether by competitive sales, by negotiated sales, or both) the sale of the Bonds for a period ending August 30, 2020 and in an amount not to exceed \$300,000,000, which includes (i) bonds underwriter fees, (ii) capitalized interest, and (iii) other issuance costs, and

Whereas, the resolution would authorize the Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University of North Texas System to sell the Bonds in one or more series, to enable the UNT System to maximize its opportunities to sell the Bonds in the municipal debt markets, and

Whereas the resolution would authorize that the commercial paper plus interest payment and fees would be refunded by the issuance of the bonds and other proceeds.

Now, Therefore, The Board of Regents authorizes and approves the following:

1. The attached Twenty-Eighth Supplemental Resolution to the Master Resolution authorizing the issuance, sale, and delivery of Board of Regents of the University of North Texas System Revenue Financing System Bonds, in one or more series; and approving and authorizing instruments and procedures relating thereto.

VOTE: ____ ayes ____ nays ____ abstentions

BOARD ACTION:

Attested By:

Approved By:

Rosemary R. Haggett, Secretary
Board of Regents

G. Brint Ryan, Chairman
Board of Regents

**TWENTY-EIGHTH SUPPLEMENTAL RESOLUTION TO THE MASTER RESOLUTION
AUTHORIZING THE ISSUANCE, SALE, AND DELIVERY OF BOARD OF REGENTS OF
THE UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS SYSTEM REVENUE FINANCING SYSTEM
BONDS, IN ONE OR MORE SERIES; AND APPROVING AND AUTHORIZING
INSTRUMENTS AND PROCEDURES RELATING THERETO**

TWENTY-EIGHTH SUPPLEMENTAL RESOLUTION TO THE MASTER
RESOLUTION AUTHORIZING THE ISSUANCE, SALE, AND DELIVERY OF
BOARD OF REGENTS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS SYSTEM
REVENUE FINANCING SYSTEM BONDS, IN ONE OR MORE SERIES; AND
APPROVING AND AUTHORIZING INSTRUMENTS AND PROCEDURES
RELATING THERETO

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>Page</u>
PREAMBLE	1
Section 1. DEFINITIONS	9
Section 2. AMOUNT, PURPOSE, AND DESIGNATION OF THE BONDS.....	9
(a) Amount and Designation of Bonds.....	9
(b) New Money Authorization.....	10
(c) Refunded Bonds	10
(d) Refunded Commercial Paper Notes.....	10
Section 3. DATE, DENOMINATIONS, NUMBERS, MATURITIES, AND TERMS OF BONDS.....	11
(a) Terms of Bonds	11
(b) Sale of Bonds	11
(c) In General	13
(d) Bond Purchase Agreement.....	13
(e) Parameters to Sale of Bonds.....	13
Section 4. INTEREST.....	14
Section 5. REGISTRATION, TRANSFER, AND EXCHANGE; AUTHENTICATION; BOOK-ENTRY ONLY SYSTEM.....	14
(a) Paying Agent/Registrar.....	14
(b) Registration Books	14
(c) Ownership of Bonds	14
(d) Payment of Bonds and Interest.....	15
(e) Authentication	15
(f) Transfer, Exchange or Replacement	15
(g) Substitute Paying Agent/Registrar	16
(h) Book-Entry Only System.....	16
(i) Successor Securities Depository; Transfers outside Book-Entry Only System.....	17
(j) Payments to Cede & Co.	18
(k) Notice of Redemption	18
Section 6. FORM OF BONDS.....	18

Section 7.	ESTABLISHMENT OF REVENUE FINANCING SYSTEM AND ISSUANCE OF PARITY OBLIGATIONS	18
Section 8.	SECURITY	19
Section 9.	PAYMENTS	19
Section 10.	DAMAGED, MUTILATED, LOST, STOLEN OR DESTROYED BONDS	19
	(a) Replacement Bonds	19
	(b) Application for Replacement Bonds	19
	(c) Payment in Lieu of Replacement.....	20
	(d) Charge for Issuing Replacement Bonds	20
	(e) Authority for Issuing Replacement Bonds.....	20
Section 11.	AMENDMENT OF SUPPLEMENT	20
	(a) Amendments without Consent	20
	(b) Amendments with Consent	21
	(c) Notice	21
	(d) Receipt of Consents.....	22
	(e) Effect of Amendments.....	22
	(f) Consent Irrevocable	22
	(g) Ownership	22
Section 12.	TAX EXEMPTION	22
	(a) General Covenants.....	22
	(b) Allocation of, and Limitation on, Expenditures for the Project	24
	(c) Disposition of Project	25
	(d) Written Procedures.....	25
Section 13.	TAXABLE BONDS	25
Section 14.	TWENTY-EIGHTH SUPPLEMENT TO CONSTITUTE A CONTRACT; EQUAL SECURITY.....	25
Section 15.	SEVERABILITY OF INVALID PROVISIONS	25
Section 16.	PAYMENT AND PERFORMANCE ON BUSINESS DAYS.....	25
Section 17.	LIMITATION OF BENEFITS WITH RESPECT TO THE TWENTY-EIGHTH SUPPLEMENT	26
Section 18.	CUSTODY, APPROVAL, BOND COUNSEL'S OPINION, CUSIP NUMBERS, PREAMBLE AND INSURANCE	26

Section 19.	COMPLIANCE WITH RULE 15c2-12.....	27
	(a) Annual Reports.....	27
	(b) Disclosure Event Notices	27
	(c) Limitations, Disclaimers, and Amendments	28
Section 20.	FURTHER PROCEDURES; OFFICIAL STATEMENT.....	29
Section 21.	REFUNDING.....	30
	(a) Refunded Bonds	30
	(b) Refunded Commercial Paper Notes	30
Section 22.	ESCROW AGREEMENT	31
Section 23.	REDEMPTION OF REFUNDED COMMERCIAL PAPER NOTES	31
Section 24.	DTC LETTER OF REPRESENTATION.....	31
Section 25.	COMPLIANCE WITH SECTION 2252.908, GOVERNMENT CODE.....	31
Section 26.	REPEAL OF CONFLICTING RESOLUTIONS	31
Section 27.	RULES OF CONSTRUCTION	31
Section 28.	PUBLIC NOTICE.....	32
SCHEDULE I REFUNDABLE BONDS		
EXHIBIT A	DEFINITIONS	A-1
EXHIBIT B	FORM OF BONDS.....	B-1

TWENTY-EIGHTH SUPPLEMENTAL RESOLUTION TO THE MASTER RESOLUTION AUTHORIZING THE ISSUANCE, SALE, AND DELIVERY OF BOARD OF REGENTS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS SYSTEM REVENUE FINANCING SYSTEM BONDS, IN ONE OR MORE SERIES; AND APPROVING AND AUTHORIZING INSTRUMENTS AND PROCEDURES RELATING THERETO

WHEREAS, on February 12, 1999, the Board adopted the "*Amended and Restated Master Resolution Establishing the Revenue Financing System Under the Authority and Responsibility of the Board of Regents of the University of North Texas*" (referred to herein as the "Master Resolution"); and

WHEREAS, the Board heretofore has adopted a "**FIRST SUPPLEMENTAL RESOLUTION TO THE MASTER RESOLUTION AUTHORIZING THE ISSUANCE, SALE, AND DELIVERY OF BOARD OF REGENTS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS REVENUE FINANCING SYSTEM BONDS, SERIES 1997; AND APPROVING AND AUTHORIZING INSTRUMENTS AND PROCEDURES RELATING THERETO**" (defined as the "First Supplement") and pursuant to the First Supplement issued its "**BOARD OF REGENTS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS REVENUE FINANCING SYSTEM BONDS, SERIES 1997**" in the aggregate principal amount of \$4,380,000 as Parity Obligations under the terms of the Master Resolution; and

WHEREAS, the Board heretofore has adopted a "**SECOND SUPPLEMENTAL RESOLUTION TO THE MASTER RESOLUTION AUTHORIZING THE ISSUANCE, SALE, AND DELIVERY OF BOARD OF REGENTS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS REVENUE FINANCING SYSTEM REFUNDING AND IMPROVEMENT BONDS, SERIES 1999; AND APPROVING AND AUTHORIZING INSTRUMENTS AND PROCEDURES RELATING THERETO**" (defined as the "Second Supplement"); and

WHEREAS, the Second Supplement delegated to a designated Pricing Committee the authority to sell bonds under the terms of the Second Supplement, and pursuant to the terms of the Second Supplement the Pricing Committee authorized the sale, and the Board issued its "**BOARD OF REGENTS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS REVENUE FINANCING SYSTEM BONDS, SERIES 1999**" in the aggregate principal amount of \$32,540,000 as Parity Obligations under the terms of the Master Resolution; and

WHEREAS, the Board heretofore has adopted a "**THIRD SUPPLEMENTAL RESOLUTION TO THE MASTER RESOLUTION AUTHORIZING THE ISSUANCE, SALE, AND DELIVERY OF BOARD OF REGENTS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS REVENUE FINANCING SYSTEM REFUNDING AND IMPROVEMENT BONDS, SERIES 1999-A; AND APPROVING AND AUTHORIZING INSTRUMENTS AND PROCEDURES RELATING THERETO**" (defined as the "Third Supplement"); and

WHEREAS, the Third Supplement delegated to a designated Pricing Committee the authority to sell bonds under the terms of the Third Supplement, and pursuant to the terms of the Third Supplement the Pricing Committee authorized the sale, and the Board issued its "**BOARD OF REGENTS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS REVENUE FINANCING SYSTEM REFUNDING AND IMPROVEMENT BONDS, SERIES 1999-A**" in the aggregate principal amount of \$15,535,000 as Parity Obligations under the terms of the Master Resolution; and

WHEREAS, the Board heretofore has adopted a "**FOURTH SUPPLEMENTAL RESOLUTION TO THE MASTER RESOLUTION AUTHORIZING THE ISSUANCE, SALE, AND DELIVERY OF BOARD OF REGENTS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS REVENUE FINANCING SYSTEM BONDS, SERIES 2001; AND APPROVING AND AUTHORIZING INSTRUMENTS AND PROCEDURES RELATING THERETO**" (defined as the "Fourth Supplement"); and

WHEREAS, the Fourth Supplement delegated to a designated Pricing Committee the authority to sell bonds under the terms of the Fourth Supplement, and pursuant to the terms of the Fourth Supplement the Pricing Committee authorized the sale, and the Board issued its "**BOARD OF REGENTS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS REVENUE FINANCING SYSTEM BONDS, SERIES 2001**" in the aggregate principal amount of \$33,860,000 as Parity Obligations under the terms of the Master Resolution; and

WHEREAS, the Board heretofore has adopted a "**FIFTH SUPPLEMENTAL RESOLUTION TO THE MASTER RESOLUTION AUTHORIZING THE ISSUANCE, SALE, AND DELIVERY OF BOARD OF REGENTS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS REVENUE FINANCING SYSTEM BONDS, SERIES 2002; AND APPROVING AND AUTHORIZING INSTRUMENTS AND PROCEDURES RELATING THERETO**" (defined as the "Fifth Supplement"); and

WHEREAS, the Fifth Supplement delegated to a designated Pricing Committee the authority to sell bonds under the terms of the Fifth Supplement, and pursuant to the terms of the Fifth Supplement the Pricing Committee authorized the sale, and the Board issued its "**BOARD OF REGENTS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS REVENUE FINANCING SYSTEM BONDS, SERIES 2002**" in the aggregate principal amount of \$63,470,000 as Parity Obligations under the terms of the Master Resolution; and

WHEREAS, the Board heretofore has adopted a "**SIXTH SUPPLEMENTAL RESOLUTION TO THE MASTER RESOLUTION AUTHORIZING THE ISSUANCE, SALE, AND DELIVERY OF BOARD OF REGENTS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS REVENUE FINANCING SYSTEM BONDS, SERIES 2002A; AND APPROVING AND AUTHORIZING INSTRUMENTS AND PROCEDURES RELATING THERETO**" (defined as the "Sixth Supplement"); and

WHEREAS, the Sixth Supplement delegated to the Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System the authority to sell bonds under the terms of the Sixth Supplement, and pursuant to the terms of the Sixth Supplement the Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System authorized the sale, and the Board issued its "**BOARD OF REGENTS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS REVENUE FINANCING SYSTEM BONDS, SERIES 2002A**" in the aggregate principal amount of \$9,500,000 as Parity Obligations under the terms of the Master Resolution; and

WHEREAS, the Board heretofore has adopted a "**SEVENTH SUPPLEMENTAL RESOLUTION TO THE MASTER RESOLUTION AUTHORIZING THE ISSUANCE, SALE, AND DELIVERY OF BOARD OF REGENTS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS REVENUE FINANCING SYSTEM BONDS, SERIES 2003; AND APPROVING AND AUTHORIZING INSTRUMENTS AND PROCEDURES RELATING THERETO**" (defined as the "Seventh Supplement"); and

WHEREAS, the Seventh Supplement delegated to a designated Pricing Committee the authority to sell bonds under the terms of the Seventh Supplement, and pursuant to the terms of the Seventh Supplement the Pricing Committee authorized the sale, and the Board issued its "**BOARD OF REGENTS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS REVENUE FINANCING SYSTEM BONDS, SERIES 2003**" in the aggregate principal amount of \$31,180,000 as Parity Obligations under the terms of the Master Resolution; and

WHEREAS, the Board heretofore has adopted an "**EIGHTH SUPPLEMENTAL RESOLUTION TO THE MASTER RESOLUTION AUTHORIZING THE ISSUANCE, SALE, AND DELIVERY OF BOARD OF REGENTS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS REVENUE FINANCING SYSTEM REFUNDING BONDS, SERIES 2003A; AND APPROVING AND AUTHORIZING INSTRUMENTS AND PROCEDURES RELATING THERETO**" (defined as the "Eighth Supplement"); and

WHEREAS, the Eighth Supplement delegated to the Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System the authority to sell bonds under the terms of the Eighth Supplement, and pursuant to the terms of the Eighth Supplement the Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System effected the sale, and the Board issued its "**BOARD OF REGENTS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS REVENUE FINANCING SYSTEM REFUNDING BONDS, SERIES 2003A**" in the aggregate principal amount of \$6,185,000 as Parity Obligations under the terms of the Master Resolution; and

WHEREAS, the Board heretofore has adopted a "**NINTH SUPPLEMENTAL RESOLUTION TO THE MASTER RESOLUTION AUTHORIZING THE ISSUANCE, SALE, AND DELIVERY OF BOARD OF REGENTS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS REVENUE FINANCING SYSTEM BONDS, TAXABLE SERIES 2003B; AND APPROVING AND AUTHORIZING INSTRUMENTS AND PROCEDURES RELATING THERETO**" (defined as the "Ninth Supplement"); and

WHEREAS, the Ninth Supplement delegated to the Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System the authority to sell bonds under the terms of the Ninth Supplement, and pursuant to the terms of the Ninth Supplement the Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System effected the sale, and the Board issued its "**BOARD OF REGENTS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS REVENUE FINANCING SYSTEM BONDS, TAXABLE SERIES 2003B**" in the aggregate principal amount of \$4,980,000 as Parity Obligations under the terms of the Master Resolution; and

WHEREAS, the Board heretofore has adopted a "**SECOND AMENDED AND RESTATED TENTH SUPPLEMENTAL RESOLUTION TO THE MASTER RESOLUTION ESTABLISHING THE REVENUE FINANCING SYSTEM COMMERCIAL PAPER PROGRAM, AUTHORIZING THE ISSUANCE OF TAX-EXEMPT AND TAXABLE COMMERCIAL PAPER NOTES; AND APPROVING AND AUTHORIZING INSTRUMENTS AND PROCEDURES RELATING THERETO**" (defined as the "Tenth Supplement") and pursuant to the Tenth Supplement to the Master Resolution has the authority to issue from time to time and at any one time outstanding up to \$50,000,000 in aggregate principal amount of its commercial paper notes as Parity Obligations under the terms of the Master Resolution, except to the extent limited by the Board; and

WHEREAS, the Board heretofore has adopted an **"ELEVENTH SUPPLEMENTAL RESOLUTION TO THE MASTER RESOLUTION AUTHORIZING THE ISSUANCE, SALE, AND DELIVERY OF BOARD OF REGENTS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS SYSTEM REVENUE FINANCING SYSTEM REFUNDING AND IMPROVEMENT BONDS, SERIES 2005; AND APPROVING AND AUTHORIZING INSTRUMENTS AND PROCEDURES RELATING THERETO"** (defined as the "Eleventh Supplement"); and

WHEREAS, the Eleventh Supplement delegated to the Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System the authority to sell bonds under the terms of the Eleventh Supplement, and pursuant to the terms of the Eleventh Supplement the Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System effected the sale, and the Board issued its **"BOARD OF REGENTS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS REVENUE FINANCING SYSTEM REFUNDING AND IMPROVEMENT BONDS, SERIES 2005"** in the aggregate principal amount of \$76,795,000 as Parity Obligations under the terms of the Master Resolution; and

WHEREAS, the Board heretofore has adopted a **"TWELFTH SUPPLEMENTAL RESOLUTION TO THE MASTER RESOLUTION AUTHORIZING THE ISSUANCE, SALE, AND DELIVERY OF BOARD OF REGENTS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS SYSTEM REVENUE FINANCING SYSTEM BONDS, SERIES 2006; AND APPROVING AND AUTHORIZING INSTRUMENTS AND PROCEDURES RELATING THERETO"** (defined as the "Twelfth Supplement"); and

WHEREAS, the Twelfth Supplement delegated to the Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System the authority to sell bonds under the terms of the Twelfth Supplement, and pursuant to the terms of the Twelfth Supplement the Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System effected the sale, and the Board issued its **"BOARD OF REGENTS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS REVENUE FINANCING SYSTEM REFUNDING AND IMPROVEMENT BONDS, SERIES 2007"** in the aggregate principal amount of \$56,050,000 as Parity Obligations under the terms of the Master Resolution; and

WHEREAS, the Board heretofore has adopted a **"THIRTEENTH SUPPLEMENTAL RESOLUTION TO THE MASTER RESOLUTION AUTHORIZING THE ISSUANCE, SALE, AND DELIVERY OF BOARD OF REGENTS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS SYSTEM REVENUE FINANCING SYSTEM BONDS, SERIES 2009; AND APPROVING AND AUTHORIZING INSTRUMENTS AND PROCEDURES RELATING THERETO"** (defined as the "Thirteenth Supplement"); and

WHEREAS, the Thirteenth Supplement delegated to the Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System the authority to sell bonds under the terms of the Thirteenth Supplement, and pursuant to the terms of the Thirteenth Supplement the Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System effected the sale, and the Board issued its **"BOARD OF REGENTS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS SYSTEM REVENUE FINANCING SYSTEM BONDS, SERIES 2009"** in the aggregate principal amount of \$38,650,000 as Parity Obligations under the terms of the Master Resolution; and

WHEREAS, the Board heretofore has adopted a **"FOURTEENTH SUPPLEMENTAL RESOLUTION TO THE MASTER RESOLUTION AUTHORIZING THE ISSUANCE, SALE, AND DELIVERY OF BOARD OF REGENTS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS SYSTEM REVENUE FINANCING SYSTEM BONDS, IN ONE OR MORE SERIES;**

AND APPROVING AND AUTHORIZING INSTRUMENTS AND PROCEDURES RELATING THERETO" (defined as the "Fourteenth Supplement"); and

WHEREAS, the Fourteenth Supplement delegated to the Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System the authority to sell bonds under the terms of the Fourteenth Supplement, and pursuant to the terms of the Fourteenth Supplement the Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System effected the sale, and the Board issued its "**BOARD OF REGENTS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS SYSTEM REVENUE FINANCING SYSTEM BONDS, SERIES 2009A**" in the aggregate principal amount of \$159,310,000, its "**BOARD OF REGENTS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS SYSTEM REVENUE FINANCING SYSTEM REFUNDING BONDS, SERIES 2009B**" in the aggregate principal amount of \$15,800,000, and its "**BOARD OF REGENTS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS SYSTEM REVENUE FINANCING SYSTEM REFUNDING BONDS, SERIES 2010**" in the aggregate principal amount of \$57,625,000, as Parity Obligations under the terms of the Master Resolution; and

WHEREAS, on August 18, 2011, the Board adopted a "**RESTATED FIFTEENTH SUPPLEMENTAL RESOLUTION TO THE MASTER RESOLUTION AUTHORIZING THE ISSUANCE, SALE, AND DELIVERY OF BOARD OF REGENTS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS SYSTEM REVENUE FINANCING SYSTEM BONDS, IN ONE OR MORE SERIES; AND APPROVING AND AUTHORIZING INSTRUMENTS AND PROCEDURES RELATING THERETO**" (defined as the "Fifteenth Supplement"); and

WHEREAS, the Fifteenth Supplement delegated to the Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System the authority to sell bonds under the terms of the Fifteenth Supplement, and pursuant to the terms of the Fifteenth Supplement the Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System effected the sale, and the Board issued its "**BOARD OF REGENTS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS SYSTEM REVENUE FINANCING SYSTEM BONDS, SERIES 2012A**" in the aggregate principal amount of \$75,890,000, and its "**BOARD OF REGENTS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS SYSTEM REVENUE FINANCING SYSTEM REFUNDING BONDS, TAXABLE SERIES 2012B**" in the aggregate principal amount of \$4,820,000, as Parity Obligations under the terms of the Master Resolution; and

WHEREAS, on August 28, 2015, the Board adopted a "**RESTATED SIXTEENTH SUPPLEMENTAL RESOLUTION TO THE MASTER RESOLUTION AUTHORIZING THE ISSUANCE, SALE, AND DELIVERY OF BOARD OF REGENTS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS SYSTEM REVENUE FINANCING SYSTEM BONDS, IN ONE OR MORE SERIES; AND APPROVING AND AUTHORIZING INSTRUMENTS AND PROCEDURES RELATING THERETO**", restating the resolution adopted by the Board on August 16, 2013, and which by its terms the authority to issue bonds expired on August 29, 2014 (defined as the "Sixteenth Supplement"); and

WHEREAS, the Sixteenth Supplement delegated to the Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System the authority to sell bonds under the terms of the Sixteenth Supplement, and pursuant to the terms of the Sixteenth Supplement, the Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System effected the sale of and the Board issued its "**BOARD OF REGENTS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS SYSTEM REVENUE FINANCING SYSTEM REFUNDING AND IMPROVEMENT BONDS, SERIES 2015A**" in the aggregate principal amount of \$105,130,000, and its "**BOARD OF REGENTS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS SYSTEM REVENUE FINANCING SYSTEM REFUNDING BONDS, TAXABLE SERIES**

2015B" in the aggregate principal amount of \$73,035,000, as Parity Obligations under the terms of the Master Resolution; and

WHEREAS, on February 20, 2014, the Board adopted a **"SEVENTEENTH SUPPLEMENTAL RESOLUTION TO THE MASTER RESOLUTION ESTABLISHING THE REVENUE FINANCING SYSTEM COMMERCIAL PAPER PROGRAM, SERIES B; AUTHORIZING THE ISSUANCE OF TAX-EXEMPT AND TAXABLE COMMERCIAL PAPER NOTES; AND APPROVING AND AUTHORIZING INSTRUMENTS AND PROCEDURES RELATING THERETO"** (defined as the "Seventeenth Supplement") and pursuant to the Seventeenth Supplement to the Master Resolution has the authority to issue from time to time and at any one time outstanding up to \$100,000,000 in aggregate principal amount of its commercial paper notes as Parity Obligations under the terms of the Master Resolution; and

WHEREAS, the Seventeenth Supplement has not been implemented, and the authority to sell commercial paper notes under the terms of the Seventeenth Supplement has expired; and

WHEREAS, on February 20, 2014, the Board adopted an **"EIGHTEENTH SUPPLEMENTAL RESOLUTION TO THE MASTER RESOLUTION AUTHORIZING THE ISSUANCE, SALE, AND DELIVERY OF BOARD OF REGENTS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS SYSTEM REVENUE FINANCING SYSTEM BONDS, IN ONE OR MORE SERIES; AND APPROVING AND AUTHORIZING INSTRUMENTS AND PROCEDURES RELATING THERETO"** (the "Eighteenth Supplement"); and

WHEREAS, the Eighteenth Supplement has not been implemented, and the authority to sell bonds under the terms of the Eighteenth Supplement has expired; and

WHEREAS, on May 15, 2014, the Board adopted an **"NINETEENTH SUPPLEMENTAL RESOLUTION TO THE MASTER RESOLUTION AUTHORIZING THE ISSUANCE, SALE, AND DELIVERY OF BOARD OF REGENTS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS SYSTEM REVENUE FINANCING SYSTEM DIRECT PURCHASE BONDS, SERIES 2014; AND APPROVING AND AUTHORIZING INSTRUMENTS AND PROCEDURES RELATING THERETO"** (the "Nineteenth Supplement"); and

WHEREAS, pursuant to the terms of the Nineteenth Supplement, the Board sold its **"BOARD OF REGENTS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS SYSTEM REVENUE FINANCING SYSTEM DIRECT PURCHASE BONDS, SERIES 2014"** in an aggregate principal of \$120,000,000; and

WHEREAS, on April 9, 2015, the Board adopted a **"TWENTIETH SUPPLEMENTAL RESOLUTION TO THE MASTER RESOLUTION AUTHORIZING THE ISSUANCE, SALE, AND DELIVERY OF BOARD OF REGENTS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS SYSTEM REVENUE FINANCING SYSTEM REFUNDING BONDS, SERIES 2015; AND APPROVING AND AUTHORIZING INSTRUMENTS AND PROCEDURES RELATING THERETO"** (defined as the "Twentieth Supplement"); and

WHEREAS, pursuant to the terms of the Twentieth Supplement, the Board issued its **"BOARD OF REGENTS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS SYSTEM REVENUE**

FINANCING SYSTEM REFUNDING BONDS, SERIES 2015" in the aggregate principal amount of \$38,265,000 as Parity Obligations under the terms of the Master Resolution; and

WHEREAS, on October 6, 2015, the Board adopted a **"TWENTY-FIRST SUPPLEMENTAL RESOLUTION TO THE MASTER RESOLUTION AUTHORIZING THE ISSUANCE, SALE, AND DELIVERY OF BOARD OF REGENTS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS SYSTEM REVENUE FINANCING SYSTEM REFUNDING BONDS, SERIES 2015C; AND APPROVING AND AUTHORIZING INSTRUMENTS AND PROCEDURES RELATING THERETO"** (defined as the "Twenty-First Supplement"); and

WHEREAS, pursuant to the terms of the Twenty-First Supplement, the Board issued its ***"BOARD OF REGENTS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS SYSTEM REVENUE FINANCING SYSTEM REFUNDING BONDS, SERIES 2015C"*** in the aggregate principal amount of \$45,865,000 as Parity Obligations under the terms of the Master Resolution; and

WHEREAS, on May 20, 2016, the Board adopted a **"TWENTY-SECOND SUPPLEMENTAL RESOLUTION TO THE MASTER RESOLUTION AUTHORIZING THE ISSUANCE, SALE, AND DELIVERY OF BOARD OF REGENTS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS SYSTEM REVENUE FINANCING SYSTEM REFUNDING BONDS, FORWARD DELIVERY SERIES 2018 AND APPROVING AND AUTHORIZING INSTRUMENTS AND PROCEDURES RELATING THERETO"** (defined as the "Twenty-Second Supplement"); and

WHEREAS, pursuant to the terms of the Twenty-Second Supplement, the Board authorized the issuance of its ***"BOARD OF REGENTS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS SYSTEM REVENUE FINANCING SYSTEM REFUNDING BONDS, FORWARD DELIVERY SERIES 2018"*** in the aggregate principal amount of \$22,845,000 as Parity Obligations under the terms of the Master Resolution; and

WHEREAS, on August 19, 2016, the Board adopted a **"TWENTY-THIRD SUPPLEMENTAL RESOLUTION TO THE MASTER RESOLUTION AUTHORIZING THE ISSUANCE, SALE, AND DELIVERY OF BOARD OF REGENTS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS SYSTEM REVENUE FINANCING SYSTEM BONDS, IN ONE OR MORE SERIES; AND APPROVING AND AUTHORIZING INSTRUMENTS AND PROCEDURES RELATING THERETO"** (the "Twenty-Third Supplement"); and

WHEREAS, the Twenty-Third Supplement delegated to the Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System the authority to sell bonds under the terms of the Sixteenth Supplement, and pursuant to the terms of the Twenty-Third Supplement, the Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System effected the sale of and the Board issued its ***"BOARD OF REGENTS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS SYSTEM REVENUE FINANCING SYSTEM REFUNDING AND IMPROVEMENT BONDS, SERIES 2017A"*** in the aggregate principal amount of \$196,165,000, and its ***"BOARD OF REGENTS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS SYSTEM REVENUE FINANCING SYSTEM REFUNDING AND IMPROVEMENT BONDS, TAXABLE SERIES 2017B"*** in the aggregate principal amount of \$164,305,000, as Parity Obligations under the terms of the Master Resolution; and

WHEREAS, on November 18, 2016, the Board adopted a **"TWENTY-FOURTH SUPPLEMENTAL RESOLUTION TO THE MASTER RESOLUTION ESTABLISHING THE REVENUE FINANCING SYSTEM COMMERCIAL PAPER PROGRAM, SERIES B; AUTHORIZING THE ISSUANCE OF TAX-EXEMPT AND TAXABLE COMMERCIAL PAPER NOTES; AND APPROVING AND AUTHORIZING INSTRUMENTS AND PROCEDURES RELATING THERETO"** (defined as the "Twenty-Fourth Supplement") and pursuant to the Twenty-Fourth Supplement has the authority to issue from time to time and at any one time outstanding up to \$75,000,000 in aggregate principal amount of its commercial paper notes as Parity Obligations under the terms of the Master Resolution; and

WHEREAS, on November 18, 2016, the Board adopted a **"TWENTY-FIFTH SUPPLEMENTAL RESOLUTION TO THE MASTER RESOLUTION AUTHORIZING THE ISSUANCE, SALE, AND DELIVERY OF BOARD OF REGENTS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS SYSTEM REVENUE FINANCING SYSTEM BONDS, IN ONE OR MORE SERIES; AND APPROVING AND AUTHORIZING INSTRUMENTS AND PROCEDURES RELATING THERETO"** (the "Twenty-Fifth Supplement"); and

WHEREAS, no bonds have been sold pursuant to the terms of the Twenty-Fifth Supplement, and the authority to sell bonds under the terms of the Twenty-Fifth Supplement expired on August 31, 2017; and

WHEREAS, on May 18, 2018, the Board adopted a **"TWENTY-SIXTH SUPPLEMENTAL RESOLUTION TO THE MASTER RESOLUTION AUTHORIZING THE ISSUANCE, SALE, AND DELIVERY OF BOARD OF REGENTS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS SYSTEM REVENUE FINANCING SYSTEM BONDS, IN ONE OR MORE SERIES; AND APPROVING AND AUTHORIZING INSTRUMENTS AND PROCEDURES RELATING THERETO"** (the "Twenty-Sixth Supplement"); and

WHEREAS, pursuant to the terms of the Twenty-Sixth Supplement, the Board issued its ***"BOARD OF REGENTS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS SYSTEM REVENUE FINANCING SYSTEM REFUNDING AND IMPROVEMENT BONDS, SERIES 2018A"*** in the aggregate principal amount of \$149,425,000, and its ***"BOARD OF REGENTS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS SYSTEM REVENUE FINANCING SYSTEM REFUNDING AND IMPROVEMENT BONDS, TAXABLE SERIES 2018B"*** in the aggregate principal amount of \$22,685,000, as Parity Obligations under the terms of the Master Resolution; and

WHEREAS, on August 10, 2018, the Board adopted a **"TWENTY-SEVENTH SUPPLEMENTAL RESOLUTION TO THE MASTER RESOLUTION AUTHORIZING THE ISSUANCE, SALE, AND DELIVERY OF BOARD OF REGENTS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS SYSTEM REVENUE FINANCING SYSTEM REFUNDING BONDS, IN ONE OR MORE SERIES; AND APPROVING AND AUTHORIZING INSTRUMENTS AND PROCEDURES RELATING THERETO"** (the "Twenty-Seventh Supplement"); and

WHEREAS, no bonds have been sold pursuant to the terms of the Twenty-Seventh Supplement, and the authority to sell bonds under the terms of the Twenty-Seventh Supplement expires on August 31, 2019; and

WHEREAS, the Parity Obligations issued under the terms of the First Supplement, the Second Supplement, the Third Supplement, the Fourth Supplement, the Fifth Supplement, the Sixth Supplement, the Seventh Supplement, the Eighth Supplement, the Ninth Supplement, the Eleventh Supplement, the Twelfth Supplement and the Nineteenth Supplement are no longer outstanding, and there are no Prior Encumbered Obligations outstanding; and

WHEREAS, the Parity Obligations issued under the terms of the Tenth Supplement, the Thirteenth Supplement, the Fourteenth Supplement, the Fifteenth Supplement, the Sixteenth Supplement, the Twentieth Supplement, the Twenty-First Supplement, the Twenty-Second Supplement, the Twenty-Third Supplement, the Twenty-Fourth Supplement and the Twenty-Sixth Supplement are currently outstanding; and

WHEREAS, unless otherwise defined herein, terms used herein shall have the meaning given in the Master Resolution; and

WHEREAS, the Master Resolution establishes that the Revenue Financing System is to be comprised of the University, UNT-Dallas and the Health Science Center, and pledges the Pledged Revenues to the payment of Parity Obligations to be outstanding under the Master Resolution; and

WHEREAS, the Board has determined to implement the Revenue Financing System in order to establish a system of financing improvements at the University, UNT-Dallas and the Health Science Center in a manner consistent with Chapter 55, Texas Education Code; and

WHEREAS, the Board deems it necessary to issue, pursuant to the terms and conditions of this resolution (this "Twenty-Eighth Supplement"), the bonds hereinafter authorized as Parity Obligations issued pursuant to the Master Resolution, for the purposes hereinafter described; and

WHEREAS, the bonds authorized to be issued by this Twenty-Eighth Supplement (the "Bonds") are to be issued and delivered under authority of applicable provisions of Chapter 55, Texas Education Code, including specifically, but not by way of limitation, Sections 55.13, 55.1755 and 55.1785, Texas Education Code, and Chapters 1207 and 1371, Texas Government Code.

NOW THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED BY THE BOARD OF REGENTS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS SYSTEM THAT:

Section 1. **DEFINITIONS.** In addition to the definitions set forth in the preamble of this Twenty-Eighth Supplement, the terms used in this Twenty-Eighth Supplement (except in the FORM OF BONDS) and not otherwise defined shall have the meanings given in the Master Resolution or in Exhibit "A" to this Twenty-Eighth Supplement attached hereto and made a part hereof.

Section 2. **AMOUNT, PURPOSE, AND DESIGNATION OF THE BONDS.** (a) *Amount and Designation of Bonds.* The "**BOARD OF REGENTS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS SYSTEM REVENUE FINANCING SYSTEM BONDS**", are hereby authorized to be issued and delivered, in one or more series, in an aggregate principal amount not to exceed \$300,000,000 **FOR THE PURPOSE OF (i) ACQUIRING, PURCHASING, CONSTRUCTING, IMPROVING, RENOVATING, ENLARGING OR EQUIPPING PROPERTY, BUILDINGS, STRUCTURES, FACILITIES, ROADS, OR RELATED INFRASTRUCTURE FOR PARTICIPANTS IN THE REVENUE FINANCING SYSTEM, (ii) FUNDING, TO THE EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, CAPITALIZED INTEREST ON THE**

BONDS, (iii) REFUNDING THE REFUNDABLE BONDS, (iv) REFUNDING ANY OUTSTANDING COMMERCIAL PAPER NOTES, AND (v) PAYING THE COSTS OF ISSUANCE RELATED TO THE SALE OF THE BONDS.

(b) ***New Money Authorization.*** The Bonds authorized for the purposes described in clauses (i) and (ii) of subsection (a) of this Section are being issued by the Board under authority of Chapter 55, Texas Education Code, particularly Sections 55.13, 55.1755 and 55.1785 thereof, and Chapter 1371, Texas Government Code. The aggregate principal amount of the Bonds hereby authorized by the Board that may be issued, in one or more series, for the purposes described in clauses (i) and (ii) of subsection (a) of this Section may not exceed \$168,000,000. The Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System shall execute a certificate providing such documentation as may be required by the Public Finance Division of the Office of the Attorney General to (i) describe the specific projects for which the Bonds are being issued, and which specific projects are being financed with the proceeds of the Bonds issued under authority of Section 55.1755 and 55.1785, Texas Education Code, and (ii) evidence the approval, if any, required to be obtained from the Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board for the projects to be financed with the proceeds of the Bonds.

(c) ***Refunded Bonds.*** The Bonds hereby authorized to be issued, in one or more series, by the Board for the purposes described in clause (iii) of subsection (a) of this Section are being issued under authority of Chapter 1207, Texas Government Code, to refund the Refunded Bonds, which constitutes a public purpose. The refunding of the Refunded Bonds shall be accomplished in a manner that will result in (i) for Refunded Bonds retired, through either scheduled maturity or prior redemption, within ninety (90) days of the delivery of Bonds issued to refund such Refunded Bonds, a positive gross savings being achieved, or (ii) for Refunded Bonds retired, through either scheduled maturity or prior redemption, greater than ninety (90) days of the delivery of Bonds issued to refund such Refunded Bonds, a target net present value savings for the transaction of at least three percent (3.00%) and a positive gross savings being achieved.

(d) ***Refunded Commercial Paper Notes.*** The Bonds hereby authorized to be issued by the Board for the purpose described in clause (iv) of subsection (a) of this Section are being issued under authority of Chapter 1207, Texas Government Code, to refund the Refunded Commercial Paper Notes. The Refunded Commercial Paper Notes are being refunded to convert interim financing into long-term fixed rate financing, as contemplated by the Board in the operation of the interim financing programs as provided for in the Tenth Supplement, with respect to the Series A Commercial Paper Notes, and the Twenty-Fourth Supplement, with respect to the Series B Commercial Paper Notes. Therefore, the manner in which the refunding of the Refunded Commercial Paper Notes is being undertaken by the Board does not make it practicable to make the determinations required by subsection (a) of Section 1207.008, Texas Government Code. Section 1371.057(c), Texas Government Code, applies to refunding bonds issued to refinance Refunded Commercial Paper Notes. The Refunded Commercial Paper Notes shall be those outstanding Commercial Paper Notes, not to exceed \$125,000,000 in principal amount, designated from time to time by the Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System to be refunded and retired with a portion of the proceeds of the Bonds. The principal amount of the Refunded Commercial Paper Notes shall be specifically identified in a certificate executed by the Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System and delivered to (i) the Attorney General of Texas in connection with the submission of proceedings pertaining to approval of Bonds thereby and (ii) the Board.

Section 3. **DATE, DENOMINATIONS, NUMBERS, MATURITIES AND TERMS OF BONDS.** (a) ***Terms of Bonds.*** Initially there shall be issued, sold, and delivered hereunder fully

registered bonds, without interest coupons, in one or more series, payable to the respective initial registered owners thereof, or to the registered assignee or assignees of said bonds or any portion or portions thereof (in each case, the "Registered Owner"), in the denomination of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof (an "Authorized Denomination"), maturing not later than April 15, 2060, serially or otherwise on the dates, in the years and in the principal amounts, respectively, and dated, all as shall be determined and established in accordance with this Twenty-Eighth Supplement.

(b) ***Sale of Bonds.*** (i) *Method of Sale.* As authorized by Section 1207.007, Texas Government Code, the Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System is hereby authorized to effect the sale of all or any of the Bonds authorized to be sold by this Twenty-Eighth Supplement, whether by competitive sale, or by negotiated sale conducted either through a public underwriting of the Bonds, a private placement of the Bonds, or both. The determination of the Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System, acting for and on behalf of the Board, relating to the method of and the terms and conditions relating to the sale of Bonds pursuant to this Twenty-Eighth Supplement shall have the same force and effect as if such determination were made by the Board. In effecting the sale of the Bonds authorized to be sold by this Twenty-Eighth Supplement, the Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System, acting for and on behalf of the Board, may determine any additional or different designation or title by which any series of Bonds shall be known, the aggregate principal amount of Bonds, if any, to be issued to fund the projects to be described by the certificate executed by the Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System in accordance with Section 2(b) hereof, the aggregate principal amount of Bonds, if any, to be issued to refund the Refunded Bonds as described in Section 2(c) hereof, the aggregate principal amount of Bonds, if any, to be issued to refund Commercial Paper Notes as described in Section 2(d) hereof, the aggregate principal amount of the Bonds, if any, to be issued as obligations, the interest on which is excluded from gross income for purposes of section 103 of the Code, and the aggregate principal amount of the Bonds, if any, issued as obligations that are not intended to be issued as obligations, the interest on which is excluded from gross income for purposes of section 103 of the Code. The sale of the Bonds, including specifically the terms of the purchase price of the Bonds, shall be subject to the limitations set forth in Sections 2(b) and 2(d) hereof, as applicable, and the provisions in subsection (e) of this Section. Prior to the delivery of any Bonds authorized to be sold by this Twenty-Eighth Supplement, whether by competitive sale or negotiated sale, the Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System shall execute a certificate addressing the matters described in this subsection with respect to the Bonds sold under authority granted by this Twenty-Eighth Supplement.

(ii) *Competitive Sale.* The Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System, acting for and on behalf of the Board, is hereby authorized to seek competitive bids for the sale of the Bonds authorized to be sold by this Twenty-Eighth Supplement, and is hereby authorized to prepare and distribute the Bidding Instructions and the Official Bid Form with respect to seeking competitive bids for the sale of the Bonds. The Bidding Instructions shall contain the terms and conditions relating to the sale of the Bonds, including the date bids for the purchase of the Bonds are to be received, the date of the Bonds, any additional designation or title by which the Bonds shall be known, the aggregate principal amount of the Bonds to be sold, the price at which the Bonds will be sold, the years in which the Bonds will mature, the principal amount to mature in each of such years, the rate or rates of interest to be borne by each such maturity, the interest payment periods, the dates, price, and terms upon and at which the Bonds shall be subject to redemption prior to maturity at the option of the Issuer, as well as any mandatory sinking fund redemption provisions, and all other matters relating to the issuance, sale and delivery of the Bonds so sold including, without limitation, the use of municipal bond insurance for the Bonds. The Vice Chancellor for Finance for the

University System, acting for and on behalf of the Board, is hereby authorized to receive and accept bids for the sale of Bonds in accordance with the Bidding Instructions on such date as determined thereby. The Bonds so sold shall be sold at such price as the Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System shall determine to be the most advantageous to the University System, which determination shall be evidenced by the execution thereby of the Official Bid Form submitted by the best and winning bidder. One Bond in the principal amount maturing on each maturity date as set forth in the Official Bid Form shall be delivered to the initial purchasers thereof, and such purchasers shall have the right to exchange such bonds as provided in Section 5 hereof without cost. The Bonds shall initially be registered in the name as set forth in the Official Bid Form. In case any officer whose signature shall appear on the Bonds shall cease to be such officer before the delivery of the Bonds, such signature shall nevertheless be valid and sufficient for all purposes the same as if such officer had remained in office until such delivery.

(iii) *Negotiated Sale - Underwriting.* The Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System, acting for and on behalf of the Board, is hereby authorized to sell all or any portion of the Bonds authorized to be sold by this Twenty-Eighth Supplement by a negotiated sale conducted as a public underwriting, and should the Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System determine to sell Bonds by negotiated sale conducted as a public underwriting, the Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System may designate the senior managing underwriter for the Bonds so sold by a negotiated sale pursuant to this Section 3(b)(iii), and such additional investment banking firms as deemed appropriate by the Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System to assure that the Bonds are sold on the most advantageous terms to the University System. Should Bonds be sold through a negotiated sale conducted as a public underwriting, the Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System, acting for and on behalf of the Board, is authorized to enter into and carry out a Bond Purchase Agreement with the Underwriters for the Bonds, at such price, with and subject to such terms as determined by the Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System, subject to the provisions of this Twenty-Eighth Supplement. One Bond in the principal amount maturing on each maturity date as set forth in the Bond Purchase Agreement shall be delivered to the Underwriters, and the Underwriters shall have the right to exchange such Bonds as provided in Section 5 hereof without cost. The Bonds shall initially be registered in the name designated by the Underwriters as set forth in a Bond Purchase Agreement. In case any officer whose signature shall appear on the Bonds shall cease to be such officer before the delivery of the Bonds, such signature shall nevertheless be valid and sufficient for all purposes the same as if such officer had remained in office until such delivery. The Bond Purchase Agreement shall be substantially in the form and substance previously approved by the Board in connection with the authorization of Parity Obligations, as shall be acceptable to the Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System, including, without limitation, to contain such terms and conditions as may be provided in accordance with subsection (d) of this Section.

(iv) *Negotiated Sale – Private Placement.* The Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System, acting for and on behalf of the Board, is hereby authorized to sell all or any portion of the Bonds authorized to be sold by this Twenty-Eighth Supplement by a negotiated sale conducted as a private placement, and should the Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System determine to sell Bonds by negotiated sale conducted as a private placement, the Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System may negotiate the sale of Bonds pursuant to this Section 3(b)(iv) with a bank or other financial institutions as deemed appropriate by the Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System to assure that the Bonds are sold on the most advantageous terms to the University System. Should Bonds be sold through a negotiated sale conducted as a private placement, the Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System, acting

for and on behalf of the Board, is authorized to enter into and carry out a Bond Purchase Agreement with the Purchaser of the Bonds, at such price, with and subject to such terms as determined by the Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System, subject to the provisions of this Twenty-Eighth Supplement. One Bond in the principal amount maturing on each maturity date as set forth in the Bond Purchase Agreement shall be delivered to the Purchaser, and the Purchaser shall have the right to exchange such Bonds as provided in Section 5 hereof without cost. The Bonds shall initially be registered in the name designated by the Purchaser as set forth in a Bond Purchase Agreement. In case any officer whose signature shall appear on the Bonds shall cease to be such officer before the delivery of the Bonds, such signature shall nevertheless be valid and sufficient for all purposes the same as if such officer had remained in office until such delivery. The Bond Purchase Agreement shall be substantially in the form and substance previously approved by the Board in connection with the authorization of Parity Obligations, as shall be acceptable to the Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System, including, without limitation, to contain such terms and conditions as may be provided in accordance with subsection (d) of this Section.

(c) ***In General.*** The Bonds (i) may and shall be redeemed prior to the respective scheduled maturity dates, (ii) may be assigned and transferred, (iii) may be exchanged for other Bonds, (iv) shall have the characteristics, and (v) shall be signed and sealed, and (vi) the principal of and interest on the Bonds shall be payable, all as provided, and in the manner required or indicated, in the FORM OF BONDS, as revised to conform the Bonds to the terms of the Bond Purchase Agreement, in the case of a negotiated sale, or the Bidding Instructions and Official Bid Form, in the case of a competitive sale. The Bonds of any series shall be numbered consecutively from R-1 upward.

(d) ***Bond Purchase Agreement.*** Should Bonds be sold by a negotiated sale, the Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System is hereby authorized, appointed, and designated to act on behalf of the Board in the selling and delivering the Bonds and carrying out the other procedures specified in this Twenty-Eighth Supplement, including determining and fixing the date of the Bonds, any additional or different designation or title by which the Bonds shall be known, the aggregate principal amount of the Bonds to be sold, the price at which the Bonds will be sold, the years in which the Bonds will mature, the principal amount to mature in each of such years, the rate or rates of interest to be borne by each such maturity, the interest payment periods, the dates, price, and terms upon and at which the Bonds shall be subject to redemption prior to maturity at the option of the Issuer, as well as any mandatory sinking fund redemption provisions, and all other matters relating to the issuance, sale, and delivery of the Bonds, including, without limitation, the use of municipal bond insurance for the Bonds, all of which shall be specified in the Bond Purchase Agreement. The Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System, acting for and on behalf of the Board, is authorized to enter into with the Underwriters, in the case of Bonds sold through a negotiated sale conducted as a public underwriting, and the Purchaser, in the case of Bonds sold through a negotiated sale conducted as a private placement, and to carry out the conditions specified in a Bond Purchase Agreement for the Bonds, at such price and subject to such terms as are set forth therein.

(e) ***Parameters to Sale of Bonds.*** The foregoing provisions of this Section notwithstanding, the purchase price to be paid for the Bonds sold pursuant to this Twenty-Eighth Supplement shall not be less than 95% of the aggregate principal amount thereof, and the Bonds shall not bear a "net effective interest rate" (as defined in and calculated in accordance with the provisions of Chapter 1204, Texas Government Code) of greater than 10%. The Bonds shall not be delivered unless prior to the execution by the Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System of the Bond Purchase Agreement or the Official Bid Form, as the case may be, the approval of the issuance of the Bonds by

the Texas Bond Review Board has been received in the manner prescribed by law. In connection with Bonds sold either through a competitive sale or through a negotiated sale conducted as a public underwriting, the Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System may, at the sole discretion thereof, obtain a rating on the Bonds from a nationally recognized rating agency for municipal securities. Bonds sold through a negotiated sale conducted as a private placement are not required to have been rated by a nationally recognized rating agency for municipal securities. The authority hereby granted by the Board to the Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System to effect the sale of all or any portion of the Bonds authorized to be sold by this Twenty-Eighth Supplement expires at 5:00 p.m., Friday, August 28, 2020.

Section 4. **INTEREST.** The Bonds shall bear interest from the dates specified in the FORM OF BONDS and in the Bond Purchase Agreement or the Official Bid Form, as the case may be, to their respective dates of maturity, at the rates, and shall be calculated on the basis and in the manner, set forth in the executed Bond Purchase Agreement, in the case of a negotiated sale, or in the Official Bid Form submitted by the highest and best bidder and accepted by the Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System, in the case of a competitive sale.

Section 5. **REGISTRATION, TRANSFER, AND EXCHANGE; AUTHENTICATION; BOOK-ENTRY ONLY SYSTEM.** (a) ***Paying Agent/Registrar.*** BOKF, NA, Dallas, Texas, shall serve as Paying Agent/Registrar for the Bonds.

(b) ***Registration Books.*** The Issuer shall keep or cause to be kept at the corporate trust office of the Paying Agent/Registrar so designated in the Paying Agent/Registrar Agreement (the "Designated Trust Office") books or records for the registration of the transfer, exchange, and replacement of the Bonds (the "Registration Books"), and the Issuer hereby appoints the Paying Agent/Registrar as its registrar and transfer agent to keep such books or records and make such registrations of transfers, exchanges, and replacements under such reasonable regulations as the Issuer and Paying Agent/Registrar may prescribe; and the Paying Agent/Registrar shall make such registrations, transfers, exchanges, and replacements as herein provided. The Paying Agent/Registrar shall obtain and record in the Registration Books the address of the registered owner of each Bond to which payments with respect to the Bonds shall be mailed, as herein provided; but it shall be the duty of each registered owner to notify the Paying Agent/Registrar in writing of the address to which payments shall be mailed, and such interest payments shall not be mailed unless such notice has been given. The Issuer shall have the right to inspect the Registration Books at the Designated Trust Office of the Paying Agent/Registrar during regular business hours, but otherwise the Paying Agent/Registrar shall keep the Registration Books confidential and, unless otherwise required by law, shall not permit their inspection by any other entity.

(c) ***Ownership of Bonds.*** The entity in whose name any Bond shall be registered in the Registration Books at any time shall be deemed and treated as the absolute owner thereof for all purposes of this Twenty-Eighth Supplement, whether such Bond shall be overdue, and, to the extent permitted by law, the Issuer and the Paying Agent/Registrar shall not be affected by any notice to the contrary; and payment of, or on account of, the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on any such Bond shall be made only to such registered owner. All such payments shall be valid and effectual to satisfy and discharge the liability upon such Bond to the extent of the sum or sums so paid.

(d) ***Payment of Bonds and Interest.*** The Paying Agent/Registrar shall further act as the paying agent for paying the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Bonds, all as provided

in this Twenty-Eighth Supplement. The Paying Agent/Registrar shall keep proper records of all payments made by the Issuer and the Paying Agent/Registrar with respect to the Bonds.

(e) **Authentication.** The Bonds initially issued and delivered pursuant to this Twenty-Eighth Supplement shall be authenticated by the Paying Agent/Registrar by execution of the Paying Agent/Registrar's Authentication Certificate, in the form set forth in the FORM OF BONDS (the "Authentication Certificate") unless they have been approved by the Attorney General of the State of Texas and registered by the Comptroller of Public Accounts of the State of Texas, and on each substitute Bond issued in exchange for any Bond or Bonds issued under this Twenty-Eighth Supplement the Paying Agent/Registrar shall execute the Authentication Certificate.

(f) **Transfer, Exchange, or Replacement.** Each Bond issued and delivered pursuant to this Twenty-Eighth Supplement, to the extent of the unpaid or unredeemed principal amount thereof, may, at the option of the registered owner or such assignee or assignees, as appropriate, upon surrender of such Bond at the Designated Trust Office of the Paying Agent/Registrar, together with a written request therefor duly executed by the registered owner or the assignee or assignees thereof, or its or their duly authorized attorneys or representatives, with guarantee of signatures satisfactory to the Paying Agent/Registrar, be exchanged for fully registered bonds, without interest coupons, in the appropriate form prescribed in the FORM OF BONDS, in any Authorized Denomination (subject to the requirement hereinafter stated that each substitute Bond shall be of the same series and have a single stated maturity date), as requested in writing by such registered owner or such assignee or assignees, in an aggregate principal amount equal to the unpaid or unredeemed principal amount of any Bond or Bonds so surrendered, and payable to the appropriate registered owner, assignee, or assignees, as the case may be. If a portion of any Bond shall be redeemed prior to its scheduled maturity as provided herein, a substitute Bond or Bonds having the same series designation and maturity date, bearing interest at the same rate, and payable in the same manner, in Authorized Denominations at the request of the registered owner, and in the aggregate principal amount equal to the unredeemed portion thereof, will be issued to the registered owner upon surrender thereof for cancellation. If any Bond or portion thereof is assigned and transferred, each Bond issued in exchange therefor shall have the same series designation and maturity date and bear interest at the same rate and payable in the same manner as the Bond for which it is being exchanged. Each substitute Bond shall bear a letter and/or number to distinguish it from each other Bond. The Paying Agent/Registrar shall exchange or replace Bonds as provided herein, and each fully registered Bond delivered in exchange for or replacement of any Bond or portion thereof as permitted or required by any provision of this Twenty-Eighth Supplement shall constitute one of the Bonds for all purposes of this Twenty-Eighth Supplement, and may again be exchanged or replaced. The Authentication Certificate shall be printed on each substitute Bond issued in exchange for or replacement of any Bond or Bonds issued under this Twenty-Eighth Supplement. An authorized representative of the Paying Agent/Registrar shall, before the delivery of any such Bond, date and manually sign the Authentication Certificate, and, except as provided in (e) above, no such Bond shall be deemed to be issued or outstanding unless the Authentication Certificate is so executed. The Paying Agent/Registrar promptly shall cancel all Bonds surrendered for transfer, exchange, or replacement. No additional orders or resolutions need be passed or adopted by the Issuer or any other body or person so as to accomplish the foregoing transfer, exchange, or replacement of any Bond or portion thereof, and the Paying Agent/Registrar shall provide for the printing, execution, and delivery of the substitute Bonds in the manner prescribed herein, and said Bonds shall be in typed or printed form as determined by the Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System. Pursuant to Chapter 1206, Texas Government Code, the duty of transfer, exchange, or replacement of Bonds as aforesaid is hereby imposed upon the Paying Agent/Registrar, and, upon the execution of the Authentication

Certificate, the exchanged or replaced Bond shall be valid, incontestable, and enforceable in the same manner and with the same effect as the Bonds which were originally issued pursuant to this Twenty-Eighth Supplement. The Issuer shall pay the Paying Agent/Registrar's standard or customary fees and charges, if any, for transferring, and exchanging any Bond or any portion thereof, but the one requesting any such transfer and exchange shall pay any taxes or governmental charges required to be paid with respect thereto as a condition precedent to the exercise of such privilege. The Paying Agent/Registrar shall not be required to make any such transfer, exchange, or replacement of Bonds or any portion thereof (i) during the period commencing with the close of business on any Record Date and ending with the opening of business on the next following interest payment date, or (ii) with respect to any Bond or portion thereof called for redemption prior to maturity, within 45 days prior to its redemption date. To the extent possible, any new Bond issued in an exchange, replacement, or transfer of a Bond will be delivered to the registered owner or assignee of the registered owner not more than three business days after the receipt of the Bonds to be cancelled and the written request as described above.

(g) ***Substitute Paying Agent/Registrar.*** The Issuer covenants with the registered owners of the Bonds that at all times while the Bonds are outstanding the Issuer will provide a competent and legally qualified bank, trust company, financial institution, or other agency to act as and perform the services of Paying Agent/Registrar for the Bonds under this Twenty-Eighth Supplement, and that the Paying Agent/Registrar will be one entity. The Issuer reserves the right to, and may, at its option, change the Paying Agent/Registrar upon not less than 120 days written notice to the Paying Agent/Registrar, to be effective not later than 60 days prior to the next principal or interest payment date after such notice. In the event that the entity at any time acting as Paying Agent/Registrar (or its successor by merger, acquisition, or other method) should resign or otherwise cease to act as such, the Issuer covenants that promptly it will appoint a competent and legally qualified bank, trust company, financial institution, or other agency to act as Paying Agent/Registrar under this Twenty-Eighth Supplement. Upon any change in the Paying Agent/Registrar, the previous Paying Agent/Registrar promptly shall transfer and deliver the Registration Books (or a copy thereof), along with all other pertinent books and records relating to the Bonds, to the new Paying Agent/Registrar designated and appointed by the Issuer. Upon any change in the Paying Agent/Registrar, the Issuer promptly will cause a written notice thereof to be sent by the new Paying Agent/Registrar to each registered owner of the Bonds, by United States mail, first-class postage prepaid, which notice also shall give the address of the new Paying Agent/Registrar. By accepting the position and performing as such, each Paying Agent/Registrar shall be deemed to have agreed to the provisions of this Twenty-Eighth Supplement, and a certified copy of this Twenty-Eighth Supplement shall be delivered to each Paying Agent/Registrar.

(h) ***Book-Entry Only System.*** The Bonds sold to the Purchaser in a private placement may be subject to being held in a book-entry only system to the extent so provided in the applicable Bond Purchase Agreement.

The Bonds issued in exchange for the Bonds initially issued and delivered to the initial purchasers thereof in a competitive sale or to the Underwriters in a negotiated sale conducted as a public underwriting shall be issued in the form of a separate single fully registered Bond for each of the maturities thereof registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee of DTC, and except as provided in subsection (i) hereof, all of the Outstanding Bonds shall be registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee of DTC.

With respect to Bonds registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee of DTC, the Board and the Paying Agent/Registrar shall have no responsibility or obligation to any DTC Participant or to any person on behalf of whom such a DTC Participant holds an interest on the Bonds. Without limiting the immediately preceding sentence, the Board and the Paying Agent/Registrar shall have no responsibility or obligation with respect to (i) the accuracy of the records of DTC, Cede & Co. or any DTC Participant with respect to any ownership interest in the Bonds, (ii) the delivery to any DTC Participant or any other person, other than a Bondholder, as shown on the Registration Books, of any notice with respect to the Bonds, including any notice of redemption, or (iii) the payment to any DTC Participant or any other person, other than a Bondholder, as shown in the Registration Books of any amount with respect to principal of, premium, if any, or interest on the Bonds. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Twenty-Eighth Supplement to the contrary but to the extent permitted by law, the Board and the Paying Agent/Registrar shall be entitled to treat and consider the person in whose name each Bond is registered in the Registration Books as the absolute owner of such Bond for the purpose of payment of principal, premium, if any, and interest, with respect to such Bond, for the purpose of giving notices of redemption and other matters with respect to such Bond, for the purpose of registering transfers with respect to such Bond, and for all other purposes whatsoever. The Paying Agent/Registrar shall pay all principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Bonds only to or upon the order of the respective owners, as shown in the Registration Books as provided in this Twenty-Eighth Supplement, or their respective attorneys duly authorized in writing, and all such payments shall be valid and effective to fully satisfy and discharge the Board's obligations with respect to payment of principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Bonds to the extent of the sum or sums so paid. No person other than an owner, as shown in the Registration Books, shall receive a Bond certificate evidencing the obligation of the Board to make payments of principal, premium, if any, and interest pursuant to this Twenty-Eighth Supplement. Upon delivery by DTC to the Paying Agent/Registrar of written notice to the effect that DTC has determined to substitute a new nominee in place of Cede & Co., and subject to the provisions in this Twenty-Eighth Supplement with respect to interest checks being mailed to the registered owner at the close of business on the Record Date, the word "Cede & Co." in this Twenty-Eighth Supplement shall refer to such new nominee of DTC.

(i) ***Successor Securities Depository; Transfers outside Book-Entry Only System.*** In the event that the Board or the Paying Agent/Registrar determines that DTC is incapable of discharging its responsibilities described herein and in the representation letter (as referred to in Section 24 of this Twenty-Eighth Supplement) of the Board to DTC or DTC determines to discontinue providing its services with respect to the Bonds, the Board shall (i) appoint a successor securities depository, qualified to act as such under Section 17(a) of the Securities and Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, notify DTC and DTC Participants of the appointment of such successor securities depository and transfer one or more separate Bonds to such successor securities depository or (ii) notify DTC and DTC Participants of the availability through DTC of Bonds and transfer one or more separate Bonds to DTC Participants having Bonds credited to their DTC accounts. In such event, the Bonds shall no longer be restricted to being registered in the Registration Books in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee of DTC, but may be registered in the name of the successor securities depository, or its nominee, or in whatever name or names Bondholders transferring or exchanging Bonds shall designate, in accordance with the provisions of this Twenty-Eighth Supplement.

(j) ***Payments to Cede & Co.*** Notwithstanding any other provision of this Twenty-Eighth Supplement to the contrary, so long as any Bond is registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee of DTC, all payments with respect to principal of, premium, if any, and interest on such Bond and all notices with respect to such Bond shall be made and given, respectively, in the manner provided in the representation letter of the Board to DTC.

(k) **Notice of Redemption.** In addition to the method of providing a notice of redemption set forth in the FORM OF BONDS, the Paying Agent/Registrar shall give notice of redemption of Bonds by United States mail, first-class postage prepaid, at least thirty (30) days prior to a redemption date to each registered securities depository and to any national information service that disseminates redemption notices. Any notice sent to the registered securities depositories or such national information services shall be sent so that they are received at least two (2) days prior to the general mailing or publication date of such notice. The Paying Agent/Registrar shall also send a notice of prepayment or redemption to the registered owner of any Bond who has not sent the Bonds in for redemption sixty (60) days after the redemption date.

Each notice of redemption, whether required in the FORM OF BONDS or in this Section, shall contain a description of the Bonds to be redeemed including the complete name of the Bonds, the Series, the date of issue, the interest rate, the maturity date, the CUSIP number, the amounts called of each maturity of the Bonds, the publication and mailing date for the notice, the date of redemption, the redemption price, the name of the Paying Agent/Registrar and the address at which the Bonds may be redeemed, including a contact person and telephone number.

All redemption payments made by the Paying Agent/Registrar to the registered owners of the Bonds shall include a CUSIP number relating to each amount paid to such registered owner.

With respect to any optional redemption of the Bonds, unless the Paying Agent/Registrar has received funds sufficient to pay the principal and premium, if any, and interest on the Bonds to be redeemed before giving of a notice of redemption, the notice of redemption may state the Board may condition redemption on the receipt by the Paying Agent/Registrar of such funds on or before the date fixed for the redemption, or on the satisfaction of any other prerequisites set forth in the notice of redemption. If a conditional notice of redemption is given and such prerequisites to the redemption and sufficient funds are not received, the notice shall be of no force and effect, the Board shall not redeem the Bonds and the Paying Agent/Registrar shall give notice, in the manner in which the notice of redemption was given, that the Bonds have not been redeemed.

Section 6. FORM OF BONDS. The form of the Bonds, including the form of the Authentication Certificate, the form of Assignment and the form of Registration Certificate of the Comptroller of Public Accounts of the State of Texas, with respect to the Bonds initially issued and delivered to the initial purchasers thereof pursuant to this Twenty-Eighth Supplement, shall be, respectively, substantially as set forth in Exhibit B, with such appropriate variations, omissions, or insertions as are permitted or required by this Twenty-Eighth Supplement.

Section 7. ESTABLISHMENT OF REVENUE FINANCING SYSTEM AND ISSUANCE OF PARITY OBLIGATIONS. By adoption of the Master Resolution the Board has established the Revenue Financing System for the purpose of providing a financing structure for revenue supported indebtedness of the University, UNT-Dallas and the Health Science Center. The Master Resolution is intended to establish a master plan under which revenue supported debt of the Financing System can be incurred. This Twenty-Eighth Supplement provides for the authorization, issuance, sale, delivery, form, characteristics, provisions of payment and redemption, and security of the Bonds. The Master Resolution is incorporated herein by reference and as such made a part hereof for all purposes, except to the extent modified and supplemented hereby, and the Bonds are hereby declared to be Parity Obligations under the Master Resolution. As required by Section 5(a) of the Master Resolution, the Board hereby determines, in connection with the issuance of the Bonds,

that (i) it will have sufficient funds to meet the financial obligations of each Participant in the Financing System (currently the University, UNT-Dallas and the Health Sciences Center), including sufficient Pledged Revenues to satisfy the Annual Debt Service Requirements of the Financing System, and to meet all financial obligations of the Board relating to the Financing System and (ii) the University, UNT-Dallas and the Health Sciences Center each possess the financial capability to satisfy its respective Direct Obligation (as defined in the Master Resolution) after taking into account the debt service on the Bonds.

Section 8. **SECURITY.** The Bonds are special obligations of the Board payable from and secured solely by the Pledged Revenues pursuant to the Master Resolution and this Twenty-Eighth Supplement. The Pledged Revenues are hereby pledged, subject to the liens securing the Prior Encumbered Obligations, to the payment of the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Bonds as the same shall become due and payable. The Board agrees to pay the principal of, premium, if any, and the interest on the Bonds when due, whether by reason of maturity or redemption. Chapter 1208, Texas Government Code, applies to the issuance of the Bonds and the pledge of the Pledged Revenues granted by the Board under this Section 8, and such pledge is therefore valid, effective, and perfected. If Texas law is amended at any time while the Bonds are outstanding and unpaid such that the pledge of the Pledged Revenues granted by the Board under this Section 8 is to be subject to the filing requirements of Chapter 9, Texas Business & Commerce Code, then in order to preserve to the registered owners of the Bonds the perfection of the security interest in said pledge, the Board agrees to take such measures as it determines are reasonable and necessary under Texas law to comply with the applicable provisions of Chapter 9, Texas Business & Commerce Code, and enable a filing to perfect the security interest in said pledge to occur.

Section 9. **PAYMENTS.** On or before each principal or interest payment date while any Bond is outstanding and unpaid, commencing on the first interest payment date for the Bonds as provided therein, the Board shall make available to the Paying Agent/Registrar money sufficient to pay such interest on and such principal of the Bonds as will accrue or mature, or be subject to mandatory redemption prior to maturity, on such principal, redemption, or interest payment date. The Paying Agent/Registrar shall cancel all paid Bonds and shall furnish the Board with an appropriate certificate of cancellation.

Section 10. **DAMAGED, MUTILATED, LOST, STOLEN, OR DESTROYED BONDS.**

(a) ***Replacement Bonds.*** In the event any outstanding Bond is damaged, mutilated, lost, stolen, or destroyed, the Paying Agent/Registrar shall cause to be printed, executed, and delivered a new Bond of the same series, principal amount, maturity, and interest rate, and in the same form, as the damaged, mutilated, lost, stolen, or destroyed Bond, in replacement for such Bond in the manner hereinafter provided.

(b) ***Application for Replacement Bonds.*** Application for replacement of damaged, mutilated, lost, stolen, or destroyed Bonds shall be made to the Paying Agent/Registrar. In every case of loss, theft, or destruction of a Bond, the applicant for a replacement Bond shall furnish to the Issuer and to the Paying Agent/Registrar such security or indemnity as may be required by them to save each of them harmless from any loss or damage with respect thereto. Also, in every case of loss, theft, or destruction of a Bond, the applicant shall furnish to the Issuer and to the Paying Agent/Registrar evidence to their satisfaction of the loss, theft, or destruction of such Bond, as the case may be. In every case of damage or mutilation of a Bond, the applicant shall surrender to the Paying Agent/Registrar for cancellation the Bond so damaged or mutilated.

(c) ***Payment in Lieu of Replacement.*** Notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of this Section, in the event any such Bond shall have matured, and no default has occurred which is then continuing in the payment of the principal of, redemption premium, if any, or interest on the Bond, the Issuer may authorize the payment of the same (without surrender thereof except in the case of a damaged or mutilated Bond) instead of issuing a replacement Bond, provided security or indemnity is furnished as above provided in this Section.

(d) ***Charge for Issuing Replacement Bonds.*** Prior to the issuance of any replacement Bond, the Paying Agent/Registrar shall charge the owner of such Bond with all legal, printing, and other expenses in connection therewith. Every replacement bond issued pursuant to the provisions of this Section by virtue of the fact that any Bond is lost, stolen, or destroyed shall constitute a contractual obligation of the Issuer whether the lost, stolen, or destroyed Bond shall be found at any time, or be enforceable by anyone, and shall be entitled to all the benefits of this Twenty-Eighth Supplement equally and proportionately with any and all other Bonds duly issued under this Twenty-Eighth Supplement.

(e) ***Authority for Issuing Replacement Bonds.*** In accordance with Chapter 1206, Texas Government Code, this Section shall constitute authority for the issuance of any such replacement Bond without the necessity of further action by the Issuer or any other body or person, and the duty of the replacement of such Bonds is hereby authorized and imposed upon the Paying Agent/Registrar, and the Paying Agent/Registrar shall authenticate and deliver such Bonds in the form and manner and with the effect, as provided in Section 5(f) of this Twenty-Eighth Supplement for Bonds issued in exchange and replacement for other Bonds.

Section 11. **AMENDMENT OF SUPPLEMENT.** (a) ***Amendments without Consent.*** This Twenty-Eighth Supplement and the rights and obligations of the Board and of the owners of the Bonds may be modified or amended at any time without notice to or the consent of any owner of the Bonds or any other Parity Obligations, solely for any one or more of the following purposes:

(i) To add to the covenants and agreements of the Board contained in this Twenty-Eighth Supplement, other covenants and agreements thereafter to be observed, or to surrender any right or power reserved to or conferred upon the Board in this Twenty-Eighth Supplement;

(ii) To cure any ambiguity or inconsistency, or to cure or correct any defective provisions contained in this Twenty-Eighth Supplement, upon receipt by the Board of an opinion of Bond Counsel, that the same is needed for such purpose, and will more clearly express the intent of this Twenty-Eighth Supplement;

(iii) To supplement the security for the Bonds, replace or provide additional credit facilities, or change the form of the Bonds or make such other changes in the provisions hereof as the Board may deem necessary or desirable and which shall not, in the judgment of the Board, materially adversely affect the interests of the owners of the Outstanding Bonds;

(iv) To make any changes or amendments requested by any bond rating agency then rating or requested to rate Parity Obligations, as a condition to the issuance or maintenance of a rating, which changes or amendments do not, in the judgment of the Board, materially adversely affect the interests of the owners of the Outstanding Parity Obligations;

(v) To make such changes, modifications or amendments as are permitted by Section 19(c)(vi) of this Twenty-Eighth Supplement;

(vi) To make such changes, modifications or amendments as may be necessary or desirable, which shall not adversely affect the interests of the owners of the Outstanding Parity Obligations, in order, to the extent permitted by law, to facilitate the economic and practical utilization of Credit Agreements with respect to the Parity Obligations; or

(vii) To make such other changes in the provisions hereof, including, without limitation, extending the expiration date of the delegation of authority to issue Bonds as set forth in Section 3(e) of this Twenty-Eighth Supplement, as the Board may deem necessary or desirable and which shall not, in the judgment of the Board, materially adversely affect the interests of the owners of Outstanding Parity Obligations.

Notice of any such amendment may be published by the Board in the manner described in subsection (c) of this Section; provided, however, that the publication of such notice shall not constitute a condition precedent to the adoption of such amendatory resolution and the failure to publish such notice shall not adversely affect the implementation of such amendment as adopted pursuant to such amendatory resolution.

(b) ***Amendments with Consent.*** Subject to the other provisions of this Twenty-Eighth Supplement, the owners of Outstanding Bonds aggregating a majority in Outstanding Principal Amount shall have the right from time to time to approve any amendment, other than amendments described in subsection (a) of this Section, to this Twenty-Eighth Supplement which may be deemed necessary or desirable by the Board; provided, however, that nothing herein contained shall permit or be construed to permit, without the approval of the owners of all of the Outstanding Bonds, the amendment of the terms and conditions in this Twenty-Eighth Supplement or in the Bonds so as to:

- (1) Make any change in the maturity of the Outstanding Bonds;
- (2) Reduce the rate of interest borne by Outstanding Bonds;
- (3) Reduce the amount of the principal payable on Outstanding Bonds;
- (4) Modify the terms of payment of principal of or interest on the Outstanding Bonds, or impose any conditions with respect to such payment;
- (5) Affect the rights of the owners of less than all Bonds then Outstanding; or
- (6) Change the minimum percentage of the Outstanding Principal Amount of Bonds necessary for consent to such amendment.

(c) ***Notice.*** If at any time the Board shall desire to amend this Twenty-Eighth Supplement other than pursuant to subsection (a) of this Section, the Board shall cause notice of the proposed amendment to be published in a financial newspaper or journal of general circulation in The City of New York, New York once during each calendar week for at least two successive calendar weeks. Such notice shall briefly set forth the nature of the proposed amendment and shall state that a copy thereof is on file at the principal office of the Registrar for inspection by all owners of Bonds. Such

publication is not required, however, if the Board gives or causes to be given such notice in writing to each owner of Bonds.

(d) **Receipt of Consents.** Whenever at any time not less than thirty days, and within one year, from the date of the first publication of said notice or other service of written notice of the proposed amendment the Board shall receive an instrument or instruments executed by all of the owners or the owners of at least a majority in Outstanding Principal Amount of Bonds, as appropriate, which instrument or instruments shall refer to the proposed amendment described in said notice and which specifically consent to and approve such amendment in substantially the form of the copy thereof on file as aforesaid, the Board may adopt the amendatory resolution in substantially the same form.

(e) **Effect of Amendments.** Upon the adoption by the Board of any resolution to amend this Twenty-Eighth Supplement pursuant to the provisions of this Section, this Twenty-Eighth Supplement shall be deemed to be amended in accordance with the amendatory resolution, and the respective rights, duties, and obligations of the Board and all the owners of then Outstanding Bonds and all future Bonds shall thereafter be determined, exercised, and enforced under the Master Resolution and this Twenty-Eighth Supplement, as amended.

(f) **Consent Irrevocable.** Any consent given by any owner of Bonds pursuant to the provisions of this Section shall be irrevocable for a period of six months from the date of the first publication or other service of the notice provided for in this Section, and shall be conclusive and binding upon all future owners of the same Bonds during such period. Such consent may be revoked at any time after six months from the date of the first publication of such notice by the owner who gave such consent, or by a successor in title, by filing notice thereof with the Paying Agent/Registrar and the Board, but such revocation shall not be effective if the owners of a majority in Outstanding Principal Amount of Bonds, prior to the attempted revocation, consented to and approved the amendment.

(g) **Ownership.** For the purpose of this Section, the ownership and other matters relating to all Bonds registered as to ownership shall be determined from the registration books kept by the Paying Agent/Registrar therefor. The Paying Agent/Registrar may conclusively assume that such ownership continues until written notice to the contrary is served upon the Paying Agent/Registrar.

Section 12. **TAX-EXEMPTION.** The Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System, acting for and on behalf of the Board, shall designate those Bonds authorized to be sold pursuant to the terms of this Twenty-Eighth Supplement that the Issuer does intend to issue in a manner such that the Bonds would constitute obligations described in section 103 of the Code.

(a) **General Covenants.** With respect to such Bonds so designated by the Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System, the Issuer covenants to refrain from any action which would adversely affect, or to take any action to assure, the treatment of the Bonds as obligations described in section 103 of the Code, the interest on which is not includable in the "gross income" of the holder for purposes of federal income taxation. In furtherance thereof, the Issuer covenants as follows:

(a) to take any action to assure that no more than 10 percent of the proceeds of such Bonds or the projects financed or refinanced therewith (less amounts deposited to a reserve fund, if any) are used for any "private business use", as defined in section 141(b)(6) of the Code or, if more than 10 percent of the proceeds are so used, that amounts, whether or

not received by the Issuer, with respect to such private business use, do not, under the terms of this Twenty-Eighth Supplement or any underlying arrangement, directly or indirectly, secure or provide for the payment of more than 10 percent of the debt service on such Bonds, in contravention of section 141(b)(2) of the Code;

(b) to take any action to assure that in the event that the "private business use" described in subsection (a) hereof exceeds 5 percent of the proceeds of such Bonds or the projects financed or refinanced therewith (less amounts deposited into a reserve fund, if any) then the amount in excess of 5 percent is used for a "private business use" which is "related" and not "disproportionate", within the meaning of section 141(b)(3) of the Code, to the governmental use;

(c) to take any action to assure that no amount which is greater than the lesser of \$5,000,000, or 5 percent of the proceeds of such Bonds (less amounts deposited into a reserve fund, if any), is directly or indirectly used to finance loans to persons, other than state or local governmental units, in contravention of section 141(c) of the Code;

(d) to refrain from taking any action which would otherwise result in such Bonds being treated as "private activity bonds" within the meaning of section 141(a) of the Code;

(e) to refrain from taking any action that would result in such Bonds being "federally guaranteed" within the meaning of section 149(b) of the Code;

(f) to refrain from using any portion of the proceeds of such Bonds, directly or indirectly, to acquire or to replace funds which were used, directly or indirectly, to acquire investment property (as defined in section 148(b)(2) of the Code) which produces a materially higher yield over the term of such Bonds, other than investment property acquired with -

(1) proceeds of such Bonds invested for a reasonable temporary period until such proceeds are needed for the purpose for which such Bonds are issued,

(2) amounts invested in a bona fide debt service fund, within the meaning of section 1.148-1(b) of the Treasury Regulations, and

(3) amounts deposited in any reasonably required reserve or replacement fund to the extent such amounts do not exceed 10 percent of the proceeds of such Bonds;

(g) to otherwise restrict the use of the proceeds of such Bonds or amounts treated as proceeds of the Bonds, as may be necessary, so that such Bonds do not otherwise contravene the requirements of section 148 of the Code (relating to arbitrage);

(h) to refrain from using the proceeds of the Bonds or the proceeds of any prior bonds to pay debt service on another issue more than 90 days after the date of issue of the Bonds in contravention of section 149(d) of the Code (relating to advance refundings); and

(i) to pay to the United States of America at least once during each five-year period (beginning on the date of delivery of such Bonds) an amount that is at least equal to

90 percent of the "Excess Earnings", within the meaning of section 148(f) of the Code and to pay to the United States of America, not later than 60 days after such Bonds have been paid in full, 100 percent of the amount then required to be paid as a result of Excess Earnings under section 148(f) of the Code.

The Issuer understands that the term "proceeds" includes "disposition proceeds" as defined in the Treasury Regulations and, in the case of a refunding bond, transferred proceeds (if any) and proceeds of the refunded bonds expended prior to the date of the issuance of such Bonds. It is the understanding of the Issuer that the covenants contained herein are intended to assure compliance with the Code and any regulations or rulings promulgated by the U.S. Department of the Treasury pursuant thereto. In the event that regulations or rulings are hereafter promulgated which modify or expand provisions of the Code, as applicable to such Bonds, the Issuer will not be required to comply with any covenant contained herein to the extent that such failure to comply, in the opinion of nationally-recognized bond counsel, will not adversely affect the exemption from federal income taxation of interest on such Bonds under section 103 of the Code. In the event that regulations or rulings are hereafter promulgated which impose additional requirements which are applicable to such Bonds, the Issuer agrees to comply with the additional requirements to the extent necessary, in the opinion of nationally-recognized bond counsel, to preserve the exemption from federal income taxation of interest on such Bonds under section 103 of the Code. In furtherance of the foregoing, the Chair of the Board, the Chancellor of the University, and the Board Representative each may execute any certificates or other reports required by the Code and to make such elections, on behalf of the Issuer, which may be permitted by the Code as are consistent with the purpose for the issuance of such Bonds. In order to facilitate compliance with the above clause (i), a "Rebate Fund" is hereby established by the Issuer for the sole benefit of the United States of America, and the Rebate Fund shall not be subject to the claim of any other person, including without limitation the registered owners of such Bonds. The Rebate Fund is established for the additional purpose of compliance with section 148 of the Code.

(b) ***Allocation of, and Limitation on, Expenditures for the Project.*** The Board covenants to account for on its books and records the expenditure of proceeds from the sale of any Bonds, the interest on which is to be excluded from gross income under the Code, and any investment earnings thereon to be used for the financing of any of the improvements described and so designated in the certificate delivered in accordance with Section 2(b) hereof (referred to herein and subsection (c) of this Section as a "Project") by allocating proceeds to expenditures within 18 months of the later of the date that (a) the expenditure on a Project is made or (b) each such Project is completed. The foregoing notwithstanding, the Board shall not expend such proceeds or investment earnings more than 60 days after the earlier of (a) the fifth anniversary of the date of delivery of such Bonds or (b) the date such Bonds are retired, unless the Board obtains an opinion of nationally-recognized bond counsel substantially to the effect that such expenditure will not adversely affect the tax-exempt status of such Bonds. For purposes of this subsection (b), the Board shall not be obligated to comply with this covenant if it obtains an opinion of nationally-recognized bond counsel to the effect that such failure to comply will not adversely affect the excludability for federal income tax purposes from gross income of the interest.

(c) ***Disposition of Project.*** The Board covenants that none of the property constituting a Project financed or refinanced with the proceeds of any Bonds, the interest on which is to be excluded from gross income under the Code, or the Refunded Bonds or the Refunded Commercial Paper Notes, as the case may be, will be sold or otherwise disposed in a transaction resulting in the receipt by the Board of cash or other compensation, unless the Board obtains an opinion of

nationally-recognized bond counsel substantially to the effect that such sale or other disposition will not adversely affect the tax-exempt status of such Bonds. For purposes of this subsection (c), the portion of the property comprising personal property and disposed of in the ordinary course of business shall not be treated as a transaction resulting in the receipt of cash or other compensation. For purposes of this subsection (c), the Board shall not be obligated to comply with this covenant if it obtains an opinion of nationally-recognized bond counsel to the effect that such failure to comply will not adversely affect the excludability for federal income tax purposes from gross income of the interest.

(d) **Written Procedures.** Written procedures have been established by the Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System regarding private business use, remedial action, arbitrage and rebate and the application of the covenants set forth in this Section and the written procedures shall apply to the Bonds issued as obligations described in section 103 of the Code.

Section 13. **TAXABLE BONDS.** Without regard to Section 12 hereof, the Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System, acting for and on behalf of the Board, shall designate those Bonds authorized to be sold pursuant to the terms of this Twenty-Eighth Supplement that the Issuer does not intend to issue in a manner such that the Bonds would constitute obligations described in section 103 of the Code and all applicable temporary, proposed and final regulations and procedures promulgated thereunder or promulgated under the Internal Revenue Code of 1954, to the extent applicable to the Code.

Section 14. **TWENTY-EIGHTH SUPPLEMENT TO CONSTITUTE A CONTRACT; EQUAL SECURITY.** In consideration of the acceptance of the Bonds, the issuance of which is authorized hereunder, by those who shall hold the same from time to time, this Twenty-Eighth Supplement shall be deemed to be and shall constitute a contract between the Board and the Holders from time to time of the Bonds and the pledge made in this Twenty-Eighth Supplement by the Board and the covenants and agreements set forth in this Twenty-Eighth Supplement to be performed by the Board shall be for the equal and proportionate benefit, security, and protection of all Holders, without preference, priority, or distinction as to security or otherwise of any of the Bonds authorized hereunder over any of the others by reason of time of issuance, sale, or maturity thereof or otherwise for any cause whatsoever, except as expressly provided in or permitted by this Twenty-Eighth Supplement.

Section 15. **SEVERABILITY OF INVALID PROVISIONS.** If any one or more of the covenants, agreements, or provisions herein contained shall be held contrary to any express provisions of law or contrary to the policy of express law, though not expressly prohibited, or against public policy, or shall for any reason whatsoever be held invalid, then such covenants, agreements, or provisions shall be null and void and shall be deemed separable from the remaining covenants, agreements, or provisions and shall in no way affect the validity of any of the other provisions hereof or of the Bonds issued hereunder.

Section 16. **PAYMENT AND PERFORMANCE ON BUSINESS DAYS.** Except as provided to the contrary in the FORM OF BONDS, whenever under the terms of this Twenty-Eighth Supplement or the Bonds, the performance date of any provision hereof or thereof, including the payment of principal of or interest on the Bonds, shall occur on a day other than a Business Day, then the performance thereof, including the payment of principal of and interest on the Bonds, need not be made on such day but may be performed or paid, as the case may be, on the next succeeding Business Day with the same force and effect as if made on the date of performance or payment.

Section 17. **LIMITATION OF BENEFITS WITH RESPECT TO THE TWENTY-EIGHTH SUPPLEMENT.** With the exception of the rights or benefits herein expressly conferred, nothing expressed or contained herein or implied from the provisions of this Twenty-Eighth Supplement or the Bonds is intended or should be construed to confer upon or give to any person other than the Board, the Holders, and the Paying Agent/Registrar, any legal or equitable right, remedy, or claim under or by reason of or in respect to this Twenty-Eighth Supplement or any covenant, condition, stipulation, promise, agreement, or provision herein contained. This Twenty-Eighth Supplement and all of the covenants, conditions, stipulations, promises, agreements, and provisions hereof are intended to be and shall be for and inure to the sole and exclusive benefit of the Board, the Holders, and the Paying Agent/Registrar as herein and therein provided.

Section 18. **CUSTODY, APPROVAL, BOND COUNSEL'S OPINION, CUSIP NUMBERS, PREAMBLE AND INSURANCE.** The Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System is hereby authorized to have control of the Bonds issued hereunder and all necessary records and proceedings pertaining to the Bonds pending their delivery and approval by the Attorney General of the State of Texas. The Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System is hereby authorized, to the extent deemed necessary or advisable thereby, in the discretion thereof, to request that the Attorney General approve the Bonds, in which case the Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System also is authorized to request the Comptroller of Public Accounts register the Bonds, and to cause an appropriate legend reflecting such approval and registration to appear on the Bonds and the substitute Bonds. The Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System is hereby authorized, in connection with the submission to the Attorney General of the State of Texas of a transcript of proceedings for the approval of any series of the Bonds, to pay the fee for the examination of the transcript of proceedings in the amount determined in accordance with the provisions of Section 1202.004, Texas Government Code. The approving legal opinion of the Issuer's Bond Counsel and the assigned CUSIP numbers may, at the option of the Issuer, be printed on the Bonds and on any Bonds issued and delivered in exchange or replacement of any Bond, but neither shall have any legal effect, and shall be solely for the convenience and information of the registered owners of the Bonds. The preamble to this Twenty-Eighth Supplement is hereby adopted and made a part of this Twenty-Eighth Supplement for all purposes. The Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System is hereby authorized to purchase a municipal bond insurance policy from a municipal bond insurance provider that has an underlying rating of "AA" (or its equivalent) or better at the time Bonds are sold (the "Bond Insurer") as additional security for the Bonds. The printing of a legend describing the municipal bond insurance policy issued by the Bond Insurer is hereby authorized. The payment of the premium to the Bond Insurer in consideration for the issuance of said policy, should one be so obtained, is hereby approved. Any insurance commitment issued by the Bond Insurer shall be made a part hereof for all purposes. In addition, it is agreed that should such policy be obtained, the Board will comply with the conditions applicable to the Bonds, as set forth in any insurance commitment issued by the Bond Insurer, as if such conditions were incorporated in this Twenty-Eighth Supplement, and will pay to the Paying Agent/Registrar for the Bonds so insured the debt service due on the Bonds so insured by the Bond Insurer not later than one Business Day prior to each principal or interest payment date of the Bonds. In the event such policy is obtained, the Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System is hereby authorized to execute any agreements with the Bond Insurer in connection with the issuance of the municipal bond insurance policy. In the event such policy is obtained, the Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System is hereby instructed to provide notice to the Bond Insurer in the event such payment is not made to the Paying Agent/Registrar on or before the Business Day before the scheduled principal or interest payment date; failure to make such payment to the Paying

Agent/Registrar on or before the Business Day before the scheduled principal or interest payment date shall not constitute a default under the terms of this Twenty-Eighth Supplement.

Section 19. **COMPLIANCE WITH RULE 15c2-12.** (a) *Annual Reports.* The Board shall provide annually to the MSRB, within six months after the end of each fiscal year ending in or after 2019, financial information and operating data with respect to the Board of the general type provided in accordance with the terms of the Twenty-Third Supplement. Promptly after filing such information with the MSRB, a copy of the information filed with the MSRB also shall be provided to a Purchaser in a format acceptable to the Purchaser, with respect to Bonds sold as a private placement. If the Board changes its Fiscal Year, it will notify the MSRB of the change (and of the date of the new Fiscal Year end) prior to the next date by which the Board otherwise would be required to provide financial information and operating data pursuant to this Section. The financial information and operating data to be provided pursuant to this Section may be set forth in full in one or more documents or may be included by specific reference to any document (including an official statement or other offering document, if it is available from the MSRB) that theretofore has been provided to the MSRB or filed with the SEC. All filings shall be made electronically, in the format specified by the MSRB.

(b) *Disclosure Event Notices.* The Board shall notify the MSRB, in a timely manner not in excess of ten Business Days after the occurrence of any of the following events, notice of any of the following events with respect to the Bonds:

1. Principal and interest payment delinquencies;
2. Non-payment related defaults, if material;
3. Unscheduled draws on debt service reserves reflecting financial difficulties;
4. Unscheduled draws on credit enhancements reflecting financial difficulties;
5. Substitution of credit or liquidity providers, or their failure to perform;
6. Adverse tax opinions, the issuance by the Internal Revenue Service of proposed or final determinations of taxability, Notices of Proposed Issue (IRS Form 5701-TEB) or other material notices or determinations with respect to the tax status of the Bonds, or other events affecting the tax status of the Bonds;
7. Modifications to rights of holders of the Bonds, if material;
8. Bond calls, if material, and tender offers;
9. Defeasances;
10. Release, substitution, or sale of property securing repayment of the Bonds, if material;
11. Rating changes;
12. Bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership or similar event of the Board;
13. The consummation of a merger, consolidation, or acquisition involving the Board or the sale of all or substantially all of the assets of the University System, other than in the ordinary course of business, the entry into a definitive agreement to undertake such an action or the termination of a definitive agreement relating to any such actions, other than pursuant to its terms, if material;
14. Appointment of a successor Paying Agent/Registrar or change in name of the Paying Agent/Registrar, if material;
15. Incurrence of a Financial Obligation of the Board, if material, or agreement to covenants, events of default, remedies, priority rights, or other similar terms of a Financial Obligation of the Board, any of which affect Bondholders, if material; and

16. Default, event of acceleration, termination event, modification of terms, or other similar events under the terms of a Financial Obligation of the Board, any of which reflect financial difficulties.

The Board shall notify the MSRB, in a timely manner, of any failure by the Board to provide financial information or operating data in accordance with subsection (b) of this Section by the time required by subsection (a) of this Section.

As used in clause 12 above, the phrase "bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership or similar event" means the appointment of a receiver, fiscal agent or similar officer for the University System in a proceeding under the U.S. Bankruptcy Code or in any other proceeding under state or federal law in which a court or governmental authority has assumed jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the University System, or if jurisdiction has been assumed by leaving the Board and officials or officers of the University System in possession but subject to the supervision and orders of a court or governmental authority, or the entry of an order confirming a plan of reorganization, arrangement or liquidation by a court or governmental authority having supervision or jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the University System.

As used in clauses 15 and 16 above, the term "Financial Obligation" means: (i) a debt obligation; (ii) a derivative instrument entered into in connection with, or pledged as security or a source of payment for, an existing or planned debt obligation; or (iii) a guarantee of (i) or (ii), however, the term Financial Obligation shall not include Municipal Securities as to which a final official statement has been provided to the MSRB consistent with the Rule; the term "Municipal Securities" means securities which are direct obligations of, or obligations guaranteed as to principal or interest by, a state or any political subdivision thereof, or any agency or instrumentality of a state or any political subdivision thereof, or any municipal corporate instrumentality of one or more states and any other Municipal Securities described by Section 3(a)(29) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as the same may be amended from time to time; and the term "Obligated Person" means the University System.

(c) ***Limitations, Disclaimers, and Amendments.*** (i) The Board shall be obligated to observe and perform the covenants specified in this Section for so long as, but only for so long as, the Board remains an "obligated person" with respect to the Bonds within the meaning of the Rule, except that the Board in any event will give notice of any deposit made in accordance with this Twenty-Eighth Supplement or applicable law that causes the Bonds no longer to be Outstanding.

(ii) The provisions of this Section are for the sole benefit of the registered owners and beneficial owners of the Bonds, and nothing in this Section, express or implied, shall give any benefit or any legal or equitable right, remedy, or claim hereunder to any other person. The Board undertakes to provide only the financial information, operating data, financial statements, and notices which it has expressly agreed to provide pursuant to this Section and does not hereby undertake to provide any other information that may be relevant or material to a complete presentation of the Board's financial results, condition, or prospects or hereby undertake to update any information provided in accordance with this Section or otherwise, except as expressly provided herein. The Board does not make any representation or warranty concerning such information or its usefulness to a decision to invest in or sell Bonds at any future date.

(iii) UNDER NO CIRCUMSTANCES SHALL THE BOARD BE LIABLE TO THE REGISTERED OWNER OR BENEFICIAL OWNER OF ANY BOND OR ANY OTHER

PERSON, IN CONTRACT OR TORT, FOR DAMAGES RESULTING IN WHOLE OR IN PART FROM ANY BREACH BY THE BOARD, WHETHER NEGLIGENT OR WITHOUT FAULT ON ITS PART, OF ANY COVENANT SPECIFIED IN THIS SECTION, BUT EVERY RIGHT AND REMEDY OF ANY SUCH PERSON, IN CONTRACT OR TORT, FOR OR ON ACCOUNT OF ANY SUCH BREACH SHALL BE LIMITED TO AN ACTION FOR MANDAMUS OR SPECIFIC PERFORMANCE.

(iv) No default by the Board in observing or performing its obligations under this Section shall comprise a breach of or default under this Twenty-Eighth Supplement for purposes of any other provision of this Twenty-Eighth Supplement. Nothing in this Section is intended or shall act to disclaim, waive, or otherwise limit the duties of the Board under federal and state securities laws.

(v) Should the Rule be amended to obligate the Issuer to make filings or provide notices to entities other than the MSRB, the Issuer agrees to undertake such obligation in accordance with the Rule, as amended.

(vi) The provisions of this Section may be amended by the Board from time to time to adapt to changed circumstances that arise from a change in legal requirements, a change in law, or a change in the identity, nature, status, or type of operations of the Board, but only if (1) the provisions of this Section, as so amended, would have permitted an underwriter to purchase or sell Bonds in the primary offering of the Bonds in compliance with the Rule, taking into account any amendments or interpretations of the Rule since such offering as well as such changed circumstances and (2) either (a) the registered owners of a majority in aggregate principal amount (or any greater amount required by any other provision of this Twenty-Eighth Supplement that authorizes such an amendment) of the Bonds then outstanding consent to such amendment or (b) a person that is unaffiliated with the Board (such as nationally-recognized bond counsel) determined that such amendment will not materially impair the interest of the registered owners and beneficial owners of the Bonds. If the Board so amends the provisions of this Section, it shall include with any amended financial information or operating data next provided in accordance with subsection (a) of this Section an explanation, in narrative form, of the reason for the amendment and of the impact of any change in the type of financial information or operating data so provided. The Board may also amend or repeal the provisions of this continuing disclosure agreement if the SEC amends or repeals the applicable provision of the Rule or a court of final jurisdiction enters judgment that such provisions of the Rule are invalid, but only if and to the extent that the provisions of this sentence would not prevent an underwriter from lawfully purchasing or selling Bonds in the primary offering of the Bonds.

Section 20. **FURTHER PROCEDURES; OFFICIAL STATEMENT.** Each Board Representative, and all other officers, employees, and agents of the Board, and each of them, shall be and they are hereby expressly authorized, empowered, and directed from time to time and at any time to do and perform all such acts and things and to execute, acknowledge, and deliver in the name and under the corporate seal and on behalf of the Issuer all such instruments, whether herein mentioned, as may be necessary or desirable in order to carry out the terms and provisions of this Twenty-Eighth Supplement, the Bonds, the sale and delivery of the Bonds and fixing all details in connection therewith, to prepare the Bidding Instructions and Official Bid Form, in the case of Bonds sold through a competitive sale, and to approve any Official Statement, or supplements thereto, in connection with the Bonds. Any final Official Statement relating to the offering of any series of Bonds, either through a competitive sale or a negotiated sale conducted as a public underwriting, shall be approved by the Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System. The Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System is authorized to approve any supplement to the

Official Statement incorporating the information contained in the Bond Purchase Agreement, in the case of a negotiated sale conducted as a public underwriting, and the Bidding Instructions and Official Bid Form, in the case of a competitive sale, and such additional information as deemed material consistent with the requirements of the Rule and to authorize the distribution of any such final Official Statement to the initial purchasers of the Bonds for their use in the sale of the Bonds to members of the general public. The use of any such final Official Statement in the offer and sale of the Bonds is hereby approved. In case any officer whose signature shall appear on the Bonds shall cease to be such officer before the delivery of the Bonds, such signature shall nevertheless be valid and sufficient for all purposes the same as if such officer had remained in office until such delivery.

Section 21. **REFUNDING.** (a) ***Refunded Bonds.*** The principal amount of Bonds, if any, issued to refund all or any portion of the Refundable Bonds, and the Refunded Bonds to be refunded, shall be specifically identified in the certificate described in Section 3(b)(i) hereof. The Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System, acting for and on behalf of the Board, may elect not to refund any or all of the Refundable Bonds, but in no event shall the Bonds be issued for the purpose of refunding Refunded Bonds if the refunding of the aggregate principal amount of the obligations selected for refunding does not result in the minimum amount of savings established in Section 2(c) hereof being achieved. Should Bonds be sold for the purpose of refunding the Refunded Bonds, on or before the date of delivery of the Bonds the Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System shall execute and deliver to the Board a certificate stating that minimum amount of net present value savings and gross savings resulting from the refunding of the Refunded Bonds herein established has been exceeded. The determination of the Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System, acting for and on behalf of the Board, relating to the issuance and sale of Bonds to refund Refunded Bonds in such principal amount as provided in the certificate to be executed by the Vice Chancellor for Finance of the University System as described in Section 3(b)(i) hereof shall have the same force and effect as if such determination were made by the Board. The Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System is hereby directed to effect the prior redemption of any of the Refundable Bonds, and the redemption date or dates for the Refunded Bonds shall be set forth in the certificate to be executed by the Vice Chancellor for Finance of the University System as described in Section 3(b)(i) hereof.

(b) ***Refunded Commercial Paper Notes.*** The principal amount of Bonds, if any, issued to refund Refunded Commercial Paper Notes shall be specifically identified in a certificate to be executed by the Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System in accordance with the provisions of Section 2(d) of this Twenty-Eighth Supplement. The Refunded Commercial Paper Notes are being refunded to convert interim financing into long-term fixed rate financing, as contemplated by the Board in the operation of the interim financing program for the University System. Therefore, the manner in which the refunding of the Refunded Commercial Paper Notes is being executed by the Board does not make it practicable to make the determinations required by subsection (a) of Section 1207.008, Texas Government Code. Concurrently with the delivery of such Bonds, proceeds in the amount of the principal amount of the Refunded Commercial Paper Notes that are to be refunded and interest thereon with a portion of the proceeds from the sale of the Bonds shall be deposited to the credit of the designated account or accounts within the "Note Payment Fund", established in accordance with the provisions of the Tenth Supplement, with respect to the Series A Commercial Paper Notes, and the Twenty-Fourth Supplement, with respect to the Series B Commercial Paper Notes, to refund those Refunded Commercial Paper Notes designated by the Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System to be refunded and retired with a portion of the proceeds of Bonds. The determination of the Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System, acting for and on behalf of the Board, relating to the issuance and sale of Bonds to refund

Refunded Commercial Paper Notes shall have the same force and effect as if such determination were made by the Board.

Section 22. **ESCROW AGREEMENT.** The Board shall cause to be deposited with the Escrow Agent, from the proceeds received from the sale of the Bonds sold for such purpose and other available moneys of the Board, an amount sufficient to provide for the refunding of the Refunded Bonds in accordance with Chapter 1207, Texas Government Code, to the extent Bonds are sold for such purpose. The Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System is hereby authorized, for and on behalf of the Board, to execute and deliver the Escrow Agreement to accomplish the establishing of firm banking arrangements in connection with the refunding of the Refunded Bonds, in the standard form previously approved by the Board, with such changes as the Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System deems necessary to effect the sale of the Bonds issued for such purpose, and to take such other actions on behalf of the Board to effect the sale of the Bonds issued for such purpose, including, without limitation, causing the redemption of the Refunded Bonds in accordance with the terms of the Supplement authorizing their issuance.

Section 23. **REDEMPTION OF REFUNDED COMMERCIAL PAPER NOTES.** The Board authorizes a Board Representative, acting in accordance with the terms of the Twenty-Fourth Supplement, to cause the Series B Commercial Paper Notes refunded with proceeds of Bonds to be redeemed prior to their stated Extended Maturity Date (as such term is defined in the Twenty-Fourth Supplement), at a price of no less than par plus accrued interest, if any, to the date fixed for redemption.

Section 24. **DTC LETTER OF REPRESENTATION.** The previous execution and delivery of the DTC Blanket Letter of Representations with respect to obligations of the Board is hereby ratified and confirmed; and the provisions thereof shall be fully applicable to the Bonds.

Section 25. **COMPLIANCE WITH SECTION 2252.908, GOVERNMENT CODE.** The Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System shall confirm that, to the extent required by Section 2252.908, Texas Government Code, each contracting party in connection with the issuance of Bonds either has made disclosure filings to the Texas Ethics Commission in accordance with Section 2252.908, Texas Government Code, or represents to the Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System that it is exempt from making such disclosure filings under Section 2252.908(c)(4), Texas Government Code. Within thirty (30) days of receipt of the disclosure filings from the contracting party, the Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System will submit a copy of the disclosure filings with the Texas Ethics Commission.

Section 26. **REPEAL OF CONFLICTING RESOLUTIONS.** All resolutions and all parts of any resolutions (other than the Master Resolution) which are in conflict or inconsistent with this Twenty-Eighth Supplement, are hereby repealed and shall be of no further force or effect to the extent of such conflict or inconsistency.

Section 27. **RULES OF CONSTRUCTION.** For all purposes of this Twenty-Eighth Supplement, unless the context requires otherwise, all references to designated Sections and other subdivisions are to the Sections and other subdivisions of this Twenty-Eighth Supplement. The words "herein", "hereof" and "hereunder" and other words of similar import refer to this Twenty-Eighth Supplement as a whole and not to any particular Section or other subdivision. Except where the context otherwise requires, terms defined in this Twenty-Eighth Supplement to impart the

singular number shall be considered to include the plural number and vice versa. References to any named person means that party and its successors and assigns. References to any constitutional, statutory or regulatory provision means such provision as it exists on the date this Twenty-Eighth Supplement is adopted by the Board and any future amendments thereto or successor provisions thereof. Any reference to the payment of principal in this Twenty-Eighth Supplement shall be deemed to include the payment of mandatory sinking fund redemption payments. Any reference to "FORM OF BONDS" shall refer to the form of the Bonds set forth in Exhibit B to this Twenty-Eighth Supplement. References to the Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System shall mean the person holding that position at the time Bonds are sold, whether acting, interim, or permanent.

Section 28. **PUBLIC NOTICE.** It is hereby found and determined that each of the officers and members of the Board was duly and sufficiently notified officially and personally, in advance, of the time, place, and purpose of the meeting at which this Twenty-Eighth Supplement was adopted; that this Twenty-Eighth Supplement would be introduced and considered for adoption at said meeting; and that said meeting was open to the public, and public notice of the time, place, and purpose of said meeting was given, all as required by Chapter 551, Texas Government Code.

SCHEDULE I

REFUNDABLE BONDS

All outstanding maturities of the following series of bonds are eligible to be refunded:

Board of Regents of the University of North Texas System Revenue Financing System Refunding Bonds, Series 2010

Board of Regents of the University of North Texas System Revenue Financing System Bonds, Series 2012A

Board of Regents of the University of North Texas System Revenue Financing System Bonds, Taxable Series 2012B

Board of Regents of the University of North Texas System Revenue Financing System Refunding Bonds, Series 2015

Board of Regents of the University of North Texas System Revenue Financing System Refunding Bonds, Series 2015C

The Refundable Bonds may be refunded with the proceeds of tax-exempt bonds, taxable bonds, or a combination of tax-exempt bonds and taxable bonds, as determined by the Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System, subject to the minimum savings requirement set forth in Section 2(c) of this Twenty-Eighth Supplemental Resolution.

EXHIBIT A DEFINITIONS

As used in this Twenty-Eighth Supplement the following terms and expressions shall have the meanings set forth below, unless the text hereof specifically indicates otherwise:

The term "*Authorized Denomination*" shall mean an Authorized Denomination as defined in Section 3(a) of this Twenty-Eighth Supplement.

The term "*Bidding Instructions*" shall mean the Notice of Sale and Bidding Instructions distributed to potential purchasers of Twenty-Eighth Series Bonds sold pursuant to a competitive sale.

The terms "*Board*" and "*Issuer*" shall mean the Board of Regents of the University System.

The term "*Board Representative*" shall mean the Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System, the Associate Vice Chancellor for Treasury for the University System, or such other officials of the University or the Health Science Center appointed by the Board to carry out the functions of the Board specified herein.

The term "*Bond Purchase Agreement*" shall mean a bond purchase agreement (i) between the Board and the Underwriters, pertaining to the purchase of the Bonds by the Underwriters sold through a negotiated sale conducted as a public underwriting, and (ii) between the Board and the Purchaser, pertaining to the purchase of the Bonds by the Purchaser sold through a negotiated sale conducted as a private placement.

The term "*Bonds*" shall mean the Twenty-Eighth Series Bonds, and all substitute bonds exchanged therefor, and all other substitute and replacement bonds issued pursuant to this Twenty-Eighth Supplement; and the term "Bond" means any of the Bonds.

The term "*Business Day*" shall mean any day which is not a Saturday, Sunday, legal holiday, or a day on which banking institutions in The City of New York, New York or in the city where the Designated Trust Office of the Paying Agent/Registrar is located are authorized by law or executive order to close.

The term "*Code*" means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended.

The term "*Commercial Paper Notes*" shall mean any Series A Commercial Paper Note and any Series B Commercial Paper Note.

The term "*Designated Trust Office*" shall have the meaning ascribed to said term in Section 5(b) of this Twenty-Eighth Supplement.

The term "*DTC*" shall mean The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York, or any successor securities depository.

The term "*DTC Participant*" shall mean securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, clearing corporations, and certain other organizations on whose behalf DTC was created

to hold securities to facilitate the clearance and settlement of securities transactions among DTC Participants.

The term "*Escrow Agent*" shall mean the financial institution named in an Escrow Agreement, as determined by the Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System.

The term "*Escrow Agreement*" shall mean the Escrow Agreement, one or more, between the Board and the Escrow Agent, executed in connection with the refunding of Refunded Bonds.

The term "*Fifteenth Series Bonds*" shall mean, collectively, the Board of Regents of the University of North Texas System Revenue Financing System Bonds, Series 2012A and the Board of Regents of the University of North Texas System Revenue Financing System Bonds, Taxable Series 2012B, authorized by the Fifteenth Supplement.

The term "*Fifteenth Supplement*" shall mean the resolution adopted by the Board on August 18, 2011, authorizing the authorizing the Fifteenth Series Bonds.

The term "*Fourteenth Series Bonds*" shall mean, collectively, the Board of Regents of the University of North Texas System Revenue Financing System Bonds, Series 2009A, the Board of Regents of the University of North Texas System Revenue Financing System Refunding Bonds, Series 2009B, and the Board of Regents of the University of North Texas System Revenue Financing System Refunding Bonds, Series 2010, authorized by the Fourteenth Supplement.

The term "*Fourteenth Supplement*" shall mean the resolution adopted by the Board of Regents on August 21, 2009, authorizing the Fourteenth Series Bonds.

The term "*Health Science Center*" shall mean the University of North Texas Health Science Center at Fort Worth.

The term "*MAC*" means the Municipal Advisory Council of Texas.

The term "*Master Resolution*" shall mean the "Amended and Restated Master Resolution Establishing the Revenue Financing System under the Authority and Responsibility of the Board of Regents of the University of North Texas", adopted by the Board on February 12, 1999.

The term "*Maturity*" shall mean the date on which the principal of a Bond becomes due and payable as therein and herein provided, whether at Stated Maturity, by redemption, declaration of acceleration, or otherwise.

The term "*MSRB*" shall mean the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board.

The term "*Official Bid Form*" shall mean the bid form prepared in accordance with the Bidding Instructions and submitted by potential purchasers of any Twenty-Eighth Series Bonds sold pursuant to a competitive sale.

The terms "*Paying Agent/Registrar*", "*Paying Agent*" or "*Registrar*" shall mean the agent named in Section 5(a) of this Twenty-Eighth Supplement, or any successor to such agent.

The term "*Paying Agent/Registrar Agreement*" shall mean the master paying agent agreement between the Board and the Paying Agent/Registrar.

The term "*Purchaser*" shall mean the bank or other financial institution listed in a Bond Purchase Agreement executed in connection with a negotiated sale conducted as a private placement of Bonds.

The term "*Rating Agency*" shall mean, with respect to the Bonds, a nationally-recognized municipal securities rating agency.

The term "*Record Date*" shall mean, with respect to the Bonds, the last business day of each month preceding an interest payment date.

The term "*Refundable Bonds*" shall mean the outstanding bonds issued by the Board as shown in Schedule I attached to this Twenty-Eighth Supplement.

The term "*Refunded Bonds*" shall mean those Refundable Bonds selected by the Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System to be refunded with the proceeds of Bonds authorized to be issued by this Twenty-Eighth Supplement, as more fully described in the certificate to be delivered by the Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System in accordance with Section 3(b)(i) of this Twenty-Eighth Supplement.

The term "*Refunded Commercial Paper Notes*" shall mean those Commercial Paper Notes selected by the Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System to be refunded with the proceeds of Bonds authorized to be issued by this Twenty-Eighth Supplement, as more fully described in the certificate to be delivered by the Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System in accordance with Section 2(d) of this Twenty-Eighth Supplement.

The term "*Registration Books*" shall mean the books or records relating to the registration, payment, and transfer or exchange of the Bonds maintained by the Paying Agent/Registrar pursuant to Section 5 of this Twenty-Eighth Supplement.

The term "*Rule*" shall mean SEC Rule 15c2-12, as amended from time to time.

The term "*SEC*" shall mean the United States Securities and Exchange Commission.

The term "*Series A Commercial Paper Notes*" shall mean the Board of Regents of The University of North Texas Revenue Financing System Commercial Paper Notes, Series A (consisting of two sub-series, a tax-exempt sub-series and a taxable sub-series), issued pursuant to the provisions of the Master Resolution and the Tenth Supplement.

The term "*Series B Commercial Paper Notes*" shall mean the Board of Regents of The University of North Texas Revenue Financing System Commercial Paper Notes, Series B (consisting of two sub-series, a tax-exempt sub-series and a taxable sub-series), issued pursuant to the provisions of the Master Resolution and the Twenty-Fourth Supplement.

The term "*Sixteenth Series Bonds*" shall mean, collectively, the Board of Regents of the University of North Texas System Revenue Financing System Refunding and Improvement Bonds,

Series 2015A, and the Board of Regents of the University of North Texas System Revenue Financing System Refunding Bonds, Taxable Series 2015B, authorized by the Sixteenth Supplement.

The term "*Sixteenth Supplement*" shall mean the resolution adopted by the Board of Regents on August 16, 2013, authorizing the Sixteenth Series Bonds.

The term "*Stated Maturity*", shall mean, when used with respect to the Bonds, the scheduled maturity or mandatory sinking fund redemption of the Bonds.

The term "*Tenth Supplement*" shall mean the resolution adopted by the Board on May 8, 2008, as amended and restated by the resolution adopted by the Board on December 6, 2013, authorizing the Series A Commercial Paper Notes.

The term "*Thirteenth Series Bonds*" shall mean the Board of Regents of the University of North Texas System Revenue Financing System Bonds, Series 2009, authorized by the Thirteenth Supplement.

The term "*Thirteenth Supplement*" shall mean the resolution adopted by the Board on November 20, 2008, authorizing the Thirteenth Series Bonds.

The term "*Twentieth Series Bonds*" shall mean the Board of Regents of the University of North Texas System Revenue Financing System Refunding Bonds, Series 2015, authorized by the Twentieth Supplement.

The term "*Twentieth Supplement*" shall mean the resolution adopted by the Board on April 8, 2015, authorizing the Twentieth Series Bonds.

The term "*Twenty-First Series Bonds*" shall mean the Board of Regents of the University of North Texas System Revenue Financing System Refunding Bonds, Series 2015C, authorized by the Twenty-First Supplement.

The term "*Twenty-First Supplement*" shall mean the resolution adopted by the Board on October 6, 2015, authorizing the Twenty-First Series Bonds.

The term "*Twenty-Second Series Bonds*" shall mean the Board of Regents of the University of North Texas System Revenue Financing System Refunding Bonds, Forward Delivery Series 2018, authorized by the Twenty-First Supplement.

The term "*Twenty-Second Supplement*" shall mean the resolution adopted by the Board on May 20, 2016, authorizing the Twenty-Second Series Bonds.

The term "*Twenty-Third Series Bonds*" shall mean, collectively, the Board of Regents of the University of North Texas System Revenue Financing System Refunding and Improvement Bonds, Series 2017A and the Board of Regents of the University of North Texas System Revenue Financing System Refunding and Improvement Bonds, Taxable Series 2017B, authorized by the Twenty-Third Supplement.

The term "*Twenty-Third Supplement*" shall mean the resolution adopted by the Board on August 19, 2016, authorizing the Twenty-Third Series Bonds.

The term "*Twenty-Fourth Supplement*" shall mean the resolution adopted by the Board of Regents on November 17, 2016, authorizing the Series B Commercial Paper Notes.

The term "*Twenty-Sixth Series Bonds*" shall mean, collectively, the Board of Regents of the University of North Texas System Revenue Financing System Refunding and Improvement Bonds, Series 2018A and the Board of Regents of the University of North Texas System Revenue Financing System Refunding and Improvement Bonds, Taxable Series 2018B, authorized by the Twenty-Sixth Supplement.

The term "*Twenty-Sixth Supplement*" shall mean the resolution adopted by the Board on May 18, 2018, authorizing the Twenty-Sixth Series Bonds.

The term "*Twenty-Eighth Series Bonds*" shall mean the Board of Regents of the University of North Texas System Revenue Financing System Bonds, in one or more series, authorized by the Twenty-Eighth Supplement.

The term "*Twenty-Eighth Supplement*" shall mean this resolution authorizing the Bonds, in one or more series.

The term "*Underwriters*" shall mean the investment banking firms listed in a Bond Purchase Agreement executed in connection with a negotiated sale conducted as a public underwriting of Bonds.

The term "*University*" shall mean the University of North Texas.

The term "*University System*" shall mean the University of North Texas System.

The term "*UNT-Dallas*" shall mean the University of North Texas at Dallas.

All terms not herein defined shall have the meanings given to such terms by the Master Resolution or as otherwise defined in this Twenty-Eighth Supplement.

EXHIBIT B

FORM OF BONDS

This FORM OF BONDS may be revised as provided in Section 3(c) of the Twenty-Eighth Supplement to conform to the terms of the sale of the Bonds.

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA
STATE OF TEXAS
BOARD OF REGENTS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS SYSTEM
REVENUE FINANCING SYSTEM REFUNDING AND IMPROVEMENT BOND,
SERIES 201_

NO. R-__			PRINCIPAL AMOUNT
			\$ _____
<u>INTEREST RATE</u>	<u>MATURITY DATE</u>	<u>DATE OF DELIVERY</u>	<u>CUSIP</u>

REGISTERED OWNER:

PRINCIPAL AMOUNT: DOLLARS

ON THE MATURITY DATE specified above, the BOARD OF REGENTS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS SYSTEM (the "Issuer"), hereby promises to pay to the Registered Owner, specified above, or the registered assignee hereof (either being hereinafter called the "registered owner") the principal amount, specified above, and to pay interest thereon, calculated on the basis of a 360-day year composed of twelve 30-day months, from the Date of Delivery, specified above, to the Maturity Date, specified above, or the date of redemption prior to maturity, at the interest rate per annum, specified above; with interest being payable on _____ 15, 20__, and semiannually on each _____ 15 and _____ 15 thereafter, except that if the date of authentication of this Bond is later than the first Record Date (hereinafter defined), such principal amount shall bear interest from the interest payment date next preceding the date of authentication, unless such date of authentication is after any Record Date but on or before the next following interest payment date, in which case such principal amount shall bear interest from such next following interest payment date.

THE PRINCIPAL OF AND INTEREST ON this Bond are payable in lawful money of the United States of America, without exchange or collection charges, solely from funds of the Issuer required by the resolution authorizing the issuance of the Bonds to be on deposit with the Paying Agent/Registrar for such purpose as hereinafter provided. The principal of this Bond shall be paid to the registered owner hereof upon presentation and surrender of this Bond at maturity or upon the date fixed for its redemption prior to maturity, at the designated corporate trust office in Dallas, Texas (the "Designated Trust Office") of BOKF, NA, which is the "Paying Agent/Registrar" for this Bond. The payment of interest on this Bond shall be made by the Paying Agent/Registrar to the registered owner hereof on each interest payment date by check, dated as of such interest payment date, and such check shall be sent by the Paying Agent/Registrar by United States mail, first-class postage

prepaid, on each such interest payment date, to the registered owner hereof, at the address of the registered owner, as it appeared on the last business day of the month next preceding each such date (the "Record Date") on the Registration Books kept by the Paying Agent/Registrar, as hereinafter described; provided, that upon the written request of any owner of not less than \$1,000,000 in principal amount of Bonds provided to the Paying Agent/Registrar not later than the Record Date immediately preceding an interest payment date, interest due on such Bonds on such interest payment date shall be made by wire transfer to any designated account within the United States of America. In addition, interest may be paid by such other method acceptable to the Paying Agent/Registrar, requested by, and at the risk and expense of, the registered owner hereof. Any accrued interest due upon the redemption of this Bond prior to maturity as provided herein shall be paid to the registered owner upon presentation and surrender of this Bond for redemption and payment at the Designated Trust Office of the Paying Agent/Registrar. The Issuer covenants with the registered owner of this Bond that on or before each principal payment date and interest payment date for this Bond it will make available to the Paying Agent/Registrar, the amounts required to provide for the payment, in immediately available funds, of all principal of and interest on the Bonds, when due. Notwithstanding the foregoing, during any period in which ownership of the Bonds is determined by a book entry at a securities depository for the Bonds, payments made to the securities depository, or its nominee, shall be made in accordance with arrangements between the Issuer and the securities depository.

THIS BOND is one of a Series of Bonds, dated as of _____, 20__, authorized in accordance with the Constitution and laws of the State of Texas in the aggregate principal amount of \$_____, issued pursuant to a Twenty-Eighth Supplemental Resolution to the Master Resolution adopted August __, 2018, and pursuant to the Master Resolution referred therein (collectively, the "Bond Resolution"), FOR THE PURPOSE OF (i) ACQUIRING, PURCHASING, CONSTRUCTING, IMPROVING, RENOVATING, ENLARGING OR EQUIPPING PROPERTY, BUILDINGS, STRUCTURES, FACILITIES, ROADS, OR RELATED INFRASTRUCTURE FOR PARTICIPANTS IN THE REVENUE FINANCING SYSTEM, (ii) FUNDING, TO THE EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, CAPITALIZED INTEREST ON THE BONDS, (iii) REFUNDING THE REFUNDABLE BONDS, (iv) REFUNDING ANY OUTSTANDING COMMERCIAL PAPER NOTES, AND (v) PAYING THE COSTS OF ISSUANCE RELATED TO THE SALE OF THE BONDS. Terms used herein and not otherwise defined have the meaning given in the Bond Resolution.

ON APRIL 15, 20__, or on any date thereafter, the Bonds of this Series maturing on and after April 15, 20__ may be redeemed prior to their scheduled maturities, at the option of the Issuer, with funds derived from any available and lawful source, as a whole, or in part, and, if in part, the particular Bonds, or portions thereof, to be redeemed shall be selected and designated by the Board (provided that a portion of a Bond may be redeemed only in an integral multiple of \$5,000), at par and accrued interest to the date fixed for redemption; provided, that during any period in which ownership of the Bonds is determined only by a book entry at a securities depository for the Bonds, if fewer than all of the Bonds of the same maturity and bearing the same interest rate are to be redeemed, the particular Bonds of such maturity and bearing such interest rate shall be selected in accordance with the arrangements between the Board and the securities depository.

THE BONDS maturing on April 15 in each of the years ____ and ____, shall be subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption prior to their scheduled maturities in the following amounts, on

April 15 in each of the years set forth below, at a price equal to the principal amount thereof and accrued and unpaid interest to the date of redemption, without premium:

<u>Year</u>	<u>Principal Amount (\$)</u>
-------------	------------------------------

*Final Maturity

The principal amount of the Bonds required to be redeemed on each such redemption date pursuant to the foregoing operation of the mandatory sinking fund shall be reduced, at the option of the Issuer, by the principal amount of any Bonds, which, at least 45 days prior to the mandatory sinking fund redemption date, (1) shall have been acquired by the Issuer and delivered to the Paying Agent/Registrar for cancellation, or (2) shall have been acquired and canceled by the Paying Agent/Registrar at the direction of the Issuer, in either case at a price not exceeding the par or principal amount of such Bonds, or (3) have been redeemed pursuant to the optional redemption provisions set forth above and not theretofore credited against mandatory sinking fund redemption. During any period in which ownership of the Bonds is determined by a book entry at a securities depository for the Bonds, if fewer than all of the Bonds of the same maturity and bearing such interest rate are to be redeemed, the particular Bonds of such maturity and bearing such interest rate shall be selected in accordance with the arrangements between the Issuer and the securities depository.

AT LEAST 30 days prior to the date fixed for any redemption of Bonds or portions thereof prior to maturity a written notice of such redemption shall be sent by the Paying Agent/Registrar by United States mail, first-class postage prepaid, at least 30 days prior to the date fixed for any such redemption, to the registered owner of each Bond to be redeemed at its address as it appeared on the Registration Books on the 45th day prior to such redemption date. By the date fixed for any such redemption due provision shall be made with the Paying Agent/Registrar for the payment of the required redemption price for the Bonds or portions thereof which are to be so redeemed. If such written notice of redemption is published and if due provision for such payment is made, all as provided above, the Bonds or portions thereof which are to be so redeemed thereby automatically shall be treated as redeemed prior to their scheduled maturities, and they shall not bear interest after the date fixed for redemption, and they shall not be regarded as being outstanding except for the right of the registered owner to receive the redemption price from the Paying Agent/Registrar out of the funds provided for such payment. If a portion of any Bond shall be redeemed a substitute Bond or Bonds having the same maturity date, bearing interest at the same rate, in any denomination or denominations in any integral multiple of \$5,000, at the written request of the registered owner, and in aggregate principal amount equal to the unredeemed portion thereof, will be issued to the registered owner upon the surrender thereof for cancellation, at the expense of the Board, all as provided in the Bond Resolution.

WITH RESPECT TO any optional redemption of this Bond, unless the Paying Agent/Registrar has received funds sufficient to pay the principal and premium, if any, and interest on this Bond to be redeemed before giving of a notice of redemption, the notice of redemption may state the Issuer may condition redemption on the receipt by the Paying Agent/Registrar of such funds on or before the date fixed for the redemption, or on the satisfaction of any other prerequisites set forth in the notice of redemption. If a conditional notice of redemption is given and such

prerequisites to the redemption and sufficient funds are not received, the notice shall be of no force and effect, the Issuer shall not redeem this Bond and the Paying Agent/Registrar shall give notice, in the manner in which the notice of redemption was given, that this Bond has not been redeemed.

IF THE DATE for the payment of the principal of or interest on this Bond shall be a Saturday, Sunday, a legal holiday, or a day on which banking institutions in The City of New York, New York, or in the city where the Designated Trust Office of the Paying Agent/Registrar is located are authorized by law or executive order to close, then the date for such payment shall be the next succeeding day which is not such a Saturday, Sunday, legal holiday, or day on which banking institutions are authorized to close; and payment on such date shall have the same force and effect as if made on the original date payment was due.

THIS BOND OR ANY PORTION OR PORTIONS HEREOF IN ANY AUTHORIZED DENOMINATION may be assigned and shall be transferred only in the Registration Books of the Issuer kept by the Paying Agent/Registrar acting in the capacity of registrar for the Bonds, upon the terms and conditions set forth in the Bond Resolution. Among other requirements for such assignment and transfer, this Bond must be presented and surrendered to the Paying Agent/Registrar, together with proper instruments of assignment, in form and with guarantee of signatures satisfactory to the Paying Agent/Registrar, evidencing assignment of this Bond or any portion or portions hereof in any authorized denomination to the assignee or assignees in whose name or names this Bond or any such portion or portions hereof is or are to be transferred and registered. The form of Assignment printed or endorsed on this Bond shall be executed by the registered owner or its duly authorized attorney or representative, to evidence the assignment hereof. A new Bond or Bonds payable to such assignee or assignees (which then will be the new registered owner or owners of such new Bond or Bonds), or to the previous registered owner in the case of the assignment and transfer of only a portion of this Bond, may be delivered by the Paying Agent/Registrar in exchange for this Bond, all in the form and manner as provided in the next paragraph hereof for the exchange of other Bonds. The Issuer shall pay the Paying Agent/Registrar's fees and charges, if any, for making such transfer or exchange as provided below, but the one requesting such transfer or exchange shall pay any taxes or other governmental charges required to be paid with respect thereto. The Paying Agent/Registrar shall not be required to make transfers of registration or exchange of this Bond or any portion hereof (i) during the period commencing with the close of business on any Record Date and ending with the opening of business on the next following principal or interest payment date, or, (ii) with respect to any Bond or any portion thereof called for redemption prior to maturity, within 45 days prior to its redemption date. The registered owner of this Bond shall be deemed and treated by the Issuer and the Paying Agent/Registrar as the absolute owner hereof for all purposes, including payment and discharge of liability upon this Bond to the extent of such payment, and, to the extent permitted by law, the Issuer and the Paying Agent/Registrar shall not be affected by any notice to the contrary.

ALL BONDS OF THIS SERIES are issuable solely as fully registered bonds, without interest coupons in the denomination of any integral multiple of \$5,000 (an "Authorized Denomination"). As provided in the Bond Resolution, this Bond, or any unredeemed portion hereof, may, at the request of the registered owner or the assignee or assignees hereof, be exchanged for a like aggregate principal amount of fully registered bonds, without interest coupons, payable to the appropriate registered owner, assignee, or assignees, as the case may be, having the same maturity date, in the same form, and bearing interest at the same rate, in any Authorized Denomination as requested in writing by the appropriate registered owner, assignee, or assignees, as the case may be, upon sur-

render of this Bond to the Paying Agent/Registrar for cancellation, all in accordance with the form and procedures set forth in the Bond Resolution.

WHENEVER the beneficial ownership of this Bond is determined by a book entry at a securities depository for the Bonds, the foregoing requirements of holding, delivering, or transferring this Bond shall be modified to require the appropriate person or entity to meet the requirements of the securities depository as to registering or transferring the book entry to produce the same effect.

IN THE EVENT any Paying Agent/Registrar for the Bonds is changed by the Issuer, resigns, or otherwise ceases to act as such, the Issuer has covenanted in the Bond Resolution that it promptly will appoint a competent and legally qualified substitute therefor, and promptly will cause written notice thereof to be mailed to the registered owners of the Bonds.

IT IS HEREBY certified, recited, and covenanted that this Bond has been duly and validly authorized, issued, and delivered; that all acts, conditions, and things required or proper to be performed, exist, and be done precedent to or in the authorization, issuance, and delivery of this Bond have been performed, existed, and been done in accordance with law; that the Series of Bonds of which this Bond is one constitute Parity Obligations under the Master Resolution; and that the interest on and principal of this Bond, together with the other Bonds of this Series and the other outstanding Parity Obligations, are equally and ratably secured by and payable from a lien on and pledge of the Pledged Revenues.

THE ISSUER has reserved the right, subject to the restrictions referred to in the Bond Resolution, (i) to issue additional Parity Obligations which also may be secured by and made payable from a lien on and pledge of the aforesaid Pledged Revenues, in the same manner and to the same extent as this Bond, and (ii) to amend the provisions of the Bond Resolution under the conditions provided in the Bond Resolution.

THE REGISTERED OWNER hereof shall never have the right to demand payment of this Bond or the interest hereon out of any funds raised or to be raised by taxation or from any source whatsoever other than specified in the Bond Resolution.

BY BECOMING the registered owner of this Bond, the registered owner thereby acknowledges all of the terms and provisions of the Bond Resolution, agrees to be bound by such terms and provisions, acknowledges that the Bond Resolution is duly recorded and available for inspection in the official minutes and records of the Issuer, and agrees that the terms and provisions of this Bond and the Bond Resolution constitute a contract between each registered owner hereof and the Issuer.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Issuer has caused this Bond to be signed with the manual or facsimile signature of the Chair of the Issuer and countersigned with the manual or facsimile signature of the Secretary of the Issuer, and has caused the official seal of the Issuer to be duly impressed, or placed in facsimile, on this Bond.

Secretary, Board of Regents of the
University of North Texas System

Chair, Board of Regents of the
University of North Texas System

(BOARD SEAL)

FORM OF PAYING AGENT/REGISTRAR'S AUTHENTICATION CERTIFICATE

PAYING AGENT/REGISTRAR'S AUTHENTICATION CERTIFICATE

It is hereby certified that this Bond has been issued under the provisions of the Bond Resolution described in this Bond; and that this Bond has been issued in conversion of and exchange for or replacement of a bond, bonds, or a portion of a bond or bonds of an issue which originally was approved by the Attorney General of the State of Texas and registered by the Comptroller of Public Accounts of the State of Texas.

BOKF, NA,
Paying Agent/Registrar

Dated

Authorized Representative

FORM OF ASSIGNMENT

ASSIGNMENT

FOR VALUE RECEIVED, the undersigned registered owner of this Bond, or duly authorized representative or attorney thereof, hereby assigns this Bond to

/_____/

(Assignee's Social Security or Taxpayer Identification Number)

(print or typewrite Assignee's name and address, including zip code)

and hereby irrevocably constitutes and appoints

attorney to transfer the registration of this Bond on the Paying Agent/Registrar's Registration Books with full power of substitution in the premises.

Dated: _____

Signature Guaranteed:

NOTICE: This signature must be guaranteed by a member of the New York Stock Exchange or a commercial bank or trust company.

NOTICE: This signature must correspond with the name of the Registered Owner appearing on the face of this Bond.

[FORM OF REGISTRATION CERTIFICATE OF
COMPTROLLER OF PUBLIC ACCOUNTS TO ACCOMPANY
THE BONDS UPON INITIAL DELIVERY]

COMPTROLLER'S REGISTRATION CERTIFICATE:

REGISTER NO. _____

I hereby certify that this Bond has been examined, certified as to validity, and approved by the Attorney General of the State of Texas, and that this Bond and the proceedings authorizing its issuance have been registered by the Comptroller of Public Accounts of the State of Texas.

Witness my signature and seal this

Comptroller of Public Accounts
of the State of Texas

(COMPTROLLER'S SEAL)

Should the Bonds be insured by a Bond Insurer, a statement or legend describing the policy to be issued by the Bond Insurer may be printed on the Bonds so insured.

Board Briefing



Committee: Finance & Facilities

Date Filed: July 3, 2019

Title: Amendment to Regents Rules 09.400, *Gifts from Foreign Sources or Persons*

Background:

Regents Rule 09.400, currently entitled Gifts from Foreign Sources or Persons, was adopted in November of 2007 and revised in February of 2012. The rule was adopted to comply with (1) 20 U.S.C. §1011f, which requires institutions of higher education to report gifts and contracts, including restricted or conditional gifts or contracts, from or with a foreign source, to the U.S. Department of Education, and (2) Texas Education Code §§51.571 -575, which set forth state statutory requirements regarding conditional gifts from foreign persons.

Sections 51.571-575 of the Texas Education Code have been repealed, which necessitates revision of Regents Rule 09.400 to remove those parts of the Rule that were tailored to comply with the definitions and other terms and conditions coming from state statute. Regents Rule 09.400 also has been revised and renamed to better conform with the definitions and other terms and conditions of 20 U.S.C. §1011f, which remains in effect and is the subject of increased federal government scrutiny and enforcement.

At this time, it is recommended that the Board adopt amendments to Regents Rule 09.400. The Board has authority to adopt the recommended amendments under Texas Education Code §105.101, which grants to the Board the power to adopt rules and policies for the administration of the Board's powers and duties.

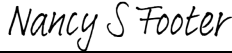
Financial Analysis/History:

There are no fiscal implications related to the amendments recommended for Regents Rule 09.400.


Interim Vice Chancellor for Finance

Legal Review:

This item has been reviewed by General Counsel.


Vice Chancellor/General Counsel

Schedule:

Effective immediately upon Board approval.

Recommendation:

It is recommended that the Board adopt amendments to Regents Rule 09.400, as set forth in the attachment.

Recommended By:

Lesa Roe

Chancellor

Lesa B. Roe

Chancellor

Attachment Filed Electronically:

- Proposed amendments to Regents Rule 09.400



Board Order

Title: Amendment to Regents Rules 09.400, *Gifts from Foreign Sources and Persons*

At an official meeting of the Board of Regents of the University of North Texas System properly posted and held on August 15-16, 2019, pursuant to a motion made by Regent _____ and seconded by Regent _____, the Board approved the motion presented below:

Whereas, revisions to Regents Rule 09.400 are necessary due to the repeal of §§51.571-575 of the Texas Education Code and in order to better comply with 20 U.S.C. §1011f,

Now, Therefore, The Board of Regents authorizes and approves the following:

1. Amendment to and Renaming of Regents Rules 09.400, *Gifts from Foreign Sources and Persons*; as set forth in the attachment to this briefing and order.
-

VOTE: _____ ayes _____ nays _____ abstentions

BOARD ACTION:

Attested By:

Approved By:

Rosemary R. Haggett, Secretary
Board of Regents

G. Brint Ryan, Chairman
Board of Regents

09.400 Gifts and Contracts from Foreign Sources ~~or Persons~~

09.401 Disclosure of Gift or Contract Required. If the System, the System Administration, or an Institution receives a gift or contract from a foreign source, including a restricted or conditional gift or contract, that is required to be reported to the U.S. Department of Education in accordance with 20 U.S.C. §1011f, ~~or a conditional gift from a foreign person or government that is required to be reported to the Texas Secretary of State in accordance with Texas Education Code §§ 51.571-575~~, then a disclosure statement shall be filed with the appropriate federal ~~or state~~ agency on or before January 31st and July 31st of each year for all such gifts and contracts received in the preceding six months.

09.402 Reporting of Foreign Gifts and Contracts Policies and Procedures. The System and each Institution shall adopt policies and procedures for the reporting of foreign gifts and contracts that are consistent with Regents Rule 09.400 and, 20 U.S.C. §1011f ~~and Texas Education Code §§ 51.571-575~~.

Definitions.

1. “Restricted or conditional gift or contract” means any endowment, ~~scholarship, or other gift, donation, or grant, contract, award, present, or~~ property of any kind, ~~or any contract award, the use of which~~ includes ~~is subject to~~ provisions regarding:
 - (a) the employment, assignment or termination of faculty;
 - (b) the establishment of departments, centers, research or lecture programs or new faculty positions;
 - (c) the selection or admission of students; or
 - (d) the award of grants, loans, scholarships, fellowships, or other forms of financial aid

~~restricted to students of a specified country, religion, sex, ethnic origin, or political opinion. conditions imposed, requested, or provided by a “foreign government” or “foreign person” and which conditions relate to the kinds of teachers or students who may benefit from such gift or relate to the perspective, bias, or slant with which subject matter supported by the gift may be taught.~~

2. “Foreign government” means a government other than the government of the United States or any state, province, or political subdivision thereof.

~~3. “Foreign person” means:~~

~~a. a foreign government;~~

~~b. an individual who is not a citizen or national of the United States or of a trust territory or protectorate of the United States;~~

~~c. a corporation, partnership, joint venture, proprietorship, trust, association, or other entity that is created or organized under or existing pursuant to the laws of a foreign government or that has its principal place of business located outside the United States;~~

~~d. a corporation, partnership, joint venture, proprietorship, trust, association, or other entity that is created or organized under or existing pursuant to the laws of the United States or any state or political subdivision thereof, a majority of the stock or other equity interest of which is directly or indirectly owned of record or beneficially by, a majority of the membership of which is composed of, or a majority of the funding for which is derived from a foreign government, an individual described by Regents Rule 09.402.3(b), an entity described by Regents Rule 09.402.3(c), or a combination of such governments, individuals, or entities; or~~

~~e. any committee or other group, a majority of whose membership is composed of or a majority of the funding for which is derived from a foreign government, an individual described in Regents Rule 09.402.3(b), an entity described by Regents Rule 09.402.3(e) or (d), or a combination of such governments, individuals, or entities.~~

34. “Foreign source” means:

- a. an individual who is not a citizen or a national of the United States or a trust territory or protectorate thereof;
- b. a foreign government, including an agency of a foreign government;
- c. a legal entity, governmental or otherwise, created solely under the laws of a foreign state or states;
- ~~d. an individual who is not a citizen or a national of the United States or a trust territory or protectorate of the United States;~~
or
- ed. an agent, including a subsidiary or affiliate of a foreign legal entity, acting on behalf of a foreign source.

5. “Gift” means any gift of money or property.

Adopted: November 15, 2007
Effective: November 15, 2007
Revised: February 16, 2012

Board Briefing



Committee: Finance & Facilities

Date Filed: June 25, 2019

Title: UNT Faculty Staff Payroll Deduction for Meal Plans

Background:

UNT Faculty and staff have requested the ability to purchase meal plans through payroll deduction. Currently, over 2000 faculty and staff purchase meal plans and could benefit from the payroll deduction. In accordance with Texas Education Code 56.9611, the Board of Regents must affirm that this payroll deduction serves a public purpose and serves as a benefit to employees. Additionally, to avoid tax-related issues and comply with UNT's current payroll system, the deduction will be applied post-tax and the cost will be the same as that charged to students and non-employees.

Financial Analysis/History:

Meal plan prices range from \$64.95 to \$257.09 depending on the number of meals a member purchases.

Bob Brown

Institution Chief Financial Officer

James Mauldin

Interim Vice Chancellor for Finance

Legal Review:

This item has been reviewed by General Counsel.

Nancy S Footer

Vice Chancellor/General Counsel

Schedule:

Implementation will take place fall 2019.

Recommendation:

It is recommended that a payroll deduction be created for faculty and staff for the purposes of purchasing meal plans from UNT Dining Services.

Recommended By:

Elizabeth With

Vice President for Student Affairs

Neal
Smatresk

Digitally signed by Neal Smatresk
DN: cn=Neal Smatresk, o=University
of North Texas, ou=President,
email=neal.smatresk@unt.edu, c=US
Date: 2019.08.02 15:38:22 -05'00'

President

Lesa B. Roe

Chancellor



Board Order

Title: UNT Faculty Staff Payroll Deduction for Meal Plans

At an official meeting of the Board of Regents of the University of North Texas System properly posted and held on August 15-16, 2019, pursuant to a motion made by Regent _____ and seconded by Regent _____, the Board approved the motion presented below:

Whereas, UNT Dining Services offers meal plans for faculty and staff, in addition to students, and

Whereas, faculty and staff have requested the ability to purchase these meal plans utilizing payroll deduction, and

Whereas, Texas Education Code 56.9611 requires Board of Regents approval for UNT to offer faculty and staff a payroll deduction option for meal plans to ensure that they serve a public purpose and an employee benefit,

Now, Therefore, The Board of Regents authorizes and approves the following:

1. Approval for UNT to provide a meal plan payroll deduction option for faculty and staff.
-

VOTE: _____ ayes _____ nays _____ abstentions

BOARD ACTION:

Attested By:

Approved By:

Rosemary R. Haggett, Secretary
Board of Regents

G. Brint Ryan, Chairman
Board of Regents



MINUTES

BOARD OF REGENTS Audit Committee May 23, 2019

The Audit Committee of the Board of Regents of the University of North Texas System convened on Thursday, May 23, 2019, in Room 712 of the Lee F. Jackson Building, 1901 Main St., Dallas, Texas, with the following members in attendance: Regents Glen Whitley, Mary Denny, A.K. Mago, and Laura Wright.

There being a quorum present, the meeting was called to order by Committee Chairman Whitley at 11:16 a.m. The minutes of the February 14, 2019, Audit Committee meeting were approved on a 4-0 vote following a motion by Regent Laura Wright seconded by Regent Mary Denny.

The Committee received three briefings, the first being from the UNT Dallas and UNT System Administration Chief Compliance Officer, Tim Willette, regarding **UNT World Collaborative Compliance**. UNT System Chief Audit Executive, Tracy Grunig, gave the next two briefings. The first was a **Quarterly Report of Audit Activities**. The second was an update on the **UNT System Enterprise Audit Report Inventory**.

Committee Chairman Whitley noted there was one background report, the UNTS 2nd Quarter FY19 Consolidated Compliance Report, found in the Appendix materials. There were no questions regarding the report.

There being no further business, the Committee meeting adjourned at 12:03 p.m.

Submitted By:

Rosemary R. Haggett

Rosemary R. Haggett
Board Secretary

Date: Aug 7, 2019



MINUTES
BOARD OF REGENTS
Audit Committee
July 31, 2019

The Audit Committee of the Board of Regents of the University of North Texas System convened on Wednesday, July 31, 2019 in Room 712, UNT System Lee F. Jackson Building, 1901 Main St, Dallas, TX with the following committee members in attendance: Regents Mary Denny, A.K. Mago, Glen Whitley, and Laura Wright.

There being a quorum present, the meeting was called to order by Committee Chairman, Regent Glen Whitley, at 9:01 a.m.

Tracy Grunig, UNTS Chief Audit Executive, presented the FY20 UNT System Internal Audit Plan for approval.

1. UNTS Approval of the FY20 UNT System Internal Audit Plan

Pursuant to a motion by Regent A.K. Mago and seconded by Regent Laura Wright, the Committee approved the above item on a 4-0 vote.

The Committee received three briefings. The first was the **Review of FY20 Compliance Risk and Assessment Plan** presented by Tim Willette, Clay Simmons and Desiree Ramirez, Chief Compliance Officers with UNT System and UNT Dallas, UNT and UNTHSC, respectively.

Chancellor Roe briefed the Committee on the **Investigations Summary Log** and the **External Review of Internal Audit**.

Regent Whitley recessed the Committee 11:23 a.m. to go into Executive Session to consider matters noted on the Executive Session agenda in accordance with Texas Government Code Sections 551.071 and 551.074.

The Committee reconvened in open session at 1:10 p.m.

There being no further business, Regent Mago made a motion for adjournment, which Regent Denny seconded. The motion was approved and the Audit Committee meeting adjourned at 1:10 p.m.

Submitted By:

Rosemary R. Haggett
Rosemary R. Haggett
Board Secretary

Date: Aug 7, 2019

Quarterly Report of Audit Activities

Presented by Tracy Grunig
August 15-16, 2019

Activities reflected within are as of June 30, 2019



Third Quarter Accomplishments

- Executed high risk/high impact audits with enterprise-wide system implications
 - UNTHSC Federal Reporting Audit
 - UNTHSC Correcting Journal Entries Audit
- FY19 External Audit Assistance (Grant Thornton)
 - Coordinated with UNT System Finance to operationalize IA audit assistance
 - Provided audit staffing to enhance cost savings and augment financial acumen given the magnitude of this initiative to the UNT System (640 hours)
- Investigative Support
 - Performed work on allegations received from UNTS, UNT and UNT Dallas TrustLines, and SAO



Audit Spotlights

- Enterprise Risk Assessment and Development of the FY20 Audit Plan
 - Interviewed key stakeholders and institutional leaders and focused on identifying strategic risks and operational strengths
 - Developed interview questions based on strategic objectives and initiatives
 - Invited individuals from management to participate in conducting risk assessment interviews

Audit and Management Advisory Services Reports Issued

UNTS:

- Senate Bill 20 Compliance Review

UNT:

- Student-Managed Investment Fund Audit

UNTHSC:

- UNTHSC Security Camera Audit

UNT Dallas:

- Grants and Contracts Compliance Audit
- Effort Reporting Audit
- Dallas Residence Hall Key Card Access Audit

Audit and Management Advisory Services Reports Issued

Matrix of Objectives and Issues Identified

Audit Name	Component Institutions				Original Objectives	Issues Identified
	UNTS	UNT	UNT HSC	UNT Dallas		
Senate Bill 20 Compliance Review	X				Internal Audit is required under SB 20 regulations to review contracting process for adherence to requirements on an annual basis.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> No High Risk
Student-Managed Investment Fund Audit		X			Assess compliance with the donor agreement between UNT and Colonel Guy M. Cloud, Jr. related to SMIF.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The purchase and/or sale of stock, as requested by the Student Investment Group, was executed without the required final approval of the faculty advisor.
Grants and Contracts Compliance Audit				X	Review grants and contracts for compliance with grant conditions, System/University policies, and state and federal laws.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> No High Risk
Effort Reporting Audit				X	Review effort reporting process for grants for compliance with grant conditions, System/University policies, and state and federal laws.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> None

Audit and Management Advisory Services Reports Issued

Matrix of Objectives and Issues Identified

Audit Name	Component Institutions				Original Objectives	Issues Identified
	UNTS	UNT	UNT HSC	UNT Dallas		
UNTHSC Security Camera Audit			X		Evaluate the security posture of the key card access system that controls access to the residence hall.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Of the 45 employees with access to the residence hall, one did not have a criminal history background check on file with human resources. • A process did not exist to review access on a regular basis. • A Service-Level Agreement (SLA) with the vendor supporting the access system did not exist. • A process did not exist to verify the name created in the door access software system matched the central database.
Dallas Residence Hall Key Card Access Audit				X	Evaluate the security and effectiveness of the controls protecting the camera system, as well as the adequacy and functionality of the equipment that make up the surveillance camera system.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Terminated employees access to sensitive areas had not been removed from the system. • Not everyone on the user access list to the server room was background checked. • There was no security camera policy in place. • There was no documented Disaster Recovery Plan or Service Level Agreement in place for the UNTHSC security camera system. • There was no maintenance schedule for the security camera system. • Nighttime camera surveillance could not capture clear images for two campus locations due to poor lighting. • There was no Business Continuity Plan in place for UNTHSC security camera system.

FY20 Annual Internal Audit Plan

Source	Functional Area	Title of Audit	Description and Audit Objectives	Total Hours	Component Institution				Identified Risk
					UNT System	UNT	UNTHSC	UNT Dallas	
FY19 Audits Requiring FY20 Audit Hours:									
MGMT REQUEST	FINANCIAL	College of Engineering Dean Transition	Review and determine whether processes, procedures and controls for cash handling, purchasing, travel expenses, and asset inventory are in compliance with University/System policies and regulations.	150		X			Compliance; Reputational; Financial; Operational
MGMT REQUEST	FINANCIAL	Caruth Police Institute Transition	Review processes, procedures and controls for cash handling, purchasing, travel expenses, and asset inventory for compliance with University/System policies and regulations.	100				X	Compliance; Reputational; Financial; Operational
INTERNAL AUDIT	INTERNAL CONTROLS	College of Law Dean Business Processes Audit	Review processes, procedures and controls for cash handling, purchasing, travel expenses, and asset inventory.	250				X	Compliance; Reputational; Financial; Operational
REQ-REGENT RULES AND ENTERPRISE POLICIES	RESEARCH	Grants and Contracts Compliance	Review grants and contracts for compliance with grant conditions, System/University policies, and state and federal laws.	350		X	X		Compliance; Reputational; Financial; Operational; Regulatory
REQ-REGENT RULES AND ENTERPRISE POLICIES	RESEARCH	Effort Reporting Process	Review effort reporting process for grants for compliance with grant conditions, University policies, and state and federal laws.	350		X	X		Compliance; Reputational; Financial; Operational; Regulatory
Total FY20 Hours Allocated for FY19 Audit Projects				1,200					

FY20 Annual Internal Audit Plan

Source	Functional Area	Title of Audit	Description and Audit Objectives	Total Hours	Component Institution				Identified Risk
					UNT System	UNT	UNTHSC	UNT Dallas	
FY20 Audits Requiring FY20 Audit Hours:									
INTERNAL AUDIT	ACADEMIC	School of Medicine Financial Processes	To assess financial processes over planning, preparation, implementation and monitoring of state resources to ensure funds are expended appropriately.	400			X		Compliance; Reputational; Financial; Operational; Regulatory
MGMT REQUEST	ACADEMIC	Student Fees	Determine whether fees are charged, authorized, recorded, and expended in compliance with University policies and State laws.	350				X	Compliance; Reputational; Financial; Operational; Regulatory
REQ-BOARD OF REGENTS	COMPLIANCE	Chancellor's/President's Expenditure Reviews	Evaluate whether travel, entertainment, and business expenses are in compliance with System/University policies, employment agreement provisions, state and federal laws as required by employment agreements.	775	X	X	X	X	Compliance; Reputational; Financial; Operational
REQ-REGENT RULES AND ENTERPRISE POLICIES	COMPLIANCE	Investments	Evaluate controls surrounding the investing activities are effective; as well as adherence with System Regulation 08.2000, UNT System Board of Regents Rule 10.100, and Public Funds Investment Act (PFIA) including State Auditor's Office (SAO) Article III, Rider 5 reporting requirements.	300	X	X	X	X	Compliance; Reputational; Financial; Operational; Regulatory
REQ-REG AGENCY	COMPLIANCE	Benefits Proportionality	Assess the processes and controls related to completion of Form APS 011 as required by the General Appropriations Act, Article IX, Section 6.08, Benefits Paid Proportional by Fund.	200	X				Compliance; Reputational; Financial; Operational; Regulatory
REQ-REG AGENCY	COMPLIANCE	Senate Bill 20 Mandated Internal Audit	Internal Audit is required under SB 20 regulations to review contracting process for adherence to requirements on annual basis.	300	X				Compliance; Reputational; Financial; Operational; Regulatory

FY20 Annual Internal Audit Plan

Source	Functional Area	Title of Audit	Description and Audit Objectives	Total Hours	Component Institution				Identified Risk
					UNT System	UNT	UNTHSC	UNT Dallas	
FY20 Audits Requiring FY20 Audit Hours: (continued)									
REQ-REGENT RULES AND ENTERPRISE POLICIES	COMPLIANCE	Student-Managed Investment Fund (SMIF)	Assess compliance with the donor agreement between UNT and Colonel Guy M. Cloud, Jr. related to SMIF.	150		X			Compliance; Reputational; Financial; Operational
REQ-REG AGENCY	COMPLIANCE	Family Medicine	To provide assurance that UNTHSC is in compliance with the FMRP Agreement requirements and the FMRP Guidelines for Funding.	200			X		Compliance; Reputational; Financial; Operational; Regulatory
REQ-REG AGENCY	COMPLIANCE	Faculty Development	To assess whether THECB program funds were expended in accordance with the terms and conditions of the FDC State Grant Agreement requirements and the FMRP Guidelines for Funding Operational and Support Programs.	200			X		Compliance; Reputational; Financial; Operational; Regulatory
MGMT REQUEST	COMPLIANCE	NCAA Compliance (Recruiting, Eligibility)	Review athletic compliance areas.	400		X			Compliance; Reputational; Operational; Regulatory
INTERNAL AUDIT	FINANCIAL	Mayborn School of Journalism Dean Transition	Review processes, procedures and controls for cash handling, purchasing, travel expenses, and asset inventory for compliance with University/System policies and regulations.	250		X			Compliance; Reputational; Financial; Operational
INTERNAL AUDIT	FINANCIAL	College of Education Dean Transition	Review processes, procedures and controls for cash handling, purchasing, travel expenses, and asset inventory for compliance with University/System policies and regulations.	250				X	Compliance; Reputational; Financial; Operational
INTERNAL AUDIT	FINANCIAL	School of Liberal Arts & Sciences Dean Transition	Review processes, procedures and controls for cash handling, purchasing, travel expenses, and asset inventory for compliance with University/System policies and regulations.	250				X	Compliance; Reputational; Financial; Operational

FY20 Annual Internal Audit Plan

Source	Functional Area	Title of Audit	Description and Audit Objectives	Total Hours	Component Institution				Identified Risk
					UNT System	UNT	UNTHSC	UNT Dallas	
FY20 Audits Requiring FY20 Audit Hours: (continued)									
INTERNAL AUDIT	FINANCIAL	Physician Compensation Model	To ensure physician compensations based on the model are recorded accurately, completely and paid timely.	350			X		Financial; Operational
INTERNAL AUDIT	FINANCIAL	College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences Dean Transition	Review processes, procedures and controls for cash handling, purchasing, travel expenses, and asset inventory for compliance with University/System policies and regulations.	250		X			Compliance; Reputational; Financial; Operational
MGMT REQUEST	FINANCIAL	Office of Innovative Continuing Education Delivering Outcomes (INCEDO)	Review and evaluate payments for development and delivery of continuing education courses; and evaluate departmental expenditures using funds to assess compliance with University policy and state law. Additionally, determine whether revenue rates are appropriate and financial resources obtained are utilized correctly.	350			X		Compliance; Financial; Regulatory
MGMT REQUEST	INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY	IT Application Project Prioritization	There is an institutional concern that the process of having applications approved and procured is inefficient, thereby causing delayed or interrupted productivity by not being able to get needed applications purchased. Assess the efficiency and effectiveness of the IT application procurement process.	320	X	X	X	X	Information Technology; Compliance; Reputational; Operational
MGMT REQUEST	INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY	Software Post Implementation Review (Concur)	Implemented applications are not delivering the required/expected functionality causing individuals to use/develop shadow IT systems, or be inefficient using the implemented systems. Determine why implemented applications are not meeting user needs.	320	X	X	X	X	Compliance; Reputational; Financial; Operational; Regulatory

FY20 Annual Internal Audit Plan

Source	Functional Area	Title of Audit	Description and Audit Objectives	Total Hours	Component Institution				Identified Risk
					UNT System	UNT	UNTHSC	UNT Dallas	
FY20 Audits Requiring FY20 Audit Hours: (continued)									
INTERNAL AUDIT	INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY	IT Shared Services Disaster Recovery	Deferred from FY19. Disaster Recovery is a critical element in providing continuity of operations meeting the Service Level Agreement needs of the UNT World user community in the event of disasters, malware attacks or system outages. To Determine whether recovery process for essential systems is being tested and validated according to published service level agreements.	400	X				Information Technology; Compliance; Reputational; Financial; Operational
INTERNAL AUDIT	INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY	Facilitation of Co-Sourcing IT & Internal IT Projects	To be responsive to requests for IT audit support and consultation in all matters. Represents audit hours designated for institutional use, although individual audit projects have not been determined, audit projects will be identified over the course of FY19.	240	X	X	X	X	Information Technology; Compliance; Reputational; Operational
INTERNAL AUDIT	INTERNAL CONTROLS	Minors on Campus	Review and determine if programs for minors sponsored by the University or held on the University campus are in compliance with University polices and state laws.	600		X		X	Compliance; Reputational; Operational; Regulatory
INTERNAL AUDIT	INTERNAL CONTROLS	Contract Processes	To assess the contracting quality assurance process surrounding reviews and approvals are adequate and effectively working.	450	X				Compliance; Reputational; Financial; Operational; Regulatory
MGMT REQUEST	INTERNAL CONTROLS	Incidental Fees	Review incidental fees, and determine whether fees are charged, authorized, recorded, and expended in compliance with University policies and state laws.	300		X			Compliance; Financial; Reputational; Operational; Regulatory
INTERNAL AUDIT	INTERNAL CONTROLS, FINANCIAL	Dining Services	Review financial and management controls over UNT Dining Services for operational efficiency, effectiveness, and compliance with University policies, state laws, and best practices.	550		X			Compliance; Financial; Operational

FY20 Annual Internal Audit Plan

Source	Functional Area	Title of Audit	Description and Audit Objectives	Total Hours	Component Institution				Identified Risk
					UNT System	UNT	UNTHSC	UNT Dallas	
FY20 Audits Requiring FY20 Audit Hours: (continued)									
INTERNAL AUDIT	INTERNAL CONTROLS, FINANCIAL	Parking Services	To assess whether departmental activities are helping accomplish the department's goals/objectives and whether revenue resources obtained are used appropriately.	200		X			Compliance; Financial; Operational
REQ-REGENT RULES AND ENTERPRISE POLICIES	RESEARCH	Grants and Contracts Compliance	Review grants and contracts for compliance with grant conditions, System/University policies, and state and federal laws.	900		X	X	X	Compliance; Reputational; Financial; Operational; Regulatory
REQ-REGENT RULES AND ENTERPRISE POLICIES	RESEARCH	Effort Reporting Process	Review effort reporting process for grants for compliance with grant conditions, System/University policies, and state and federal laws.	1,050		X	X	X	Compliance; Reputational; Financial; Operational; Regulatory
MGMT REQUEST	EXTERNAL AUDIT ASSISTANCE	External Audit Fieldwork Assistance - Grant Thornton	Internal Audit assistance with annual audit of UNTS financial statements for FY19.	640	X				Compliance; Reputational; Financial; Operational; Regulatory
MGMT REQUEST	MANAGEMENT ADVISORY SERVICES	Enterprise Risk Management	To provide consulting services in the implementation of Enterprise Risk Management.	300	X	X	X	X	Compliance; Reputational; Financial; Operational; Regulatory
INTERNAL AUDIT	MANAGEMENT ADVISORY SERVICES	Training and Education Outreach Services - New Business Manager Orientation	To educate management on common control failures and promote compliance and enhance operational effectiveness through best practices.	100	X	X	X	X	Compliance; Reputational; Financial; Operational; Regulatory
INTERNAL AUDIT	MANAGEMENT ADVISORY SERVICES	Internal Process Improvement Training	To enhance investigative skills for staff.	200	X				Compliance; Reputational; Financial; Operational; Regulatory

FY20 Annual Internal Audit Plan

Source	Functional Area	Title of Audit	Description and Audit Objectives	Total Hours	Component Institution				Identified Risk
					UNT System	UNT	UNTHSC	UNT Dallas	
FY20 Audits Requiring FY20 Audit Hours: (continued)									
INTERNAL AUDIT	MANAGEMENT ADVISORY SERVICES	Control Self-Assessment - TBD	To facilitate work groups focused on streamlining and improving internal audit processes.	500	X				Compliance; Reputational; Financial; Operational; Regulatory
INTERNAL AUDIT	MANAGEMENT ADVISORY SERVICES	Self-Audits - TBD	To develop tools to assist University departments assess effectiveness of internal operations.	400	X	X	X	X	Compliance; Reputational; Financial; Operational; Regulatory
INTERNAL AUDIT	INVESTIGATIONS	Investigations	To examine and verify allegations or complaints of fraud, waste, abuse or employee misconduct.	300	X	X	X	X	Compliance; Reputational; Financial; Operational; Regulatory
INTERNAL AUDIT	UNALLOCATED HOURS-IT		Represents audit hours designated for institutional use but individual IT audit projects and data mining have not been determined. IT audit projects will be identified over the course of FY20 to be responsive to managements' high risk and high impact areas.	3,322	X	X	X	X	Information Technology Security; IT System Network Authorization and Access; Operational; Compliance with Policies; Reputational
INTERNAL AUDIT	UNALLOCATED HOURS-SPECIAL PROJECTS		Represents audit hours designated for institutional use but individual audit projects have not been determined. Audit projects will be identified over the course of FY20 to be responsive to managements' high risk and high impact areas (E.G., shared services, business process reviews, fraud hotline investigations, etc.).	1,494	X	X	X	X	Financial; Operational; Asset Misappropriation; Economical and Efficient Use of Resources; Compliance with Policies; Safeguarding of Assets
INTERNAL AUDIT	UNALLOCATED HOURS-UNT		Represents audit hours designated for institutional use but individual audit projects have not been determined. Audit projects will be identified over the course of FY19 to be responsive to managements' high risk and high impact areas (E.G., shared services, business process reviews, fraud hotline investigations, etc.).	1,323		X			Financial; Operational; Asset Misappropriation; Economical and Efficient Use of Resources; Compliance with Policies; Safeguarding of Assets

FY20 Annual Internal Audit Plan

Source	Functional Area	Title of Audit	Description and Audit Objectives	Total Hours	Component Institution				Identified Risk
					UNT System	UNT	UNTHSC	UNT Dallas	
FY20 Audits Requiring FY20 Audit Hours: (continued)									
INTERNAL AUDIT	UNALLOCATED HOURS-UNT Dallas		Represents audit hours designated for institutional use but individual audit projects have not been determined. Audit projects will be identified over the course of FY20 to be responsive to managements' high risk and high impact areas (E.G., shared services, business process reviews, fraud hotline investigations, etc.).	805				X	Financial; Operational; Asset Misappropriation; Economical and Efficient Use of Resources; Compliance with Policies; Safeguarding of Assets
INTERNAL AUDIT	UNALLOCATED HOURS-UNT System		Represents audit hours designated for institutional use but individual audit projects have not been determined. Audit projects will be identified over the course of FY20 to be responsive to managements' high risk and high impact areas (E.G., shared services, business process reviews, fraud hotline investigations, etc.).	306	X				Financial; Operational; Asset Misappropriation; Economical and Efficient Use of Resources; Compliance with Policies; Safeguarding of Assets
INTERNAL AUDIT	UNALLOCATED HOURS-UNTHSC		Represents audit hours designated for institutional use but individual audit projects have not been determined. Audit projects will be identified over the course of FY20 to be responsive to managements' high risk and high impact areas (E.G., shared services, business process reviews, fraud hotline investigations, etc.).	711			X		Financial; Operational; Asset Misappropriation; Economical and Efficient Use of Resources; Compliance with Policies; Safeguarding of Assets
REG-IIA PROFESSIONAL STANDARDS		Follow-Up of Prior Audits	The IIA Professional Standards for internal auditing require auditors to follow-up on implementation of recommendations included in prior audit reports.	1,070	X	X	X	X	Due Diligence
	Total FY20 Hours Allocated for FY20 Audit Projects			22,976					
	Value-Added Management Services (see appendix)			1,401					
	Total FY20 Hours Allocated for Audit Projects and Value-Added Management Services			24,377					

Summary of Follow-up Activity

	Beginning Balance Open Recommendations (Past Due and Not Yet Due)	New Recommendations During this Quarter	Total Closed Recommendations During this Quarter	Total Current Open Recommendations	Open Recommendations (Not Yet Due)	Open Recommendations (Past Due)
UNTS	18	3	(7)	14	11	3
UNT	12	41	(24)	29	29	0
UNTHSC	5	36	(3)	38	38	0
UNTD	15	33	(8)	40	40	0
Total	50	113	(42)	121	118	3

Questions?

UNT System-Detail for Follow-up Activity

Audit Information	Finding and Recommendation(s)	Management Response(s)	Status	Date History
<p>Auditor: Internal</p> <p>Reporting Agency: UNT System Internal Audit</p> <p>Risk Category: Information Technology</p> <p>Risk Level: High</p> <p>Report Name: EIS Roles Based Access Audit</p> <p>Report Number: 19-026 SYS</p> <p>Component Institution: UNT System</p> <p>Department: EIS</p> <p>Brief Description of Audit: UNT System Internal Audit completed a review of EIS FS Roles Based Access. This audit was part of the Board of Regents approved FY2019 annual audit plan. The objectives of the audit were to determine if access to EIS assigned via Roles appropriately enforces Segregation of Duties, and to determine if access is approved, granted, modified, removed, and reviewed according to state regulations and UNT policies.</p>	<p>Segregation of Duties (SOD) is not documented. SOD interrelationships are not reviewed.</p> <p>Financial Services has not documented what constitutes SOD, and therefore what constitutes a violation of SOD.</p> <p>There is no automated solution in place to address SOD.</p> <p>Recommendations for Financial Analysis and Planning:</p> <p>1.1.b. Document what constitutes SOD for EIS FS processes.</p>	<p>1b. FSS will work with the data owners to identify what constitutes SOD for EIS FS processes.</p> <p>Party responsible for implementation: Jim Gross, Senior Director of Financial Planning and Analysis at UNT System, manager for the Financial System Support (FSS) Team.</p>	<p>2 months past due</p> <p>July 16, 2019: This issue relies of the Smart ERP tool for resolution, for which verbal approval has been obtained. They are waiting until next Fiscal Year to purchase this service, and will be able to submit the requisition for Smart ERP once the budget is loaded in mid-August. Plans call for the initial scan to take place in October 2019, review results in November 2019, and refine SOD rules and procedures for three months, ending in February 2020.</p>	<p>Original Expected Implementation Date:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • May 31, 2019 <p>Revised Implementation Date:</p> <p>1) February 29, 2020</p>

UNT System-Detail for Follow-up Activity

Audit Information	Finding and Recommendation(s)	Management Response(s)	Status	Date History
<p>Auditor: Internal</p> <p>Reporting Agency: UNT System Internal Audit</p> <p>Risk Category: Information Technology</p> <p>Risk Level: High</p> <p>Report Name: EIS Roles Based Access Audit</p> <p>Report Number: 19-026 SYS</p> <p>Component Institution: UNT System</p> <p>Department: EIS</p> <p>Brief Description of Audit: UNT System Internal Audit completed a review of EIS FS Roles Based Access. This audit was part of the Board of Regents approved FY2019 annual audit plan. The objectives of the audit were to determine if access to EIS assigned via Roles appropriately enforces Segregation of Duties, and to determine if access is approved, granted, modified, removed, and reviewed according to state regulations and UNT policies.</p>	<p>Segregation of Duties (SOD) is not documented. SOD interrelationships are not reviewed.</p> <p>Financial Services has not documented what constitutes SOD, and therefore what constitutes a violation of SOD.</p> <p>There is no automated solution in place to address SOD.</p> <p>Recommendations for Financial Analysis and Planning:</p> <p>1.1.d. Establish a procedure to evaluate the output of the SOD automated solution, and take appropriate action to mitigate or accept any conflicts identified.</p>	<p>1d. FSS will create procedures to address potential SOD violations/exceptions. The procedures will include remediation as necessary.</p> <p>Party responsible for implementation: Jim Gross, Senior Director of Financial Planning and Analysis at UNT System, manager for the Financial System Support (FSS) Team.</p>	<p>2 months past due</p> <p>July 16, 2019: This issue relies of the Smart ERP tool for resolution, for which verbal approval has been obtained. They are waiting until next Fiscal Year to purchase this service, and will be able to submit the requisition for Smart ERP once the budget is loaded in mid-August. Plans call for the initial scan to take place in October 2019, review results in November 2019, and refine SOD rules and procedures for three months, ending in February 2020.</p>	<p>Original Expected Implementation Date:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> May 31, 2019 <p>Revised Implementation Date:</p> <p>1) February 29, 2020</p>

UNT System-Detail for Follow-up Activity

Audit Information	Finding and Recommendation(s)	Management Response(s)	Status	Date History
<p>Auditor: Internal</p> <p>Reporting Agency: UNT System Internal Audit</p> <p>Risk Category: Information Technology</p> <p>Risk Level: High</p> <p>Report Name: EIS Roles Based Access Audit</p> <p>Report Number: 19-026 SYS</p> <p>Component Institution: UNT System</p> <p>Department: EIS</p> <p>Brief Description of Audit: UNT System Internal Audit completed a review of EIS FS Roles Based Access. This audit was part of the Board of Regents approved FY2019 annual audit plan. The objectives of the audit were to determine if access to EIS assigned via Roles appropriately enforces Segregation of Duties, and to determine if access is approved, granted, modified, removed, and reviewed according to state regulations and UNT policies.</p>	<p>Terminated people have access to EIS information. Persons who transfer positions retain their access from previous roles.</p> <p>IA compared people with access to FS information to a listing of active employees and found 50 people who no longer work at the University still have access to FS information.</p> <p>When a person transfers positions between UNT entities, they obtain a status of Terminated from the department they are leaving and then get hired into the new department. Their access should be removed and new appropriate access granted. When a person transfers within a UNT entity, they retain their access, and additional access needed for their new role is then requested.</p> <p>Recommendations for Financial Analysis and Planning:</p> <p>5.1.c. Establish procedures whereby persons who transfer to another position, within or across UNT entities, have their EIS FS access removed and access appropriate to their new role granted.</p>	<p>UNTS ITSS has a process called Role Removal that programmatically removes access to individuals that separate from their institution. This captures staff that leave one institution and starts with another institution, e.g. if an employee works at UNT and decides to take a position at HSC, their access would be automatically removed. The challenge is that the scenario of an employee that changes department with in one institution is not being captured by the Role Removal program.</p> <p>c. FSS will submit to the IT Priority and Planning (ITPP) committee to broaden the scope of the Role Removal program to capture employees that require a removal of access.</p> <p>Party responsible for implementation: Jim Gross, Senior Director of Financial Planning and Analysis at UNT System, manager for the Financial System Support (FSS) Team.</p>	<p>3 months past due</p> <p>May 7, 2019: The actions regarding employees that transfer will be wrapped into the SOD project they will be presenting in May. The goal is to get SOD maintained through role-based security. SOD issues are scheduled to be implemented 5/31/2019, so the implementation date of this issue has been changed to reflect that.</p> <p>July 16, 2019: Per Jim, due to resource issues in ITSS and complexity of the scenarios involved in processing transfers they would like to revise the due date to 7/31/2020.</p>	<p>Original Expected Implementation Date:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> April 30, 2019 <p>Revised Implementation Date:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> May 31, 2019 July 31, 2020

UNTS Enterprise Audit Report Inventory

Presented by Tracy Grunig

August 15-16, 2019



Summary of UNTS Enterprise Audit Inventory

	Fiscal Year 2019				Fiscal Year 2018				Fiscal Year 2017				Fiscal Year 2016			
	# of Audits	Recommendations			# of Audits	Recommendations			# of Audits	Recommendations			# of Audits	Recommendations		
		Total	Open	Closed		Total	Open	Closed		Total	Open	Closed		Total	Open	Closed
UNTS	3	36	14	22	5	17	0	17	7	54	0	54	5	31	0	31
UNT	9	97	29	68	23	137	0	137	13	144	0	144	9	63	0	63
UNTHSC	9	44	37	7	11	64	1	63	7	72	0	72	4	47	0	47
UNTD	3	50	34	16	7	16	0	16	4	50	6	44	2	41	0	41
Total Internal Audit Activity	24	227	114	113	46	234	1	233	31	320	6	314	20	182	0	182

	Fiscal Year 2019				Fiscal Year 2018				Fiscal Year 2017				Fiscal Year 2016			
	# of Audits	Recommendations			# of Audits	Recommendations			# of Audits	Recommendations			# of Audits	Recommendations		
		Total	Open	Closed		Total	Open	Closed		Total	Open	Closed		Total	Open	Closed
Conducted by UNTS Component Institutions	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	1
Audits of Sponsored Research Activity	2	2	0	2	1	1	0	1	3	7	0	7	4	9	0	9
State Auditor's Office	1	9	1	8	2	6	0	6	1	5	0	5	3	7	0	7
Other External Agencies	2	2	0	2	2	5	0	5	19	314	1 ¹	313	20	278	0	278
Total Other Audit Agencies	5	13	1	12	5	12	0	12	23	326	1	325	28	295	0	295

¹Comprised of the following: 1 State Fire Marshal's Office recommendation.

Status update as of 07/19/2019: Per UNT Office of Risk Management and UNT Facilities, completion of a new stairwell is on track. The original expected completion date of September 1, 2019 is still accurate but earlier completion in August is likely.

Questions?

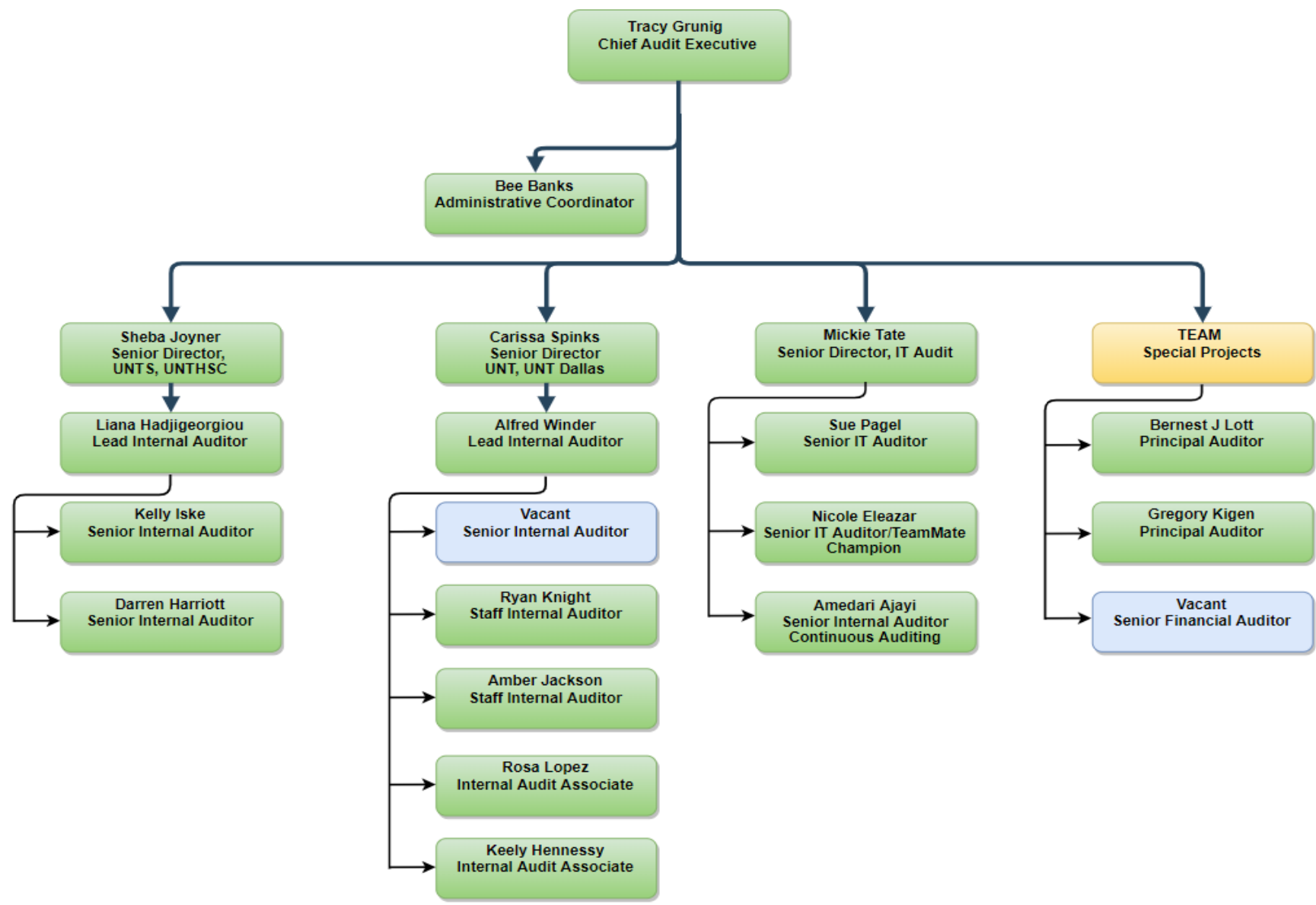
UNT System Internal Audit FY20 Annual Internal Audit Plan

Presented by Tracy Grunig

July 31, 2019



UNTS IA Organizational Chart



Recap of FY19 Internal Audit Activity

	Title of Audit	Description and Audit Objectives	Status	Component Institution				Identified Risk
				UNT System	UNT	UNTHSC	UNT Dallas	
FY18 Audits Requiring FY19 Audit Hours:								
	Grants and Contracts Compliance	Review grants and contracts for compliance with grant conditions, System/University policies, and state and federal laws.	Issued Nov 2018		X			Compliance; Reputational; Financial; Operational; Regulatory
	Effort Reporting Process	Review effort reporting process for grants for compliance with grant conditions, System/University policies, and state and federal laws.	Issued Nov 2018		X			Compliance; Reputational; Financial; Operational; Regulatory
U	Home Instruction for Parents of Preschool Youngsters (HIPYPY)	Assess compliance with the sponsor's terms and conditions in the carrying out of the Texas HIPYPY Corp project.	Issued Nov 2018		X			Compliance; Reputational; Financial; Operational; Regulatory
	Kristin Farmer Autism Center	Review and determine if controls for revenue collection, purchasing, travel, and operational expenditures comply with University/System policies and regulations.	Issued Nov 2018		X			Compliance; Reputational; Financial; Operational; Regulatory
	Grants and Contracts Compliance	Review grants and contracts for compliance with grant conditions, System/University policies, and state and federal laws.	Issued Nov 2018			X		Compliance; Reputational; Financial; Operational; Regulatory
	Effort Reporting Process	Review effort reporting process for grants for compliance with grant conditions, System/University policies, and state and federal laws.	Issued Nov 2018			X		Compliance; Reputational; Financial; Operational; Regulatory
U	UNT Financial Aid Processes	Assess processes and procedures related to financial aid practices, training, and compliance with federal regulations, University policies and best practices.	Issued Feb 2019		X			Compliance; Reputational; Financial; Operational; Regulatory
U	Home Instruction For Parents of Preschool Youngsters (HIPYPY) Management Advisory	Provide management with ongoing support in communications to sponsor and guidance in the successful transition of program director and principal investigator leadership.	Issued Feb 2019		X			Compliance; Reputational; Financial; Operational; Regulatory
U	Security Camera	Review effectiveness of security camera coverage; security of physical and logical access to the cameras and systems that support the cameras.	Issued Feb 2019				X	Information Technology; Reputational; Operational

Recap of FY19 Internal Audit Activity

	Title of Audit	Description and Audit Objectives	Status	Component Institution				Identified Risk
				UNT System	UNT	UNTHSC	UNT Dallas	
FY19 Audits Requiring FY19 Audit Hours:								
	Investments	Evaluate whether controls surrounding the investing activities are effective; as well as adherence with System Regulation 08.2000, UNT System Board of Regents Rule 10.100, and Public Funds Investment Act (PFIA) including State Auditor's Office (SAO) Article III, Rider 5 reporting requirements.	Issued Feb 2019	X	X	X	X	Compliance; Reputational; Financial; Operational; Regulatory
	Chancellor's/President's Expenditure Reviews	Evaluate whether travel, entertainment, and business expenses are in compliance with System/University policies, employment agreement provisions, state, and federal laws as required by employment agreements.	Issued Feb 2019	X	X	X	X	Compliance; Reputational; Financial; Operational
	EIS Role Based Access	Determine if role based access exists within EIS and if segregation of duties conflicts exist within and between assigned roles.	Issued Feb 2019	X				Information Technology; Financial; Operational
	External Audit Fieldwork Assistance - Grant Thornton	Internal Audit assistance with the annual audit of UNTS financial statements for FY18.	Issued Feb 2019	X	X	X	X	Compliance; Reputational; Financial; Operational; Regulatory
	Federal Reporting	Ensure required federal reports are submitted timely, accurately and completely.	Issued May 2019			X		Compliance; Reputational; Financial; Operational; Regulatory
	Libraries Dean Transition	Review and determine whether processes, procedures and controls for cash handling, purchasing, travel expenses, and asset inventory are in compliance with University/System policies and regulations.	Issued May 2019		X			Compliance; Reputational; Financial; Operational
	Self-Funded Enterprise Departments	To ensure departmental activities are helping accomplish the department's goals/objectives and revenue resources obtained are used appropriately.	Issued May 2019			X		Compliance; Reputational; Financial; Operational; Regulatory

Recap of FY19 Internal Audit Activity

	Title of Audit	Description and Audit Objectives	Status	Component Institution				Identified Risk
				UNT System	UNT	UNTHSC	UNT Dallas	
FY19 Audits Requiring FY19 Audit Hours: (continued)								
	College of Health and Public Service Dean Transition	Review and determine whether processes, procedures and controls for cash handling, purchasing, travel expenses, and asset inventory are in compliance with University/System policies and regulations.	Issued May 2019		X			Compliance; Reputational; Financial; Operational
	College of Merchandising, Hospitality & Tourism Dean Transition	Review and determine whether processes, procedures and controls for cash handling, purchasing, travel expenses, and asset inventory are in compliance with University/System policies and regulations.	Issued May 2019		X			Compliance; Reputational; Financial; Operational
U	UNT Dallas Financial Aid Processes	Assess processes and procedures related to financial aid practices, training, and compliance with federal regulations, University policies and best practices.	Issued May 2019				X	Compliance; Reputational; Financial; Operational; Regulatory
	Control Self Assessment – Asset Management & Human Resources	Assess the adequacy of internal controls; identifying potential areas of weakness, non-compliance, and/or unsound practices; and determining whether revenues are identified, managed, and reported in accordance with University policy and state law.	Issued	X				Compliance; Reputational; Financial; Operational; Regulatory
	THECB Facilities Certification	Determine whether the projects and acquisitions of real property that were submitted to THECB received the required approvals, re-approvals or review, and were completed in accordance with rules established by the Texas Administrative Code and within the parameters specified in the project applications.	Issued May 2019				X	Compliance; Reputational; Financial; Operational; Regulatory
	UNTHSC Security Camera	Review effectiveness of security camera coverage, security of physical and logical access to the cameras, and systems that support the cameras.	Final Draft Report August 2019 AC			X		Information Technology; Reputational; Operational

Recap of FY19 Internal Audit Activity

	Title of Audit	Description and Audit Objectives	Status	Component Institution				Identified Risk
				UNT System	UNT	UNTHSC	UNT Dallas	
FY19 Audits Requiring FY19 Audit Hours: (continued)								
	Effort Reporting Process	Review effort reporting process for grants for compliance with grant conditions, System/University policies, and state and federal laws.	Final Draft Report August 2019 AC				X	Compliance; Reputational; Financial; Operational; Regulatory
	UNT Dallas Grants and Contracts Compliance	Review grants and contracts for compliance with grant conditions, System/University policies, and state and federal laws.	Final Draft Report August 2019 AC				X	Compliance; Reputational; Financial; Operational; Regulatory
U	Residence Hall Key Card Access	Assess the security posture of the card key access system that controls access to the residence hall.	Final Draft Report August 2019 AC				X	Compliance; Reputational; Operational; Regulatory
	Senate Bill 20 Mandated Internal Audit	Internal Audit is required under SB 20 regulations to review contracting process for adherence to requirements on annual basis.	Final Draft Report August 2019 AC		X	X	X	Compliance; Reputational; Financial; Operational
	Student-Managed Investment Fund (SMIF)	Assess compliance with the donor agreement between UNT and Colonel Guy M. Cloud, Jr. related to SMIF.	Final Draft Report August 2019 AC		X			Compliance; Reputational; Financial; Operational
U	UNTHSC Correcting Journal Entries	Ensure there is an adequate system of internal controls over correcting journal entries; that they are reasonable, have appropriate support documentation and appropriate approvals, and are recorded in compliance with budgeting and accounting standards.	Draft Report			X		Compliance; Reputational; Financial; Operational; Regulatory
	Data Classification and Protection of Information	Determine if data classification is being performed and if the data is being protected in accordance with the level of security required for the classification assigned.	In-Process		X			Information Technology; Compliance; Reputational; Operational
U	UNT Dallas Caruth Police Institute Transition	Review processes, procedures and controls for cash handling, purchasing, travel expenses, and asset inventory.	In-Process				X	Compliance; Reputational; Financial; Operational; Regulatory

Recap of FY19 Internal Audit Activity

	Title of Audit	Description and Audit Objectives	Status	Component Institution				Identified Risk
				UNT System	UNT	UNTHSC	UNT Dallas	
FY19 Audits Requiring FY19 Audit Hours: (continued)								
	Benefits Proportionality	Assess the processes and controls related to completion of Form APS 011 as required by the General Appropriations Act, Article IX, Section 6.08, Benefits Paid Proportional by Fund.	In Process		X	X	X	Compliance; Reputational; Financial; Operational; Regulatory
	College of Law Business Processes	Review processes, procedures and controls for cash handling, purchasing, travel expenses, and asset inventory is in compliance with University/System policies and regulations.	In Process				X	Compliance; Reputational; Financial; Operational
	System Accessibility and Availability Uptime	Determine if outages are occurring to the network and if so, what systems are impacted, user community affected and determine if published Service Level Agreement's (SLAs) are being met.	In Process	X				Information Technology; Financial; Operational
	Grants and Contracts Compliance	Review grants and contracts for compliance with grant conditions, System/University policies, and state and federal laws.	In Process		X	X		Compliance; Reputational; Financial; Operational; Regulatory
	Effort Reporting Process	Review effort reporting process for grants for compliance with grant conditions, System/University policies, and state and federal laws.	In Process		X	X		Compliance; Reputational; Financial; Operational; Regulatory
U	College of Engineering Dean Transition	Review and determine whether processes, procedures and controls for cash handling, purchasing, travel expenses, and asset inventory are in compliance with University/System policies and regulations.	In Process		X			Compliance; Reputational; Financial; Operational
U	UNT Dallas TRIO Program	Review UNT Dallas TRIO Program for compliance with background checks and training requirements based on emerging risks involving programs with minors.	In Process				X	Compliance; Reputational; Financial; Operational; Regulatory

Recap of FY19 Internal Audit Activity

	Title of Audit	Description and Audit Objectives	Status	Component Institution				Identified Risk
				UNT System	UNT	UNTHSC	UNT Dallas	
FY19 Audits Requiring FY19 Audit Hours: (continued)								
	Office of Innovative Continuing Education Delivering Outcomes (INCEDO) - Course Development / Fee Revenue & Operational Audit	Review and evaluate payments for development and delivery of continuing education courses; and evaluate departmental expenditures using funds to assess compliance with University policy and state law. Additionally, determine whether revenue rates are appropriate and financial resources obtained are utilized correctly.	Deferred to FY20			X		Compliance; Financial; Regulatory
	Disaster Recovery	To review disaster recovery plans to ensure plans have been tested and are in accordance with published SLA's to the University.	Deferred to FY20	X				Information Technology; Compliance; Reputational; Financial; Operational
	School of Medicine Review	To identify and ensure a foundational analysis of policies and practices between HSC and TCU is performed.	Deferred to FY20			X		Reputational; Operational
	Student Fees	Determine whether fees are charged, authorized, recorded, and expended in compliance with University policies and State laws.	Deferred to FY20				X	Compliance; Reputational; Financial; Operational; Regulatory
	Physician Compensation Model	To ensure physician compensations based on the model are recorded accurately, completely and paid timely.	Deferred to FY20			X		Financial; Operational
	Data Validation Controls - Employee Benefits (TRS/ORP)	To test the recorded retirement elections of full time employees of UNT System and Institutions to ensure they are proper based on policy, employee selection and positions. Validate that election options on electronic forms have the necessary controls and validations in place to ensure elections are input correctly.	Deferred	X				Compliance; Reputational; Financial; Operational; Regulatory
	Employee Benefits Percentage Deductions	To determine whether the employee percentage deduction amounts and employee contributions are in accordance with plan provisions and whether they are accurately recorded.	Deferred	X				Compliance; Reputational; Financial; Operational; Regulatory

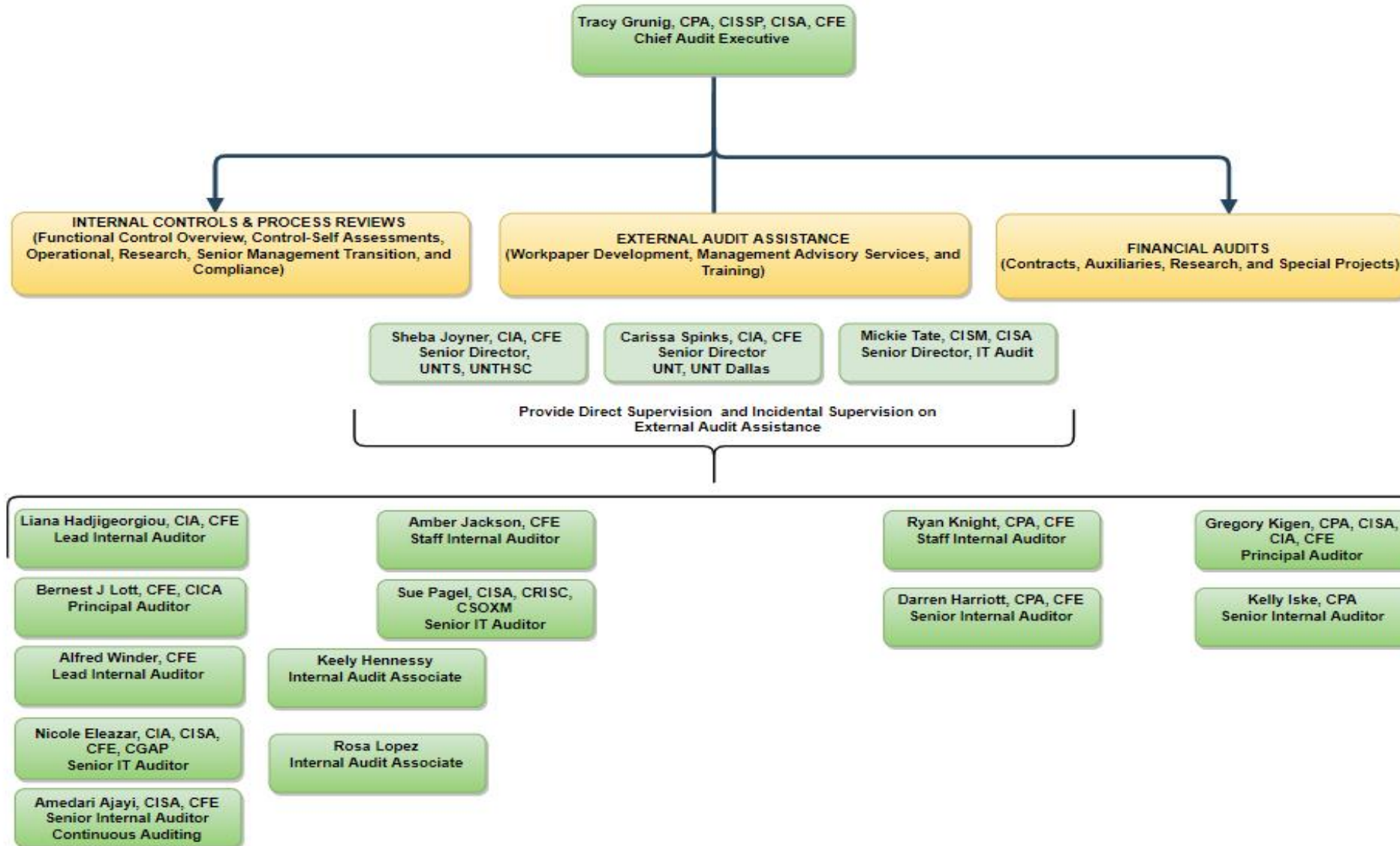
Recap of FY19 Internal Audit Activity

	Title of Audit	Description and Audit Objectives	Status	Component Institution				Identified Risk
				UNT System	UNT	UNTHSC	UNT Dallas	
FY19 Audits Requiring FY19 Audit Hours: (continued)								
	Data Validation Controls - (Vendor, HR, payroll)	To determine whether the employee contribution amounts for TexasSaver are in accordance with plan provisions and whether contribution amounts are properly recorded and submitted timely to the respective agency. Validate that options on electronic forms have the necessary controls and validations in place to prevent improper manipulation of information input into the system.	Deferred	X				Compliance; Reputational; Financial; Operational; Regulatory
	Employee Benefits Reconciliation Ad-Hoc Committee	Committee headed by Brandi Renton to explore issues discovered concerning TRS deductions not taken properly from employee paychecks, particularly those hired after 1/17/18. IA to explore processes and controls concerning ERS benefits, identifying weaknesses.	Deferred	X	X	X	X	Compliance; Reputational; Financial; Operational; Regulatory
	Tuition Revenue Recognition Enterprise Wide - Pilot Program	Review the cash management / check processing procedures in student accounting at UNT Dallas.	Deferred				X	Compliance; Financial; Regulatory
	Export and DOD Grant Compliance Audit	Review partnerships for compliance with Department of Defense (DOD) grant guidelines.	Deferred		X			Compliance; Reputational; Operational; Regulatory
	Training and Education Outreach Services - New Business Manager Orientation	To educate management on common control failures and promote compliance and enhance operational effectiveness through best practices.	On-going	X	X	X	X	Compliance; Reputational; Financial; Operational; Regulatory
	Microbiology, Immunology, and Genetics Transition	The audit will focus on processes, procedures and controls for cash handling, purchasing, budgeting, travel expenses, contract agreements and asset inventory.	Cancelled			X		Compliance; Reputational; Financial; Operational

Recap of FY19 Internal Audit Activity

	Title of Audit	Description and Audit Objectives	Status	Component Institution				Identified Risk
				UNT System	UNT	UNTHSC	UNT Dallas	
FY19 Audits Requiring FY19 Audit Hours: (continued)								
	Psychology Clinic	Determine whether Patient Health Information was adequately protected in accordance with the Texas Medical Records Privacy Act (Texas House Bill 300/ Texas Health & Safety Code § 181); Determine whether cash handling processes/procedures provide an adequate system of internal controls to help ensure compliance with System/University policies.	Cancelled		X			Compliance; Reputational; Financial; Operational
	Enterprise Review of Policy Framework	Review the processes surrounding how policies and procedures are developed and the frequency policies and procedures are reviewed or revised.	Cancelled	X	X	X	X	Compliance; Financial; Operational; Regulatory
	Revenue Streams Enterprise Wide	To identify sources of revenue enterprise-wide and assess the accounting treatment to determine compliance with policy and statutory requirements.	Cancelled	X	X	X	X	Compliance; Financial; Regulatory
	Enterprise Risk Management	Assess framework used by organizations to manage risks and opportunities related to the achievement of institutional and department objectives. Review processes for effectiveness.	Ongoing	X	X	X	X	Compliance; Reputational; Financial; Operational; Regulatory
	Facilitation of Co-Sourcing IT & Internal IT Projects	Respond to requests for IT audit support and consultation in all matters. Represents audit hours designated for institutional use but individual audit projects have not been determined. Audit projects will be identified over the course of FY19.	Ongoing	X	X	X	X	Information Technology; Compliance; Reputational; Operational
	Investigations	Examine allegations or complaints of fraud, waste, abuse or employee misconduct.	Ongoing	X	X	X	X	Compliance; Reputational; Financial; Operational; Regulatory
	Follow-Up of Prior Audits	The IIA Professional Standards for internal auditing require auditors to follow-up on implementation of recommendations included in prior audit reports.	Ongoing	X	X	X	X	Due Diligence

UNTS IA Functional Organization Chart



Deployment of UNT System Internal Audit Resources to Maximize Effectiveness

Financial Audits (CPAs)

- Targets contracts (ensuring payments received and disbursed are appropriate)
- Auxiliaries (ensuring revenues, expenditures, and internal transfers are appropriate and operational processes are effective and efficient)
- Research (sponsored projects, grants, and contracts are effectively administered, transactions are accurately recorded in the financial records, and documentation is sufficiently maintained)
- Facilities Construction (review contract compliance and financial transactions for propriety)

Internal Controls (CIAs, Certified Internal Controls Auditor (CICAs), CISAs and CFEs)

- Organization functional realignments are examined to ensure controls are adequate, processes are effective and efficient, and services provided are delivered as anticipated
- SOX Testing (highlight risk factors from an operational, process, and IT perspective and determine the adequacy of mitigating controls)

Grant Thornton CAFR Fieldwork Assistance (CPAs and CIAs)

- Perform audit test work and work paper development
- Deliver cost savings through supplementing UNTS Finance staff
- Provide management advisory services (training and subject matter expertise)

University of North Texas System Internal Audit Allocation of Staff Audit Hours to FY20 UNTS IA Annual Audit Plan

Total Audit Staff Hours Available (16 FTE + 2 FTE partial year)	36,400	
Less Non-Direct Time (30% - e.g., vacation, sick, CPE)	<u>(10,920)</u>	
Direct Hours Available for Audit Activities	25,480	
Non-Direct Internal Audit Activities (e.g., IIA professional guidelines compliance, service provided to professional organizations, etc.) Represents 4% of Direct Hours Available	<u>(1,103)</u>	
Hours Allocated to Audit Projects and Value-Added Management Services		<u>24,377</u>
Hours Allocated to Audit Projects	22,976	
Hours Allocated to Value-Added Management Services	<u>1,401</u>	
		<u>24,377</u>

FY20 Risk Assessment Interviewee List

System	Date of Interview	Additional Interview Participant(s)
Chancellor	04/23/19	
Chief Financial Officer	05/14/19	
General Counsel		
Chief Human Capital Officer		
Deputy Chief Human Capital Officer		
Vice Chancellor for Facilities and Planning		
Associate Vice Chancellor for Facilities Design & Construction		
Chief Information Officer Chief Technology Officer	04/24/19	
UNT		
President	05/06/19	
Chief Financial Officer		
Provost	05/07/19	Senior Director, Budget & Planning
Vice Provost of Academic Resources		
Associate Vice President	05/06/19	
Vice President Student Affairs Dean of Students	05/06/19	
Interim Vice President for Research and Innovation	05/06/19	Senior Director, Budget & Planning
Assistant Vice President Grants and Contract Administration		
Director of Athletics	05/07/19	Associate Controller, Financial Analysis Director
Director Risk Management	05/06/19	Associate Controller, Financial Analysis Director

FY20 Risk Assessment Interviewee List

UNTHSC	Date of Interview	Additional Interview Participant(s)
President	05/09/19	
Chief Financial Officer		
Provost	05/06/19	
Interim Chief Information Officer	05/09/19	
Vice President Finance and Operations UNT Health	05/09/19	
Vice President of Operations	05/09/19	
Environmental Safety		
Vice Provost of Student Affairs	05/06/19	Director, Talent Acquisition
Executive Director for Sponsored Programs	04/16/19	
Acting Vice President Research		
UNT Dallas		
President	05/16/19	
Chief Financial Officer		
Provost	05/08/19	Senior Director, Budget & Planning
Director Risk Management	05/16/19	Associate Controller, Financial Analysis Director
Dean of Students	05/08/19	
VP Advancement	05/08/19	Associate Controller, Financial Analysis Director

University of North Texas System Internal Audit
UNT System Strategic Plan Goals Operationalized in FY20 UNTS IA Annual Audit Plan

UNT System Strategic Goals	Business Goals	Identified Business Risk	Audit Owner	FY20 AAP Project
Grow Foundation Assets	Evaluate controls surrounding the investing activities are effective	Compliance; Reputational; Financial; Operational; Regulatory	System Treasury, Institution Finance/Budget	Investments
Achieve Efficient and Effective System	Operational Effectiveness and Process Efficiency and Security	Compliance; Reputational; Financial; Operational; Regulatory	Finance/Budget	Contract Processes Audit
Achieve Efficient and Effective System	Operational Effectiveness and Process Efficiency and Security	Compliance; Reputational; Financial; Operational; Regulatory	Information Technology	IT Application Project Prioritization Software Post Implementation Review (Concur) IT Shared Services Disaster Recovery
Achieve Efficient and Effective System	Operational Effectiveness and Process Efficiency and Security	Compliance; Reputational; Financial; Operational; Regulatory	Finance	Grant Thornton
Achieve Efficient and Effective System	Adherence to Regulations, Policies, Procedures and Compliance Requirements	Compliance; Reputational; Financial; Operational; Regulatory	System Procurement, Office of General Counsel	Senate Bill 20 Mandated Internal Audit
Achieve Efficient and Effective System	Adherence to Contract Requirements and Employment Agreement Provisions	Compliance; Reputational; Financial; Operational	System Senior Leadership	Chancellor's Expenditure Review

University of North Texas System Internal Audit
UNT Strategic Plan Goals Operationalized in FY20 UNTS IA Annual Audit Plan

UNT System Strategic Goals	Business Goals	Identified Business Risk	Audit Owner	FY20 AAP Project
Achieve Efficient and Effective System	Operational Effectiveness	Compliance; Reputational; Financial; Operational; Regulatory	Academic	College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences Dean Transition Audit Mayborn School of Journalism Dean Transition Audit Dining Services Audit Incidental Fees Audit Minors on Campus Audit
Achieve Efficient and Effective System	Adherence to Regulations, Policies, Procedures and Compliance Requirements	Compliance; Reputational; Financial; Operational; Regulatory	Academic Athletic	Student-Managed Investment Fund (SMIF) NCAA Compliance Audit (Recruiting, Eligibility)
Achieve Efficient and Effective System	Adherence to Contract Requirements and Employment Agreement Provisions	Compliance; Reputational; Financial; Operational	President Senior Leadership	President’s Expenditure Review
Achieve Efficient and Effective System	Operational Effectiveness and Process Efficiency and Security	Information Technology; Compliance; Reputational; Operational	Information Technology	IT Application Project Prioritization Software Post Implementation Review (Concur) IT Shared Services Disaster Recovery
Grow Research	Adherence to Regulations, Policies, Procedures and Compliance Requirements	Compliance; Financial; Operational	Research	Grants and Contracts Compliance Audit Effort Reporting Process Audit
Achieve Efficient and Effective System	Operational Effectiveness	Compliance; Reputational; Financial; Operational; Regulatory	Finance	Benefits Proportionality Parking Services
Grow Foundation Assets	Evaluate controls surrounding the investing activities are effective	Compliance; Reputational; Financial; Operational; Regulatory	System Treasury and Institution Finance/Budget	Investments

University of North Texas System Internal Audit
UNTHSC Strategic Plan Goals Operationalized in FY20 UNTS IA Annual Audit Plan

UNT System Strategic Goals	Business Goals	Identified Business Risk	Audit Owner	FY20 AAP Project
Grow Research	Adherence to Regulations, Policies, Procedures and Compliance Requirements	Compliance; Reputational; Financial; Operational; Regulatory	Research	Grants and Contracts Compliance Audit Effort Reporting Process Audit Family Medicine Faculty Development
Grow Foundation Assets	Evaluate controls surrounding the investing activities are effective	Compliance; Reputational; Financial; Operational; Regulatory	System Treasury and Institution Finance/Budget	Investments
Achieve Efficient and Effective System	Operational Effectiveness	Compliance; Reputational; Financial; Operational; Regulatory	Academic	INCEDO Physician Compensation Model School of Medicine Financial Processes Audit
Achieve Efficient and Effective System	Operational Effectiveness and Process Efficiency and Security	Information Technology; Compliance; Reputational; Operational	Information Technology	IT Application Project Prioritization Software Post Implementation Review (Concur) IT Shared Services Disaster Recovery
Achieve Efficient and Effective System	Adherence to Contract Requirements and Employment Agreement Provisions	Compliance; Reputational; Financial; Operational	President Senior Leadership	President's Expenditure Review
Achieve Efficient and Effective System	Operational Effectiveness	Compliance; Reputational; Financial; Operational; Regulatory	Finance	Benefits Proportionality

University of North Texas System Internal Audit
UNT Dallas Strategic Plan Goals Operationalized in FY20 UNTS IA Annual Audit Plan

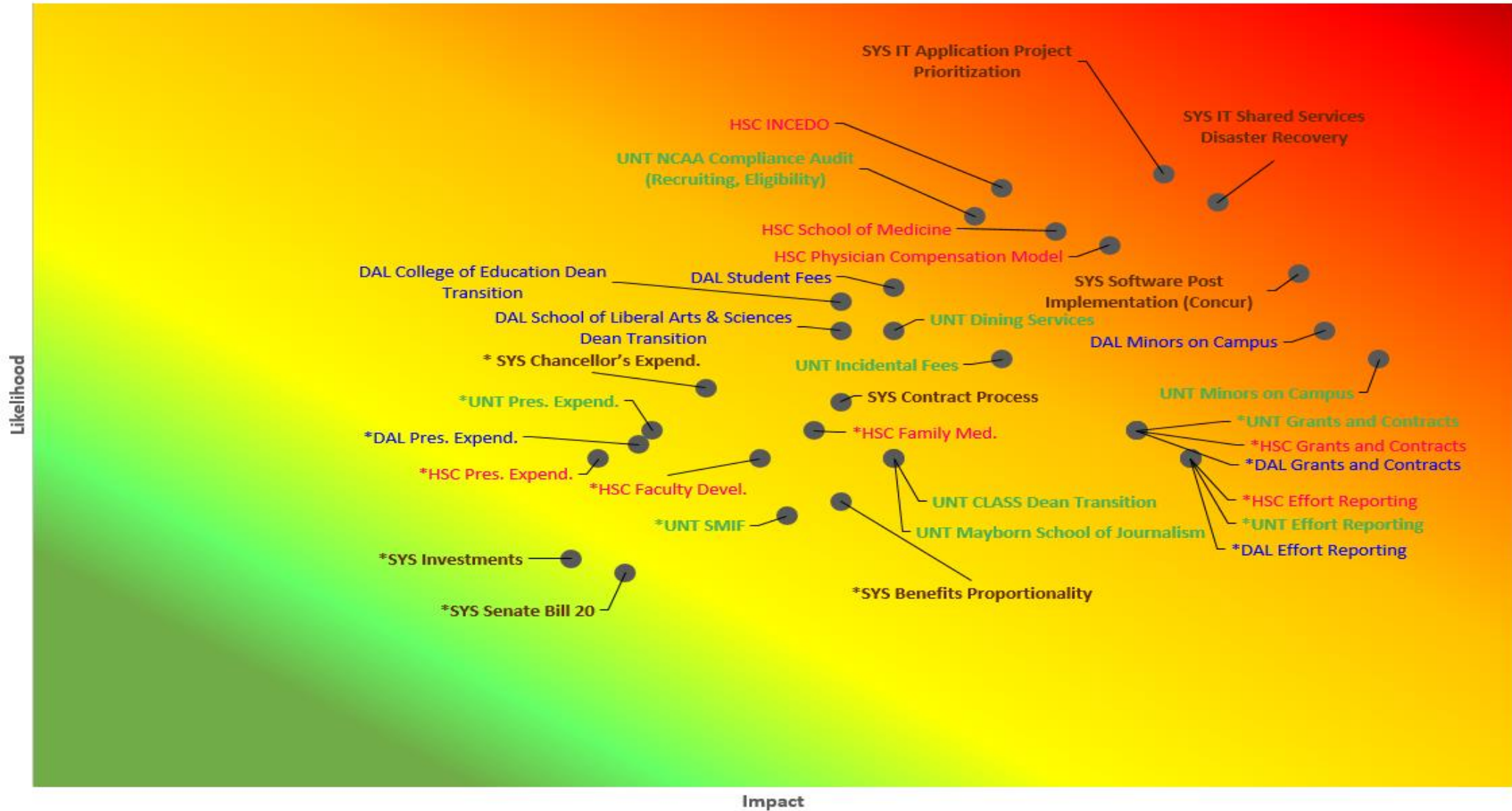
UNT System Strategic Goals	Business Goals	Identified Business Risk	Audit Owner	FY20 AAP Project
Grow Foundation Assets	Evaluate controls surrounding the investing activities are effective	Compliance; Reputational; Financial; Operational; Regulatory	System Treasury and Institution Finance/Budget	Investments
Achieve Efficient and Effective System	Operational Effectiveness	Compliance; Reputational; Financial; Operational; Regulatory	Academic	College of Education Dean Transition Audit School of Liberal Arts & Sciences Dean Transition Audit Student Fees Audit Minors on Campus Audit
Grow Research	Adherence to Regulations, Policies, Procedures and Compliance Requirements	Compliance; Reputational; Financial; Operational; Regulatory	Research	Grants and Contracts Compliance Audit Effort Reporting Process Audit
Achieve Efficient and Effective System	Achieve Efficient and Effective System	Operational Effectiveness	Compliance; Reputational; Financial; Operational; Regulatory	Benefits Proportionality
Achieve Efficient and Effective System	Adherence to Contract Requirements and Employment Agreement Provisions	Compliance; Reputational; Financial; Operational	President Senior Leadership	President's Expenditure Review
Achieve Efficient and Effective System	Operational Effectiveness and Process Efficiency and Security	Information Technology; Compliance; Reputational; Operational	Information Technology	IT Application Project Prioritization Software Post Implementation Review (Concur) IT Shared Services Disaster Recovery

Risk Evaluation Criteria

	Regulatory / Legal Compliance / Fraud	Reputational	Operational Risks	Financial	Information Technology
High	<p>Impact: Extensive regulatory penalties and sanctions.</p> <p>Likelihood: High number of occurrences High motivation Low controllability Low preparedness</p>	<p>Impact: Severe public negative perception requiring considerable effort/expense to recover.</p> <p>Likelihood: High number of occurrences Low controllability Low preparedness</p>	<p>Impact: Detrimental effect on operations requiring major adjustments to plans.</p> <p>Likelihood: High number of occurrences High motivation Low controllability Low preparedness</p>	<p>Impact: Severe loss of assets, adverse impact on revenue greater than 15%.</p> <p>Likelihood: High number of occurrences High motivation Low controllability Low preparedness</p>	<p>Impact: Severe event impacting the availability, integrity or confidentiality of system-wide or campus-wide data.</p> <p>Likelihood: High number of occurrences High motivation Low controllability Low preparedness</p>
Medium	<p>Impact: Moderate regulatory penalties and sanctions.</p> <p>Likelihood: Moderate number of occurrences Moderate motivation Moderate controllability Moderate preparedness</p>	<p>Impact: Moderate public negative perception requiring some effort/expense to recover.</p> <p>Likelihood: Moderate number of occurrences Moderate controllability Moderate preparedness</p>	<p>Impact: Moderate effect on operations requiring some adjustments to plans.</p> <p>Likelihood: Moderate number of occurrences Moderate motivation Moderate controllability Moderate preparedness</p>	<p>Impact: Moderate loss of assets, adverse impact on revenue between 5% - 15%.</p> <p>Likelihood: Moderate number of occurrences Moderate motivation Moderate controllability Moderate preparedness</p>	<p>Impact: Moderate event impacting the availability, integrity or confidentiality of system-wide or campus-wide data.</p> <p>Likelihood: Moderate number of occurrences Moderate motivation Moderate controllability</p>
Low	<p>Impact: Minor regulatory penalties and sanctions.</p> <p>Likelihood: Low number of occurrences Low motivation High controllability High preparedness</p>	<p>Impact: Minimal public negative perception requiring little effort/expense to recover.</p> <p>Likelihood: Low number of occurrences High controllability High preparedness</p>	<p>Impact: Minor effect on operations requiring minimal adjustments to plans.</p> <p>Likelihood: Low number of occurrences Low motivation High controllability High preparedness</p>	<p>Impact: Minor loss of assets, adverse impact on revenue less than 5%.</p> <p>Likelihood: Low number of occurrences Low motivation High controllability High preparedness</p>	<p>Impact: Minor event impacting the availability, integrity or confidentiality of data.</p> <p>Likelihood: Low number of occurrences Low motivation High controllability High preparedness</p>

**COSO Framework was used in developing the criteria.

FY20 Risk Heat Map



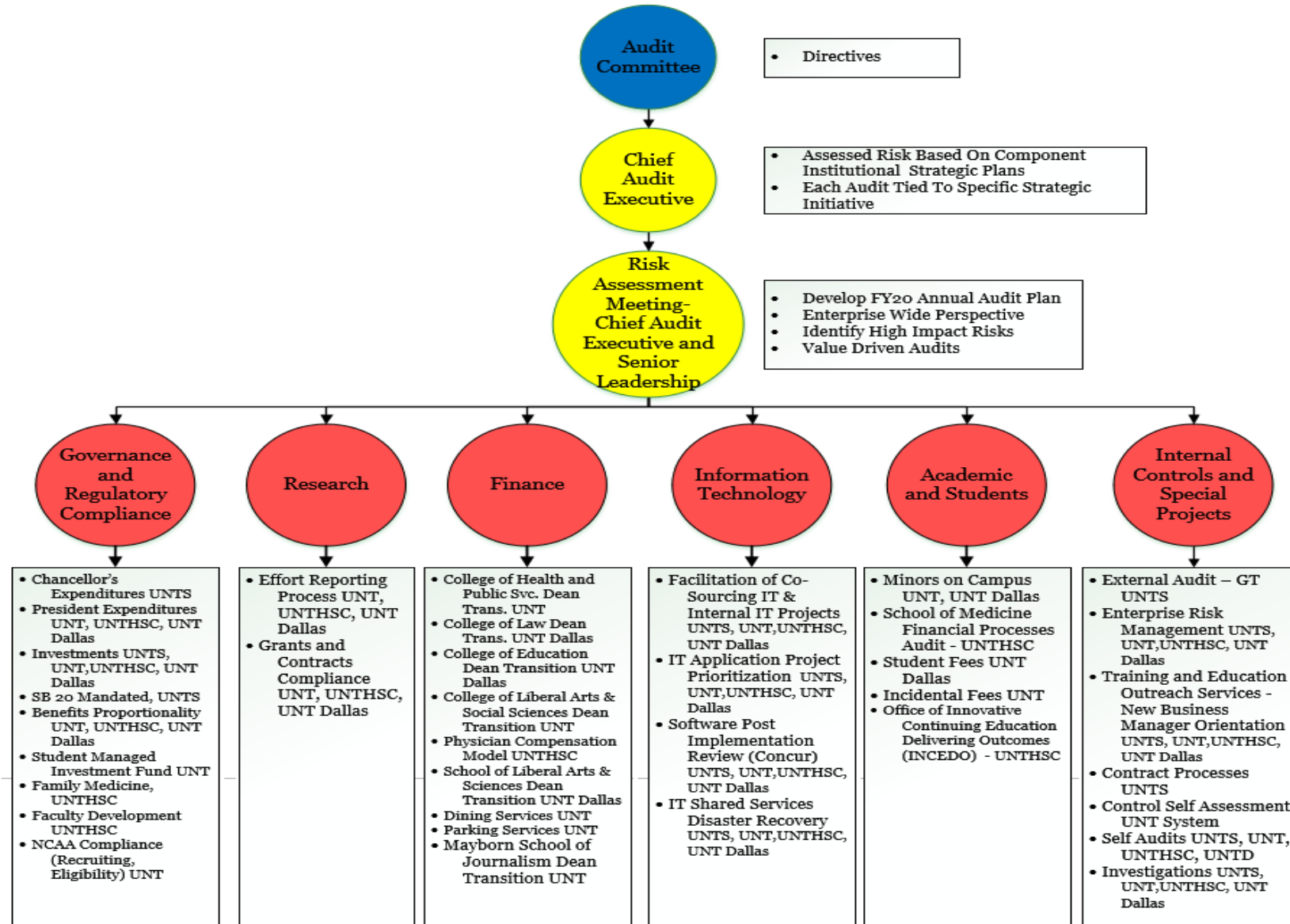
*Indicates mandated audits

Total Audits by Component - 8 SYS, 10 UNT, 8 UNTHSC, 7 UNT Dallas

Summary of FY20 Annual Audit Plan by Component

Component Name	Total Allocated Audit Hours	Total Unallocated Audit Hours	Total Audit Hours	Number of Audits
UNT System	2,070	306	2,376	5
UNT	4,110	1,323	5,433	10
UNTHSC	3,300	711	4,011	8
UNT Dallas	2,990	805	3,795	7
IT/External Audit Assistance & Special Projects	3,946	4,816	8,762	9
	16,416	7,961	24,377	39

Risk Assessment Process Flow



FY20 Annual Internal Audit Plan

Source	Functional Area	Title of Audit	Description and Audit Objectives	Total Hours	Component Institution				Identified Risk
					UNT System	UNT	UNTHSC	UNT Dallas	
FY19 Audits Requiring FY20 Audit Hours:									
MGMT REQUEST	FINANCIAL	College of Engineering Dean Transition	Review and determine whether processes, procedures and controls for cash handling, purchasing, travel expenses, and asset inventory are in compliance with University/System policies and regulations.	150		X			Compliance; Reputational; Financial; Operational
MGMT REQUEST	FINANCIAL	Caruth Police Institute Transition	Review processes, procedures and controls for cash handling, purchasing, travel expenses, and asset inventory for compliance with University/System policies and regulations.	100				X	Compliance; Reputational; Financial; Operational
INTERNAL AUDIT	INTERNAL CONTROLS	College of Law Dean Business Processes Audit	Review processes, procedures and controls for cash handling, purchasing, travel expenses, and asset inventory.	250				X	Compliance; Reputational; Financial; Operational
REQ-REGENT RULES AND ENTERPRISE POLICIES	RESEARCH	Grants and Contracts Compliance	Review grants and contracts for compliance with grant conditions, System/University policies, and state and federal laws.	350		X	X		Compliance; Reputational; Financial; Operational; Regulatory
REQ-REGENT RULES AND ENTERPRISE POLICIES	RESEARCH	Effort Reporting Process	Review effort reporting process for grants for compliance with grant conditions, University policies, and state and federal laws.	350		X	X		Compliance; Reputational; Financial; Operational; Regulatory
Total FY20 Hours Allocated for FY19 Audit Projects				1,200					

FY20 Annual Internal Audit Plan

Source	Functional Area	Title of Audit	Description and Audit Objectives	Total Hours	Component Institution				Identified Risk
					UNT System	UNT	UNTHSC	UNT Dallas	
FY20 Audits Requiring FY20 Audit Hours:									
INTERNAL AUDIT	ACADEMIC	School of Medicine Financial Processes	To assess financial processes over planning, preparation, implementation and monitoring of state resources to ensure funds are expended appropriately.	400			X		Compliance; Reputational; Financial; Operational; Regulatory
MGMT REQUEST	ACADEMIC	Student Fees	Determine whether fees are charged, authorized, recorded, and expended in compliance with University policies and State laws.	350				X	Compliance; Reputational; Financial; Operational; Regulatory
REQ-BOARD OF REGENTS	COMPLIANCE	Chancellor's/President's Expenditure Reviews	Evaluate whether travel, entertainment, and business expenses are in compliance with System/University policies, employment agreement provisions, state and federal laws as required by employment agreements.	775	X	X	X	X	Compliance; Reputational; Financial; Operational
REQ-REGENT RULES AND ENTERPRISE POLICIES	COMPLIANCE	Investments	Evaluate controls surrounding the investing activities are effective; as well as adherence with System Regulation 08.2000, UNT System Board of Regents Rule 10.100, and Public Funds Investment Act (PFIA) including State Auditor's Office (SAO) Article III, Rider 5 reporting requirements.	300	X	X	X	X	Compliance; Reputational; Financial; Operational; Regulatory
REQ-REG AGENCY	COMPLIANCE	Benefits Proportionality	Assess the processes and controls related to completion of Form APS 011 as required by the General Appropriations Act, Article IX, Section 6.08, Benefits Paid Proportional by Fund.	200	X				Compliance; Reputational; Financial; Operational; Regulatory
REQ-REG AGENCY	COMPLIANCE	Senate Bill 20 Mandated Internal Audit	Internal Audit is required under SB 20 regulations to review contracting process for adherence to requirements on annual basis.	300	X				Compliance; Reputational; Financial; Operational; Regulatory

FY20 Annual Internal Audit Plan

Source	Functional Area	Title of Audit	Description and Audit Objectives	Total Hours	Component Institution				Identified Risk
					UNT System	UNT	UNTHSC	UNT Dallas	
FY20 Audits Requiring FY20 Audit Hours: (continued)									
REQ-REGENT RULES AND ENTERPRISE POLICIES	COMPLIANCE	Student-Managed Investment Fund (SMIF)	Assess compliance with the donor agreement between UNT and Colonel Guy M. Cloud, Jr. related to SMIF.	150		X			Compliance; Reputational; Financial; Operational
REQ-REG AGENCY	COMPLIANCE	Family Medicine	To provide assurance that UNTHSC is in compliance with the FMRP Agreement requirements and the FMRP Guidelines for Funding.	200			X		Compliance; Reputational; Financial; Operational; Regulatory
REQ-REG AGENCY	COMPLIANCE	Faculty Development	To assess whether THECB program funds were expended in accordance with the terms and conditions of the FDC State Grant Agreement requirements and the FMRP Guidelines for Funding Operational and Support Programs.	200			X		Compliance; Reputational; Financial; Operational; Regulatory
MGMT REQUEST	COMPLIANCE	NCAA Compliance (Recruiting, Eligibility)	Review athletic compliance areas.	400		X			Compliance; Reputational; Operational; Regulatory
INTERNAL AUDIT	FINANCIAL	Mayborn School of Journalism Dean Transition	Review processes, procedures and controls for cash handling, purchasing, travel expenses, and asset inventory for compliance with University/System policies and regulations.	250		X			Compliance; Reputational; Financial; Operational
INTERNAL AUDIT	FINANCIAL	College of Education Dean Transition	Review processes, procedures and controls for cash handling, purchasing, travel expenses, and asset inventory for compliance with University/System policies and regulations.	250				X	Compliance; Reputational; Financial; Operational
INTERNAL AUDIT	FINANCIAL	School of Liberal Arts & Sciences Dean Transition	Review processes, procedures and controls for cash handling, purchasing, travel expenses, and asset inventory for compliance with University/System policies and regulations.	250				X	Compliance; Reputational; Financial; Operational

FY20 Annual Internal Audit Plan

Source	Functional Area	Title of Audit	Description and Audit Objectives	Total Hours	Component Institution				Identified Risk
					UNT System	UNT	UNTHSC	UNT Dallas	
FY20 Audits Requiring FY20 Audit Hours: (continued)									
INTERNAL AUDIT	FINANCIAL	Physician Compensation Model	To ensure physician compensations based on the model are recorded accurately, completely and paid timely.	350			X		Financial; Operational
INTERNAL AUDIT	FINANCIAL	College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences Dean Transition	Review processes, procedures and controls for cash handling, purchasing, travel expenses, and asset inventory for compliance with University/System policies and regulations.	250		X			Compliance; Reputational; Financial; Operational
MGMT REQUEST	FINANCIAL	Office of Innovative Continuing Education Delivering Outcomes (INCEDO)	Review and evaluate payments for development and delivery of continuing education courses; and evaluate departmental expenditures using funds to assess compliance with University policy and state law. Additionally, determine whether revenue rates are appropriate and financial resources obtained are utilized correctly.	350			X		Compliance; Financial; Regulatory
MGMT REQUEST	INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY	IT Application Project Prioritization	There is an institutional concern that the process of having applications approved and procured is inefficient, thereby causing delayed or interrupted productivity by not being able to get needed applications purchased. Assess the efficiency and effectiveness of the IT application procurement process.	320	X	X	X	X	Information Technology; Compliance; Reputational; Operational
MGMT REQUEST	INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY	Software Post Implementation Review (Concur)	Implemented applications are not delivering the required/expected functionality causing individuals to use/develop shadow IT systems, or be inefficient using the implemented systems. Determine why implemented applications are not meeting user needs.	320	X	X	X	X	Compliance; Reputational; Financial; Operational; Regulatory

FY20 Annual Internal Audit Plan

Source	Functional Area	Title of Audit	Description and Audit Objectives	Total Hours	Component Institution				Identified Risk
					UNT System	UNT	UNTHSC	UNT Dallas	
FY20 Audits Requiring FY20 Audit Hours: (continued)									
INTERNAL AUDIT	INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY	IT Shared Services Disaster Recovery	Deferred from FY19. Disaster Recovery is a critical element in providing continuity of operations meeting the Service Level Agreement needs of the UNT World user community in the event of disasters, malware attacks or system outages. To Determine whether recovery process for essential systems is being tested and validated according to published service level agreements.	400	X				Information Technology; Compliance; Reputational; Financial; Operational
INTERNAL AUDIT	INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY	Facilitation of Co-Sourcing IT & Internal IT Projects	To be responsive to requests for IT audit support and consultation in all matters. Represents audit hours designated for institutional use, although individual audit projects have not been determined, audit projects will be identified over the course of FY19.	240	X	X	X	X	Information Technology; Compliance; Reputational; Operational
INTERNAL AUDIT	INTERNAL CONTROLS	Minors on Campus	Review and determine if programs for minors sponsored by the University or held on the University campus are in compliance with University polices and state laws.	600		X		X	Compliance; Reputational; Operational; Regulatory
INTERNAL AUDIT	INTERNAL CONTROLS	Contract Processes	To assess the contracting quality assurance process surrounding reviews and approvals are adequate and effectively working.	450	X				Compliance; Reputational; Financial; Operational; Regulatory
MGMT REQUEST	INTERNAL CONTROLS	Incidental Fees	Review incidental fees, and determine whether fees are charged, authorized, recorded, and expended in compliance with University policies and state laws.	300		X			Compliance; Financial; Reputational; Operational; Regulatory
INTERNAL AUDIT	INTERNAL CONTROLS, FINANCIAL	Dining Services	Review financial and management controls over UNT Dining Services for operational efficiency, effectiveness, and compliance with University policies, state laws, and best practices.	550		X			Compliance; Financial; Operational

FY20 Annual Internal Audit Plan

Source	Functional Area	Title of Audit	Description and Audit Objectives	Total Hours	Component Institution				Identified Risk
					UNT System	UNT	UNTHSC	UNT Dallas	
FY20 Audits Requiring FY20 Audit Hours: (continued)									
INTERNAL AUDIT	INTERNAL CONTROLS, FINANCIAL	Parking Services	To assess whether departmental activities are helping accomplish the department's goals/objectives and whether revenue resources obtained are used appropriately.	200		X			Compliance; Financial; Operational
REQ-REGENT RULES AND ENTERPRISE POLICIES	RESEARCH	Grants and Contracts Compliance	Review grants and contracts for compliance with grant conditions, System/University policies, and state and federal laws.	900		X	X	X	Compliance; Reputational; Financial; Operational; Regulatory
REQ-REGENT RULES AND ENTERPRISE POLICIES	RESEARCH	Effort Reporting Process	Review effort reporting process for grants for compliance with grant conditions, System/University policies, and state and federal laws.	1,050		X	X	X	Compliance; Reputational; Financial; Operational; Regulatory
MGMT REQUEST	EXTERNAL AUDIT ASSISTANCE	External Audit Fieldwork Assistance - Grant Thornton	Internal Audit assistance with annual audit of UNTS financial statements for FY19.	640	X				Compliance; Reputational; Financial; Operational; Regulatory
MGMT REQUEST	MANAGEMENT ADVISORY SERVICES	Enterprise Risk Management	To provide consulting services in the implementation of Enterprise Risk Management.	300	X	X	X	X	Compliance; Reputational; Financial; Operational; Regulatory
INTERNAL AUDIT	MANAGEMENT ADVISORY SERVICES	Training and Education Outreach Services - New Business Manager Orientation	To educate management on common control failures and promote compliance and enhance operational effectiveness through best practices.	100	X	X	X	X	Compliance; Reputational; Financial; Operational; Regulatory
INTERNAL AUDIT	MANAGEMENT ADVISORY SERVICES	Internal Process Improvement Training	To enhance investigative skills for staff.	200	X				Compliance; Reputational; Financial; Operational; Regulatory

FY20 Annual Internal Audit Plan

Source	Functional Area	Title of Audit	Description and Audit Objectives	Total Hours	Component Institution				Identified Risk
					UNT System	UNT	UNTHSC	UNT Dallas	
FY20 Audits Requiring FY20 Audit Hours: (continued)									
INTERNAL AUDIT	MANAGEMENT ADVISORY SERVICES	Control Self-Assessment - TBD	To facilitate work groups focused on streamlining and improving internal audit processes.	500	X				Compliance; Reputational; Financial; Operational; Regulatory
INTERNAL AUDIT	MANAGEMENT ADVISORY SERVICES	Self-Audits - TBD	To develop tools to assist University departments assess effectiveness of internal operations.	400	X	X	X	X	Compliance; Reputational; Financial; Operational; Regulatory
INTERNAL AUDIT	INVESTIGATIONS	Investigations	To examine and verify allegations or complaints of fraud, waste, abuse or employee misconduct.	300	X	X	X	X	Compliance; Reputational; Financial; Operational; Regulatory
INTERNAL AUDIT	UNALLOCATED HOURS-IT		Represents audit hours designated for institutional use but individual IT audit projects and data mining have not been determined. IT audit projects will be identified over the course of FY20 to be responsive to managements' high risk and high impact areas.	3,322	X	X	X	X	Information Technology Security; IT System Network Authorization and Access; Operational; Compliance with Policies; Reputational
INTERNAL AUDIT	UNALLOCATED HOURS-SPECIAL PROJECTS		Represents audit hours designated for institutional use but individual audit projects have not been determined. Audit projects will be identified over the course of FY20 to be responsive to managements' high risk and high impact areas (E.G., shared services, business process reviews, fraud hotline investigations, etc.).	1,494	X	X	X	X	Financial; Operational; Asset Misappropriation; Economical and Efficient Use of Resources; Compliance with Policies; Safeguarding of Assets
INTERNAL AUDIT	UNALLOCATED HOURS-UNT		Represents audit hours designated for institutional use but individual audit projects have not been determined. Audit projects will be identified over the course of FY19 to be responsive to managements' high risk and high impact areas (E.G., shared services, business process reviews, fraud hotline investigations, etc.).	1,323		X			Financial; Operational; Asset Misappropriation; Economical and Efficient Use of Resources; Compliance with Policies; Safeguarding of Assets

FY20 Annual Internal Audit Plan

Source	Functional Area	Title of Audit	Description and Audit Objectives	Total Hours	Component Institution				Identified Risk
					UNT System	UNT	UNTHSC	UNT Dallas	
FY20 Audits Requiring FY20 Audit Hours: (continued)									
INTERNAL AUDIT	UNALLOCATED HOURS-UNT Dallas		Represents audit hours designated for institutional use but individual audit projects have not been determined. Audit projects will be identified over the course of FY20 to be responsive to managements' high risk and high impact areas (E.G., shared services, business process reviews, fraud hotline investigations, etc.).	805				X	Financial; Operational; Asset Misappropriation; Economical and Efficient Use of Resources; Compliance with Policies; Safeguarding of Assets
INTERNAL AUDIT	UNALLOCATED HOURS-UNT System		Represents audit hours designated for institutional use but individual audit projects have not been determined. Audit projects will be identified over the course of FY20 to be responsive to managements' high risk and high impact areas (E.G., shared services, business process reviews, fraud hotline investigations, etc.).	306	X				Financial; Operational; Asset Misappropriation; Economical and Efficient Use of Resources; Compliance with Policies; Safeguarding of Assets
INTERNAL AUDIT	UNALLOCATED HOURS-UNTHSC		Represents audit hours designated for institutional use but individual audit projects have not been determined. Audit projects will be identified over the course of FY20 to be responsive to managements' high risk and high impact areas (E.G., shared services, business process reviews, fraud hotline investigations, etc.).	711			X		Financial; Operational; Asset Misappropriation; Economical and Efficient Use of Resources; Compliance with Policies; Safeguarding of Assets
REG-IIA PROFESSIONAL STANDARDS		Follow-Up of Prior Audits	The IIA Professional Standards for internal auditing require auditors to follow-up on implementation of recommendations included in prior audit reports.	1,070	X	X	X	X	Due Diligence
	Total FY20 Hours Allocated for FY20 Audit Projects			22,976					
	Value-Added Management Services (see appendix)			1,401					
	Total FY20 Hours Allocated for Audit Projects and Value-Added Management Services			24,377					

University of North Texas System Internal Audit FY20 Annual Internal Audit Plan – Value Added Management Services

Title	Objectives	Total Hours
Internal Audit Quality Process Improvement and Training	Quality Assurance Review (e.g. audit process improvements, department policies and procedures, and audit methodologies)	100
Risk Assessment Meetings	Facilitation of discussions concerning risks and development of the annual audit plan.	400
Quarterly Meetings With Senior Leadership	Discussing audit statuses and ongoing risks with senior management.	288
UNT Workgroup and Committee Meetings	Participation in work groups and committees.	25
Technical Architecture Group	Participate as a guest of the UNT Technical Architecture Group to stay aware of the state of IT on the UNT campus.	48
Workgroup - UNT Academic Computing Workgroup	Work with the UNT IT academic areas to provide audit services that will help facilitate the achievement of UNT strategic goals and ensure the efficiency and effectiveness of IT operations.	40
Resource/Training - Subject Matter Experts to Stakeholders on Business and IT Processes, Policies and Procedures	Provide insight, consulting and advisory services to Stakeholders across the Enterprise	100
Resource - Presentation Requests	Present and facilitate discussions for UNT, UNTHSC & UNT Dallas	100
Ad Hoc Requests from Management	Unplanned support and training requests throughout FY20.	300
Subtotal		1,401

Potential Audits - Use of Unallocated Hours

UNT System:

- Data Center Audit

UNT :

- Export Controls Review
- Differential Tuition Audit

UNTHSC:

- Export Controls Review
- Library - Federal Funding Review

UNT Dallas:

- Scholarships Review
- Email Phishing Audit

Questions?



Board Order

Title: Approval of the Minutes of the May 23, 2019, Board Meeting

At an official meeting of the Board of Regents of the University of North Texas System properly posted and held on August 15-16, 2019, pursuant to a motion made by Regent _____ and seconded by Regent _____, the Board approved the motion presented below:

Whereas, the minutes of the May 23, 2019, Board Meeting have been prepared by the Board Secretary and are attached here for Board approval,

Now, Therefore, The Board of Regents authorizes and approves the following:

1. The minutes of the May 23, 2019, Board meeting
-

VOTE: _____ ayes _____ nays _____ abstentions

BOARD ACTION:

Attested By:

Approved By:

Rosemary R. Haggett, Secretary
Board of Regents

G. Brint Ryan, Chairman
Board of Regents



MINUTES
BOARD OF REGENTS
May 23, 2019

Thursday, May 23, 2019

The University of North Texas System Board of Regents convened on Thursday, May 23, 2019, in Room 712 of the Lee F. Jackson Building, 1901 Main St., Dallas, Texas, with the following Regents in attendance: Brint Ryan, Mary Denny, Milton Lee, A.K. Mago, Carlos Munguia, Amanda Pajares, Gwyn Shea, Glen Whitley, and Laura Wright. In accordance with a notice being duly posted with the Secretary of State and there being a quorum present, Chairman Brint Ryan called the meeting to order at 8:30 a.m.

Chairman Ryan began the meeting by asking Rosemary Haggett, Board Secretary, to give an executive summary of the day's agenda. He then recognized Chancellor Roe who made remarks about **progress since the last quarterly meeting**.

This being Regent Amanda Pajares' last Board meeting, Chairman Ryan presented on behalf of the Board of Regents a **Certificate of Appreciation** to Regent Pajares for her service as Student Regent for the 2018-2019 academic year. Regent Pajares made brief remarks, thanking the Board.

For this meeting's **Spotlight on Students**, Kerry Romine Director of Strategy and Planning with the UNT System Finance office, introduced three full-time UNT World employees who are also pursuing degrees at one of the UNT System institutions: UNT employee and student, Kristi Klusman, UNT Dallas employee and student, Courtney Rogers, and UNTHSC employee and UNT student, Chase Tanner. The students introduced themselves to the Board and shared information about their positions at the institutions and what degrees they were seeking. Each emphasized the educational benefit of being an employee at their institution. The conversation was panel-style, with students answering questions asked by Kerry Romine and also entertaining questions from the Board of Regents.

At 9:06 a.m., Chairman Ryan recessed the Board for the meetings of the Strategic and Operational Excellence, Audit, Academic Affairs and Student Success, and Finance and Facilities Committees.

Following Committee meetings, the Board reconvened at 2:24 p.m. Regents Mago and Munguia were no longer in attendance. The Board considered the following items on the Consent Agenda:

2019-26 UNITS

Approval of the Minutes of the February 14-15, 2019, Board Meeting and March 1-2, Special Called Board Meeting

2019-27 UNTS	Approval of FY21 Holiday Schedule for the UNT System Administration, UNT, UNTHSC and UNT Dallas
2019-28 UNT	Approval of UNT Recommendations for New and Continued Regents Professor Designation
2019-29 UNT	Approval of Tenure for New UNT Faculty Appointees
2019-30 UNT	Approval of Extension of UNT's Contract with Ruffalo Noel Levitz for Advancement Phonathon Solicitation and Consultation Services
2019-31 UNTHSC	Approval of Tenure for New UNTHSC Faculty Appointee

Pursuant to a motion by Regent Milton Lee seconded by Regent Glen Whitley the Board approved the Consent Agenda. The motion was approved on a 6-0 vote.

The Board then considered the following action items coming out of committees:

Academic Affairs and Student Success Committee Items

2019-32 UNTS	Approval and Ratification of UNT System Institution Admission Standards for Students Admitted for Matriculation Beginning in 2020
2019-33 UNT	Approval of UNT Tenure Recommendations
2019-34 UNTHSC	Approval of UNTHSC Tenure Recommendations
2019-35 UNTHSC	Approval of UNTHSC Evaluation of Tenured Faculty Policy
2019-36 UNTD	Approval of UNT Dallas Tenure Recommendations

Pursuant to a motion by Regent Gwyn Shea seconded by Regent Mary Denny the Board approved the above Academic Affairs and Student Success Committee agenda items. The motion was approved on a 6-0 vote.

Finance and Facilities Committee Items

2019-37 UNT	Gift-related Naming of Intercollegiate Athletics New Indoor Practice Facility (1307 Bonnie Brae St.) as "Lovelace & McNatt Families Practice Facility"
2019-38 UNTHSC	Approval of FY20 Tuition for the New UNTHSC School of Health Professions M.S. Lifestyle Health Sciences & Coaching

Pursuant to a motion by Regent Laura Wright seconded by Regent Glen Whitley the Board approved the above Finance and Facilities agenda items. The motion was approved on a 6-0 vote. The following Background Material was shared with the Board through its committees:

- Quarterly Operations Report

- Quarterly Academic Measures
- UNT System Consolidated Quarterly Compliance Report, December 2018 through February 2019

The Board recessed at 2:27 p.m. to go into Executive Session to consider matters noted on the Executive Session agenda in accordance with Texas Government Code Sections 551.071, 551.072, 551.074, and 551.089.

The Board reconvened in open session at 3:53 p.m. Regent Amanda Pajares left the meeting prior to the Board reconvening in open session. There was one action item out of Executive Session.

2019-39 UNT Delegation of Authority to Amend the UNT Head Football Coach Employment Agreement

Pursuant to a motion by Regent Laura Wright seconded by Regent Glen Whitley the Board approved the above item. The motion was approved on a 6-0 vote.

There being no further business, the Board meeting was adjourned at 3:55 p.m. on Thursday, May 23, 2019.

Submitted By:

Approved By:

Rosemary R. Haggett
 Rosemary R. Haggett, Board Secretary
 Board of Regents

 Brint Ryan, Chairman
 Board of Regents

Date: Aug 7, 2019

Date: _____

**Title:** Approval of TexPool, TexSTAR and Texas CLASS Resolutions

Background:

The University of North Texas System invests a portion of the System's Short Term Pool in local government investment pools. In the State of Texas, local government investment pools are created to enable eligible governmental entities to jointly invest their funds in authorized investments, which is authorized under the Interlocal Cooperation Act, Chapter 791 of the Texas Government Code, and the Public Funds Investment Act, Chapter 2256 of the Texas Government Code.

The University of North Texas and University of North Texas at Dallas participate in TexPool as one of the local government investment pools. When changes in staffing among authorized TexPool representatives occur and a new user must be added it is necessary to file a TexPool "Resolution Amending Authorized Representatives." This resolution updates all authorized representatives for TexPool and because it is necessary to add additional authorized users, is required to be approved by the Board of Regents. This action adds Aprille Lim as an authorized user for the University of North Texas' TexPool and the University of North Texas at Dallas' TexPool funds.

The University of North Texas, the University of North Texas Health Science Center, the University of North Texas at Dallas and the University of North Texas System Administration invest funds in TexSTAR, a local government investment pool. The TexSTAR Amending resolution updates all authorized representatives for TexSTAR and because it is necessary to add additional authorized users, is required to be approved by the Board of Regents. This action adds Aprille Lim as an authorized user for the University of North Texas, the University of North Texas Health Science Center, the University of North Texas at Dallas and the University of North Texas System Administration's TexSTAR funds.

The University of North Texas, the University of North Texas Health Science Center, the University of North Texas at Dallas and the University of North Texas System Administration seek to invest and diversify funds in the Texas Cooperative Security System program (Texas CLASS), a local government investment pool. This resolution recommends to approve an application for participation in Texas CLASS as an additional investment option and add authorized users for Texas CLASS. Because this is a new investment option and authorized representatives must be added, it is required to be approved by the Board of Regents. This action adds Texas CLASS as an authorized investment option and adds Aprille Lim, Luke Lybrand, Gulnaar Murthy and James Mauldin as authorized users for the University of North Texas, the University of North Texas Health Science Center, the University of North Texas at Dallas and the University of North Texas System Administration's Texas CLASS funds.

Financial Analysis/History:

This item has no anticipated financial impact.

James Mauldin

Interim Vice Chancellor for Finance

Legal Review:

This item has been reviewed by General Counsel.

Nancy S Footer

Vice Chancellor/General Counsel

Schedule: N/A

Recommendation:

It is recommended that the Board of Regents authorize and approve the following orders.

Recommended By:

James Mauldin

Interim Vice Chancellor for Finance

Lesa B. Roe

Chancellor

Attachments Filed Electronically:

- TexPool Resolution Amending Authorized Representatives for University of North Texas
- TexPool Resolution Amending Authorized Representatives for University of North Texas at Dallas
- TexSTAR Amending Resolution for University of North Texas
- TexSTAR Amending Resolution for University of North Texas Health Science Center
- TexSTAR Amending Resolution for University of North Texas at Dallas
- TexSTAR Amending Resolution for University of North Texas System Administration
- Texas CLASS Resolution to Participate for University of North Texas
- Texas CLASS Resolution to Participate for University of North Texas Health Science Center
- Texas CLASS Resolution to Participate for University of North Texas at Dallas
- Texas CLASS Resolution to Participate for University of North Texas System Administration



Board Order

Title: Approval of TexPool, TexSTAR and Texas CLASS Resolutions

At an official meeting of the Board of Regents of the University of North Texas System properly posted and held on August 15-16, 2019, pursuant to a motion made by Regent _____ and seconded by Regent _____, the Board approved the motion presented below:

Whereas, TexPool requires Board of Regents approval of the “Resolution Authorizing Participation in the TexPool Investment Pools and Designating Authorized Representatives” to add an authorized user, and

Whereas, TexStar requires Board of Regents approval of the “Resolution Authorizing Participation in the TexStar Investment Pools and Designating Authorized Representatives” to add an authorized user, and

Whereas, Texas CLASS requires Board of Regents approval of the “Resolution Authorizing Participation in the Texas CLASS Investment Pools and Designating Authorized Representatives” as a requirement of the application for participation and to add authorized users.

Now, Therefore, The Board of Regents authorizes and approves the following:

1. TexPool Resolution Amending Authorized Representatives for University of North Texas
 2. TexPool Resolution Amending Authorized Representatives for University of North Texas at Dallas
 3. TexSTAR Amending Resolution for University of North Texas
 4. TexSTAR Amending Resolution for University of North Texas Health Science Center
 5. TexSTAR Amending Resolution for University of North Texas at Dallas
 6. TexSTAR Amending Resolution for University of North Texas System Administration
 7. Texas CLASS Resolution to Participate for University of North Texas
 8. Texas CLASS Resolution to Participate for University of North Texas Health Science Center
 9. Texas CLASS Resolution to Participate for University of North Texas at Dallas
 10. Texas CLASS Resolution to Participate for University of North Texas System Administration
-

VOTE: _____ ayes _____ nays _____ abstentions

BOARD ACTION:

Attested By:

Approved By:

Rosemary R. Haggett, Secretary
Board of Regents

G. Brint Ryan, Chairman
Board of Regents



Resolution Amending Authorized Representatives

Please use this form to amend or designate Authorized Representatives.

This document supersedes all prior Authorized Representative forms.

*** Required Fields**

1. Resolution

WHEREAS,

UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS

Participant Name*

7 7 3 8 3

Location Number*

("Participant") is a local government of the State of Texas and is empowered to delegate to a public funds investment pool the authority to invest funds and to act as custodian of investments purchased with local investment funds; and

WHEREAS, it is in the best interest of the Participant to invest local funds in investments that provide for the preservation and safety of principal, liquidity, and yield consistent with the Public Funds Investment Act; and

WHEREAS, the Texas Local Government Investment Pool ("TexPool/ Texpool Prime"), a public funds investment pool, were created on behalf of entities whose investment objective in order of priority are preservation and safety of principal, liquidity, and yield consistent with the Public Funds Investment Act.

NOW THEREFORE, be it resolved as follows:

- A. That the individuals, whose signatures appear in this Resolution, are Authorized Representatives of the Participant and are each hereby authorized to transmit funds for investment in TexPool / TexPool Prime and are each further authorized to withdraw funds from time to time, to issue letters of instruction, and to take all other actions deemed necessary or appropriate for the investment of local funds.
- B. That an Authorized Representative of the Participant may be deleted by a written instrument signed by two remaining Authorized Representatives provided that the deleted Authorized Representative (1) is assigned job duties that no longer require access to the Participant's TexPool / TexPool Prime account or (2) is no longer employed by the Participant; and
- C. That the Participant may by Amending Resolution signed by the Participant add an Authorized Representative provided the additional Authorized Representative is an officer, employee, or agent of the Participant;

List the Authorized Representative(s) of the Participant. Any new individuals will be issued personal identification numbers to transact business with TexPool Participant Services.

1. James Mauldin AVC for Treasury
 Name Title
2 1 4 2 4 3 1 7 6 8 james.mauldin@untsystem.edu
 Phone Fax Email
[Signature]
 Signature

2. Luke Lybrand Senior Director for Treasury
 Name Title
2 1 4 2 4 3 1 7 9 8 luke.lybrand@untsystem.edu
 Phone Fax Email
[Signature]
 Signature

3. Gulnaar Murthy Treasury Analyst
 Name Title
9 4 0 3 6 9 5 5 3 2 gulnaar.murthy@untsystem.edu
 Phone Fax Email
[Signature]
 Signature

1. Resolution (continued)

4.
 Name Title

 Phone Fax Email

 Signature

List the name of the Authorized Representative listed above that will have primary responsibility for performing transactions and receiving confirmations and monthly statements under the Participation Agreement.

Name

In addition and at the option of the Participant, one additional Authorized Representative can be designated to perform only inquiry of selected information. This limited representative cannot perform transactions. If the Participant desires to designate a representative with inquiry rights only, complete the following information.

Name Title

 Phone Fax Email

D. That this Resolution and its authorization shall continue in full force and effect until amended or revoked by the Participant, and until TexPool Participant Services receives a copy of any such amendment or revocation. This Resolution is hereby introduced and adopted by the Participant at its regular/special meeting held on the day of 20 .

Note: Document is to be signed by your Board President, Mayor or County Judge and attested by your Board Secretary, City Secretary or County Clerk.

Name of Participant*

SIGNED

Signature*

 Printed Name*

 Title*

ATTEST

Signature*

 Printed Name*

 Title*

2. Mailing instructions

The completed Resolution Amending Authorized Representatives can be faxed to TexPool Participant Services at 1-866-839-3291, and mailed to:

TexPool Participant Services
1001 Texas Avenue, Suite 1400
Houston, TX 77002



Resolution Amending Authorized Representatives

Please use this form to amend or designate Authorized Representatives.

This document supersedes all prior Authorized Representative forms.

*** Required Fields**

1. Resolution

WHEREAS,

UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS AT DALLAS | 79327
 Participant Name* | Location Number*

("Participant") is a local government of the State of Texas and is empowered to delegate to a public funds investment pool the authority to invest funds and to act as custodian of investments purchased with local investment funds; and

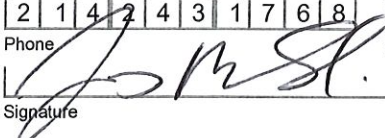
WHEREAS, it is in the best interest of the Participant to invest local funds in investments that provide for the preservation and safety of principal, liquidity, and yield consistent with the Public Funds Investment Act; and

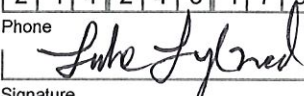
WHEREAS, the Texas Local Government Investment Pool ("TexPool/ Texpool Prime"), a public funds investment pool, were created on behalf of entities whose investment objective in order of priority are preservation and safety of principal, liquidity, and yield consistent with the Public Funds Investment Act.


NOW THEREFORE, be it resolved as follows:

- A. That the individuals, whose signatures appear in this Resolution, are Authorized Representatives of the Participant and are each hereby authorized to transmit funds for investment in TexPool / TexPool Prime and are each further authorized to withdraw funds from time to time, to issue letters of instruction, and to take all other actions deemed necessary or appropriate for the investment of local funds.
- B. That an Authorized Representative of the Participant may be deleted by a written instrument signed by two remaining Authorized Representatives provided that the deleted Authorized Representative (1) is assigned job duties that no longer require access to the Participant's TexPool / TexPool Prime account or (2) is no longer employed by the Participant; and
- C. That the Participant may by Amending Resolution signed by the Participant add an Authorized Representative provided the additional Authorized Representative is an officer, employee, or agent of the Participant;

List the Authorized Representative(s) of the Participant. Any new individuals will be issued personal identification numbers to transact business with TexPool Participant Services.

1. James Mauldin | AVC for Treasury
 Name | Title
2142431768 | james.mauldin@untsystem.edu
 Phone | Fax | Email

 Signature

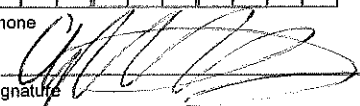
2. Luke Lybrand | Senior Director for Treasury
 Name | Title
2142431798 | luke.lybrand@untsystem.edu
 Phone | Fax | Email

 Signature

3. Gulnaar Murthy | Treasury Analyst
 Name | Title
9403695532 | gulnaar.murthy@untsystem.edu
 Phone | Fax | Email

 Signature

1. Resolution (continued)

4.
 Name Title

 Phone Fax Email

 
 Signature

List the name of the Authorized Representative listed above that will have primary responsibility for performing transactions and receiving confirmations and monthly statements under the Participation Agreement.

Name

In addition and at the option of the Participant, one additional Authorized Representative can be designated to perform only inquiry of selected information. This limited representative cannot perform transactions. If the Participant desires to designate a representative with inquiry rights only, complete the following information.

Name Title

 Phone Fax Email

D. That this Resolution and its authorization shall continue in full force and effect until amended or revoked by the Participant, and until TexPool Participant Services receives a copy of any such amendment or revocation. This Resolution is hereby introduced and adopted by the Participant at its regular/special meeting held on the day of , 20.

Note: Document is to be signed by your Board President, Mayor or County Judge and attested by your Board Secretary, City Secretary or County Clerk.

Name of Participant*

SIGNED

Signature*

 Printed Name*

 Title*

ATTEST

Signature*

 Printed Name*

 Title*

2. Mailing Instructions

The completed Resolution Amending Authorized Representatives can be faxed to TexPool Participant Services at 1-866-839-3291, and mailed to:
 TexPool Participant Services
 1001 Texas Avenue, Suite 1400
 Houston, TX 77002

ADDITION/DELETION FORM FOR AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVES



PARTICIPANT NAME: University of North Texas EFFECTIVE DATE: 9/3/2019

PART I: DELETIONS - Please enter the Authorized Representatives to be deleted.

1. _____ 3. _____
2. _____ Inquiry: _____

PART II: ADDITIONS - Please enter the Authorized Representatives to be added.

1. Name: Aprille Lim Email: Aprille.Lim@untsystem.edu
Signature: Phone: 940-369-5592 Title: Financial Analyst
2. Name: _____ Email: _____
Signature: _____ Phone: _____ Title: _____
3. Name: _____ Email: _____
Signature: _____ Phone: _____ Title: _____

PART III: APPROVALS - Please enter the names of all currently Authorized Representatives to authorize the deletions and additions of the individuals above.

1. Name: James Mauldin
Signature:
Title: AVC for Treasury
2. Name: Luke Lybrand
Signature:
Title: Senior Director for Treasury
3. Name: Gulnaar Murthy
Signature:
Title: Senior Treasury Analyst
4. Name: _____
Signature: _____
Title: _____

**Official Seal of Participant
*(REQUIRED)***

REQUIRED
Attested By: _____
Printed Name: _____
Title: _____

ADDITION/DELETION FORM FOR AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVES



PART IV: PRIMARY CONTACT [required] - If the Primary Contact on file with TexSTAR was deleted in Part I of this form, please provide the name of the Authorized Representative that will be the Primary Contact. The Primary Contact is the individual who will receive the daily transaction confirmations, monthly statements, monthly newsletter, TexSTAR updates and other program mailings.

Name: _____

Email Address: _____

Phone Number: _____

PART V: INQUIRY ONLY [optional] - If an Inquiry Only Representative was deleted in Part I and you wish to replace this representative or add an inquiry only representative to your TexSTAR account for the first time, please list this individual below. This limited representative cannot make deposits or withdrawals or sign Bank Information Sheets.

Name: _____ Title: _____

Signature: _____ Phone: _____

Email: _____

If you have any questions regarding this form or the Authorized Representatives currently on file with TexSTAR for your entity, please contact TexSTAR Participant Services at 1-800-839-7827.

Document with original signatures is required.
Forms with alterations (i.e. white out, mark out, etc.) will NOT be accepted
Mail originals to TexSTAR Participant Services * 1201 Elm Street, Suite 3500 * Dallas, Texas 75270

ADDITION/DELETION FORM FOR AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVES



PARTICIPANT NAME: UNT Health Science Center EFFECTIVE DATE: 9/3/2019

PART I: DELETIONS - Please enter the Authorized Representatives to be deleted.

1. _____ 3. _____
2. _____ Inquiry: _____

PART II: ADDITIONS - Please enter the Authorized Representatives to be added.

1. Name: Aprille Lim Email: Aprille.Lim@untsystem.edu
Signature: Phone: 940-369-5592 Title: Financial Analyst
2. Name: _____ Email: _____
Signature: _____ Phone: _____ Title: _____
3. Name: _____ Email: _____
Signature: _____ Phone: _____ Title: _____

PART III: APPROVALS - Please enter the names of all currently Authorized Representatives to authorize the deletions and additions of the individuals above.

1. Name: James Mauldin
Signature:
Title: AVC for Treasury
2. Name: Luke Lybrand
Signature:
Title: Senior Director for Treasury
3. Name: Gulnaar Murthy
Signature:
Title: Senior Treasury Analyst
4. Name: _____
Signature: _____
Title: _____

Official Seal of Participant
(REQUIRED)

REQUIRED
Attested By: _____
Printed Name: _____
Title: _____

**ADDITION/DELETION FORM
FOR AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVES**



PART IV: PRIMARY CONTACT [required] - If the Primary Contact on file with TexSTAR was deleted in Part I of this form, please provide the name of the Authorized Representative that will be the Primary Contact. The Primary Contact is the individual who will receive the daily transaction confirmations, monthly statements, monthly newsletter, TexSTAR updates and other program mailings.

Name: _____

Email Address: _____

Phone Number: _____

PART V: INQUIRY ONLY [optional] - If an Inquiry Only Representative was deleted in Part I and you wish to replace this representative or add an inquiry only representative to your TexSTAR account for the first time, please list this individual below. This limited representative cannot make deposits or withdrawals or sign Bank Information Sheets.

Name: _____ Title: _____

Signature: _____ Phone: _____

Email: _____

If you have any questions regarding this form or the Authorized Representatives currently on file with TexSTAR for your entity, please contact TexSTAR Participant Services at 1-800-839-7827.

Document with original signatures is required.
Forms with alterations (i.e. white out, mark out, etc.) will NOT be accepted
Mail originals to TexSTAR Participant Services * 1201 Elm Street, Suite 3500 * Dallas, Texas 75270

ADDITION/DELETION FORM FOR AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVES




PARTICIPANT NAME: University of North Texas at Dallas EFFECTIVE DATE: 9/3/2019

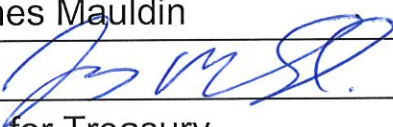
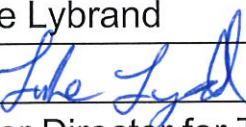
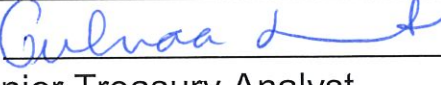
PART I: DELETIONS - Please enter the Authorized Representatives to be deleted.

1. _____ 3. _____
2. _____ Inquiry: _____

PART II: ADDITIONS - Please enter the Authorized Representatives to be added.

1. Name: Aprille Lim Email: Aprille.Lim@untsystem.edu
Signature:  Phone: 940-369-5592 Title: Financial Analyst
2. Name: _____ Email: _____
Signature: _____ Phone: _____ Title: _____
3. Name: _____ Email: _____
Signature: _____ Phone: _____ Title: _____

PART III: APPROVALS - Please enter the names of all currently Authorized Representatives to authorize the deletions and additions of the individuals above.

1. Name: James Mauldin
Signature: 
Title: AVC for Treasury
2. Name: Luke Lybrand
Signature: 
Title: Senior Director for Treasury
3. Name: Gulnaar Murthy
Signature: 
Title: Senior Treasury Analyst

**Official Seal of Participant
*(REQUIRED)***

4. Name: _____
Signature: _____
Title: _____

REQUIRED
Attested By: _____
Printed Name: _____
Title: _____

**ADDITION/DELETION FORM
FOR AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVES**



PART IV: PRIMARY CONTACT [required] - If the Primary Contact on file with TexSTAR was deleted in Part I of this form, please provide the name of the Authorized Representative that will be the Primary Contact. The Primary Contact is the individual who will receive the daily transaction confirmations, monthly statements, monthly newsletter, TexSTAR updates and other program mailings.

Name: _____

Email Address: _____

Phone Number: _____

PART V: INQUIRY ONLY [optional] - If an Inquiry Only Representative was deleted in Part I and you wish to replace this representative or add an inquiry only representative to your TexSTAR account for the first time, please list this individual below. This limited representative cannot make deposits or withdrawals or sign Bank Information Sheets.

Name: _____ Title: _____

Signature: _____ Phone: _____

Email: _____

If you have any questions regarding this form or the Authorized Representatives currently on file with TexSTAR for your entity, please contact TexSTAR Participant Services at 1-800-839-7827.

Document with original signatures is required.
Forms with alterations (i.e. white out, mark out, etc.) will NOT be accepted
Mail originals to TexSTAR Participant Services * 1201 Elm Street, Suite 3500 * Dallas, Texas 75270

ADDITION/DELETION FORM FOR AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVES




PARTICIPANT NAME: University of North Texas System EFFECTIVE DATE: 9/3/2019

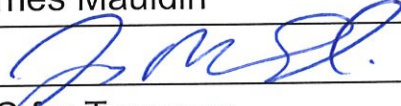
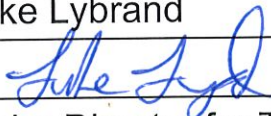
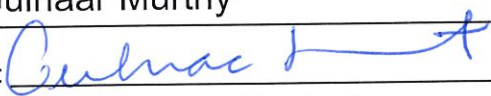
PART I: DELETIONS - Please enter the Authorized Representatives to be deleted.

1. _____ 3. _____
2. _____ Inquiry: _____

PART II: ADDITIONS - Please enter the Authorized Representatives to be added.

1. Name: Aprille Lim Email: Aprille.Lim@untsystem.edu
Signature:  Phone: 940-369-5592 Title: Financial Analyst
2. Name: _____ Email: _____
Signature: _____ Phone: _____ Title: _____
3. Name: _____ Email: _____
Signature: _____ Phone: _____ Title: _____

PART III: APPROVALS - Please enter the names of all currently Authorized Representatives to authorize the deletions and additions of the individuals above.

1. Name: James Mauldin
Signature: 
Title: AVC for Treasury
2. Name: Luke Lybrand
Signature: 
Title: Senior Director for Treasury
3. Name: Gulnaar Murthy
Signature: 
Title: Senior Treasury Analyst

Official Seal of Participant
(REQUIRED)

4. Name: _____
Signature: _____
Title: _____

REQUIRED
Attested By: _____
Printed Name: _____
Title: _____

ADDITION/DELETION FORM FOR AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVES



PART IV: PRIMARY CONTACT [required] - If the Primary Contact on file with TexSTAR was deleted in Part I of this form, please provide the name of the Authorized Representative that will be the Primary Contact. The Primary Contact is the individual who will receive the daily transaction confirmations, monthly statements, monthly newsletter, TexSTAR updates and other program mailings.

Name: _____

Email Address: _____

Phone Number: _____

PART V: INQUIRY ONLY [optional] - If an Inquiry Only Representative was deleted in Part I and you wish to replace this representative or add an inquiry only representative to your TexSTAR account for the first time, please list this individual below. This limited representative cannot make deposits or withdrawals or sign Bank Information Sheets.

Name: _____ Title: _____

Signature: _____ Phone: _____

Email: _____

If you have any questions regarding this form or the Authorized Representatives currently on file with TexSTAR for your entity, please contact TexSTAR Participant Services at 1-800-839-7827.

Document with original signatures is required.
Forms with alterations (i.e. white out, mark out, etc.) will NOT be accepted
Mail originals to TexSTAR Participant Services * 1201 Elm Street, Suite 3500 * Dallas, Texas 75270

Resolution to Participate

WHEREAS, the Public Funds Investment Act, Texas Government Code, Section 2256.001 et seq. (the Act) requires the governing body of each local government in this state to adopt investment policies in accordance with the terms of the Act; and

WHEREAS, pursuant to the requirements of the Act, the Board of Trustees (the Governing Body) of the University of North Texas (the Local Government) has previously reviewed and adopted an investment policy (the Policy) that provides in part that the funds of the local government will be invested in investments permitted by the Act in order to: (i) invest only in investments legally permitted under Texas law; (ii) minimize risk by managing portfolio investments so as to preserve principal and maintain a stable net asset value; (iii) manage portfolio investments to ensure that cash will be available as required to finance operations; and (iv) maximize current income to the degree consistent with legality, safety, and liquidity; and

WHEREAS, pursuant to the Policy and the Act, the Local Government has appointed James Mauldin (the Investment Officer) to act as the investment officer of the Local Government; and

WHEREAS, the Act provides that funds under the control of a Local Government may be invested through investment pools meeting the standards of Section 2256.016 of the Act; and

WHEREAS, the Local Government has received and reviewed the Information Statement, dated December 2016 (the Information Statement), of Texas Cooperative Liquid Assets Securities System Trust (the Program), an investment pool administered by Public Trust Advisors, LLC that sets forth the information required by Section 2256.016(b) of the Act; and

WHEREAS, the Local Government has determined that the investments proposed to be acquired by the Program are of a type that are permitted by the Act and are consistent with the Policy; and

WHEREAS, the Local Government has determined that an investment in the Program will assist the Local Government in achieving the goals set forth in the Policy and will tend to preclude imprudent investment activities arising out of investment transactions conducted between the Local Government and the Program; and

WHEREAS, the Local Government understands that the Program operates through the Eight Amended and Restated Trust Agreement dated as of April 8, 2019 (the Trust Agreement), that provides the terms on which the Program will operate and the rights of the Participants in the Program and sets forth the responsibilities of Public Trust Advisors, LLC as the administrator of the Program (the Administrator) and of Wells Fargo Bank as custodian (the Custodian);



NOW THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED BY THE GOVERNING BODY OF THE LOCAL GOVERNMENT:

That the form, terms, and provisions of the Trust Agreement, a draft of which was presented and reviewed at this meeting, providing for the creation of the Program and for the rights of the Program Participants and the duties and responsibilities of the Administrator be and the same are hereby approved and adopted; and that the Investment Officer be and he or she is hereby authorized and directed to execute and deliver to the Administrator and the Custodian in the name and on behalf of the Local Government a participation certificate evidencing the agreement of the Local Government to be bound by the Trust Agreement substantially in the form of the Trust Agreement reviewed and approved at this meeting, together with such changes therein as may be approved by the said officer, such approval to be conclusively evidenced by the execution thereof; and be it further

Resolved that the investment program established by the Trust Agreement is hereby found and determined to be consistent with the Policy and to preclude imprudent investment activities arising out of investment transactions conducted between the Local Government and the Program; and be it further

Resolved that the Governing Body hereby officially finds and determines that the facts and recitations contained in the preamble of this Resolution are true and correct; and be it further

Resolved that the Governing Body hereby finds and declares that written notice of the date, hour, place, and subject of the meeting at which this Resolution was adopted was posted for the time required by law preceding this meeting and that such meeting was open to the public as required by law at all times during which this Resolution and the subject matter thereof were discussed, considered, and formally acted upon all as required by the Open Meetings Act, Chapter 551, Texas Government Code, as amended, and the Act; and be it further

Resolved that the officers of the Local Government, and each of them, shall be and each is expressly authorized, empowered, and directed from time-to-time to do and perform all acts and things and to execute, acknowledge, and deliver in the name and under the corporate seal and on behalf of the Local Government all certificates, instruments, and other papers, whether or not herein mentioned, as they may determine to be necessary or desirable in order to carry out the terms and provisions of this Resolution and of the Trust Agreement hereby authorized and approved, such determination to be conclusively evidenced by the performance of such acts and things and the execution of any such certificate, financing statement, instrument, or other paper; and be it further

Resolved that this Resolution shall take effect and be in full force upon and after its passage.

Authorized Signature: [Signature] Date: 7-17-19
Authorized Signature: [Signature] Date: 7/17/2019

James Mauldin
Printed Name
Luke Lybrand
Printed Name

Resolution to Participate

WHEREAS, the Public Funds Investment Act, Texas Government Code, Section 2256.001 et seq. (the Act) requires the governing body of each local government in this state to adopt investment policies in accordance with the terms of the Act; and

WHEREAS, pursuant to the requirements of the Act, the Board of Trustees (the Governing Body) of the Univ of North Texas Health Science Center (the Local Government) has previously reviewed and adopted an investment policy (the Policy) that provides in part that the funds of the local government will be invested in investments permitted by the Act in order to: (i) invest only in investments legally permitted under Texas law; (ii) minimize risk by managing portfolio investments so as to preserve principal and maintain a stable net asset value; (iii) manage portfolio investments to ensure that cash will be available as required to finance operations; and (iv) maximize current income to the degree consistent with legality, safety, and liquidity; and

WHEREAS, pursuant to the Policy and the Act, the Local Government has appointed James Mauldin (the Investment Officer) to act as the investment officer of the Local Government; and

WHEREAS, the Act provides that funds under the control of a Local Government may be invested through investment pools meeting the standards of Section 2256.016 of the Act; and

WHEREAS, the Local Government has received and reviewed the Information Statement, dated December 2016 (the Information Statement), of Texas Cooperative Liquid Assets Securities System Trust (the Program), an investment pool administered by Public Trust Advisors, LLC that sets forth the information required by Section 2256.016(b) of the Act; and

WHEREAS, the Local Government has determined that the investments proposed to be acquired by the Program are of a type that are permitted by the Act and are consistent with the Policy; and

WHEREAS, the Local Government has determined that an investment in the Program will assist the Local Government in achieving the goals set forth in the Policy and will tend to preclude imprudent investment activities arising out of investment transactions conducted between the Local Government and the Program; and

WHEREAS, the Local Government understands that the Program operates through the Eight Amended and Restated Trust Agreement dated as of April 8, 2019 (the Trust Agreement), that provides the terms on which the Program will operate and the rights of the Participants in the Program and sets forth the responsibilities of Public Trust Advisors, LLC as the administrator of the Program (the Administrator) and of Wells Fargo Bank as custodian (the Custodian);



NOW THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED BY THE GOVERNING BODY OF THE LOCAL GOVERNMENT:

That the form, terms, and provisions of the Trust Agreement, a draft of which was presented and reviewed at this meeting, providing for the creation of the Program and for the rights of the Program Participants and the duties and responsibilities of the Administrator be and the same are hereby approved and adopted; and that the Investment Officer be and he or she is hereby authorized and directed to execute and deliver to the Administrator and the Custodian in the name and on behalf of the Local Government a participation certificate evidencing the agreement of the Local Government to be bound by the Trust Agreement substantially in the form of the Trust Agreement reviewed and approved at this meeting, together with such changes therein as may be approved by the said officer, such approval to be conclusively evidenced by the execution thereof; and be it further



Resolved that the investment program established by the Trust Agreement is hereby found and determined to be consistent with the Policy and to preclude imprudent investment activities arising out of investment transactions conducted between the Local Government and the Program; and be it further

Resolved that the Governing Body hereby officially finds and determines that the facts and recitations contained in the preamble of this Resolution are true and correct; and be it further

Resolved that the Governing Body hereby finds and declares that written notice of the date, hour, place, and subject of the meeting at which this Resolution was adopted was posted for the time required by law preceding this meeting and that such meeting was open to the public as required by law at all times during which this Resolution and the subject matter thereof were discussed, considered, and formally acted upon all as required by the Open Meetings Act, Chapter 551, Texas Government Code, as amended, and the Act; and be it further

Resolved that the officers of the Local Government, and each of them, shall be and each is expressly authorized, empowered, and directed from time-to-time to do and perform all acts and things and to execute, acknowledge, and deliver in the name and under the corporate seal and on behalf of the Local Government all certificates, instruments, and other papers, whether or not herein mentioned, as they may determine to be necessary or desirable in order to carry out the terms and provisions of this Resolution and of the Trust Agreement hereby authorized and approved, such determination to be conclusively evidenced by the performance of such acts and things and the execution of any such certificate, financing statement, instrument, or other paper; and be it further

Resolved that this Resolution shall take effect and be in full force upon and after its passage.

Authorized Signature _____ Date _____
 7-17-19
Authorized Signature _____ Date _____
 7/17/2019

James Mauldin
Printed Name

Luke Lybrand
Printed Name

Resolution to Participate

WHEREAS, the Public Funds Investment Act, Texas Government Code, Section 2256.001 et seq. (the Act) requires the governing body of each local government in this state to adopt investment policies in accordance with the terms of the Act; and

WHEREAS, pursuant to the requirements of the Act, the Board of Trustees (the Governing Body) of the Univ of North Texas at Dallas (the Local Government) has previously reviewed and adopted an investment policy (the Policy) that provides in part that the funds of the local government will be invested in investments permitted by the Act in order to: (i) invest only in investments legally permitted under Texas law; (ii) minimize risk by managing portfolio investments so as to preserve principal and maintain a stable net asset value; (iii) manage portfolio investments to ensure that cash will be available as required to finance operations; and (iv) maximize current income to the degree consistent with legality, safety, and liquidity; and

WHEREAS, pursuant to the Policy and the Act, the Local Government has appointed James Mauldin (the Investment Officer) to act as the investment officer of the Local Government; and

WHEREAS, the Act provides that funds under the control of a Local Government may be invested through investment pools meeting the standards of Section 2256.016 of the Act; and

WHEREAS, the Local Government has received and reviewed the Information Statement, dated December 2016 (the Information Statement), of Texas Cooperative Liquid Assets Securities System Trust (the Program), an investment pool administered by Public Trust Advisors, LLC that sets forth the information required by Section 2256.016(b) of the Act; and

WHEREAS, the Local Government has determined that the investments proposed to be acquired by the Program are of a type that are permitted by the Act and are consistent with the Policy; and

WHEREAS, the Local Government has determined that an investment in the Program will assist the Local Government in achieving the goals set forth in the Policy and will tend to preclude imprudent investment activities arising out of investment transactions conducted between the Local Government and the Program; and

WHEREAS, the Local Government understands that the Program operates through the Eight Amended and Restated Trust Agreement dated as of April 8, 2019 (the Trust Agreement), that provides the terms on which the Program will operate and the rights of the Participants in the Program and sets forth the responsibilities of Public Trust Advisors, LLC as the administrator of the Program (the Administrator) and of Wells Fargo Bank as custodian (the Custodian);

NOW THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED BY THE GOVERNING BODY OF THE LOCAL GOVERNMENT:

That the form, terms, and provisions of the Trust Agreement, a draft of which was presented and reviewed at this meeting, providing for the creation of the Program and for the rights of the Program Participants and the duties and responsibilities of the Administrator be and the same are hereby approved and adopted; and that the Investment Officer be and he or she is hereby authorized and directed to execute and deliver to the Administrator and the Custodian in the name and on behalf of the Local Government a participation certificate evidencing the agreement of the Local Government to be bound by the Trust Agreement substantially in the form of the Trust Agreement reviewed and approved at this meeting, together with such changes therein as may be approved by the said officer, such approval to be conclusively evidenced by the execution thereof; and be it further

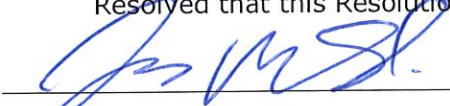
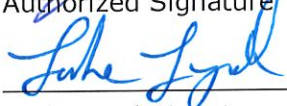
Resolved that the investment program established by the Trust Agreement is hereby found and determined to be consistent with the Policy and to preclude imprudent investment activities arising out of investment transactions conducted between the Local Government and the Program; and be it further

Resolved that the Governing Body hereby officially finds and determines that the facts and recitations contained in the preamble of this Resolution are true and correct; and be it further

Resolved that the Governing Body hereby finds and declares that written notice of the date, hour, place, and subject of the meeting at which this Resolution was adopted was posted for the time required by law preceding this meeting and that such meeting was open to the public as required by law at all times during which this Resolution and the subject matter thereof were discussed, considered, and formally acted upon all as required by the Open Meetings Act, Chapter 551, Texas Government Code, as amended, and the Act; and be it further

Resolved that the officers of the Local Government, and each of them, shall be and each is expressly authorized, empowered, and directed from time-to-time to do and perform all acts and things and to execute, acknowledge, and deliver in the name and under the corporate seal and on behalf of the Local Government all certificates, instruments, and other papers, whether or not herein mentioned, as they may determine to be necessary or desirable in order to carry out the terms and provisions of this Resolution and of the Trust Agreement hereby authorized and approved, such determination to be conclusively evidenced by the performance of such acts and things and the execution of any such certificate, financing statement, instrument, or other paper; and be it further

Resolved that this Resolution shall take effect and be in full force upon and after its passage.

	7-17-19
Authorized Signature	Date
	7/17/2019
Authorized Signature	Date

James Mauldin	_____
Printed Name	
Luke Lybrand	_____
Printed Name	

Resolution to Participate

WHEREAS, the Public Funds Investment Act, Texas Government Code, Section 2256.001 et seq. (the Act) requires the governing body of each local government in this state to adopt investment policies in accordance with the terms of the Act; and

WHEREAS, pursuant to the requirements of the Act, the Board of Trustees (the Governing Body) of the University of North Texas System (the Local Government) has previously reviewed and adopted an investment policy (the Policy) that provides in part that the funds of the local government will be invested in investments permitted by the Act in order to: (i) invest only in investments legally permitted under Texas law; (ii) minimize risk by managing portfolio investments so as to preserve principal and maintain a stable net asset value; (iii) manage portfolio investments to ensure that cash will be available as required to finance operations; and (iv) maximize current income to the degree consistent with legality, safety, and liquidity; and

WHEREAS, pursuant to the Policy and the Act, the Local Government has appointed James Mauldin (the Investment Officer) to act as the investment officer of the Local Government; and

WHEREAS, the Act provides that funds under the control of a Local Government may be invested through investment pools meeting the standards of Section 2256.016 of the Act; and

WHEREAS, the Local Government has received and reviewed the Information Statement, dated December 2016 (the Information Statement), of Texas Cooperative Liquid Assets Securities System Trust (the Program), an investment pool administered by Public Trust Advisors, LLC that sets forth the information required by Section 2256.016(b) of the Act; and

WHEREAS, the Local Government has determined that the investments proposed to be acquired by the Program are of a type that are permitted by the Act and are consistent with the Policy; and

WHEREAS, the Local Government has determined that an investment in the Program will assist the Local Government in achieving the goals set forth in the Policy and will tend to preclude imprudent investment activities arising out of investment transactions conducted between the Local Government and the Program; and

WHEREAS, the Local Government understands that the Program operates through the Eight Amended and Restated Trust Agreement dated as of April 8, 2019 (the Trust Agreement), that provides the terms on which the Program will operate and the rights of the Participants in the Program and sets forth the responsibilities of Public Trust Advisors, LLC as the administrator of the Program (the Administrator) and of Wells Fargo Bank as custodian (the Custodian);

NOW THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED BY THE GOVERNING BODY OF THE LOCAL GOVERNMENT:

That the form, terms, and provisions of the Trust Agreement, a draft of which was presented and reviewed at this meeting, providing for the creation of the Program and for the rights of the Program Participants and the duties and responsibilities of the Administrator be and the same are hereby approved and adopted; and that the Investment Officer be and he or she is hereby authorized and directed to execute and deliver to the Administrator and the Custodian in the name and on behalf of the Local Government a participation certificate evidencing the agreement of the Local Government to be bound by the Trust Agreement substantially in the form of the Trust Agreement reviewed and approved at this meeting, together with such changes therein as may be approved by the said officer, such approval to be conclusively evidenced by the execution thereof; and be it further

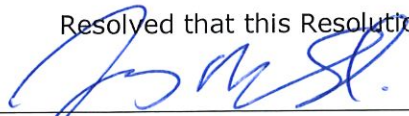
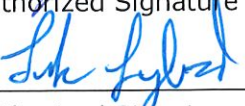
Resolved that the investment program established by the Trust Agreement is hereby found and determined to be consistent with the Policy and to preclude imprudent investment activities arising out of investment transactions conducted between the Local Government and the Program; and be it further

Resolved that the Governing Body hereby officially finds and determines that the facts and recitations contained in the preamble of this Resolution are true and correct; and be it further

Resolved that the Governing Body hereby finds and declares that written notice of the date, hour, place, and subject of the meeting at which this Resolution was adopted was posted for the time required by law preceding this meeting and that such meeting was open to the public as required by law at all times during which this Resolution and the subject matter thereof were discussed, considered, and formally acted upon all as required by the Open Meetings Act, Chapter 551, Texas Government Code, as amended, and the Act; and be it further

Resolved that the officers of the Local Government, and each of them, shall be and each is expressly authorized, empowered, and directed from time-to-time to do and perform all acts and things and to execute, acknowledge, and deliver in the name and under the corporate seal and on behalf of the Local Government all certificates, instruments, and other papers, whether or not herein mentioned, as they may determine to be necessary or desirable in order to carry out the terms and provisions of this Resolution and of the Trust Agreement hereby authorized and approved, such determination to be conclusively evidenced by the performance of such acts and things and the execution of any such certificate, financing statement, instrument, or other paper; and be it further

Resolved that this Resolution shall take effect and be in full force upon and after its passage.

	7-17-19
_____ Authorized Signature	_____ Date
	7/17/2019
_____ Authorized Signature	_____ Date

James Mauldin	_____
Printed Name	_____
Luke Lybrand	_____
Printed Name	_____

Board Briefing



Committee: Consent

Date Filed: July 16, 2019

Title: Resolution Declaring Intention to Reimburse Certain Expenditures with Proceeds from Debt

Background:

For the University of North Texas System (the "System") to proceed with the design, planning, acquisition and/or construction of various capital projects, costs (not to exceed \$168,000,000) will be incurred prior to the issuance of debt obligations, or establishment of other funding mechanisms, to finance the projects.

It is intended that the System reimburse itself for such payments through the issuance of tax exempt or taxable debt obligations, or other funding mechanisms, to finance the projects, as permitted by law.

Financial Analysis/History:

The proposed projects intended for reimbursement are the projects listed in the UNTS Capital Improvement Plan for Fiscal Year 2020 and are described as being debt financed. Projects may change in scope and cost.


Interim Vice Chancellor for Finance

Legal Review:

This item has been reviewed by General Counsel.


Vice Chancellor/General Counsel

Schedule:

Effective upon approval by the Board of Regents.

Recommendation:

It is recommended that the Board of Regents authorize UNT System institutions to reimburse themselves for costs (not to exceed \$168,000,000) incurred prior to the issuance of debt obligations or other method of project financing.

Recommended By:

James Mauldin
Interim Vice Chancellor for Finance

Lesa B. Roe
Chancellor



Board Order

Title: Resolution Declaring Intention to Reimburse Certain Expenditures with Proceeds from Debt

At an official meeting of the Board of Regents of the University of North Texas System properly posted and held on August 15-16, 2019, pursuant to a motion made by Regent _____ and seconded by Regent _____, the Board approved the motion presented below:

Whereas, the Board of Regents (the “Board”) of the University of North Texas System (the “System”) is an agency of the State of Texas, and

Whereas, the System expects to pay expenditures in connection with the design, planning, acquisition and construction of the projects described as being debt financed in the UNTS Capital Improvement Plan for Fiscal Year 2020 (collectively, the “Project”), and

Whereas, the System finds, considers, and declares that the reimbursement of the System for the payment of such expenditures will be appropriate and consistent with the lawful objectives of the System and, as such, chooses to declare the intention, in accordance with the provisions of Section 1.150-2 of the Treasury Regulations, to reimburse itself for such payments at such time as it issues obligations to finance the Project.

Now, Therefore, The Board of Regents authorizes and approves the following:

1. The System reasonably expects it will incur debt, as one or more series of obligations, with an aggregate maximum principal amount not to exceed \$168,000,000, for the purpose of paying the aggregate costs of the Project.
 2. All costs to be reimbursed pursuant hereto will be capital expenditures. No tax-exempt obligations will be issued by the System in furtherance of this Resolution after a date which is later than 18 months after the later of (1) the date the expenditures are paid or (2) the date on which the property, with respect to which such expenditures were made, is placed in service.
 3. The foregoing notwithstanding, no tax-exempt obligation will be issued pursuant to this Resolution more than three years after the date any expenditures which is to be reimbursed is paid.
-

VOTE: ____ ayes ____ nays ____ abstentions

BOARD ACTION:

Attested By:

Approved By:

Rosemary R. Haggett, Secretary
Board of Regents

G. Brint Ryan, Chairman
Board of Regents



Board Briefing

Committee: Consent

Date Filed: July 8, 2019

Title: Approval of Intercomponent Transfers of State Appropriations

Background:

With the approval of the governing board, transfers of appropriations may be made between academic components within a system, between health science centers within a system, and between system administrations and component institutions.

Financial Analysis/History:

This item is intended to provide the approval necessary for appropriations transfers made throughout the year.

Bob Brown

UNT Chief Financial Officer

Gregory R.
Anderson

Digitally signed by Gregory R. Anderson
DN: cn=Gregory R. Anderson, o=UNT Health
Science Center, ou=Office of Finance and
Operations,
email=gregory.anderson@unthsc.edu, c=US
Date: 2019.08.01 17:18:38 -05'00'

UNTHSC Chief Financial Officer

James E.
Main

Digitally signed by James E. Main
DN: cn=James E. Main, o=UNT Dallas,
ou=Finance & Administration,
email=James.Main@untdallas.edu, c=US
Date: 2019.08.01 16:18:07 -05'00'

UNT Dallas Chief Financial Officer

James Mauldin

Interim Vice Chancellor for Finance

Legal Review:

This item has been reviewed by General Counsel.

Nancy S Footer

Vice Chancellor/General Counsel

Schedule:

Transfers will be made after approval of the Board of Regents and upon implementation of the FY2020 budget beginning September 1, 2019.

Recommendation:

It is recommended that the Board approve intercomponent transfers of FY2020 appropriations.

Recommended By:

James Mauldin
Interim Vice Chancellor for Finance

Lesa B. Roe
Chancellor



Board Order

Title: Approval of Intercomponent Transfers of State Appropriations

At an official meeting of the Board of Regents of the University of North Texas System properly posted and held on August 15-16, 2019, pursuant to a motion made by Regent _____ and seconded by Regent _____, the Board approved the motion presented below:

Whereas, state law requires governing board approval of intercomponent transfers of appropriations,

Now, Therefore, The Board of Regents authorizes and approves the following:

1. The request to the State Comptroller, pursuant to the appropriate transfer provisions of the General Appropriations Act of the 86th Legislature, to make necessary transfers within the Legislative Appropriations (and/or Informational Items of Appropriation) from the General Revenue Fund as authorized by the Chief Financial Officer of each entity as follows:

The University of North Texas
The University of North Texas Health Science Center at Fort Worth
The University of North Texas at Dallas
The University of North Texas System Administration

VOTE: ___ ayes ___ nays ___ abstentions

BOARD ACTION:

Attested By:

Approved By:

Rosemary R. Haggett, Secretary
Board of Regents

G. Brint Ryan, Chairman
Board of Regents



Title: Approval of Tenure for New UNT Faculty Appointees

Background:

In accordance with UNT Policy 06.004, *Faculty Reappointment, Tenure, and Promotion, I.B.*, Maximum Probationary Period:

“The maximum probationary period for a faculty member appointed as an assistant professor is the equivalent of six (6) years of full-time service. This period shall be specified for each individual at the time of his or her initial appointment, and these provisions do not preclude a recommendation for the granting of tenure at any time prior to the expiration of the maximum probationary period.”

And 06.004, V.I., Review of Dossier by the Provost:

“The provost’s recommendation is sent to the president. The president’s recommendations regarding the candidates for tenure are then sent to the Board of Regents for final approval.”

Dr. Misty Sailors will join the College of Education, as chair of the Department of Teacher Education and Administration on September 1, 2019 as professor. Dr. Sailors received her Ph.D. from the University of Texas at Austin with a specialty of curriculum and instruction. Her research focuses on a) the print environment of elementary classrooms, with a particular focus on the materials and tools located within classroom spaces; (b) the professional development of literacy teachers and specialists; (c) literacy program development; (d) contributions to literacy theory. Dr. Sailors was granted tenure in 2007 from The University of Texas at San Antonio.

Dr. James Hoffman will join the College of Education, Department of Teacher Education and Administration on September 1, 2019 as a Professor. Dr. Hoffman received his Ph.D. from the University of Missouri-Kansas City with a specialty in reading education. Dr. Hoffman's research focuses on the areas of language and literacy with a focus on teacher education. He was granted tenure in 1982 from The University of Texas at Austin.

Dr. John Puthenpurackal joined the G. Brint Ryan College of Business on July 16, 2019 as Professor and Chair of the Department of Finance, Insurance, Real Estate and Law. Dr. Puthenpurackal received his Ph.D. from Texas A & M University with a specialty in Finance. His research focuses on international security offerings, CEO compensation, mergers and acquisitions and corporate boards. He has served as Chair of the Department of Finance at the University of Nevada - Las Vegas since 2015. He was granted tenure at the University of Nevada Las Vegas in 2009.

Mr. Robert Parton will join the College of Music on September 1, 2019 as an Associate Professor in the Division of Jazz Studies. Mr. Parton received a Master of Music from Northern Illinois University with a specialty in Performance Pedagogy. Mr. Parton's professional accomplishments cover a broad scope of teaching benchmarks, playing experiences and business successes. He is in demand at the highest levels as a classical performer at premier music organizations such as

the Chicago Symphony Orchestra and the New York Philharmonic Orchestra, among others. He received tenure in 2000 from Roosevelt University.

Dr. Matthew Walker will join the G. Brint Ryan College of Business as a Professor in the Department of Management on September 1, 2019. He received his Ph.D. from Florida State University with a specialty in Sports Management. Dr. Walker's research has focused on the strategic objectives of sport organization beneficence (i.e., Corporate Social Responsibility; CSR), and has more recently evolved into the micro-level question of how sport contributes to society through individual developmental objectives. He was granted tenure in 2014 from Texas A&M University.

Dr. Jingbiao Cui will join the College of Science as Professor and Chair of the Physics Department on August 1, 2019. He received his Ph.D. in Physics from the University of Science and Technology of China in Hefei China. Dr. Cui's research focuses on semiconductors, nanomaterials, photonics, and their applications in electronics and energy such as solar cells, hydrogen evolution, memory devices, and nanoelectronics. He was granted tenure in 2011 from the University of Arkansas, Little Rock.

Dr. Liam O'Neill will join the College of Health and Public Service, Department of Rehabilitation and Health Services as an Associate Professor on September 1, 2019. He received his Ph.D. from Penn State University with a specialty in Operations Management. Dr. O'Neill's research focuses on improving health care efficiency, quality, and access through the application of management science tools and techniques, relevant for both health management and health policy. His research is distinguished by innovating and extending developments in management science and statistics to applications in health care. He was granted tenure in 2007 from the University of North Texas Health Science Center.

Dr. Ralf Schmidt will joined the College of Science on August 1, 2019 as Professor and Chair of the Mathematics Department. Dr. Schmidt received his Ph.D. from the University of Hamburg, Hamburg Germany. His research focuses on algebraic number theory, Langlands program, L-functions, classical and adelic automorphic forms, Siegel modular forms, real reductive groups, p-adic groups, and adelic groups. Dr. Schmidt was granted tenure in 2008 from the University of Oklahoma.

Financial Analysis/History:

In general, the award of tenure carries with it the assurance of continued employment absent the showing of good cause for termination.

Bob Brown

Institution Chief Financial Officer

James Mauldin

Vice Chancellor for Finance

Legal Review:

This item has been reviewed by General Counsel.

Nancy S Footer

Vice Chancellor/General Counsel

Schedule:

Tenure will be effective upon Board approval or on the first day of employment if after the date of Board approval for the following individuals:

Dr. Misty Sailors
Dr. John Puthenpurackal
Dr. Matthew Walker
Dr. Liam O'Neill

Dr. James Hoffman
Mr. Robert Parton
Dr. Jingbiao Cui
Dr. Ralf Schmidt

Recommendation:

The president recommends that the Board of Regents authorize and approve the award of tenure for the above mentioned individuals.

Recommended By:

Jennifer Cowley

Provost and VPAA

Neal
Smatresk

Digitally signed by Neal Smatresk
DN: cn=Neal Smatresk, o=University
of North Texas, ou=President,
email=neal.smatresk@unt.edu, c=US
Date: 2019.08.02 15:37:27 -05'00'

President

Rosemary R. Haggett
Vice Chancellor

Lesa B. Roe

Chancellor



Board Order

Title: Approval of Tenure for New UNT Faculty Appointees

At an official meeting of the Board of Regents of the University of North Texas System properly posted and held on August 15-16, 2019, pursuant to a motion made by Regent _____ and seconded by Regent _____, the Board approved the motion presented below:

Whereas, in accordance with UNT Policy 06.004, *Faculty Reappointment, Tenure, and Promotion*:

“The maximum probationary period is defined as the maximum amount of time a faculty member may be appointed in probationary ranks in the university,” and

Whereas, “this period shall be specified for each individual at the time of his or her initial appointment,” and

Whereas, “these provisions do not preclude a recommendation for the granting of tenure at any time prior to the expiration of the maximum probationary period,” and

Now, Therefore, The Board of Regents authorizes and approves the following:

1. The conferring of tenure will be effective upon Board approval or on the first day of employment if after the date of Board Approval for the following individuals:

Dr. Misty Sailors
Dr. John Puthenpurackal
Dr. Matthew Walker
Dr. Liam O’Neill

Dr. James Hoffman
Mr. Robert Parton
Dr. Jingbiao Cui
Dr. Ralf Schmidt

VOTE: ____ ayes ____ nays ____ abstentions

BOARD ACTION:

Attested By:

Approved By:

Rosemary R. Haggett, Secretary
Board of Regents

G. Brint Ryan, Chairman
Board of Regents



Title: Delegate Authority to the UNT President to Enter into an Agreement with Color Dynamics for Printing and Mailing Services for *The North Texan* Magazine

Background:

UNT is seeking to enter into a new agreement with Color Dynamics for the printing and mailing of *The North Texan* magazine for a five-year term.

The North Texan, which initially launched in November 1949, is the university's primary means of communication with its alumni and friends. The magazine currently reaches about 190,000 alumni and friends each issue, and publishes three times a year in March, June and September. A *President's Annual Report* publishes in December as a special issue of *The North Texan*.

The North Texan demonstrates UNT's vibrant and continued relevancy within the lives of its alumni and friends as it showcases how the university – faculty, staff and students – and its alumni make a difference in the world with their unique talents and contributions to business, science, industry and the arts.

In an effort to continue to ensure that *The North Texan* remains relevant to our readers and the most effective way to share our university's success with our alumni, friends, faculty, staff and students, the editorial staff of the magazine conducts readership surveys every two years for the magazine. The most recent 2018 CASE readership survey shows:

- 93.1% of survey responders read most or every issue
- 78.9% of survey responders say they keep their printed issue for at least one month
- 46.2% of survey responders say they get "all/most" UNT news from the magazine
- 83.4% of survey responders say the magazine strengthens their personal connection to UNT
- 38.6% of survey responders say they recommended UNT to family/friend as a result of reading the magazine
- 41.5% of survey responders say they attended a UNT event as a result of reading the magazine
- 21.0% of survey responders say they made a donation to UNT as result of reading the magazine

Color Dynamics, located in Allen, Texas, is the magazine's current printing and mailing vendor. The current five-year agreement expires 08/31/19. A Request for Proposals (RFP) was issued and Color Dynamics was the lowest bidder. They are a local vendor who has been in business for 28 years and they have provided excellent service to UNT for more than fifteen (15) years. UNT is seeking to enter into a new agreement with Color Dynamics for a five-year term commencing September 1, 2019. Should circumstances deem necessary, UNT may terminate the agreement after year one without penalty by giving at least 60 days' notice to Color Dynamics.

UNT does not have the equipment to print the magazine in house.

Financial Analysis/History:

The cost of printing four issues of the magazine for FY20 is estimated to be \$342,000. This may vary slightly based on the number of copies printed in each fiscal year. Color Dynamics may request an overall increase in the contract for each renewal period, but may not exceed 1%, with the original proposal used as the base figure. The agreement has a projected cost of \$1,744,544 over its full five-year term. The amount is exclusive of additional service variances and mailing costs. Estimated costs by fiscal year is as follows:

- FY20: \$342,000
- FY21: \$345,420, which includes 1% escalation (about \$3,420 for year)
- FY22: \$348,874, which includes 1% escalation (about \$3,454 for year)
- FY23: \$352,363, which includes 1% escalation (about \$3,489 for year)
- FY24: \$355,887, which includes 1% escalation (about \$3,524 for year)

FIVE-YEAR TOTAL: \$1,744,544

Bob Brown

Institution Chief Financial Officer

James Mauldin

Interim Vice Chancellor for Finance

Legal Review:

This item has been reviewed by General Counsel.

Nancy S Footer

Vice Chancellor/General Counsel

Schedule:

If approved, the agreement will be effective September 1, 2019 for a period of five years.

Recommendation:

It is recommended that the UNT System Board of Regents authorize the UNT President to enter into a new agreement with Color Dynamics for a five-year term for printing and mailing services as outlined above.

Recommended By:

Jim Berscheidt

Vice President for Marketing and
Communications

Neal
Smatresk

Digitally signed by Neal Smatresk
DN: cn=Neal Smatresk, o=University
of North Texas, ou=President,
email=neal.smatresk@unt.edu, c=US
Date: 2019.08.02 15:39:30 -05'00'

President

Lesa B. Roe

Chancellor



Board Order

Title: Delegate Authority to the UNT President to Enter into an Agreement with Color Dynamics for Printing and Mailing Services for *The North Texan* Magazine

At an official meeting of the Board of Regents of the University of North Texas System properly posted and held on August 15-16, 2019, pursuant to a motion made by Regent _____ and seconded by Regent _____, the Board approved the motion presented below:

Whereas, *The North Texan* magazine continues to reach a broad audience and has proven to be an effective fund-raising tool, and

Whereas, the current contract with Color Dynamics for printing and mailing of *The North Texan* will expire 8/31/19, and

Whereas, UNT issued a Request for Proposals (RFP) for these services and Color Dynamics' submission was the lowest of the three bids received, and

Whereas, UNT wishes to award the services to Color Dynamics for a five-year period,

Now, Therefore, The Board of Regents authorizes and approves the following:

1. Delegate authority for the UNT President to enter into a new agreement with Color Dynamics for a five-year period beginning September 1, 2019 for printing and mailing services of *The North Texan* magazine.
-

VOTE: ____ ayes ____ nays ____ abstentions

BOARD ACTION:

Attested By:

Approved By:

Rosemary R. Haggett, Secretary
Board of Regents

G. Brint Ryan, Chairman
Board of Regents



Title: Approval of Tenure for New UNT Dallas Faculty Appointee

Background:

In accordance with the University of North Texas at Dallas Policy 6.009 Tenure and/or Promotion Review, the faculty listed below for tenure recommendation has been carefully reviewed and endorsed by the Provost and President.

Dr. Orlando J. Perez began his employment at the University of North Texas at Dallas as Dean and Professor, School of Liberal Arts and Sciences on July 22, 2019. Dr. Perez earned a B.S. degree in Biochemistry from the University of Miami, a B.A. in Political Science from Florida International University, and a M.A. and Ph.D. in Political Science from the University of Pittsburgh.

Prior to arriving at UNT Dallas, Dr. Perez served as Associate Dean of the College of Arts, Humanities, and Social Sciences at Millersville University of Pennsylvania from 2014-2019.

Prior to moving to Millersville University, Dr. Perez was a faculty member in the Department of Political Science at Central Michigan University, where he held the following ranks: Assistant Professor, 1998-2000; Associate Professor (tenured), 2000-2007; and Professor (tenured), 2007-2014. He also served as Chair of the Department of Political Science from 2009-2013.

Dr. Perez is an excellent scholar. He has published 7 books, 39 peer reviewed articles and book chapters, and 17 monographs and occasional papers. He has given numerous conference presentations and has served as a reviewer of scholarly articles for 15 disciplinary journals.

Dr. Perez is member of the Midwest Association of Latin American Studies, where he has held several leadership roles, including President in 2016. He is a member of the International Political Science Association and the Latin American Studies Association.

Financial Analysis/History:

In general, the award of tenure carries with it the assurance of continued employment absent the showing of cause for termination.

**James E.
Main**

absent
Digitally signed by James E. Main
DN: cn=James E. Main, o=UNT Dallas,
ou=Finance & Administration,
email=James.Main@untDallas.edu,
c=US
Date: 2019.08.01 16:16:27 -05'00'

Institution Chief Financial Officer

James Mauldin
Interim Vice Chancellor for Finance

Legal Review:

This item has been reviewed by General Counsel.

Nancy S Footer

Vice Chancellor/General Counsel

Schedule:

Tenure will be effective upon Board approval.

Recommendation:

It is recommended that Dr. Orlando J. Perez be granted tenure.

Recommended By:

Betty Stewart

Provost

Bob Mong
Digitally signed by Bob Mong
DN: cn=Bob Mong, o=UNT Dallas,
ou=Office of the President,
email=bob.mong@untdallas.edu,
c=US
Date: 2019.08.01 16:20:03 -05'00'

President

Rosemary R. Haggett
Vice Chancellor

Lesa B. Roe

Chancellor



Board Order

Title: Approval of Tenure for New UNT Dallas Faculty Appointee

At an official meeting of the Board of Regents of the University of North Texas System properly posted and held on August 15-16, 2019, pursuant to a motion made by Regent _____ and seconded by Regent _____, the Board approved the motion presented below:

Whereas, in accordance with the University of North Texas at Dallas Policy 6.009 Tenure and/or Promotion review, this recommendations has been carefully reviewed and endorsed by the Provost and President, and

Now, Therefore, The Board of Regents authorizes and approves the following faculty for tenure upon Board approval:

1. Dr. Orlando J. Perez
-

VOTE: _____ ayes _____ nays _____ abstentions

BOARD ACTION:

Attested By:

Approved By:

Rosemary R. Haggett, Secretary
Board of Regents

G. Brint Ryan, Chairman
Board of Regents



Title: Approval of UNTHSC Regents' Professor Recommendations

Background:

In accordance with Regents Rule 06.304, *Regents' Professors*:

The Board may award the designation of "Regents' Professor" to provide recognition and salary support to a tenured full professor who has performed outstanding teaching, research and service to the profession, and who has achieved a high level of national and international recognition. To be considered, a candidate must meet the eligibility requirements set by the Institution and be recommended to the Board following the Institution's selection procedures. The Institution shall review Regents' Professors as required by Institution policy to determine continued eligibility for the position.

In accordance with UNT Health Science Center (UNTHSC) Policy 6.002, 3. *Honorary Appointments, a. Regents Professor*,

"Regents Professor" recognizes excellence in the faculty member's field of study and outstanding contributions in teaching, scholarship and service. This honorary appointment is awarded only by the UNT System Board of Regents after recommendation by the school/college Promotion and Tenure Committee, Chair, Dean, Provost and President. Full-time tenured faculty at the rank of Professor are eligible.

In accordance with UNT Health Science Center (UNTHSC) Policy 6.102, *Regents' Professor, Emeritus Professor, Emeritus Regents' Professor, and Emeritus Administrator Designations*,

The purpose of the Regents' Professor award at UNTHSC is to provide recognition and salary support for individuals at the rank of professor who have performed outstanding teaching, research and service to the profession, and who have achieved a high level of national and international recognition. To be eligible for this award, an individual must: 1) be a full-time, tenured professor; 2) have a distinguished record of teaching, research, and service to UNTHSC and to the profession, and a high level of national and international recognition; and 3) demonstrate evidence of the potential for continued distinguished performance. Candidates must submit, or have submitted on their behalf, at least four letters of support from full professors at the UNTHSC and two letters from scholars outside UNTHSC attesting to their national and international reputation. Nominations for the designation of Regents' Professor shall be made by the department chair to the appropriate school/college promotion and tenure committee. The promotion and tenure committee will conduct its review of the Regents' Professor candidate utilizing the promotion/tenure criteria for full professors within that school/college and submit their recommendation to the appropriate dean. The dean will then review the Regents' Professor candidate's packet and forward his/her recommendation to the Provost and Executive Vice President for Academic Affairs (Provost). Pending his/her review and support to continue the nomination, the Provost will forward his/her recommendation to the President for recommendation to the UNT System Board of Regents for approval. Only the Board of Regents may award the designation of Regents' Professor. Review of continued eligibility shall occur in the sixth year following the year of a Regents' Professor's appointment to the designation.

Having met the above eligibility requirements and selection procedures, the designation of “Regents’ Professor” is recommended for the following individuals:

Dr. John Licciardone

Dr. John Licciardone, a full-time tenured professor in the UNTHSC Texas College of Osteopathic Medicine (TCOM) has demonstrated exemplary performance at UNTHSC for over 31 years. Dr. Licciardone has a long list of teaching accomplishments at UNTHSC across multiple schools including TCOM, School of Public Health, Graduate School of Biomedical Sciences, and the School of Health Professions. He has shown innovation in the areas of educating students, residents, and practicing physicians in the area of research having developed the Honors Research Program to allow qualified medical students additional training in the field of research literacy. Dr. Licciardone clearly stands out for his outstanding accomplishments in the area of scholarship and Osteopathic research. He has obtained a total of 40 grants over the last 30 years that have provided a continuous stream of funding for his extensive research. These grants have totaled over \$28 million as primary and co-investigator and have come from national sources such as the American Osteopathic Association (AOA), Health Resources & Services Administration (HRSA), and National Institutes of Health (NIH). He has been awarded the Richards-Cohen Distinguished Chair in Clinical Research and was ranked as the top-rated expert in osteopathic manipulation in the world by Expertscape. Dr. Licciardone has published more than 100 articles and given presentations on the local, state, and international levels. His research is primarily responsible for the AOA’s clinical practice guidelines on using Osteopathic Manipulative Treatment (OMT) for low back pain. He provided leadership as an acting Associate Dean for Clinical Research at TCOM and currently serves as the Executive Director of the Osteopathic Research Center and is Chair of the Promotion and Tenure committee. He has served in advisory capacities to national and international organizations including the NIH and World Health Organization (WHO) for his research and expertise in low back pain and osteopathic manipulation. He has been editor-in-chief for Osteopathic Medicine in Primary Care and been on the editorial boards for several other journals. Dr. Licciardone is an exceptional and internationally known faculty member and highly deserving of the distinction of Regents’ Professor.

Dr. Shaohua Yang

Dr. Shaohua Yang, a full-time tenured professor in the Graduate School of Biomedical Sciences (GSBS), has served as an esteemed UNTHSC faculty member since 2004 and has made unique and long-lasting contributions toward national and international recognition of our institution, through outstanding research and scholarship, innovative teaching/training, and distinguished service. Since joining the UNTHSC, Dr. Yang has established himself as a nationally and internationally recognized researcher in the pathophysiology of stroke, a condition that accounts for one in twenty deaths in the United States and for \$34 billion in health care expenses related to disability each year. His studies have focused on approaches for treatment and prevention of injury and death of nerve cells during stroke and his work has identified nutritional, hormonal and chemical interventions with clinical applications. Dr. Yang’s laboratory has been one of the most active at UNTHSC and his research programs have generated more than \$8 million in funding from the NIH and the food industry. His team participation contributed to an additional \$20 million in program project funding. He has over 100 publications and was the first author on a high-impact journal paper with 345 citations. Dr. Yang has been recognized for his research achievements by several awards from UNTHSC, membership on four scientific review boards and nine journal editorial boards, and membership on organizing committees for national and international scientific meetings. He has delivered 36 invited lectures or seminars since joining UNTHSC. Dr. Yang has contributed significantly to the medical and graduate school teaching/training missions of UNTHSC and his laboratory has provided an outstanding PhD and postdoctoral training environment. Dr. Yang and his students have contributed significantly to the perpetuation of a T32 grant from the National Institute on Aging for training in the neurobiology of aging, and the medical student training and research program (MSTAR). He has

served on the Institutional Animal Care and Use Committee, the GSBS Bylaws Committee, many oral qualifying exam committees across departments, departmental and GSBS Promotion and Tenure Committees, and on several faculty and chair search committees. Dr. Yang currently serves on the President's Council (People & Culture), the Faculty Senate and he has been the Vice Chair of the Department of Pharmacology & Neuroscience for the last four years. Dr. Yang has a strong commitment to our institution and has clearly reached a level of recognition deserving of the designation Regents' Professor.

Financial Analysis/History:

The designation of Regents' Professor carries with it a one-time salary adjustment of \$10,000 to base compensation for the term of the appointment.

Gregory R.
Anderson

Digitally signed by Gregory R. Anderson
DN: cn=Gregory R. Anderson, ou=UNT Health Science
Center, ou=Office of Finance and Operations,
email=gregory.anderson@unthsc.edu, c=US
Date: 2019.08.01 17:20:48 -05'00'

Institution Chief Financial Officer

James Mauldin

Interim Vice Chancellor for Finance

Legal Review:

This item has been reviewed by General Counsel.

Nancy S Footer

Vice Chancellor/General Counsel

Schedule:

Effective September 1, 2019.

Recommendation:

The President recommends that the Board of Regents approve the awarding of "Regents' Professor" designation to Dr. John Licciardone and Dr. Shaohua Yang.

Recommended By:

Charles Taylor

Provost

Michael R.
Williams

Digitally signed by Michael R.
Williams
DN: cn=Michael R. Williams,
o=UNTHSC, ou=President,
email=michael.williams@unthsc
.edu, c=US
Date: 2019.08.02 07:10:15
-05'00'

President

Rosemary R. Haggott
Vice Chancellor

Lesa B. Roe
Chancellor



Board Order

Title: Approval of UNTHSC Regents' Professor Recommendations

At an official meeting of the Board of Regents of the University of North Texas System properly posted and held on August 15-16, 2019, pursuant to a motion made by Regent _____ and seconded by Regent _____, the Board approved the motion presented below:

Whereas, in accordance with Regents Rule 06.304, *Regents' Professors*:

The Board may award the designation of "Regents' Professor" to provide recognition and salary support for individuals at the rank of professor who have performed outstanding teaching, research and service to the profession, and who have achieved a high level of national and international recognition, and

Whereas, in accordance with UNT Health Science Center (UNTHSC) Policy 6.002, 3. *Honorary Appointments, a. Regents Professor*:

"Regents Professor" recognizes excellence in the faculty member's field of study and outstanding contributions in teaching, scholarship and service. This honorary appointment is awarded only by the UNT System Board of Regents after recommendation by the school/college Promotion and Tenure Committee, Chair, Dean, Provost and President. Full-time tenured faculty at the rank of Professor are eligible, and

Whereas, the eligibility requirements and selection process was followed in accordance with UNT Health Science Center (UNTHSC) Policy 06.102, *Regents' Professor, Emeritus Professor, Emeritus Regents' Professor, and Emeritus Administrator Designations*,

Now, Therefore, The Board of Regents authorizes and approves the following:

1. The awarding of "Regents' Professor" designation effective September 1, 2019 for:

- Dr. John Licciardone
 - Dr. Shaohua Yang
-

VOTE: _____ ayes _____ nays _____ abstentions

BOARD ACTION:

Attested By:

Approved By:

Rosemary R. Haggett, Secretary
Board of Regents

G. Brint Ryan, Chairman
Board of Regents



Title: Delegation of Authority to the UNTHSC President for Approval of UNTHSC Intergovernmental Transfers (IGT) of Funds for FY 2020 in the Texas Healthcare Transformation and Quality Improvement Program (1115 Transformation Waiver)

Background:

At the November 2012 quarterly meeting, the UNT System Board of Regents approved UNTHSC as a participant in the Texas Healthcare Transformation and Quality Improvement Program (“1115 Transformation Waiver”). This initiative allows the State to expand Medicaid managed care while preserving hospital and provider funding, provides incentive payments for health care delivery system improvements, and directs more funding to hospitals and providers that serve large numbers of uninsured patients. The 1115 Transformation Waiver has two funding pools, one for Uncompensated Care (UC), and the other for Delivery System Reform Incentive Payments (DSRIP).

1. UC Pool Payments are designed to help offset the costs of otherwise uncompensated care provided to patients by hospitals or other providers.
2. DSRIP Pool Payments are incentive payments to hospitals and other providers that develop programs or strategies to enhance access to health care, increase the quality of care, and improve cost-effectiveness of care provided and the health of the patients and families served.

Under the 1115 Transformation Waiver, eligibility to receive UC or DSRIP payments requires participation in a regional healthcare partnership (RHP). UNTHSC is a participant in RHP 10 that includes Tarrant, Ellis, Erath, Hood, Johnson, Navarro, Parker, Somervell, and Wise Counties. Tarrant County Hospital District (d/b/a JPS Health Network) is the anchor for RHP 10.

Under the 1115 Transformation Waiver, certain governmental entities may make Intergovernmental Transfers (IGT) of eligible state and local funds, which then receive a federal match to fund UC or DSRIP payments to the governmental entity.

At the August 9-10, 2018 meeting, the UNT System Board of Regents approved the delegation of authority for the President to approve UNTHSC IGTs for FY 2019 totaling an estimated \$12.1 million in order to receive an estimated \$16.2 million in federal matching funds.

Financial Analysis/History:

In December 2018, for the 1115 Transformation Waiver Program, UNTHSC sent an IGT of \$27,031 related to UC and received a federal match of \$35,657. In January 2019, UNTHSC sent an IGT of \$4,141,806 related to DSRIP and received a federal match of \$5,764,451. In February 2019, UNTHSC sent an IGT of \$632,398 related to UC and received a federal match of \$880,154. In

July 2018 UNTHSC sent an IGT in the amount of \$42,487 for Waiver monitoring and an IGT of \$2,809,927 related to DSRIP and is expected to receive a federal match of \$3,910,777.

During FY 2020, UNTHSC expects to IGT as much as \$13 million to receive federal matching funds totaling as much as \$18 million related to DSRIP projects. The timing and amounts of these IGTs will be directed by Texas Health and Human Services Commission and could vary slightly depending on subsequent project valuation modifications by the federal Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services and project performance by UNTHSC.

For UC, UNTHSC expects to IGT as much as \$2 million to receive a federal match totaling as much as \$2.8 million during FY 2020.

Gregory R.
Anderson
Institution Chief Financial Officer

Digitally signed by Gregory R. Anderson
DN: cn=Gregory R. Anderson, o=UNT Health
Science Center, ou=Office of Finance and
Operations,
email=gregory.anderson@unthsc.edu, c=US
Date: 2019.08.01 17:21:48 -0500

James Mauldin
Interim Vice Chancellor for Finance

Legal Review:

This item has been reviewed by General Counsel.

Nancy S Footer
Vice Chancellor/General Counsel

Schedule:

In accordance with subsequent direction and timing from the Texas Health and Human Services Commission and the federal Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services.

Recommendation:

It is recommended that the UNT System Board of Regents delegate authority to the UNTHSC President to approve UNTHSC to IGT the appropriate funds, as much as \$15 million, as outlined above, in order to receive as much as \$20.8 million in federal matching funds under the DSRIP and UC payment pools of the 1115 Transformation Waiver.

Recommended By:

Gregory R. Anderson
Institution Chief Financial Officer

Michael R.
Williams
President

Digitally signed by Michael R.
Williams
DN: cn=Michael R. Williams,
o=UNTHSC, ou=President,
email=michael.williams@unthsc.e
du, c=US
Date: 2019.08.02 07:18:28 -0500

President

Lesa B. Roe

Chancellor



Board Order

Title: Delegation of Authority to the UNTHSC President for Approval of UNTHSC Intergovernmental Transfers (IGT) of Funds for FY 2020 in the Texas Healthcare Transformation and Quality Improvement Program (1115 Transformation Waiver)

At an official meeting of the Board of Regents of the University of North Texas System properly posted and held on August 15-16, 2019, pursuant to a motion made by Regent _____ and seconded by Regent _____, the Board approved the motion presented below:

Whereas, the UNT System Board of Regents previously approved UNTHSC's participation in the Texas Healthcare Transformation and Quality Improvement Program (1115 Transformation Waiver), and

Whereas, under the 1115 Transformation Waiver, certain governmental entities may make intergovernmental transfers (IGT) of eligible state and local funds related to Uncompensated Care or Delivery System Reform Incentive Payments to receive federal matching funds as described in the background section, and

Whereas, the UNT System Board of Regents previously approved the delegation of authority to the UNTHSC President for approval of UNTHSC IGTs related to the 1115 Transformation Waiver,

Now, Therefore, The Board of Regents authorizes and approves the following:

1. Delegation of authority to the UNTHSC President for approval of UNTHSC to make one or more intergovernmental transfers of eligible public funds to Texas HHSC during FY 2020 in order to receive federal matching funds under the DSRIP and UC payment pools for 1115 Transformation Waiver program.
2. Combined IGT submissions for DSRIP and UC not to exceed \$15 million, without additional approval of the Board.

VOTE: _____ ayes _____ nays _____ abstentions

BOARD ACTION:

Attested By:

Approved By:

Rosemary R. Haggett, Secretary
Board of Regents

G. Brint Ryan, Chairman
Board of Regents

Board Briefing



Committee: Consent

Date Filed: July 2, 2019

Title: Authorization for UNTHSC to Enter into Agreement with Tarrant County Public Health for Joint Providership of Continuing Medical Education

Background:

The UNT Health Science Center (UNTHSC), on behalf of INCEDO, its accredited office of continuing education, seeks to enter into an agreement to provide management and accreditation of programs developed by Tarrant County Public Health (TCPH) for continuing education to their staff nurses on the most current topics affecting the health care of the citizens of Fort Worth. Responsibilities of INCEDO will be to perform content overview, program management, and record retention. INCEDO will provide continuing education credit for the programs.

Financial Analysis/History:

The proposed agreement is for a total of \$2,460.50 for up to six staff programs, 1.5 hours each over a 12-month period.

Gregory R.
Anderson

Digitally signed by Gregory R. Anderson
DN: cn=Gregory R. Anderson, ou=UNT Health Science
Center, ou=Office of Finance and Operations,
email=gregory.anderson@unthsc.edu, c=US
Date: 2019.08.01 17:20:10 -0500

Institution Chief Financial Officer

James Mauldin

Interim Vice Chancellor for Finance

Legal Review:

This item has been reviewed by General Counsel.

Nancy S Footer

Vice Chancellor/General Counsel

Schedule:

Payment of \$2,460.50 is due upon execution of the agreement.

Recommendation:

It is recommended that the Board of Regents authorize and approve UNTHSC INCEDO to enter into an agreement with Tarrant County Public Health to provide continuing education services.

Recommended By:

Charles Taylor

Provost

Michael R. Williams

Digitally signed by Michael R. Williams
DN: cn=Michael R. Williams, o=UNTHSC, ou=President, email=Michael.Williams@unthsc.edu, c=US
Date: 2019.08.02 07:09:22 -05'00'

President

Lesa B. Roe

Chancellor



Board Order

Title: Authorization for UNTHSC to Enter into Agreement with Tarrant County Public Health for Joint Providership of Continuing Medical Education

At an official meeting of the Board of Regents of the University of North Texas System properly posted and held on August 15-16, 2019, pursuant to a motion made by Regent _____ and seconded by Regent _____, the Board approved the motion presented below:

Whereas, Tarrant County Public Health (TCPH) determined that providing continuing medical education (CME) to their staff and the public is an important employment and community benefit, and

Whereas, the UNT Health Science Center (UNTHSC) INCEDO is a nationally recognized CME provider and wishes to provide continuing education credit to TCPH staff nurses on the most current topics affecting the health care of the citizens of Fort Worth,

Now, Therefore, The Board of Regents authorizes and approves the following:

1. Authorization for UNTHSC INCEDO to enter into an agreement with Tarrant County Public Health for joint providership of continuing medical education.
-

VOTE: _____ ayes _____ nays _____ abstentions

BOARD ACTION:

Attested By:

Approved By:

Rosemary R. Haggett, Secretary
Board of Regents

G. Brint Ryan, Chairman
Board of Regents

Board Briefing



Committee: Consent

Date Filed: July 5, 2019

Title: Authorization for UNTHSC to Execute a Sub-award Agreement with Tarrant County Public Health

Background:

UNTHSC has a grant agreement from the Centers for Disease Control (CDC) with a current cumulative value of approximately \$8.2 million as of September 2018. UNTHSC has held this agreement with the CDC since 2009. The project is currently in Option Period 8. While the grant will end on 9/19/2019, we've recently been informed that the CDC will provide funding for year 11 in the amount of approximately \$400,000.00 to exercise Option Period 9.

Tarrant County Public Health (TCPH) plays an integral part in performance of the research for this project as the performance site for the last 10 years. In the next phase of the project, the parties wish for TCPH to continue to facilitate UNTHSC's successful performance of CDC's Tuberculosis Trials Consortium's (TBTC's) Study #37. To that end, TCPH will act as UNTHSC's TBTC enrollment and primary work site; and will implement and perform activities as required within its TB, Refugee, and other appropriate clinics. These tasks will take place during the course of routine patient interactions within the existing setting and activities of TCPH's TB, Refugee, and other clinics. Activities required by the experimental protocol will require additional labor and other resources within the TCPH setting. Accordingly, Dr. Miller has requested CDC approval to pass through grant funds to TCPH under a sub-award.

Financial Analysis/History:

Pending the approval of the CDC, the sub-award agreement will provide approximately \$135,330.00 to Tarrant County Public Health for its tasks associated with the contract.

Gregory R.
Anderson

Digitally signed by Gregory R. Anderson
DN: cn=Gregory R. Anderson, o=UNT Health
Science Center, ou=Office of Finance and
Operations,
email=gregory.anderson@unthsc.edu, c=US
Date: 2019.08.01 17:21:18 -0500

Institution Chief Financial Officer

James Mauldin

Interim Vice Chancellor for Finance

Legal Review:

This item has been reviewed by General Counsel.

Nancy S Footer

Vice Chancellor/General Counsel

Schedule:

Project period is expected to be 9/18/19 to 9/17/20. While this will be the final year of the CDC contract that has been in effect since September 18, 2009, it is expected that UNTHSC will present a proposal for the next funding opportunity to continue this research effort.

Recommendation:

It is recommended that the Board of Regents authorize and approve the execution of the Sub-Award Agreement with Tarrant County Public Health.

Recommended By:

Dr. Brian Gladue

Acting Vice President for Research

Michael R. Williams
Digitally signed by Michael R. Williams
DN: cn=Michael R. Williams,
o=UNTHSC, ou=President,
email=rmichael.williams@unthsc.edu, c=US
Date: 2019.08.02 07:11:13 -0500

President

Lesa B. Roe

Chancellor



Board Order

Title: Authorization for UNTHSC to Execute a Sub-Award Agreement with Tarrant County Public Health

At an official meeting of the Board of Regents of the University of North Texas System properly posted and held on August 15-16, 2019, pursuant to a motion made by Regent _____ and seconded by Regent _____, the Board approved the motion presented below:

Whereas, Tarrant County Public Health acts as UNTHSC's Center for Disease Control and Prevention Tuberculosis Trials Consortium (TBTC) enrollment and primary work site for CDC's Option Period 9; and implements and performs activities as required within its TB, refugee, and other appropriate clinics, and

Whereas, the parties wish to continue this integral collaborative research.

Now, Therefore, The Board of Regents authorizes and approves the following:

1. Execution of a Sub-Award Agreement to Tarrant County Public Health.
-

VOTE: _____ ayes _____ nays _____ abstentions

BOARD ACTION:

Attested By:

Approved By:

Rosemary R. Haggett, Secretary
Board of Regents

G. Brint Ryan, Chairman
Board of Regents



Title: Approval of FY20 UNTS Internal Audit Plan

Background:

In accordance with the UNT System (UNTS) Internal Audit Charter adopted February 20, 2015, the Texas Internal Auditing Act (Government Code Chapter 2102.005) and Regent Rule 4.501.4.b, an Annual Risk Assessment was conducted for the UNTS and its member component institutions. The UNTS Internal Audit Plan for FY20, resulting from this Annual Risk Assessment, is attached for the Board of Regents review and approval.

Financial Analysis/History:

Preparing the Annual UNTS Internal Audit Plan and seeking approval by the Board of Regents, is an integral component of the UNTS Internal Audit process. This proposal is anticipated to be accomplished using the staff resources currently assigned to the Internal Audit function along with some outsourcing.

James
Mauldin

Digitally signed by James Mauldin
DN: cn=James Mauldin, o=UNT System,
ou=Finance,
email=james.mauldin@untsystem.edu,
c=US
Date: 2019.07.22 13:54:12 -05'00'

Interim Vice Chancellor for Finance

Legal Review:

This item has been reviewed by General Counsel.

Vice Chancellor/General Counsel

Schedule:

The FY20 UNTS Internal Audit Plan will be adopted immediately upon approval by the Board of Regents.

Recommendation:

It is recommended that the Board of Regents approve the attached FY20 UNTS Internal Audit Plan.

Recommended By:

Tracy Grunig
Chief Audit Executive

Chancellor

Attachments Filed Electronically:

- FY20 UNTS Internal Audit Plan



Board Order

Title: Approval of FY20 UNT System Internal Audit Plan

At an official meeting of the Board of Regents of the University of North Texas System properly posted and held on August 15-16, 2019, pursuant to a motion made by Regent and seconded by Regent _____, the Board approved the motion presented below:

Whereas, Chapter 2102 of the Texas Government Code and Regent Rule 4.501.4.b requires the Board of Regents to review and approve the FY20 Annual Risk Assessment and Internal Audit Plan, and

Whereas, the Internal Audit department conducted the Annual Risk Assessment within professional standards and in concert with management and the Compliance Offices, and

Whereas, the Board of Regents has reviewed the Internal Audit Plan,

Now, Therefore, The Board of Regents authorizes and approves the following:

1. FY20 UNTS Internal Audit Plan
-

VOTE: _____ ayes _____ nays _____ abstentions

BOARD ACTION:

Attested By:

Approved By:

Rosemary R. Haggett, Secretary
Board of Regents

G. Brint Ryan, Chairman
Board of Regents

University of North Texas System Internal Audit										
FY20 Annual Audit Plan										
Source	Functional Area	Title of Audit	Description and Audit Objectives	Status	Hours in Total	Component Institution				Identified Risk
						UNT System	UNT	UNTHSC	UNT Dallas	
FY19 Audits Requiring FY20 Audit Hours:										
MGMT REQUEST	FINANCIAL	College of Engineering Dean Transition	Review and determine whether processes, procedures and controls for cash handling, purchasing, travel expenses, and asset inventory are in compliance with University/System policies and regulations.		150		X			Compliance; Reputational; Financial; Operational
MGMT REQUEST	FINANCIAL	Caruth Police Institute Transition	Review processes, procedures and controls for cash handling, purchasing, travel expenses, and asset inventory for compliance with University/System policies and regulations.		100				X	Compliance; Reputational; Financial; Operational
INTERNAL AUDIT	INTERNAL CONTROLS	College of Law Dean Business Processes Audit	Review processes, procedures and controls for cash handling, purchasing, travel expenses, and asset inventory.		250				X	Compliance; Reputational; Financial; Operational
REQ-REGENT RULES AND ENTERPRISE POLICIES	RESEARCH	Grants and Contracts Compliance	Review grants and contracts for compliance with grant conditions, System/University policies, and state and federal laws.		350		X	X		Compliance; Reputational; Financial; Operational; Regulatory
REQ-REGENT RULES AND ENTERPRISE POLICIES	RESEARCH	Effort Reporting Process	Review effort reporting process for grants for compliance with grant conditions, University policies, and state and federal laws.		350		X	X		Compliance; Reputational; Financial; Operational; Regulatory
Total FY20 Hours Allocated for FY19 Audit Projects					1,200					
FY20 Audits Requiring FY20 Audit Hours:										
INTERNAL AUDIT	ACADEMIC	School of Medicine Financial Processes	To assess financial processes over planning, preparation, implementation and monitoring of state resources to ensure funds are expended appropriately.		400			X		Compliance; Reputational; Financial; Operational; Regulatory
MGMT REQUEST	ACADEMIC	Student Fees	Determine whether fees are charged, authorized, recorded, and expended in compliance with University policies and State laws.		350				X	Compliance; Reputational; Financial; Operational; Regulatory
REQ-BOARD OF REGENTS	COMPLIANCE	Chancellor's/President's Expenditure Reviews	Evaluate whether travel, entertainment, and business expenses are in compliance with System/University policies, employment agreement provisions, state and federal laws as required by employment agreements.		775	X	X	X	X	Compliance; Reputational; Financial; Operational
REQ-REGENT RULES AND ENTERPRISE POLICIES	COMPLIANCE	Investments	Evaluate controls surrounding the investing activities are effective; as well as adherence with System Regulation 08.2000, UNT System Board of Regents Rule 10.100, and Public Funds Investment Act (PFIA) including State Auditor's Office (SAO) Article III, Rider 5 reporting requirements.		300	X	X	X	X	Compliance; Reputational; Financial; Operational; Regulatory
REQ-REG AGENCY	COMPLIANCE	Benefits Proportionality	Assess the processes and controls related to completion of Form APS 011 as required by the General Appropriations Act, Article IX, Section 6.08, Benefits Paid Proportional by Fund.		200	X				Compliance; Reputational; Financial; Operational; Regulatory
REQ-REG AGENCY	COMPLIANCE	Senate Bill 20 Mandated Internal Audit	Internal Audit is required under SB 20 regulations to review contracting process for adherence to requirements on annual basis.		300	X				Compliance; Reputational; Financial; Operational; Regulatory
REQ-REGENT RULES AND ENTERPRISE POLICIES	COMPLIANCE	Student-Managed Investment Fund (SMIF)	Assess compliance with the donor agreement between UNT and Colonel Guy M. Cloud, Jr. related to SMIF.		150		X			Compliance; Reputational; Financial; Operational

Source	Functional Area	Title of Audit	Description and Audit Objectives	Status	Hours in Total	Component Institution				Identified Risk
						UNT System	UNT	UNTHSC	UNT Dallas	
REQ-REG AGENCY	COMPLIANCE	Family Medicine	To provide assurance that UNTHSC is in compliance with the FMRP Agreement requirements and the FMRP Guidelines for Funding.		200			X		Compliance; Reputational; Financial; Operational; Regulatory
REQ-REG AGENCY	COMPLIANCE	Faculty Development	To assess whether THECB program funds were expended in accordance with the terms and conditions of the FDC State Grant Agreement requirements and the FMRP Guidelines for Funding Operational and Support Programs.		200			X		Compliance; Reputational; Financial; Operational; Regulatory
MGMT REQUEST	COMPLIANCE	NCAA Compliance (Recruiting, Eligibility)	Review athletic compliance areas.		400		X			Compliance; Reputational; Operational; Regulatory
INTERNAL AUDIT	FINANCIAL	Mayborn School of Journalism Dean Transition	Review processes, procedures and controls for cash handling, purchasing, travel expenses, and asset inventory for compliance with University/System policies and regulations.		250		X			Compliance; Reputational; Financial; Operational
INTERNAL AUDIT	FINANCIAL	College of Education Dean Transition	Review processes, procedures and controls for cash handling, purchasing, travel expenses, and asset inventory for compliance with University/System policies and regulations.		250				X	Compliance; Reputational; Financial; Operational
INTERNAL AUDIT	FINANCIAL	School of Liberal Arts & Sciences Dean Transition	Review processes, procedures and controls for cash handling, purchasing, travel expenses, and asset inventory for compliance with University/System policies and regulations.		250				X	Compliance; Reputational; Financial; Operational
INTERNAL AUDIT	FINANCIAL	Physician Compensation Model	To ensure physician compensations based on the model are recorded accurately, completely and paid timely.		350			X		Financial; Operational
INTERNAL AUDIT	FINANCIAL	College of Liberal Arts and Social Sciences Dean Transition	Review processes, procedures and controls for cash handling, purchasing, travel expenses, and asset inventory for compliance with University/System policies and regulations.		250		X			Compliance; Reputational; Financial; Operational
MGMT REQUEST	FINANCIAL	Office of Innovative Continuing Education Delivering Outcomes (INCEDO)	Review and evaluate payments for development and delivery of continuing education courses; and evaluate departmental expenditures using funds to assess compliance with University policy and state law. Additionally, determine whether revenue rates are appropriate and financial resources obtained are utilized correctly.		350			X		Compliance; Financial; Regulatory
MGMT REQUEST	INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY	IT Application Project Prioritization	There is an institutional concern that the process of having applications approved and procured is inefficient, thereby causing delayed or interrupted productivity by not being able to get needed applications purchased. Assess the efficiency and effectiveness of the IT application procurement process.		320	X	X	X	X	Information Technology; Compliance; Reputational; Operational
MGMT REQUEST	INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY	Software Post Implementation Review (Concur)	Implemented applications are not delivering the required/expected functionality causing individuals to use/develop shadow IT systems, or be inefficient using the implemented systems. Determine why implemented applications are not meeting user needs.		320	X	X	X	X	Compliance; Reputational; Financial; Operational; Regulatory

Source	Functional Area	Title of Audit	Description and Audit Objectives	Status	Hours in Total	Component Institution				Identified Risk
						UNT System	UNT	UNTHSC	UNT Dallas	
INTERNAL AUDIT	INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY	IT Shared Services Disaster Recovery	Deferred from FY19. Disaster Recovery is a critical element in providing continuity of operations meeting the Service Level Agreement needs of the UNT World user community in the event of disasters, malware attacks or system outages. To Determine whether recovery process for essential systems is being tested and validated according to published service level agreements.		400	X				Information Technology; Compliance; Reputational; Financial; Operational
INTERNAL AUDIT	INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY	Facilitation of Co-Sourcing IT & Internal IT Projects	To be responsive to requests for IT audit support and consultation in all matters. Represents audit hours designated for institutional use, although individual audit projects have not been determined, audit projects will be identified over the course of FY19.		240	X	X	X	X	Information Technology; Compliance; Reputational; Operational
INTERNAL AUDIT	INTERNAL CONTROLS	Minors on Campus	Review and determine if programs for minors sponsored by the University or held on the University campus are in compliance with University policies and state laws.		600		X		X	Compliance; Reputational; Operational; Regulatory
INTERNAL AUDIT	INTERNAL CONTROLS	Contract Processes	To assess the contracting quality assurance process surrounding reviews and approvals are adequate and effectively working.		450	X				Compliance; Reputational; Financial; Operational; Regulatory
MGMT REQUEST	INTERNAL CONTROLS	Incidental Fees	Review incidental fees, and determine whether fees are charged, authorized, recorded, and expended in compliance with University policies and state laws.		300		X			Compliance; Financial; Reputational; Operational; Regulatory
INTERNAL AUDIT	INTERNAL CONTROLS, FINANCIAL	Dining Services	Review financial and management controls over UNT Dining Services for operational efficiency, effectiveness, and compliance with University policies, state laws, and best practices.		550		X			Compliance; Financial; Operational
INTERNAL AUDIT	INTERNAL CONTROLS, FINANCIAL	Parking Services	To assess whether departmental activities are helping accomplish the department's goals/objectives and whether revenue resources obtained are used appropriately.		200		X			Compliance; Financial; Operational
REQ-REGENT RULES AND ENTERPRISE POLICIES	RESEARCH	Grants and Contracts Compliance	Review grants and contracts for compliance with grant conditions, System/University policies, and state and federal laws.		900		X	X	X	Compliance; Reputational; Financial; Operational; Regulatory
REQ-REGENT RULES AND ENTERPRISE POLICIES	RESEARCH	Effort Reporting Process	Review effort reporting process for grants for compliance with grant conditions, System/University policies, and state and federal laws.		1,050		X	X	X	Compliance; Reputational; Financial; Operational; Regulatory
MGMT REQUEST	EXTERNAL AUDIT ASSISTANCE	External Audit Fieldwork Assistance - Grant Thornton	Internal Audit assistance with annual audit of UNTS financial statements for FY19.		640	X				Compliance; Reputational; Financial; Operational; Regulatory
MGMT REQUEST	MANAGEMENT ADVISORY SERVICES	Enterprise Risk Management	To provide consulting services in the implementation of Enterprise Risk Management.		300	X	X	X	X	Compliance; Reputational; Financial; Operational; Regulatory
INTERNAL AUDIT	MANAGEMENT ADVISORY SERVICES	Training and Education Outreach Services - New Business Manager Orientation	To educate management on common control failures and promote compliance and enhance operational effectiveness through best practices.		100	X	X	X	X	Compliance; Reputational; Financial; Operational; Regulatory
INTERNAL AUDIT	MANAGEMENT ADVISORY SERVICES	Internal Process Improvement Training	To enhance investigative skills for staff.		200	X				Compliance; Reputational; Financial; Operational; Regulatory
INTERNAL AUDIT	MANAGEMENT ADVISORY SERVICES	Control Self-Assessment - TBD	To facilitate work groups focused on streamlining and improving internal audit processes.		500	X				Compliance; Reputational; Financial; Operational; Regulatory

Source	Functional Area	Title of Audit	Description and Audit Objectives	Status	Hours in Total	Component Institution				Identified Risk
						UNT System	UNT	UNTHSC	UNT Dallas	
INTERNAL AUDIT	MANAGEMENT ADVISORY SERVICES	Self-Audits - TBD	To develop tools to assist University departments assess effectiveness of internal operations.		400	X	X	X	X	Compliance; Reputational; Financial; Operational; Regulatory
INTERNAL AUDIT	INVESTIGATIONS	Investigations	To examine and verify allegations or complaints of fraud, waste, abuse or employee misconduct.		300	X	X	X	X	Compliance; Reputational; Financial; Operational; Regulatory
INTERNAL AUDIT	UNALLOCATED HOURS-IT		Represents audit hours designated for institutional use but individual IT audit projects and data mining have not been determined. IT audit projects will be identified over the course of FY20 to be responsive to managements' high risk and high impact areas.	Continuous	3,322	X	X	X	X	Information Technology Security; IT System Network Authorization and Access; Operational; Compliance with Policies; Reputational
INTERNAL AUDIT	UNALLOCATED HOURS-SPECIAL PROJECTS		Represents audit hours designated for institutional use but individual audit projects have not been determined. Audit projects will be identified over the course of FY20 to be responsive to managements' high risk and high impact areas (E.G., shared services, business process reviews, fraud hotline investigations, etc.).	Continuous	1,494	X	X	X	X	Financial; Operational; Asset Misappropriation; Economical and Efficient Use of Resources; Compliance with Policies; Safeguarding of Assets
INTERNAL AUDIT	UNALLOCATED HOURS-UNT		Represents audit hours designated for institutional use but individual audit projects have not been determined. Audit projects will be identified over the course of FY19 to be responsive to managements' high risk and high impact areas (E.G., shared services, business process reviews, fraud hotline investigations, etc.).	Continuous	1,323		X			Financial; Operational; Asset Misappropriation; Economical and Efficient Use of Resources; Compliance with Policies; Safeguarding of Assets
INTERNAL AUDIT	UNALLOCATED HOURS-UNT Dallas		Represents audit hours designated for institutional use but individual audit projects have not been determined. Audit projects will be identified over the course of FY20 to be responsive to managements' high risk and high impact areas (E.G., shared services, business process reviews, fraud hotline investigations, etc.).	Continuous	805				X	Financial; Operational; Asset Misappropriation; Economical and Efficient Use of Resources; Compliance with Policies; Safeguarding of Assets
INTERNAL AUDIT	UNALLOCATED HOURS-UNT System		Represents audit hours designated for institutional use but individual audit projects have not been determined. Audit projects will be identified over the course of FY20 to be responsive to managements' high risk and high impact areas (E.G., shared services, business process reviews, fraud hotline investigations, etc.).	Continuous	306	X				Financial; Operational; Asset Misappropriation; Economical and Efficient Use of Resources; Compliance with Policies; Safeguarding of Assets
INTERNAL AUDIT	UNALLOCATED HOURS-UNTHSC		Represents audit hours designated for institutional use but individual audit projects have not been determined. Audit projects will be identified over the course of FY20 to be responsive to managements' high risk and high impact areas (E.G., shared services, business process reviews, fraud hotline investigations, etc.).	Continuous	711			X		Financial; Operational; Asset Misappropriation; Economical and Efficient Use of Resources; Compliance with Policies; Safeguarding of Assets
REG-IIA PROFESSIONAL STANDARDS		Follow-Up of Prior Audits	The IIA Professional Standards for internal auditing require auditors to follow-up on implementation of recommendations included in prior audit reports.	Continuous	1,070	X	X	X	X	Due Diligence
Total FY20 Hours Allocated for FY20 Audit Projects					22,976					
	Value-Added Management Services (see appendix)			Continuous	1,401					
Total FY20 Hours Allocated for Audit Projects and Value-Added Management Services					24,377					